MODERN PLASTICS

EPTEMBER 1961

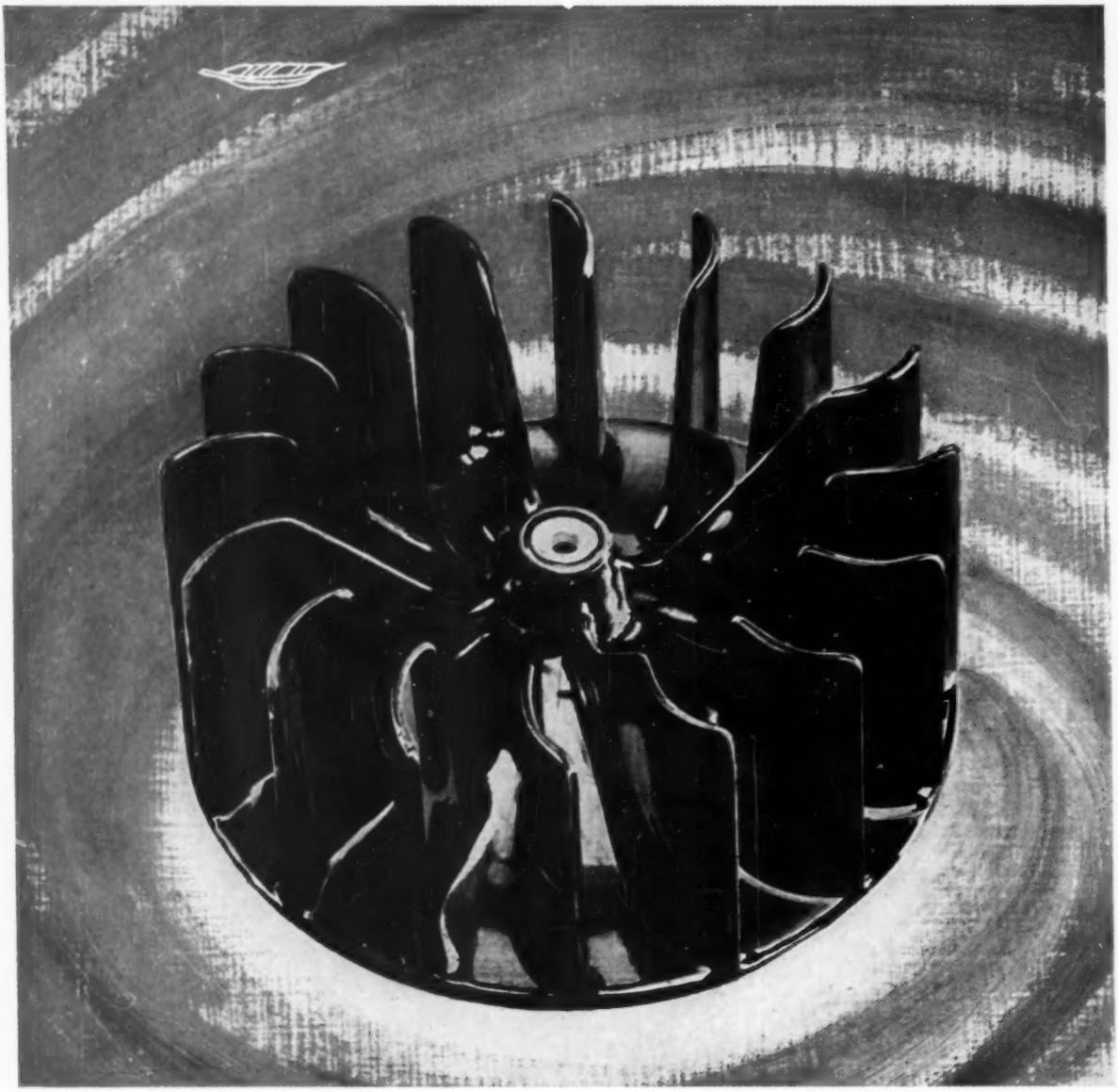
BAKE A PICTURE WITH POLYETHYLENE
p. 100

Progress in spray-up
p. 88

Molding vs. casting in encapsulation
p. 109

Plasticizer market in review
p. 165

One of a series directed to IDEA-MEN



It's a breeze with **phenolic**

You can blow air better, more quietly, and for less money with today's molded phenolics.

Because: phenolic fans don't rattle or hum. They can't warp out of shape. With phenolic, you *never* have to reject a finished product because it has a bent fan blade in it. That saves money. (Phenolic blades can't get bent in shipment, either.)

You don't have to machine the wobble out. Concentricity is molded in. So is balance. So is smooth surface.

You save on assembly, too, because metal parts can be molded right into the plastic as tight-gripping inserts.

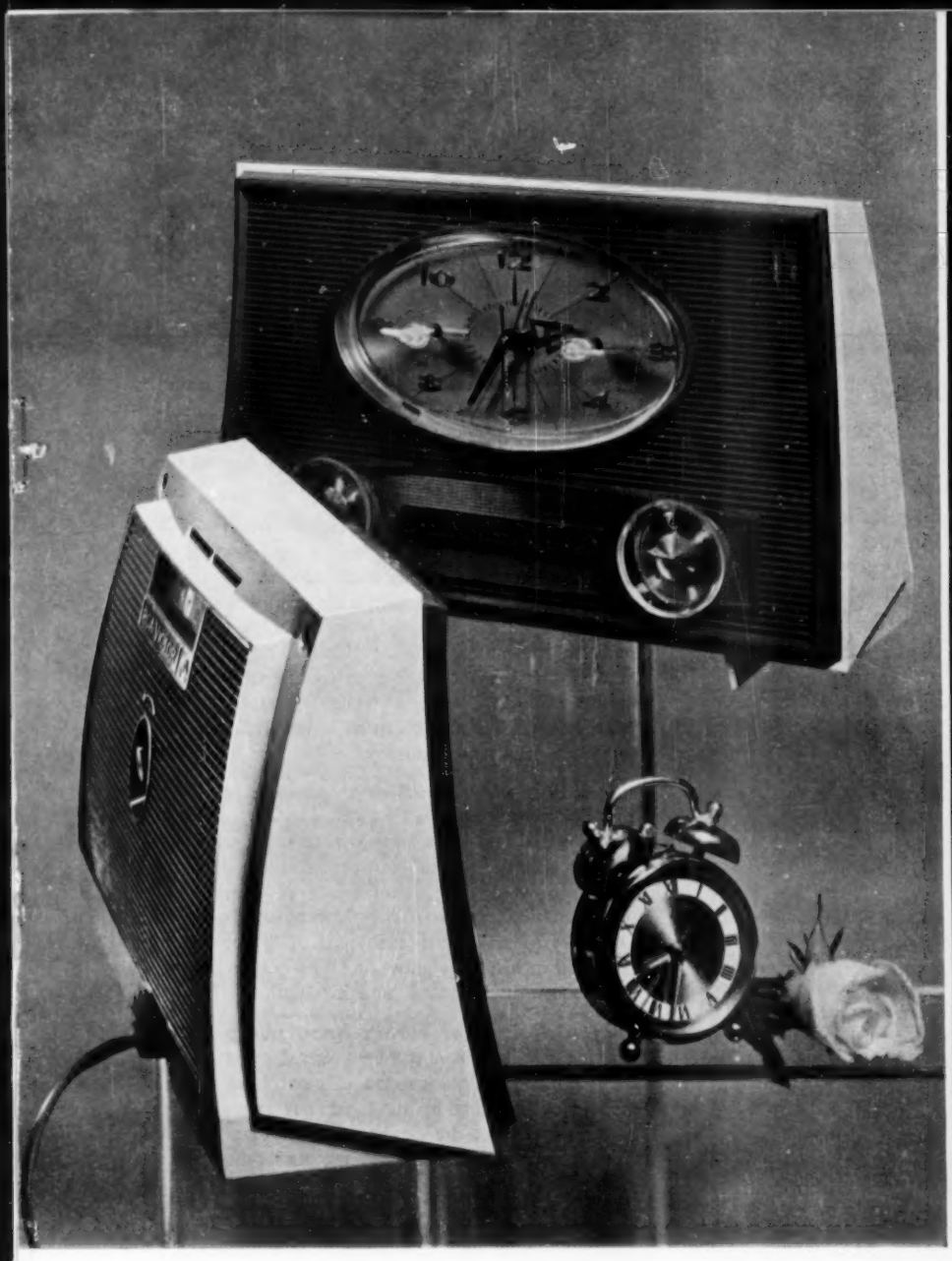
Blowing *hot* air? It's no problem with general-purpose phenolics. They don't shrink at 300°F.

Cost? About the lowest of any fan material you can buy! If you haven't looked at phenolics lately, now is the time. Talk to your molder, or write us.

DUREZ PLASTICS DIVISION

HOOKER CHEMICAL CORPORATION, 1209 WALCK ROAD, NORTH TONAWANDA, N. Y.

HOOKER CHEMICALS PLASTICS



The complete range of Catalin Plastics includes

POLYPROPYLENE

- General Purpose
- Heat Resistant
- Food Grade

POLYETHYLENE

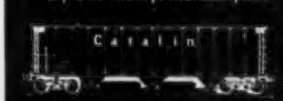
- Low Density
- Medium Density
- High Density

POLYSTYRENE

- General Purpose
- High Flow
- Heat Resistant
- Light Stable
- Anti Static
- Medium Impact
- Heat Resistant Medium Impact
- High Impact
- Heat Resistant High Impact
- Extra High Impact

COPOLYMERS

- Styrene Acrylonitrile
- Styrene-Methyl Methacrylate



NYLON Type 6 . . . 6/6

- General Purpose
- Higher Impact
- Heat Stabilized
- Ultra High Melt Viscosity

The clock radio comes to full bloom for RCA Victor . . . in *Catalin* STYRENE

A nostalgic rose to the quaint old earsplitter that bounced grandad out of his nightly coma with its clanging pre-dawn reveille . . . but more versatile is RCA Victor's Clock Radio*, which at command lulls you to sleep to soft music, wakes you gently to your favorite morning program and, if you're a sluggard who sneaks a doze again, can be pre-set to buzz you sternly back to duty.

For protection and beauty, this ultraslim slumber-mentor wears a smartly designed housing molded of Catalin High Heat Resistant Polystyrene. Thus the casing of the handsome instrument is proof against possible damage from the warmth of its own tubes.

Your special requirements for molding, blow molding or extrusion compounds can also find a satisfactory solution among Catalin's comprehensive list. Inquiries invited.

**Custom molded for RCA Victor by Buffalo Molded Plastics, Inc. of New York, and Buffalo Molded Plastics, Inc. of Pennsylvania.*

CATALIN CORPORATION OF AMERICA
One Park Avenue, New York 16, N. Y.

Catalin

MODERN PLASTICS

Volume 39, Number 1 **September 1961**

• THE PLASTISCOPE

Section 1 . . . . . **41**

Section 2 . . . . . **254**

High-density PE suit settled (p. 41); In vinyl chloride: low price spreads, price influences, more expansion (pp. 43, 45); Another PP replacement of metal (p. 47); British mergers follow U. S. pattern (p. 49); Packaging firm moves into plastics (p. 51); Monomer cast nylon (p. 254); New Companies, Expansion (p. 269).

• EDITORIAL

Twenty-five years of technical leadership **87**

Since 1936, the Technical Section of MODERN PLASTICS has published over 620 articles that have gone into the permanent technical literature. Many of them were first announcements of new materials and processing methods.

• GENERAL

Progress in spray-up **88**

The spray-up segment of the U. S. reinforced plastics industry since its birth a few years ago has grown to over 750 spray-up depositor guns which this year may account for a 10-million-lb. laminate market. In this progress report the economics of this system vs. the more conventional RP techniques are analyzed, the markets defined, and the available machinery summarized. New developments in resins and reinforcements are also covered.

A tough case **93**

To provide rugged protection on the outside and gentle cushioning on the inside, a manufacturer of postage metering devices specified injection-molded ABS outer shells and expandable polystyrene beads foamed against a vacuum-formed inner liner for the carrying cases for his product.

First one-piece molded PP chairs moving fast **94**

Following three years of intensive development work, West Coast molder has now introduced the first line of polypropylene chairs in this country. Average weight per chair—which is produced in one shot—is 3.5 pounds; and the 1962 sales forecast anticipates a volume of 1 million units.

Precision parts mass produced **96**

Judicious material selection, sound processing techniques, and firm standards of quality control have enabled a pen manufacturer to maintain a position of leadership in a field that poses exacting engineering requirements. This article discloses the factors entering upon material selection decisions and divulges processing technique know-how.

Bake a picture with PE **100**

This month's cover illustration is a reproduction of a painting done in a completely new medium and by a completely new technique. Instead of oils and brushes, the artist's tools were finely powdered polyethylene and an ordinary kitchen broiler. This new art form is available both to the professional and the Sunday "do-it-yourselfer"; and may also have important implications as a decorating technique in the plastics industry.

Humidifier uses 7 different plastics in 17 components **103**

Sophisticated end-users have learned to be selective in their specification of plastics materials. A good case in point is this manufacturer of humidifiers who went the gamut from polypropylene to polyester film to make sure each part of his unit was produced in just the right resin. Why each material was chosen is presented here in detail.

Unique design for rotary hand pump **104**

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene, acetal, and vinyl are combined to produce an efficient boat pump capable of handling up to 4 gal. per minute. An unusual aspect in the design of this pump is the fact that acetal parts bear against each other.

The Plasticizer market in review **165**

A definitive analysis of what happened to plasticizer production and sales in 1960, plus a run-down on how much of the various types were produced, what their most important end use markets are, and how the future is shaping up for them.
By William J. Reid

Nuclear weapons training aids **174**

How the U. S. Army makes use of acrylics, epoxies, and vinyl to produce teaching devices at significant savings over other materials.
By Arthur M. Ayvazian

New Developments **179**

Polycarbonate for soldering iron . . . Tiny acrylic sharpeners for eye and lip pencils (p. 179); . . . Better results at lower cost with RP concrete pouring forms . . . Dishwasher parts of PP (p. 180); . . . Invisible indoor aerial . . . Now—blown bottles for milk . . . Polystyrene build-it-yourself

cameras (p. 181); . . . PE switch box protectors . . . New laminate for printed circuits . . . Impact acrylic patty maker . . . Butyrate men aid radiation studies (p. 182); . . . PP trap door for transistor radio . . . Product design with custom extrusions (p. 187); . . . RP totem pole display . . . UV protection (p. 191).

• ENGINEERING SECTION

Molding vs. casting for epoxy encapsulation **109**
For some electrical applications transfer molding techniques can mean additional profits.
By Gerard B. Rugg

New light on melt elasticity **116**
A rigorous analysis of the elastic recovery characteristics of branch and linear polyolefin melts. Examples of fabrication processes are cited where this property is an important factor for the precise control of final dimensions of fabricated items.
By Robert A. McCord and Bryce Maxwell

• TECHNICAL SECTION

Twenty-five years of progress in plastics **139**
The Editor of the Technical Section takes a look at the accomplishments of his department over the past quarter century. Among them are 70 articles recorded as firsts, introduction to U. S. readers of work done abroad, and participation of the industry in publishing the results of its technical research.

Thermal properties of reinforced plastics **140**
Specific heat, thermal expansion, and thermal conductivity were determined for 12 different resin-reinforcement combinations and one foam core over the temperature range —50 to 700° F.
By Paul T. Howse, Jr. and C. D. Pears

Stress distribution in the resin of reinforced plastics **154**
Stresses in epoxy resin surrounded by touching glass filaments were examined by photoelastic techniques. The glass surface is under severe tension, resulting from the thermal shrinkage of the resin in an unyielding glass surround. This tension can be totally relieved by destroying the adhesive bond between the resin and the glass and can be markedly increased by postcuring. When the bond is broken, passages form through the laminate which can conduct water into its interior.
By J. O. Outwater and D. C. West

• DEPARTMENTS

New Machinery-Equipment **52**
Latest offers available to the processor

World-Wide Plastics Digest **62**
Condensations of significant articles published in other magazines

U. S. Plastics Patents **64**
Issues on new materials, processes

Letters to Modern Plastics **66**
Where our readers sound off

Trade Literature **192**
Brochures and books that can help you

Manufacturers' Catalogs **197**
Check-off postcard brings booklets gratis

Companies . . . People **280**
What they are doing and where

Classified Advertisements **284**

Index to Advertisers **288**

• Coming up . . .

The rapidly expanding urethane foam segment of the plastics industry comes in for thorough review in our October lead, including new formulations, advanced processing technology, and new markets . . . Cover article will present the first non-military applications of filament-wound structures, indicate the market potential . . . Polyethylene in radiation shielding . . . Part II of our polypropylene series, this one dealing with applications . . . Rotationally molded PE . . . Technical lead: Formulating chemically blown plastisol foam . . . Also in the works: Corrugated vinyl sheet for filtration . . . Massive acrylic castings . . . Bonding and printing of polyethylene film . . . Plastics in 1962 car.

The index to Vol. 38 of MODERN PLASTICS (Sept. '60—Aug. '61) is now available gratis to subscribers who request it. Address Readers' Service Dept., MODERN PLASTICS, 770 Lexington Ave., New York 21, N. Y.

Modern Plastics Executive and Editorial Offices: 770 Lexington Ave., New York 21, N.Y. Please mail all correspondence, change of address notices, subscription orders, etc., to above address. Quotations on bulk reprints of articles appearing in this issue are available on request.

Phone: PLaza 9-2710
TWX: NY 1-3063
Cable Address: BRESKINPUB

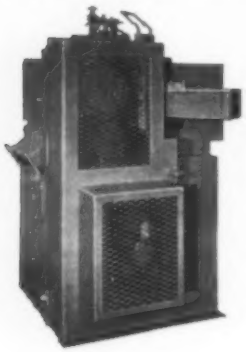
Member Audit Bureau of Circulations, Associated Business Publications, The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc., and other plastics associations throughout the world. Modern Plastics is regularly indexed in the Applied Science & Technology Index and Industex. Printed in U.S.A. by Hildreth Press, Inc., Bristol, Conn.

Modern Plastics issued monthly by Breskin Publications Inc. at Emmett St., Bristol, Conn. Modern Plastics Encyclopedia issue published as the second issue in September by Plastics Catalogue Corp. at Emmett St., Bristol, Conn. Second class postage paid at Bristol, Conn. Subscription rates (including Modern Plastics Encyclopedia Issue): in U.S., its possessions, and Canada, 1 year $8, 2 years $14, 3 years $18; all other countries (payable in U.S. currency), 1 year $25, 2 years $45, 3 years $60. Single copies in the U.S., its possessions and Canada, $1 each (Encyclopedia Issue, $4); all other countries, $2.50 (Encyclopedia Issue $8). Contents copyrighted 1961 by Breskin Publications Inc. All rights reserved including the right to reproduce this book or portions thereof in any form. No connection with any company of similar name.
*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

CUMBERLAND

The greatest variety of plastics granulating, pelletizing and dicing machines ever offered. Machines of advanced design for every need from laboratory models to the ultimate in size and capacity.

Cumberland "Stair-Step" Dicing Machines



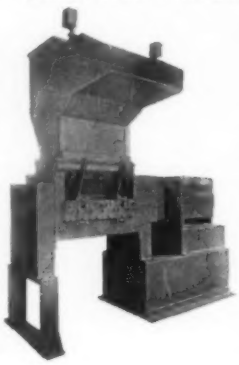
For dicing the *full range* of thermoplastic materials.

Cubes 1/16" to 1" produced from plastic sheet or ribbon stock. Pellet sizes altered merely by changing knives. Cubing is done in one severing operation with rotor knives cutting against one bed knife.

All surfaces contacting plastic materials are of corrosion-resistant metals.

Three sizes of machines for stock widths 3½", 7", and 14".

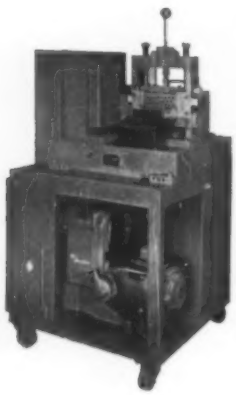
Cumberland Model 30 Granulator



A large heavy-duty machine for extremely rugged work, offered in throat sizes 11"x30" and 16" x 30". Optional number of knives on rotor and optional type of knife mountings. Pivoted doors provide ready access to cutting chamber for easy cleaning and adjusting knives. Screen is readily removable.

Frame and cutting chamber are of thick weldments with deep welds. Rotor and seal rings are heat treated and ground all over to provide tough, undamageable parts. Hardened surfaces preserve new appearance.

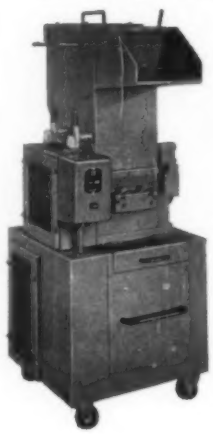
Cumberland Pelletizing and Straight Feed Dicing Machines



A full range of pelletizing machines with the following feed table widths: 6", 14", 17", 24", 28" and 42". Newly designed models to accommodate today's high input speeds and high hourly capacities.

Straight feed dicing machines are modified pelletizing machines known as the Cumberland Notched – Knife and Ratchet – Tooth Dicing Machines. They are less expensive though more limited in application than the Cumberland Stair-Step Dicer. These straight feed dicing machines have the same feed table widths as the pelletizers. They produce rectangles or cubes from extruded or milled sheet or ribbon stock.

Five Improved Cumberland Large Throat Granulating Machines



Large throat openings – 8"x10", 10"x12", 10"x16" 14"x16", 14"x20" — designed for use beside the press or for central granulating machines.

New knife design and slow rotor rpm provide better granulation, and at the same time yield quiet operation. Clean cutting is assured throughout the complete range of thermoplastic materials from softest polyethylene and vinyls to hard and tough nylon, ABS and acetal resins.

Quality construction, rugged as all Cumberland machines, is entirely of steel weldments. Advanced design leaves all working parts readily accessible for cleaning and adjustment of knives.

Minimum floor space. End removable screens.

Cumberland Laboratory and Pilot Plant Machines

A new 6" Pelletizer
A new 3½" Stair-Step Dicer
Granulating Machines O and 810

Cumberland New Extra Large Granulating Machines.

Four new machines, throat sizes 15"x24", 18"x28", 18"x37" and 20"x50" for bulky materials such as film, blow molded and vacuum formed items.

Cumberland
ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.

DEPT. 1, BOX 6065, PROVIDENCE 4, RHODE ISLAND

Direct factory engineering assistance available throughout North America from sales offices in Providence, New York, Cleveland, Chicago and Los Angeles.

Outside North and South America — Cumberland machines are manufactured and sold by our licensee BURTONWOOD ENGINEERING COMPANY, LTD., BURTONWOOD, WARRINGTON, LANCASHIRE, ENGLAND.

269-0

Around the Corner . . . Around the Country

America's largest Plastic Suppliers

cadco®

quality PLASTICS

SHEETS • RODS • TUBES • FILMS

20 SUPPLY CENTERS TO SERVE YOU

Get finest quality

Cadco-manufactured

NYLON • TEFLON • DELRIN • LEXAN

Plexiglas® • Fiberglas® • Polyethylene
Cements • Styrenes • Vinylite® • Acetate
Mylar® • Resins • Butyrate • Acrylics

Cadco precision and quality controls assure finest plastic materials—best performance for every application.

Write for newest Cadco Nylon, Teflon Brochures—General Catalog and Prices

Complete Plastic Stocks Ready for Immediate Delivery from 20 Warehouses Coast-to-Coast

- **Detroit, Mich.**
- Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Chicago, Illinois
- Cleveland, Ohio
- Cincinnati, Ohio
- Dayton, Ohio
- Columbus, Ohio
- Toledo, Ohio
- Akron, Ohio
- Milwaukee, Wis.
- Indianapolis, Ind.
- St. Louis, Mo.
- Kansas City, Mo.
- Minneapolis, Minn.
- Los Angeles, Calif.
- So. San Francisco, Calif.
- Oakland, Calif.
- Dallas, Texas
- Fort Worth, Texas
- Houston, Texas

cadillac plastic & chemical company — cadco® PLASTICS

15111 Second Avenue / Detroit 3, Michigan

Division of Bayco Corporation (Formerly Dayton Rubber)

B.F.Goodrich

ABSON™
ABS MATERIALS

For easier processing than you ever thought possible in an ABS material. The superior flow characteristics provide advantages in moldability and vacuum-forming ability that no other ABS material can offer. You can reduce operating temperatures, providing a solution to color drift problems. Cycle times can be shortened; gauge pressures can be reduced.

Abson offers excellent impact resistance, resistance to corrosion and chemicals, as well as exceptionally fine surfaces and detail.

Complete information telling how to profit with Abson is available. Write for it today.

Physical properties of one of the Abson extrusion land molding compounds (Abson 89001)

Specific gravity	1.06
Hardness (Rockwell R)	90
Tensile strength (psi)	4300
Impact strength (Izod—ft. lbs. per inch notch)	5 to 7
Flexural strength (psi)	8000
Compressive strength (psi)	5900
Heat distortion (at 264 psi—°F)	205
Elongation at break (%)	80

ESTANE®
POLYURETHANE MATERIALS

Unusually abrasion-resistant thermoplastic elastomer. Products made of Estane are tough, unusually resistant to cut and tear, and resistant to ozone, fuels and oils.

This elastomer requires no curing, is thermoplastic. Otherwise wasted stock accumulated through normal fabrication can be recycled. You can extrude, injection mold, mill and calender finished products without cross-linking or curing. Processing is much like vinyl—as fast, on the same equipment, with similar settings. Yet many physical properties are rubber-like. Ask for Bulletin G-18.

Physical properties of an Estane polymer (Estane 5740x1)

Specific gravity	1.21
Hardness (Durometer A)	88
Tensile strength (psi)	5800
300% modulus	1200
Ultimate elongation	540
Graves tear (lbs. per inch)	430
Moisture vapor transmission (gms/100 in 2/24 hrs.)	26.3
Abrasion resistance	Excellent
Low-temperature properties	Superior
Gamma radiation resistance	Excellent

THE FAMILY OF PLASTICS FROM B.F.GOODRICH CHEMICAL

GEON® VINYLS

Look how many ways this versatile plastic performs! As a soft, flexible material, Geon vinyl provides an excellent combination of properties, either by itself or in combination with other materials. Geon provides inertness or resistance to chemical attack, acids, alcohols, oils and alkalies—as well as providing superior electrical properties, and resistance to abrasion and weathering. Extruded, molded or used as a coating on metal, wood, paper or other materials, Geon offers outstanding opportunity to create new products or improve old ones.

In rigid form, Geon provides the same basic properties, with structural advantages added. For example, rigid Geon is used in many building applications—as sash, moldings, coving or decorative sheet. Rigid Geon pipe and conduit provide corrosion-resistant advantages resulting in far longer, trouble-free life. Rigid Geon extrusions can offer weight-carrying potential.

Physical properties of typical Geon vinyls
A Rigid Compound (Geon 8700-A)

Specific gravity	1.35
Hardness (Durometer D)	78
Tensile strength (psi)	6200
Impact strength (Izod—ft. lbs. per inch notch)	15
Flexural strength (psi)	11,500
Compressive strength (psi)	8600
Heat distortion (at 264 psi—F°)	157

HI-TEMP GEON™

hi-temp Geon offers the advantages of vinyl but performs at 215°F, 60°F higher than the operating temperatures of previous rigid vinyls. This new addition to the Geon vinyl family can be used in the same way as any of the other uses of Geon — for extrusion, molding and calendering.

Complete information telling about the many ways hi-temp Geon can help improve a product or open whole new markets is readily available. Write for it.

Physical properties of hi-temp Geon high-impact compound (Geon 88805)

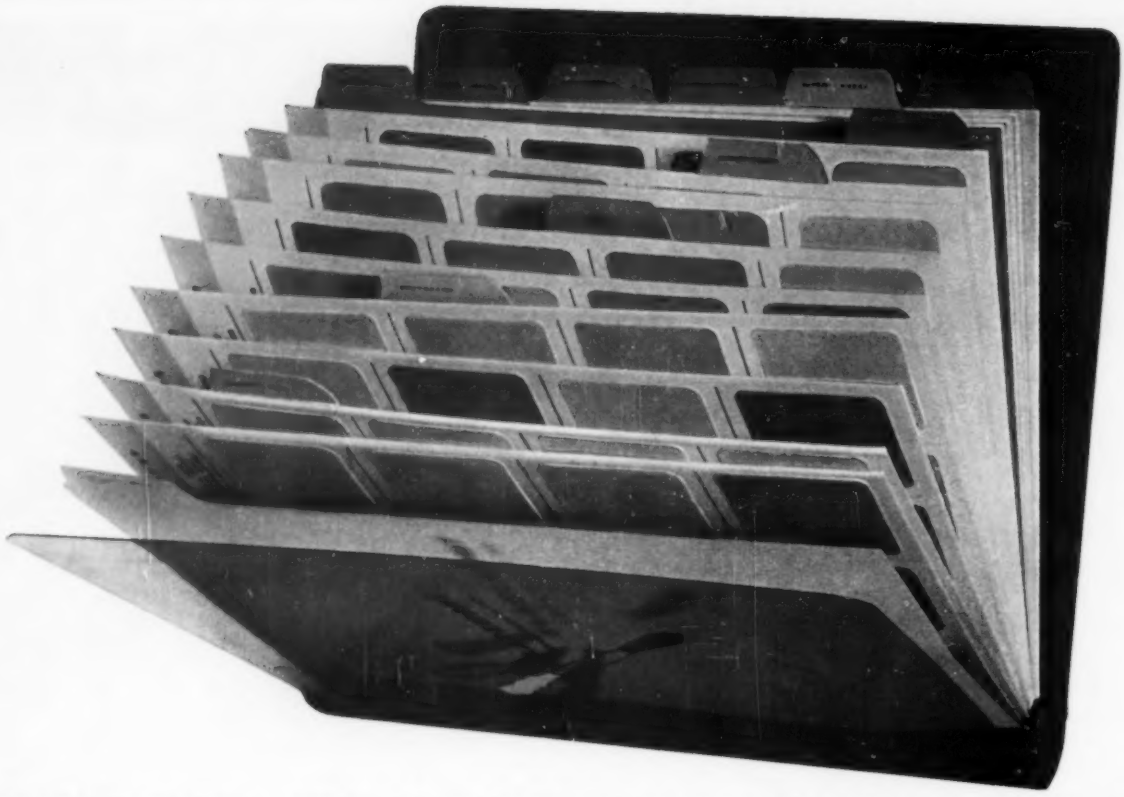
Specific gravity	1.5
Hardness (Rockwell R)	117
Tensile strength (psi)	7800
Impact strength (Izod—ft. lbs. per inch notch)	5
Flexural strength (psi)	14,500
Heat distortion (at 264 psi—F°)	215
Elongation at break (%)	4.5

Flexible Materials

Geon resins are used to make many different kinds of flexible materials. According to the formulation employed, physical properties can be obtained to meet widely varying requirements. Softness, flexibility, specific gravity, abrasion resistance, electrical properties, chemical resistance, adhesion to various substrates, all can be altered and controlled. As a result, flexible Geon vinyl compounds are found in such varied products as garden hose, life preservers, shoe soles, dolls, refrigerator door gaskets, playballs, electrical insulation, cable jacketing and interior coatings on dishwashers.

The mark of similarity shared by all these members of the family of plastics from B.F.Goodrich Chemical—all provide high uniformity and reliability of unusual value. For more information or for help in applying these materials to your product, write Department NF-8, B.F.Goodrich Chemical Company, 3135 Euclid Avenue, Cleveland 15, Ohio. In Canada: Kitchener, Ontario.

B.F.Goodrich Chemical
a division of The B.F.Goodrich Company



CLAREMONT'S CATALOG CONTAINS EVERY FACT THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY SHOULD KNOW ABOUT ITS DISPERSED COLORANTS

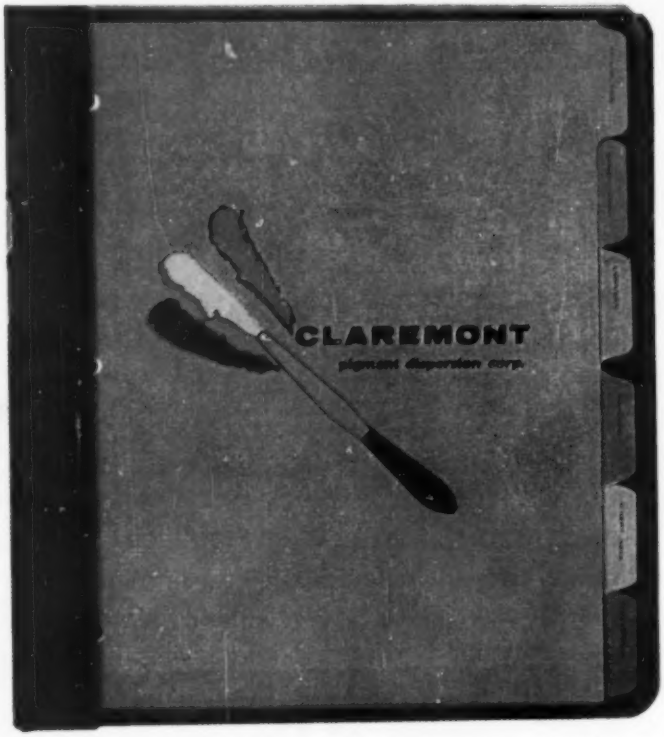
CALIBRATED COLOR PASTES FOR:
- Vinyl Calendering
- Vinyl Plastisols
- Polyester Compounds
- Epoxy Compounds

QWIKMIL® COLOR GRANULES FOR:
- Vinyl Extrusion
- Vinyl Calendering

HEAT STABLE GOLDS FOR:
- Vinyl Calendering
- Vinyl Extrusion
- Vinyl Plastisols
- Polyesters

QWIKMIL® SOFT METALLICS FOR:
- Vinyl Calendering
- Vinyl Extrusion
- Vinyl Plastisols

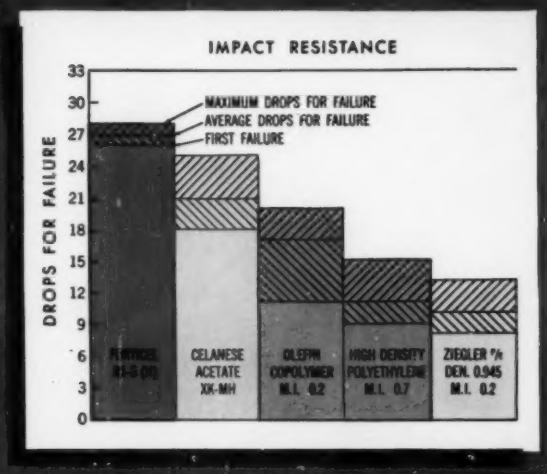
GRAVURE AND FLEXO INKS FOR:
- Vinyl
- Polyethylene

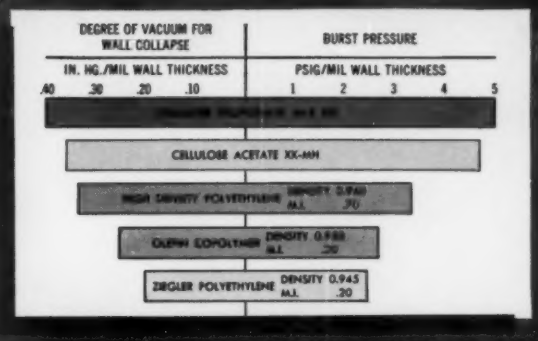


Write for literature **CLAREMONT** PIGMENT DISPERSION CORP. • 39 POWERHOUSE ROAD, ROSLYN HEIGHTS, L. I., N. Y. • MAYFAIR 1-8800

Sales Representatives: Cleveland, Ohio • Westboro, Mass. • Chicago, Ill. • Los Angeles, Calif. • Toronto, Canada. *Distributors throughout the world.*

CELANESE POLYMER COMPANY




DEGREE OF VACUUM FOR WALL COLLAPSE
IN. HG./MIL WALL THICKNESS
.40 .30 .20 .10
BURST PRESSURE
PSIG/MIL WALL THICKNESS
1 2 3 4 5
CELLULOSE ACETATE XX-MH
ZIEGLER POLYETHYLENE DENSITY 0.945 M.I. .20

In blow-molding . . .

Only Cellulosics offer toughness and transparency with economy

New blow molding techniques, new cellulosic materials can mean improved products and lower costs for you. And you can depend on Celanese for the newest and best in cellulosics!

Bottles, for example, blow-molded of Celanese cellulosics are light in weight . . . economical . . . far stronger and impact-resistant than similar bottles of many polyethylenes. And they will hold many products polyethylene can't. Proof? Refer to the charts on this page. And specific formulations can be had with either FDA or Underwriters approval.

Celanese Forticel and Celanese Acetate are two cellulosics well worth your interest. Both are high impact, rigid, shatter-resistant plastics. They offer fine surface, color permanence —come in transparent or opaque formulations. Acetate is the mature, proved plastic while Forticel has the best *combination* of properties of all the cellulosics.

Don't *you* overlook the tried and true advantages of cellulosics—for various uses from bottles to industrial components. Only cellulosics offer you both toughness and transparency at a reasonable price. Celanese® Forticel®

Celanese POLYMER

Celanese Polymer Company is a Division of Celanese Corporation of America
Canadian Affiliate: Canadian Chemical Company Limited, Montreal, Toronto, Vancouver
Export Sales: Amcel Co., and Amcel Co., Inc., 522 Fifth Avenue, New York 36.

CLIP THE COUPON FOR DATA ON CELLULOSICS!

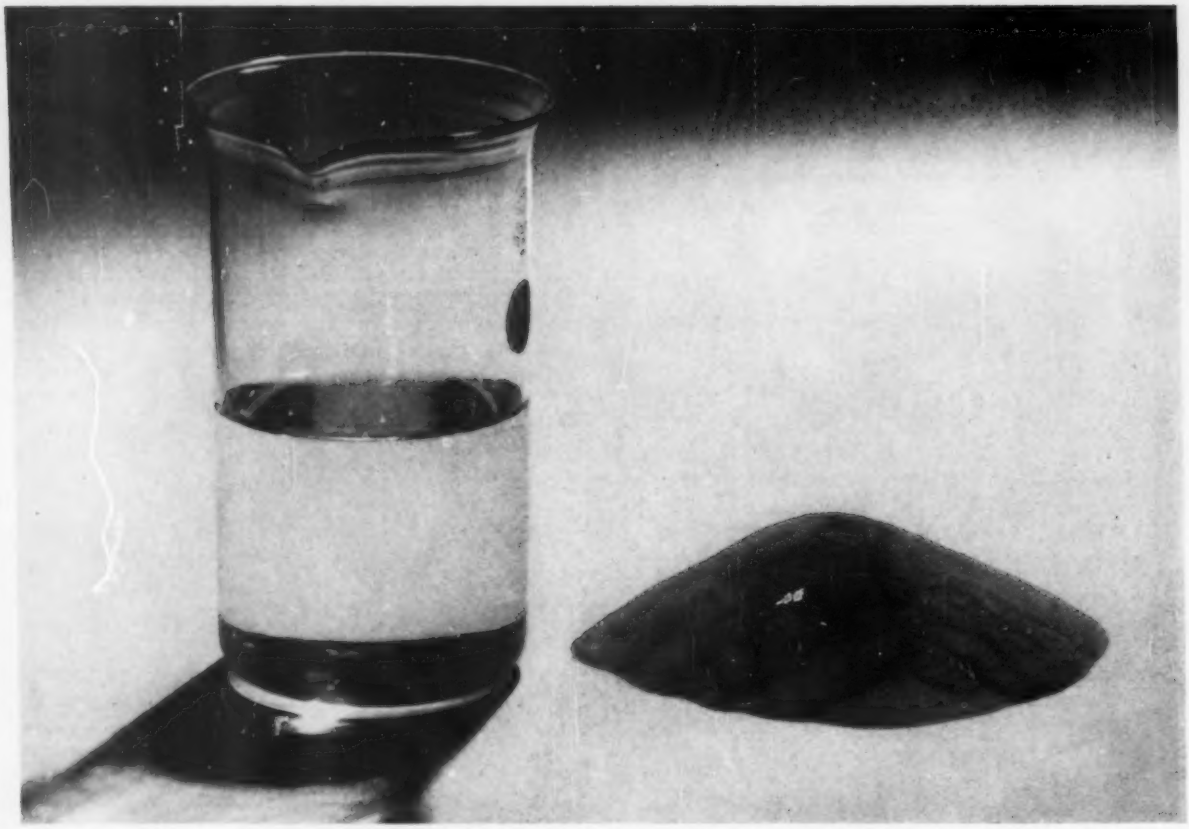
Celanese Polymer Company, Dept. P 101-S
744 Broad Street, Newark 2, N. J.
Please send me bulletin A3-B "Blow-molding Cellulosics"

NAME_____

COMPANY_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ ZONE____ STATE____



THF can dissolve moderate to high molecular weight PVC resins at low cost! As shown above, it takes only 4.6 lbs. of THF to dissolve 1 lb. of "GEON" 103 E.P.*, cost: $1.61. This is actually less than it would cost if MEK were used. In addition, you get the unique advantages of THF described at the right.

Du Pont Tetrahydrofuran Plus Rapid Diffusion

THF offers these unique advantages as a solvent for PVC homopolymers and copolymers:

1. THF yields solutions of high resin content at low viscosity. It's easier to handle . . . makes more workable solutions.
2. PVC resin can be readily dissolved in THF and put in solution without heating and with conventional stirring equipment.
3. THF has good diluent tolerance for toluene and other extenders.
4. Rapid diffusion and evaporation rate of THF permits higher machine speeds than is possible with MEK.
5. THF is easily recoverable—low-cost materials such as mild steel can be used in the recovery system . . . resulting in further substantial savings.

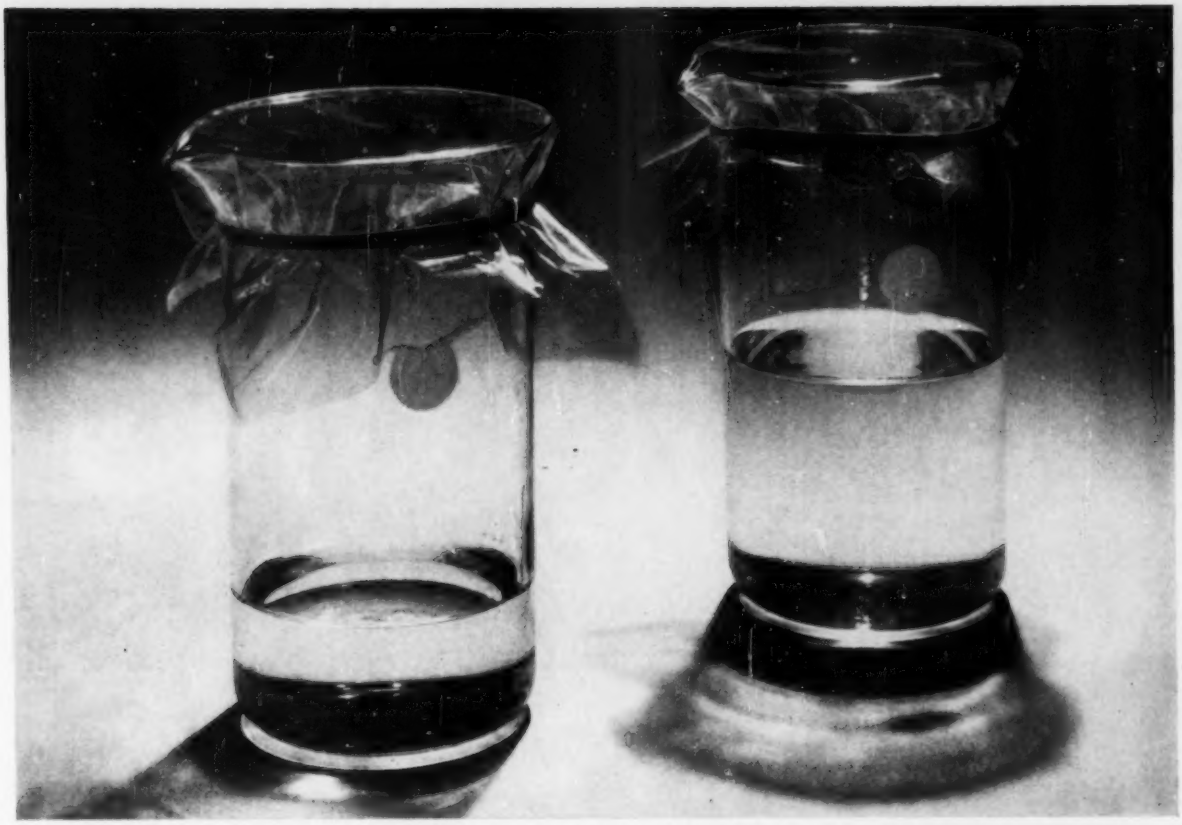
You get *all* of these advantages when using THF to dissolve high molecular weight resins. You can also get many of these by using THF in combination with less powerful solvents for low molecular weight resins or copolymers.

Try Du Pont THF for any of these applications:

DISTRICT OFFICES

Boston, Mass. . . . . 45 Fourth Ave., Waltham 54, Mass.	Cleveland 20, Ohio . . . . . 11900 Shaker Blvd.	New York 1, N. Y. . . . . 350 Fifth Avenue
Charlotte 1, N. C. . . . . 427 W. Fourth St.	Dallas 21, Texas . . . . . 8510 Ambassador Row	Phila., Pa. . . . . 308 E. Lancaster Ave., Wynnewood, Pa.
Chicago 45, Ill. . . . . 7250 N. Cicero Ave., Lincolnwood	Detroit 35, Mich. . . . . 13000 W. Seven Mile Rd.	San Francisco 24, Calif. . . . . 1485 Bayshore Blvd.
Cincinnati 2, Ohio . . . . . 2412 Carew Tower	Los Angeles, Calif. . . . . P.O. Box 70, El Monte, Calif.	Export Division . . . . . Wilmington 98, Delaware

Du Pont de Nemours International S. A. . . . . Geneva, Switzerland



As shown above, THF diffuses through and evaporates from PVC film 2 times faster than MEK. This is why THF means faster production speeds at lower cost. Example: A ½ mil coating of "GEON" 103 E.P.* made with THF was applied at a rate of 1,600 yr./hr. for a total cost of 7.8¢/sq. yd. This is 600 yd./hr. faster and 1.5¢/sq. yd. less cost than if MEK had been used.

(THF)—High Solvent Power and Evaporation Rates!

In Top Coatings—THF yields low viscosity—high solids solutions of even the highest molecular weight homopolymers . . . increases solution stability and coating machine speeds . . . reduces solvent retention . . . promotes excellent adherence of top coat to base material.

In Film Casting—THF makes possible solvent casting of high molecular weight vinyl chloride homopolymers, resulting in stronger, more uniform films of exceptional clarity . . . increases machine speeds . . . reduces "bubble" effect and both solvent consumption and retention.

In Printing—THF permits faster press speeds . . . provides a quick bite into printing surfaces . . . reduces smearing between stages . . . its chemical stability eliminates degradation of pigment colors.

In Adhesives—THF is the best practical solvent for extruded PVC . . . rapidly softens surfaces being joined . . . its high evaporation rate in combination with less volatile solvents provides optimum tack and drying times for all types of bonding operations.

Call Du Pont for prompt deliveries of THF.

*A representative medium-high molecular weight PVC resin. Similar advantages hold for comparable resins. "GEON" is TM of B. F. Goodrich Chemical Co.

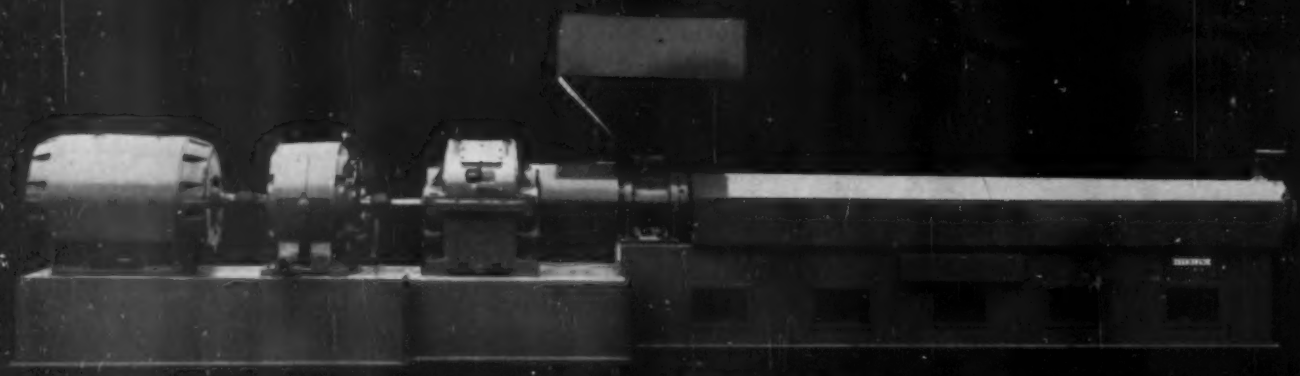
E. I. DU PONT DE NEMOURS & CO. (INC.)
ELECTROCHEMICALS DEPARTMENT
CHLORINE PRODUCTS DIVISION
WILMINGTON 98, DELAWARE

DU PONT
REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

Better Things for Better Living
. . . through Chemistry

24 TONS A DAY

PRODUCED BY THIS STERLING MACHINE.....



Performance tested!
This 8" Sterling extruder with L/D ratio of 24:1 and motor drive of 400 h.p. works 'round the clock producing over 48,000 lbs. Available with screen changer eliminating the need for shutting down the machine. A superior extruder by Sterling . . . makers of a full range of competitively priced extruding equipment for blow molding, film and sheeting, compounding, laminating, wire coating and custom extrusion.

AMERICA'S FASTEST GROWING EXTRUDER MANUFACTURER

STERLING

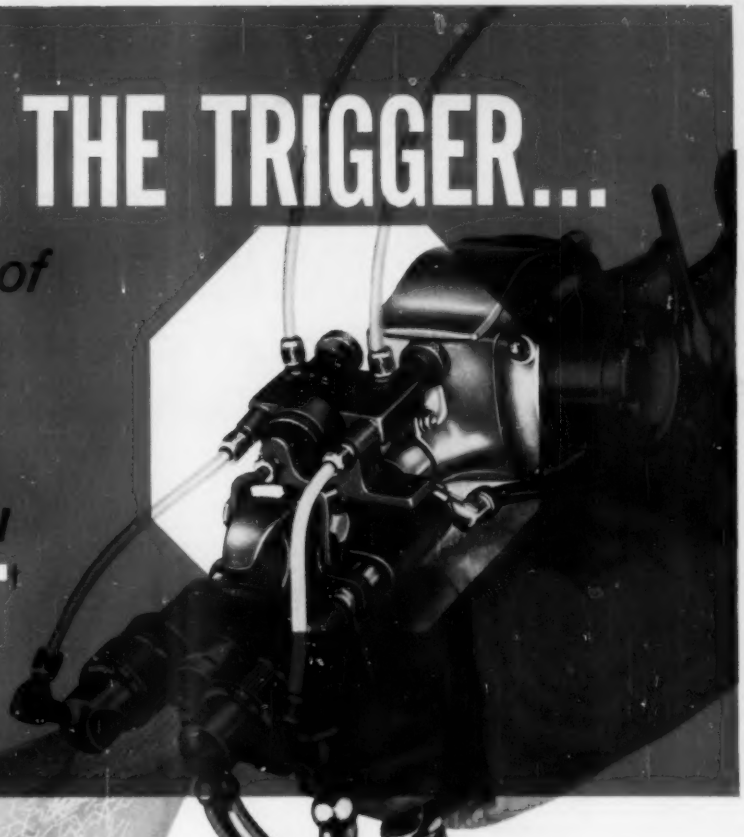
STERLING EXTRUDERS

"Designed by plastics men for plastics men"

1537 West Elizabeth Avenue · Linden, New Jersey · WAbash 5-3908

JUST PULL THE TRIGGER...

a new world of products is available!



ANNOUNCING **NEW**

SEALZIT

REINFORCED PLASTICS APPLICATOR

A combination of properties unobtainable in any other reinforced polymer applicator.

AVAILABLE IN MODELS MV, SV, BV.

■ The only reinforced plastics applicator which will apply laminate in any direction. Virtually eliminates waste. Directional control is so accurate that raw material waste may be reduced 80%. Overhead laminates may be sprayed as efficiently as vertical surfaces or floors. Sealzit applicator is not dependent on gravity to deposit the plastics laminate on desired surfaces.

■ Reliable catalyst injection integrally designed and built into plastics applicator. Just dial a number once to obtain accurate and uniform quantity control of catalyst.

■ Easiest cleanup imaginable. Upon completion of spraying, open "flush" valve to inject a few drops of solvent into the air caps and remove even trace quantities of catalyst from applicator. Sealzit applicators need not be disassembled to clean if properly flushed after use.

FLINTKOTE®

By an exclusive patented process, continuous fibres are cut and pulled into a venturi tube, then ejected through a center nozzle, fanned out into a desired pattern and instantly enveloped by liquid plastic. This plastic envelope eliminates fibre glass waste, improves wetting, makes it possible to produce low fibre glass content laminates without rolling and virtually eliminates personnel contamination.

†A trademark of The Flintkote Company.
*U.S. patent applied for. The Sealzit gun is manufactured under the following U.S. patents: 2,787,314; 2,933,125 and 2,812,751. Other U.S. patents pending. Patented in Canada. World-wide patents pending.

SEALZIT COMPANY of AMERICA
subsidiary **The Flintkote Company**
3640 Chicago Avenue, Riverside, California

Please send information on Sealzit Reinforced Plastics Applicator.

NAME_____

FIRM_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ ZONE_____ STATE_____

INJECTION MOLDERS

IMS OFFERS STOCK HEATING CYLINDERS

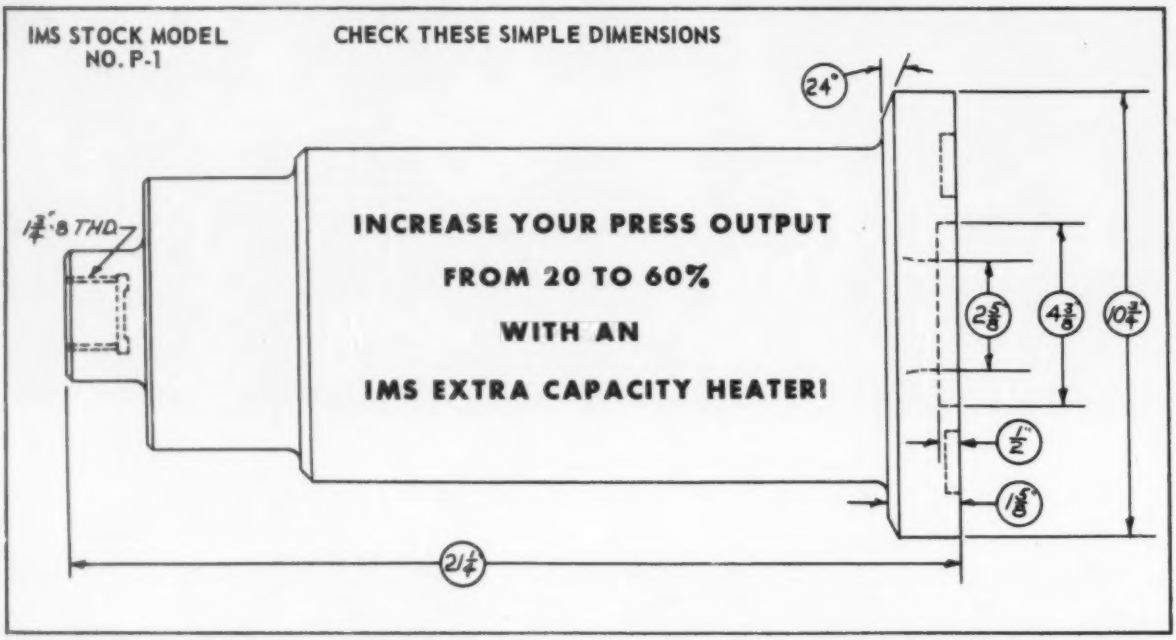
TO FIT YOUR

REED-PRENTICE 10D8 MACHINES!

IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT

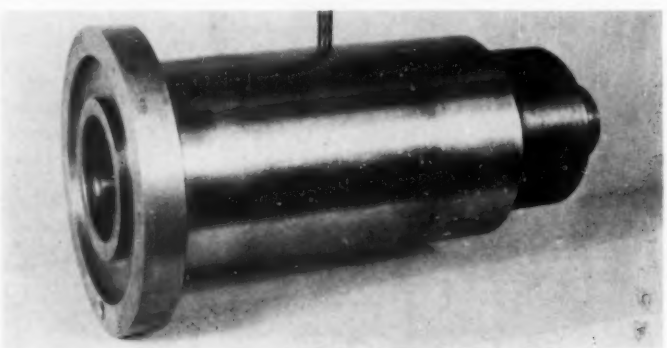
IMS STOCK MODEL NO. P-1

CHECK THESE SIMPLE DIMENSIONS



IMS Design Stock Model P-1 Replacement Heater for the popular 10D8 type Reed-Prentice machine. May be used on new style 175TA and 275TA machines with IMS Clamp Ring Adaptors.

- FOR SMALL SHOTS -
Minimize production losses! Specify IMS Stock Model P-2 Reduced Capacity Cylinder for 10D8 Reed. Same price as P-1, but only 19" long.



P-1 ... For 10D8 Reed Type 21-1/4" long $1198.50
Extra for Chrome Plate if desired...$280.00
Prices include set of Extra High Wattage Heater Bands, but no Nozzle, Cover, Wiring or Thermocouple.
1-3/4"-8 Thread Nozzles (Specify Radius and Opening) Each 35.50
Thermocouples Each $14.50

IMS INJECTION MOLDERS SUPPLY COMPANY INC.
17601 SOUTH MILES ROAD CLEVELAND 28, OHIO Phone LUdlow 1-3200

Natco "Screw-Ram" Solved Polypropylene Production Problem For General American

. . . Robert Gorman, General American Transportation Corporation says,

THE MOLDER'S MOLDING MACHINE

"The Natco Screw-Ram was the only injection molding machine which produced this polypropylene wastebasket to the critical tolerances required by our customer."

"The part presented problems due to thin walls, straight sides and no return flange on the top. We were unable to eliminate distortion until we put the part on the Natco Screw-Ram. Also, superiority in dry coloring was secured with this new Natco extruder-injection machine."

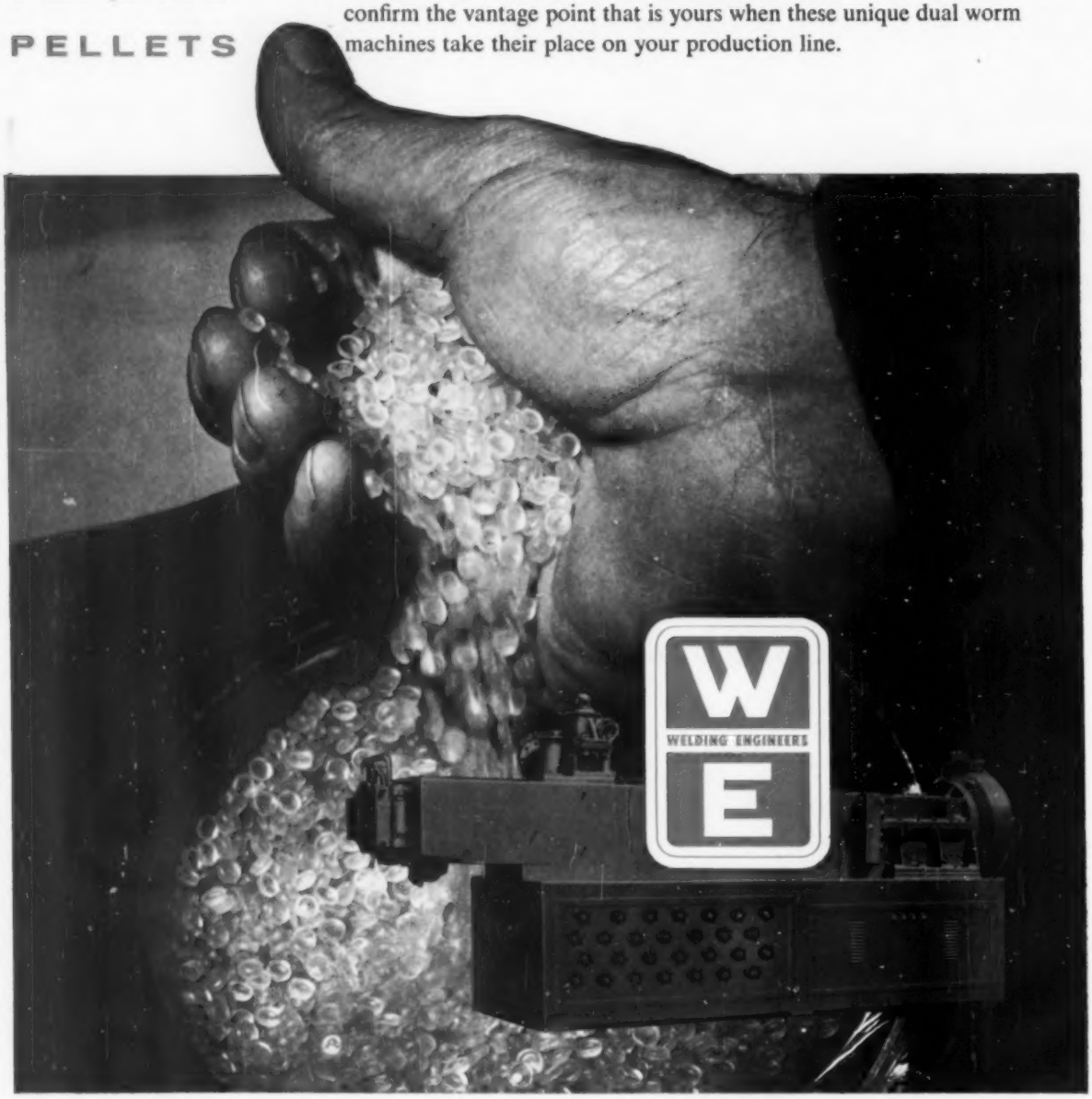
Investigate what these new Screw-Ram machines will do for you. Built in a complete range of stock sizes for 35 to 140 oz. with mold clamps of 325, 425, 650, 850 and 1200 tons. Write for complete specifications.

NATCO SCREW-RAM

NATIONAL AUTOMATIC TOOL COMPANY, INC.
PLASTICS MACHINERY DIVISION
RICHMOND, INDIANA, U. S. A.

THE HIDDEN PROFITS IN PLASTIC PELLETS

When the trained hand of the manufacturing engineer samples his production, it supplements its findings of controlled quality with the hidden benefits of Welding Engineers equipment . . . high rate complemented by trouble-free, low-cost operation. Thus quality leads the way to profits! Millions of tons of experience across the whole range of hard to handle plastics materials . . . and rubber . . . confirm the vantage point that is yours when these unique dual worm machines take their place on your production line.



Bright as are the successes of the past 20 years, they cannot compare with the goals set for the future via Welding Engineers dual worm compounder-devolatilizer-extruders. All-in-one operation, continuous, high tonnage . . . **plus quality through-and-through.** When these basic words apply to your own plans for "profits in plastics" it is time to get acquainted with the superiority of Welding Engineers equipment. Extensive laboratory facilities, using your materials if requested, are available to support your new-equipment purchasing judgement.

Welding Engineers, Inc.

NORRISTOWN, PENNSYLVANIA

European Sales Representatives: Welding Engineers Ltd., Geneva, Switzerland
Far East Sales Representatives: Marubeni Iida Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan

ECONOMICAL COLORING WITH GERING MASTERBATCH

the quality colorant for extrusion, injection molding, blow molding and monofilament extrusion

Maintains color fidelity and uniform dispersion on the most difficult applications. Offers exact color duplication from batch to batch. Colors natural linear and conventional polyethylenes, polypropylenes, vinyls, polystyrene, impact styrene and styrene copolymers. Simplifies inventory problems by permitting bulk ordering of natural thermoplastics at sizeable discounts. In short, rely on Gering Masterbatch to deliver the exceptional performance you need for high-quality molding . . . at considerable savings. Write for prompt answers on your specific needs.

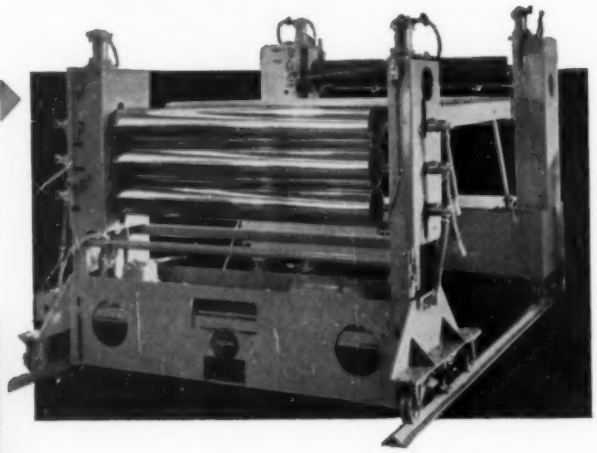
GERING
PLASTICS

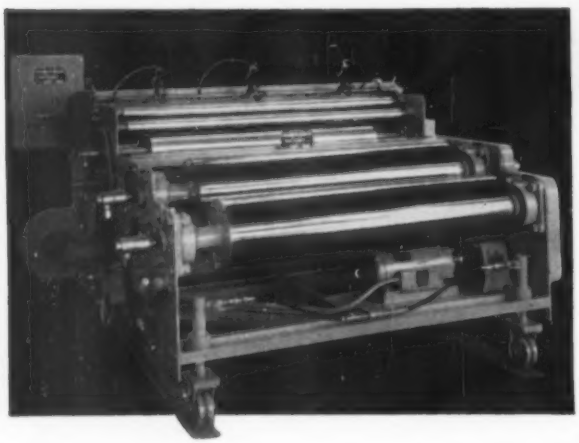
division of STUDEBAKER-PACKARD CORP., Kenilworth, N. J.

Cable Address: GERING, Kenilworth, N. J. Teletypewriter: TWX Cranford, N. J. 137 • Sales Office: 5143 W. Diversey Ave., Chicago 39, Ill. • 1115 Larchwood Rd., Mansfield, Ohio • 103 Holden St., Holden, Mass. • 1855 Industrial St., Los Angeles, Calif. • 426 Los Niños Way, Los Altos, Calif. • P. O. Box 963, Minneapolis 40, Minn. • 2141 Sunnyside Pl., Sarasota, Fla.

These exciting new MPM ideas and features give you the finest in Thermoplastic Processing Equipment

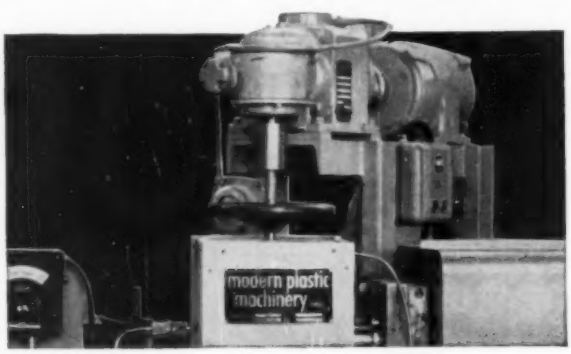
NOW EMBOSS RIGID STYRENE AND OTHER RESINS... for such products as lighting and decorative panels, new heavy sheet embossing equipment now makes casting dies for this purpose old fashioned. It's an exclusive new concept for the continuous production of any design on any standard width of rigid styrene. A complete line of MPM equipment is available for sheet embossing, from the extruder to the finished sheet.





FOR FILM AND SHEET PRODUCTION... from polypropylene, PVC and polyethylene, MPM's equipment is as up-to-date as tomorrow. MPM's patented "coat hanger" die provides uniform distribution of pressure and flow over the entire width of the film. Double shell roll construction with high velocity water flow assures a uniform temperature to produce high quality film. Roll surfaces are mirror polished to obtain the finest roll and film quality. The precise speed and tension control of our take-up units results in exceptionally uniform winding.

NEW DIE HEAD IMPROVES MONOFILAMENT PRODUCTION ... MPM's improved pump-type die insures uniform pressure, preventing breaking and uneven diameters. You're assured of constant, unvarying output and pressure regardless of pressure variations within the extruder itself. Complete monofilament lines, including extruder, dies, quench tank, godet units, drawing ovens and spoolers, are available from MPM.



For more information on these and other MPM machinery, write for our new 16-page illustrated catalog and specifications sheets.

Modern Plastic Machinery Corp.

General offices and engineering laboratories: 64 Lakeview Avenue, Clifton, N. J.

MUEHLSTEIN

Reaching for new horizons after half a century of progress...

H. MUEHLSTEIN & CO. INC. 521 FIFTH AVENUE, N. Y. 17, N. Y.

REGIONAL OFFICES: Akron • Boston • Chicago • Los Angeles • Toronto • London • Hamburg

PLANTS & WAREHOUSES: Akron • Boston • Chicago • Detroit • Indianapolis • Jersey City • Los Angeles

11 OTHER U. S. DISTRIBUTION CENTERS • AGENTS IN 35 COUNTRIES

London Electricity Board fascia sign made by Haskins, St. John Street, London, E.C.1, to the design of Watson & Coates, Architects & Planning Consultants. The fascia is edge lit, and consists of clear 'Perspex' acrylic sheet engraved on the back, and mounted against black 'Perspex'. The lettering was designed by Mr. John Farleigh and Miss Ann Camp.

Signs made from 'Perspex' stand out

This strikingly simple fascia sign, the first of its kind in this country, shows the scope 'Perspex' acrylic sheet offers for eyecatching and imaginative design. It was made by Haskins for the London Electricity Board. The lettering is engraved on the back of clear 'Perspex' sheet, which is itself mounted against black 'Perspex'. The whole fascia panel is edge lit so as to illuminate all the engraved surfaces. In addition to being suitable for engraving and inlaying, 'Perspex' can be easily shaped into virtually any letter form. It is made in a very wide range of colours, and takes printing perfectly; its smooth but very durable surface is easy to maintain and will stand indefinite exposure to the weather. To combine eyecatching design with durability, specify signs made from 'Perspex'.

'PERSPEX'

'Perspex' is the registered trade mark for the acrylic sheet manufactured by I.C.I.

ICI

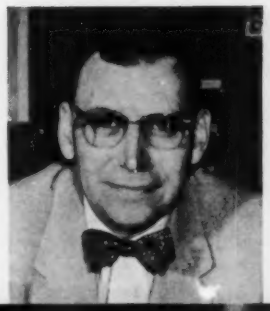
Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., Plastics Division, Export Dept., Bessemer Rd., Welwyn Garden City, Herts., England.

U.S.A. Enquiries to: J. B. Henriques Inc., 521 Fifth Avenue, New York 17, N.Y.

Canadian Enquiries to: Canadian Industries Limited, Plastics Division, P.O. Box 10, Montreal, P.Q.

P805/O/A

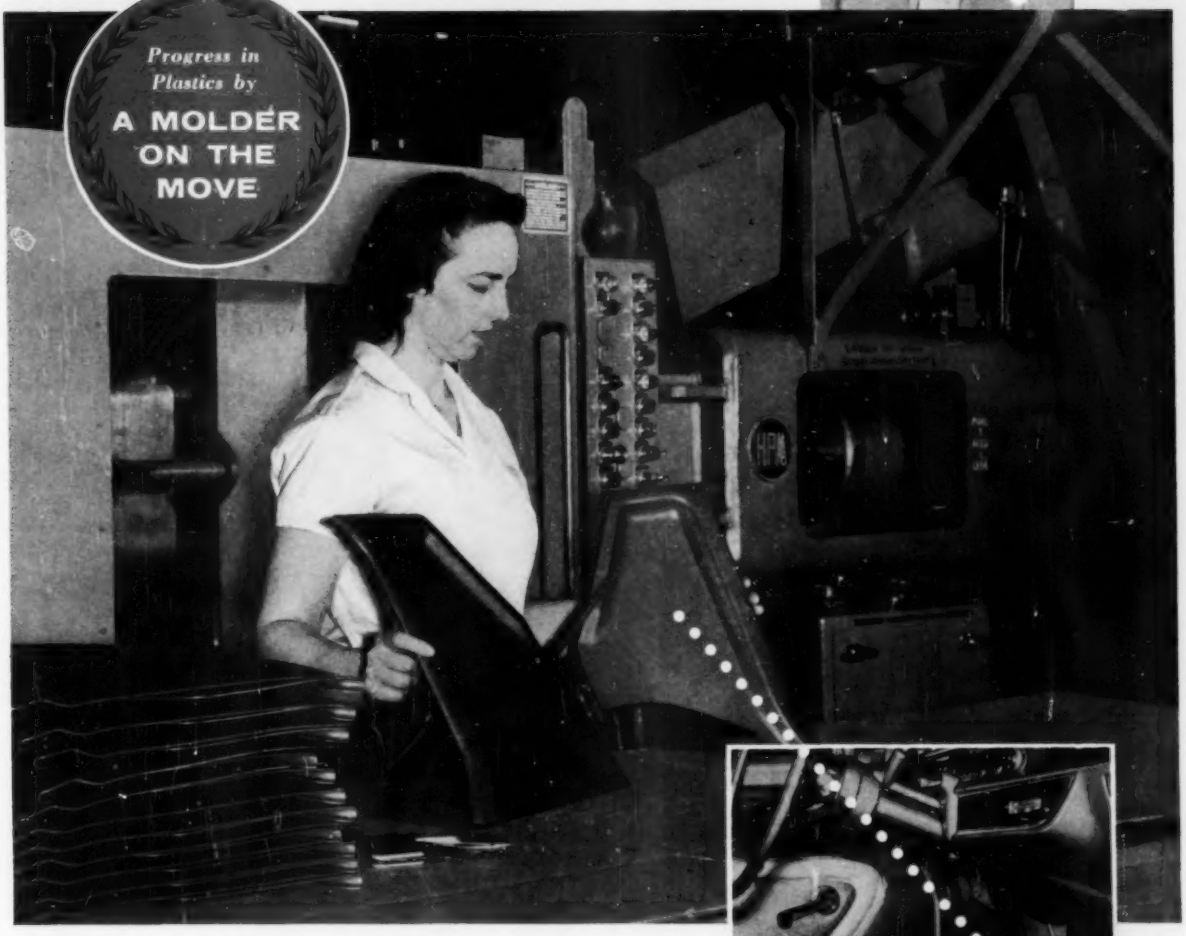
"We at Champion Molded Plastics strive to give our customers the highest quality possible with good service. To remain competitive with these high standards, we must have the best injection molding equipment available to do our job. After much study we selected H-P-M's to fulfill our purpose."

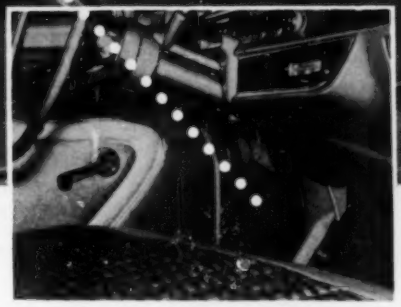


Frank Schneider

FRANK SCHNEIDER, Executive Vice-President
Champion Molded Plastics, Inc., Bryan, Ohio

Progress in Plastics by
A MOLDER ON THE MOVE





Champion molds Ford cowl panels of linear polyethylene on an H-P-M two-stage plunger preplasticizer (Model 650-P-80). The cowl panels are not only beautifully finished but are scuff-proof as well.

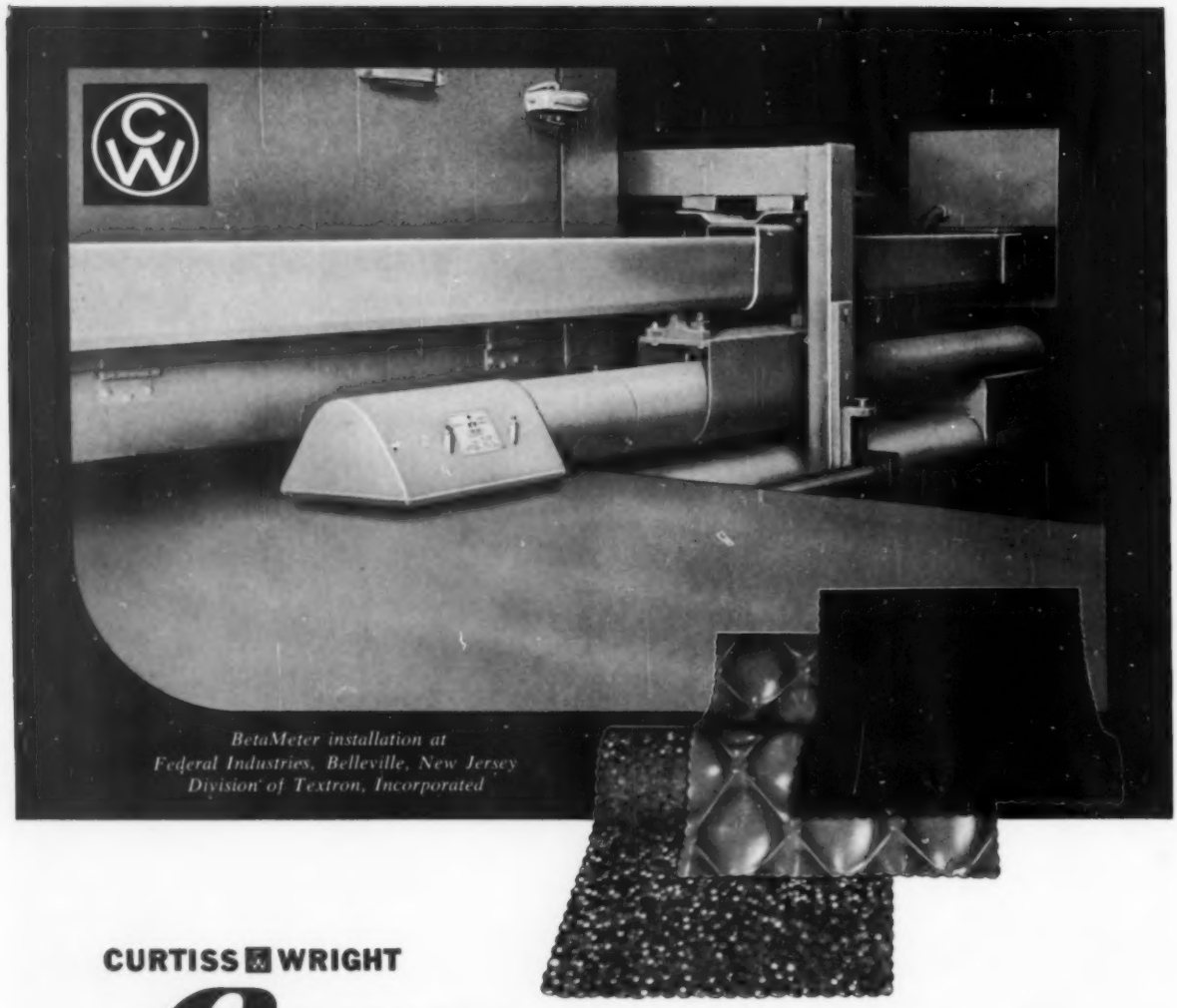
"We keep competitive with H-P-M's"

Now you can select an H-P-M injection machine "custom-built" to fit your requirements as if it were especially built for the job. This is possible because of interchangeable unit design; a wide range of clamp tonnages, types of injection, injection capacities and speeds. For information on the largest and most comprehensive line of injection machines ever offered to the plastics industry, write for H-P-M Bulletin 6101.

H-P-M DIVISION
Koehring Company
Mt. Gilead, Ohio, U.S.A.

HPM

H109



BetaMeter installation at Federal Industries, Belleville, New Jersey Division of Textron, Incorporated

CURTISS WRIGHT

BETAMETER® CONTROLS COATING . . .

ASSURES UNIFORMITY AT FEDERAL INDUSTRIES

BetaMeter at Federal permits operator to adjust and control variables for each coating specification.

Excellent quality control contributes to Federal Industries' position as a leading manufacturer of plastic coated upholstery fabrics for the automotive industry. To help maintain this rigid quality standard, Federal depends on the Curtiss-Wright BetaMeter for consistent, uniform coating applications on every run.

The BetaMeter, by means of radioactive isotopes, accurately and instantaneously measures coated stock without contacting the material or affecting the process in any way. Variations from proper thickness are instantly shown on a target meter and chart recorder. Corrective adjustments can be made during production runs easily and positively, thereby saving costly raw materials and time. The BetaMeter monitors coated stock continuously, maintains quality control and greatly reduces scrap losses.

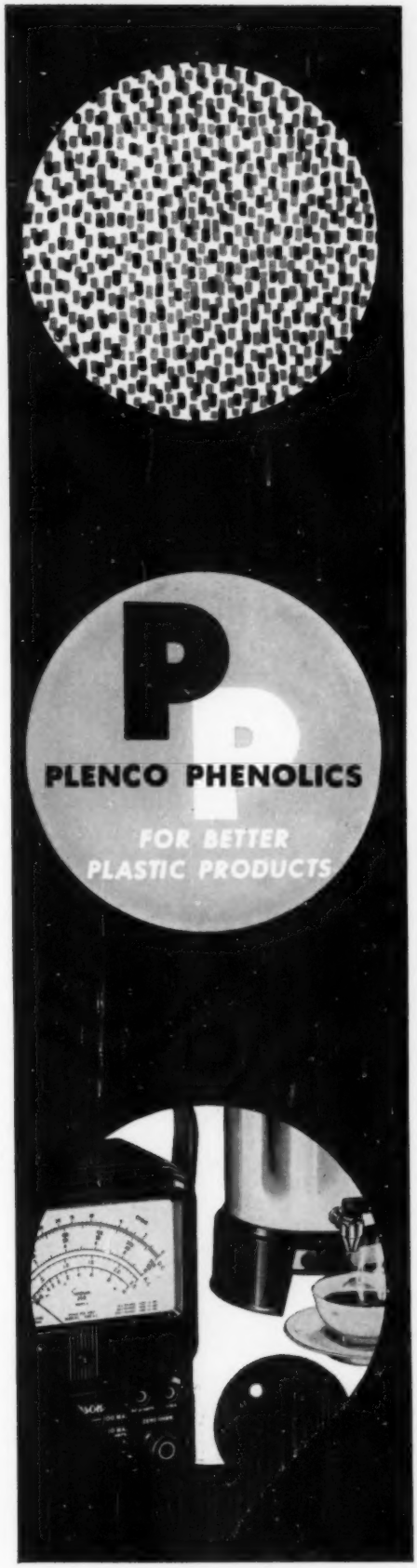
Automatic process control equipment is available for all standard BetaMeter measuring systems.

For complete details on how Curtiss-Wright BetaMeter can benefit plastic film, sheet or coated stock manufacturing operations, phone SWinburne 9-0500 or write.

Curtiss - Wright Mark II BetaMeters, for handling up to 36" webs, are priced from $4985 (Strip-chart recorder included).

Princeton Division CURTISS WRIGHT CORPORATION Princeton, New Jersey

IN CANADA: Canadian Curtiss-Wright Ltd., Industrial Process Controls, Davis Road, Oakville, Ontario.



IF PHENOLICS CAN DO IT . . .

can answer your requirements for durability, strength, adaptability . . . can offer ease and economy of production and uniformity of quality . . . permit subminiature dimensions or relatively massive proportions . . . assure high precision, hardest wear, ability to withstand climatic, environmental, or special conditions . . . and make certain of satisfaction in product performance and appearance . . .

PLENCO

CAN PROVIDE IT . . .

from a wide range of dependable General-Purpose and Special-Purpose Molding Compounds . . . heat resistant, impact resistant, moisture, chemical, and electrical resistant compounds . . . non-bleeding compounds . . . mottles . . . colors . . . already made or custom-formulated to your needs, and available with Plenco's experienced counseling and testing services . . .

AND DOES

in countless, "hidden" industrial uses as well as attractive, "see me" consumer-product applications. There's a little Plenco (or quite a lot) in the best of things . . . and the best of companies put it there. Call us to discuss the advantages of Plenco phenolics for your product.

PLASTICS ENGINEERING COMPANY

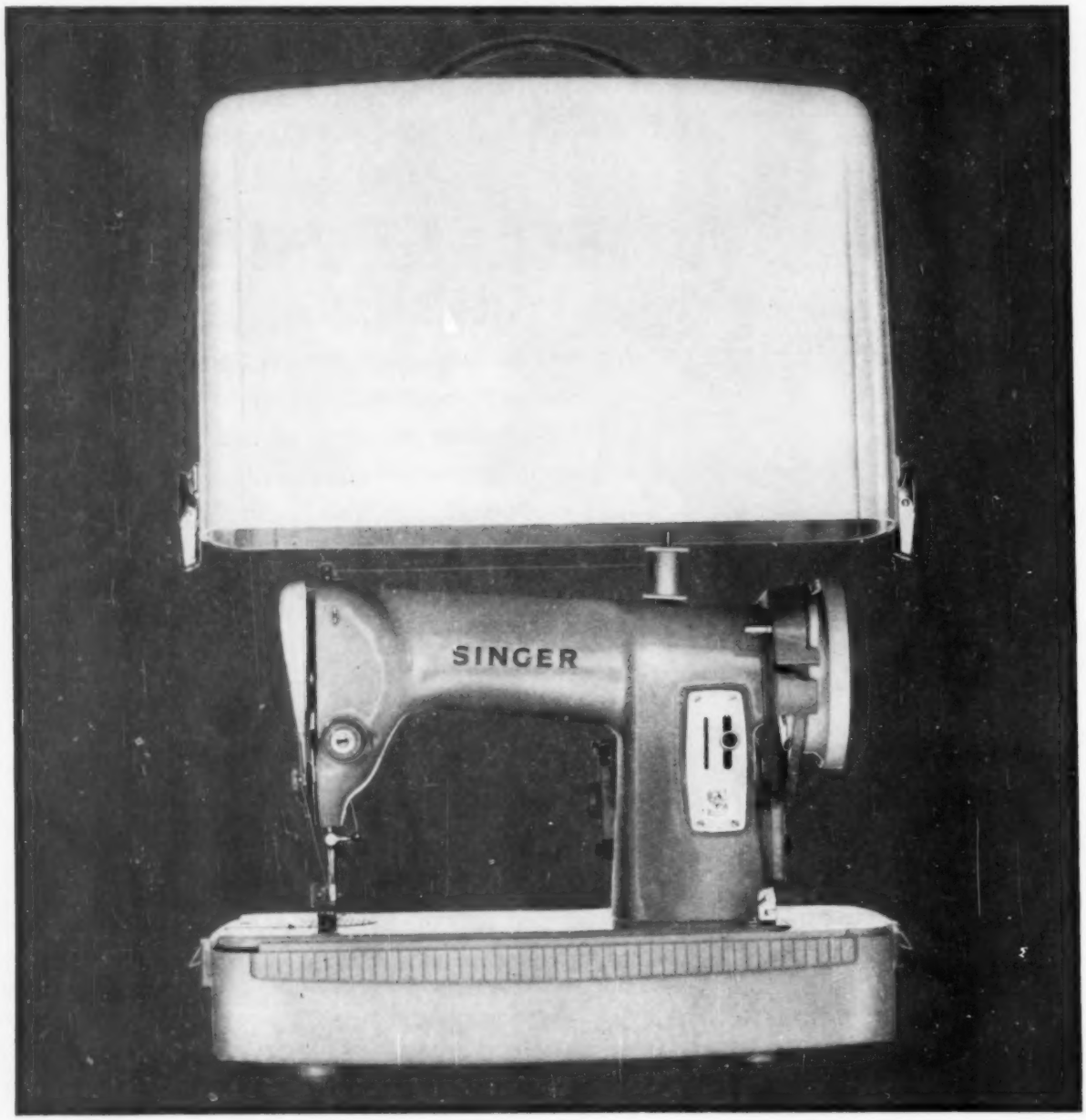
SHEBOYGAN, WISCONSIN Serving the plastics industry in the manufacture of high grade phenolic molding compounds, industrial resins and coating resins.

SINGER sews up a case with plastic!

To design their new portable sewing machine case, Singer Manufacturing Company needed a tough, lightweight material. They chose a new Koppers high-impact plastic . . . DYLENE® 400 polystyrene.

The case is exceptionally strong and weighs only five pounds! It's as compact as a small piece of luggage; easy to carry, easy to store, and it's attractive.

High-impact DYLENE polystyrene is strong, durable; it molds cleanly without sharp edges, eliminating costly secondary operations. It has a high surface gloss and smooth finish. DYLENE can take rough handling, it won't chip or break. DYLENE comes in a wide range of permanent colors.



Eight-foot giant weighs only 23 pounds

This towering store display, molded for Green Giant, is an absolute traffic-stopper. Because it's molded from lightweight DYLITE® expandable polystyrene, this 8-foot-high unit weighs only 23 pounds. DYLITE is strong, easy to mold to almost any size or contour, and easy to decorate. It's a natural for any molded part where three-dimensional detail is a must. The Green Giant was molded by Weber Plastics, Inc., Stevens Point, Wisconsin.

Plastic gives portable TV strong case against heat

Magnavox needed a high-impact, heat-resistant plastic for front and back pieces on their new 19″ portables, so they chose specially developed Koppers polystyrene —DYLENE® 800. This easy-to-mold plastic has exceptional strength, a heat distortion temperature of 195° F, and it meets all Underwriters Laboratory requirements. It molds to all colors in a glossy finish. Parts molded by Superior Plastics, Chicago, and Alma Plastics, Alma, Mich.

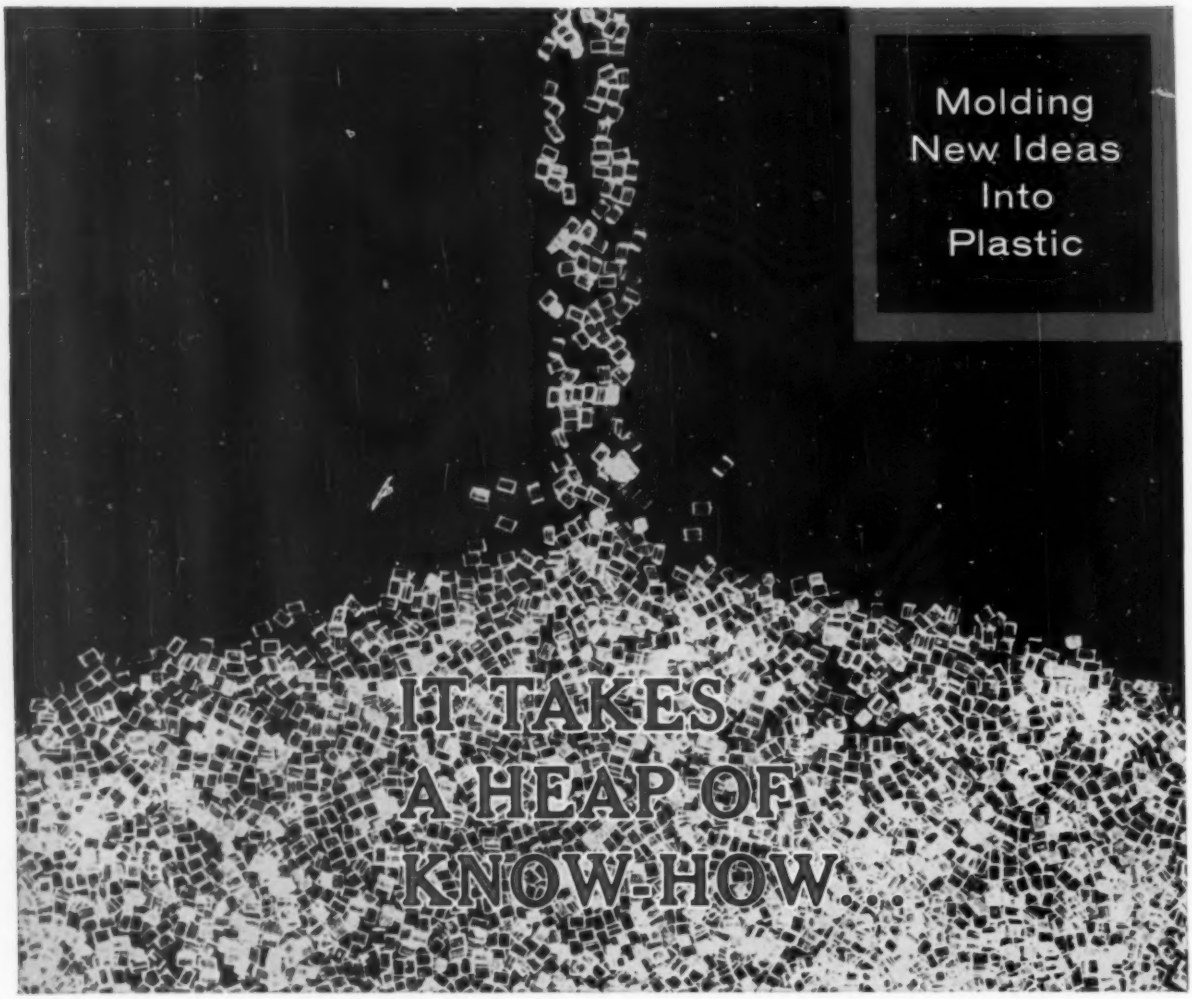
New spreader made from corrosion-proof plastic

This new lightweight Seymour spreader can dispense weed killers, insecticides, fertilizers, ice melters and seed, yet it never corrodes. The hopper is molded from tough SUPER DYLAN® high-density polyethylene. No need to worry if you drop it . . . it won't break. This spreader won't leak or absorb odors, and it's easy to keep clean. Spreader molded by Amos Molded Plastics, Edinburg, Ind. for Seymour Mfg. Co., Seymour, Indiana.

KOPPERS PLASTICS

Learn how Koppers family of fine plastics can improve your product at less cost. Contact Koppers Company, Inc., Plastics Division, Dept. 136, Pittsburgh 19, Pa.

KOPPERS®



to mold Profitable Products from Plastic Pellets

Handled right, the plastic pellets pictured above can be the best thing that ever happened to your idea for a new product, to your present product or to some of its components, but . . .

. . . it takes a heap of know-how to mold a *profitable* product from a pile of pellets. Not everybody can do it. It takes *special* talents, *special* equipment and often a special background to do a job right, and . . .

Minnesota Plastics has these "specials," knows what plastics can do . . . knows best how to apply them to your product, how to make your products better . . . to make your product *profitable*.

What's more, MPC is capable of the complete job—from basic design, through engineering, molding, assembly, painting, printing and shipping. At Minnesota Plastics, you'll save steps, you'll save time, you'll save money, and . . . these are the kinds of savings that help you get what you set out to get . . . a workable, *profitable* product made of plastic.

m p c

PIONEER MANUFACTURER OF NEW PRODUCTS IN PLASTIC

Minnesota Plastics Corporation

EAST MARYLAND AVENUE • SAINT PAUL 17, MINNESOTA

Hot sun causes some vinyls to give off volatiles that "fog" windows. Bar-O-Sil stabilizer inhibits this condition.

Tests show Bar-O-Sil* stabilizer inhibits troublesome "fogging" of car windows due to vinyls

Bar-O-Sil supplementary stabilizer also checks spewing, crocking, plating and blocking in processing of vinyl film, sheeting and extrusions.

Car manufacturers noted that heat causes some vinyl upholsteries to give off volatiles that "fog" windows. Tests show that Bar-O-Sil, complex barium silicate supplementary stabilizer, inhibits this condition in vinyls. In addition to alleviating this problem, Bar-O-Sil promotes the following desired characteristics in vinyl film, sheeting and extrusions.

Promotes colorant performance and "dry hand" qualities

Bar-O-Sil has a high adsorptive capacity that provides improved control of migration of color and plastic ingredients to the surface. Bar-O-Sil also has low reactivity with sensitive colorants. These important properties contribute to more effective control of bleeding, spewing and crocking during processing – promote desired color and "dry hand" qualities in vinyl film, sheeting and extrusions.

Speeds production runs by reducing plate-out

In all stabilizing systems containing barium, cadmium or zinc compounds, Bar-O-Sil reduces plate-out on rollers during calendering. In this way, Bar-O-Sil saves time by permitting quick color changeovers, and speeds production runs.

Other helpful benefits

Bar-O-Sil's high adsorptive capacity controls blocking of vinyls in storage and in use. The presence of Bar-O-Sil is important, especially when post-laminating or post-embossing operations are to be conducted as a separate step, some time after the initial processing stage.

Send coupon for more information

For detailed information covering the many useful properties imparted to vinyls by Bar-O-Sil supplementary stabilizer, fill out the coupon below.

**Trademark of National Lead Company*

KC-9899-A

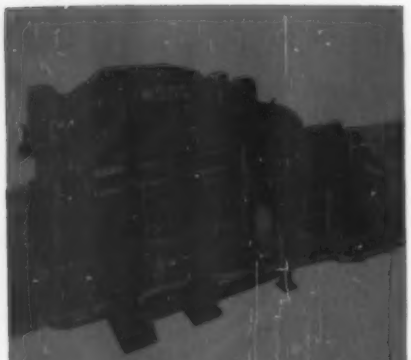
NATIONAL LEAD COMPANY
General Offices: 111 Broadway, New York 6, N.Y.
In Canada: CANADIAN TITANIUM PIGMENTS LIMITED
1401 McGill College Avenue, Montreal, Que.

Gentlemen: Please send technical data sheet on Bar-O-Sil Stabilizer.

Name_____ Title_____
Firm_____
Street_____
City & Zone_____ State_____

BAR-O-SIL* *(Stabilizer)*

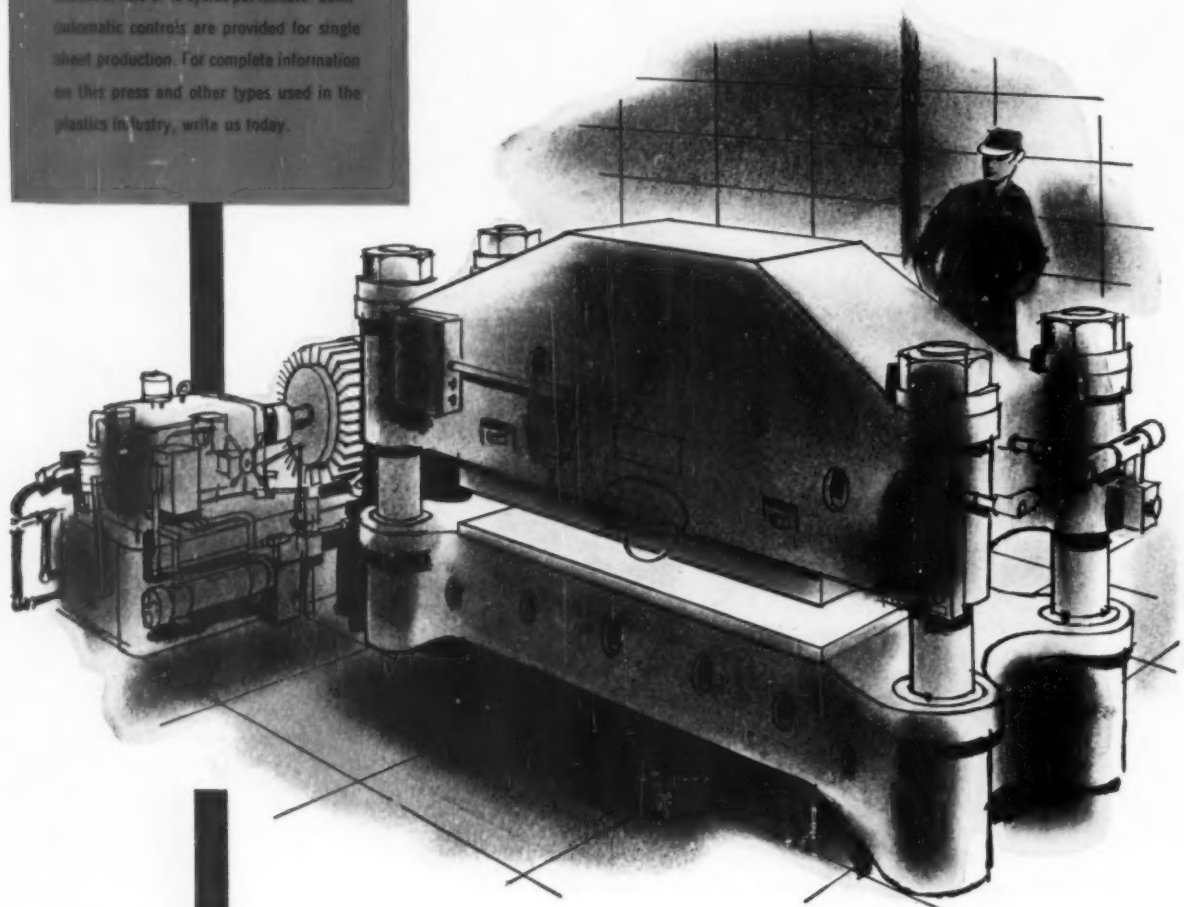
A Chemical Development of **National Lead Company**
111 Broadway, New York 6, N.Y.



Single Opening 500-ton Embossing Press for use on leather and plastic products. Fully automatic operation with suitable loading mechanism permits pressing of sheets at rate of 12 cycles per minute. Semi-automatic controls are provided for single sheet production. For complete information on this press and other types used in the plastics industry, write us today.

Success is seldom accidental

People and products do stumble into success. But not often. The success of R. D. Wood Presses, for example, stems from unremitting attention to details. Every R. D. Wood Press is the product of sound design, carefully chosen materials, conscientious workmanship. This is why R. D. Wood Presses consistently deliver the utmost in smooth, dependable performance; fast, economical production; and trouble-free operation. And this is why so many leading press-users specify R. D. Wood.



R. D. WOOD COMPANY

FLORENCE, NEW JERSEY

Got tough production requirements for molding reinforced plastics?

ERIE WILL BUILD THE PRESS

When you have difficult or unusual requirements in low pressure molding of reinforced plastics, an Erie hydraulic molding press may be the machine you need.

Both the conventional 4-rod type and the new welded frame design (illustrated) provide variable opening and closing speeds, adjustable stroke and adjustable press tonnages.

Erie hydraulic presses for reinforced plastics molding are designed and built to meet production requirements. Custom-designed presses can be manufactured to suit your specifications over a wide range of capacities: machines with capacities from 50 tons to 1,000 tons are operating successfully in many customer plants.

In addition, standard Erie hydraulic presses, with conventional die areas, are available in a range of capacities up to 750 tons.

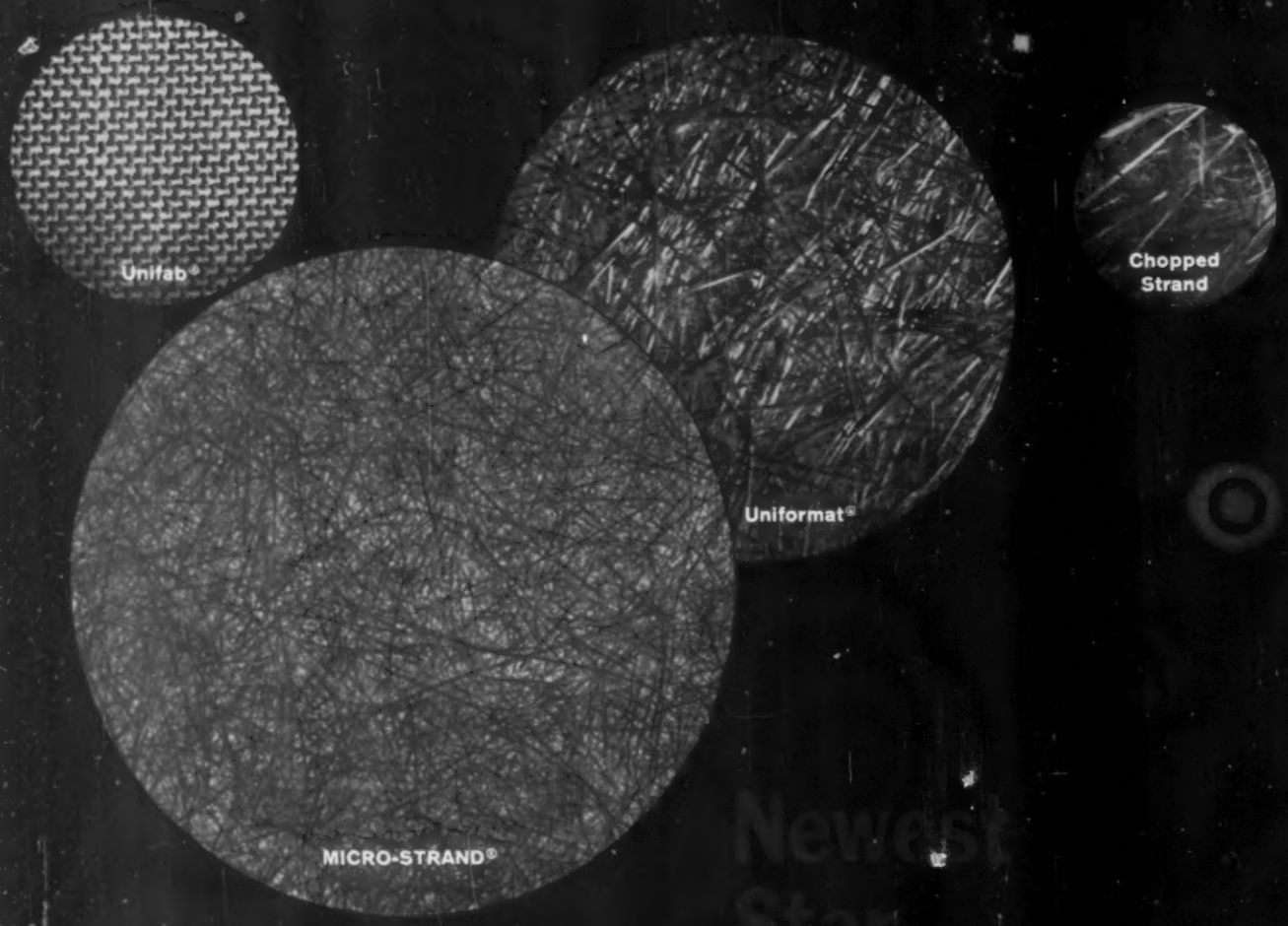
Erie hydraulic presses are operated by semi-automatic control, and can be cycled manually for die set-up. Accurate control is provided to suit the material being molded.

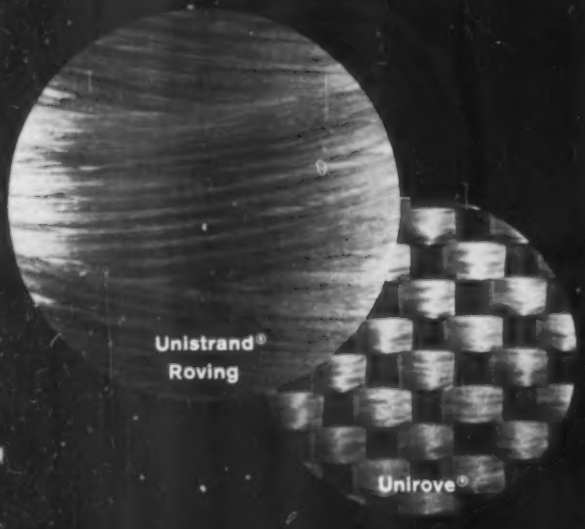
For the complete story, write Erie Foundry Co., Erie, Pa.

ERIE **ERIE FOUNDRY COMPANY** ERIE, PA.

• Manufacturers of Forge Shop Machinery • Hydraulic Presses • Special Machines

K-8125





Newest Star

in Ferro's complete line of Fiberglass Reinforcements

Micro-Strand roving and mat, providing high strength with *minimum bulk and show-through*, is now in volume production—and available from all Ferro Fiber Glass plants.

Made with 34 filaments to the strand (compared to 204 in Unirove and Uniformat) it makes possible smoother laminate surfaces, greater uniformity of color in finished products. You'll also find it *exceptionally uniform* in strand-size, with excellent wetting characteristics, better weathering qualities in end-product use.

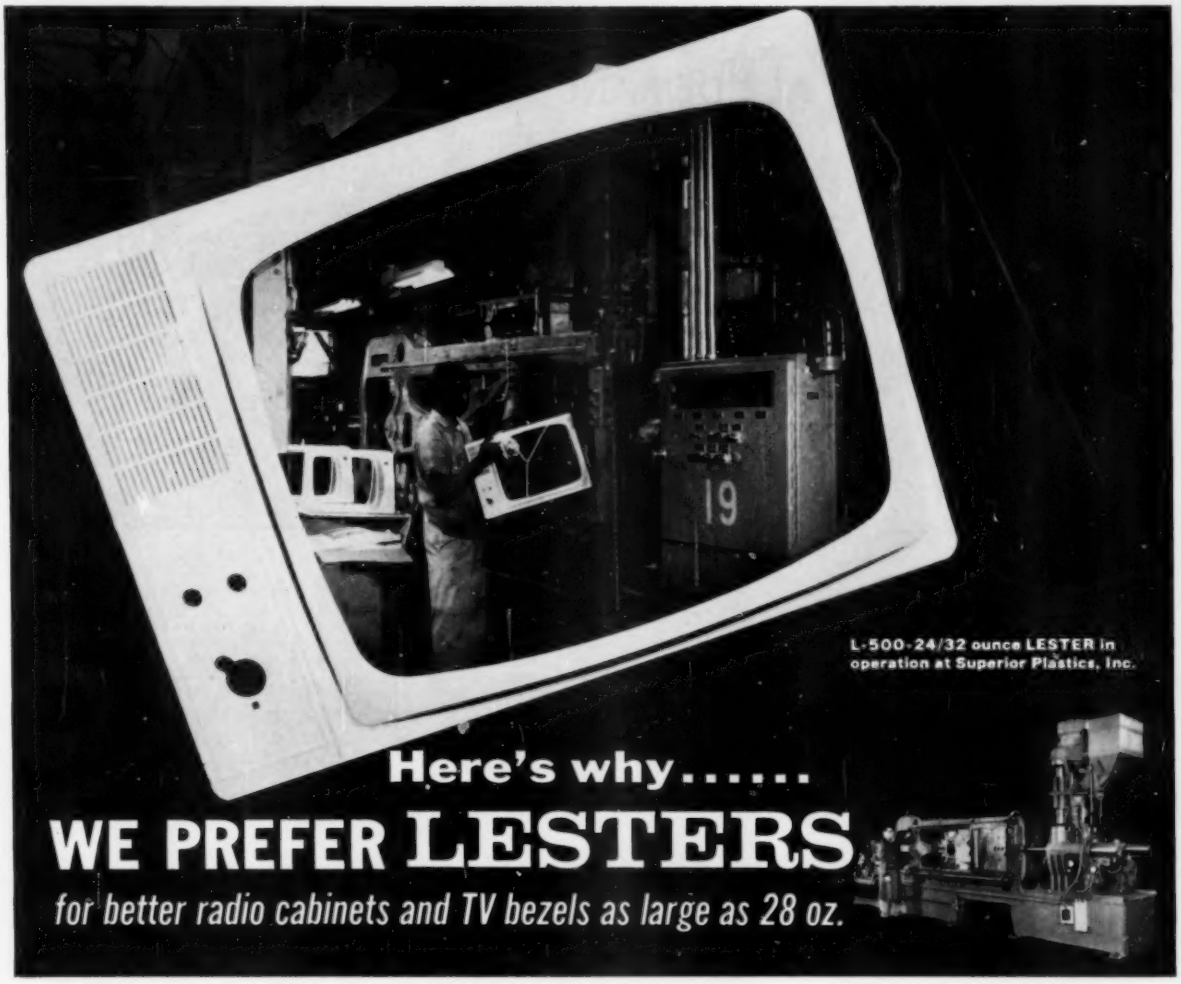
But, suppose you judge the material for yourself! Let us send you samples of *Micro-Strand*—or any other Ferro Fiberglass Reinforcements. Just tell us what you need—and for what you are using it.

FERRO

FERRO CORPORATION

FIBER GLASS DIVISION

Nashville 11, Tenn. • Huntington Beach, Calif. • Miami, Fla. Other Ferro plants in Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Chile, England, France, Holland, Hong Kong, Japan, Mexico, South Africa, Spain. Write for full addresses!



L-500-24/32 ounce LESTER in operation at Superior Plastics, Inc.

Here's why.....

WE PREFER LESTERS

for better radio cabinets and TV bezels as large as 28 oz.

"We have run over 280,000 of these TV bezels, weighing 26 ounces, on our 24/32 ounce Lester, at the rate of approximately 1250 pieces per day. This hi-heat, hi-impact polystyrene part must have a high glossy finish. Now here's why we prefer THE Lesters:

"For one thing, this part is produced with an exceptionally low rate of scrap. For another, our Lesters give us more hours of profitable service per year—we find them maintenance free equipment—and we run night and day, five or six days a week."

Roy Kinsey
Plant Manager
Superior Plastics, Inc.

Superior Plastics, Inc., in Chicago, does expert custom molding and extrusion of a wide range of quality work, including critical radio cabinet and TV bezels. Having faced every imaginable demand of injection and extrusion, and as a result of experiences such as that described here, Superior Plastics now has 11 Lesters out of the 22 machines in their shop—plus 6 extrusion machines and complete painting and finishing facilities.

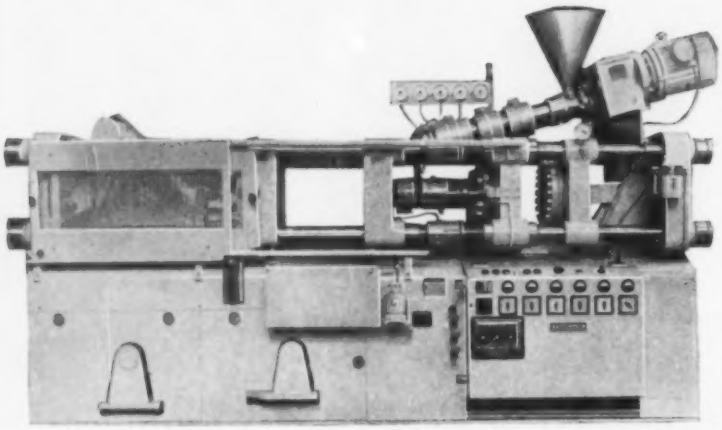
For a detailed description of the complete line of Lester Injection Molding Machines from 2/3 ounces to 24/32 ounces, write today for Bulletin 204-A.

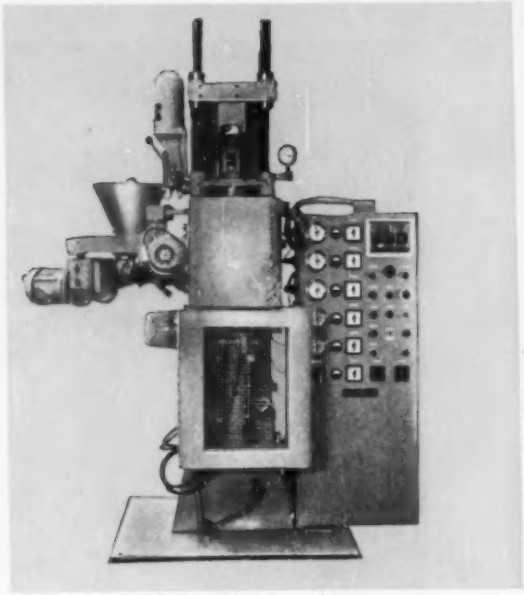
LESTER INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES

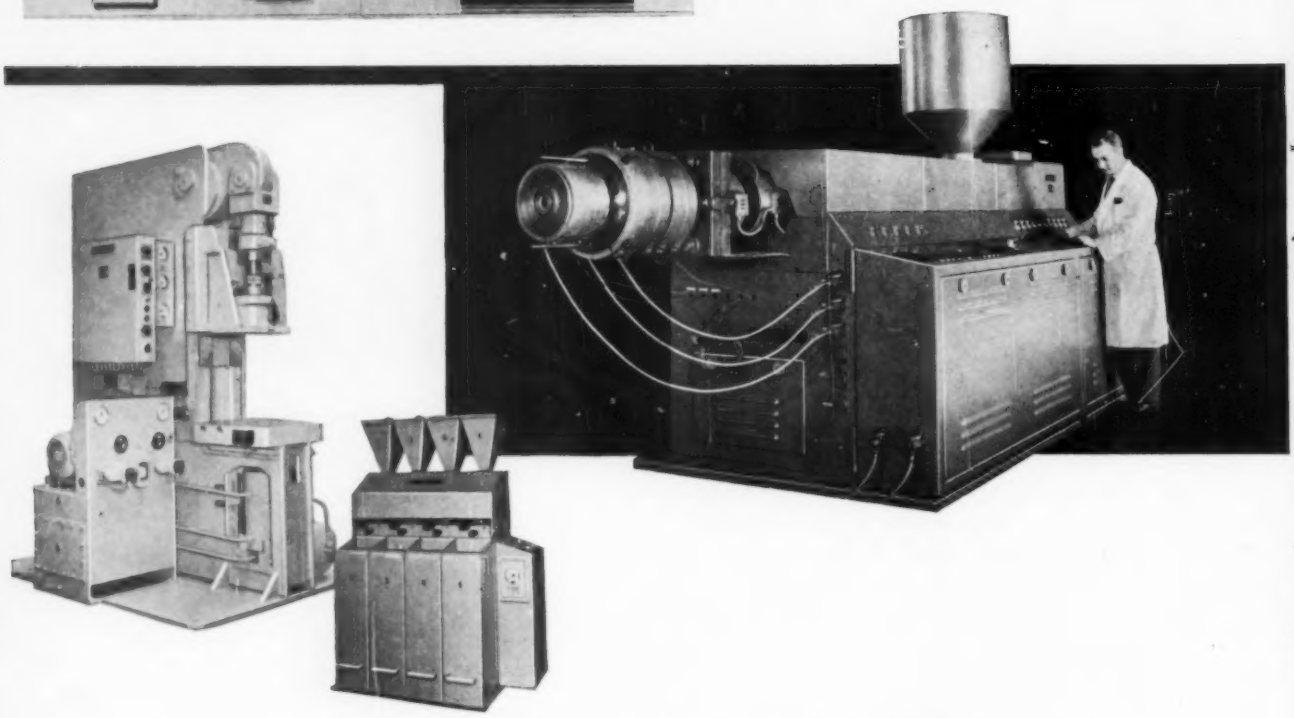
Distributed by **Lester-Phoenix, Inc. • 2621M Church Avenue • Cleveland 13, Ohio**

Agents in principal cities throughout the world

A PROGRAM FOR ALL DEMANDS





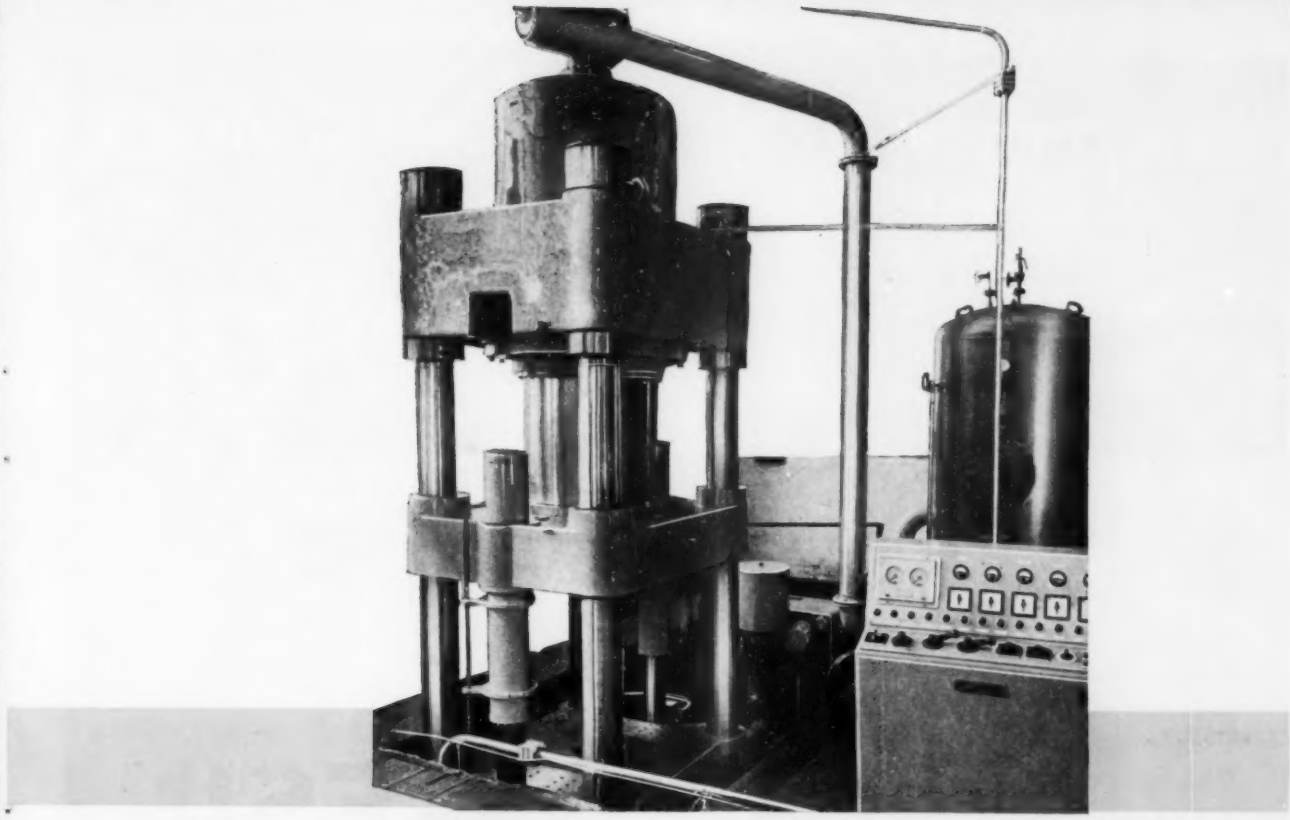


The progressive application of plastics in industry and trade requires efficient processing machines. Battenfeld automatic machines meet these requirements and impress by reliability and economical production. We are pleased to inform you of our manufacturing program and to assist you in solving all your production problems.

Main Office and Plant

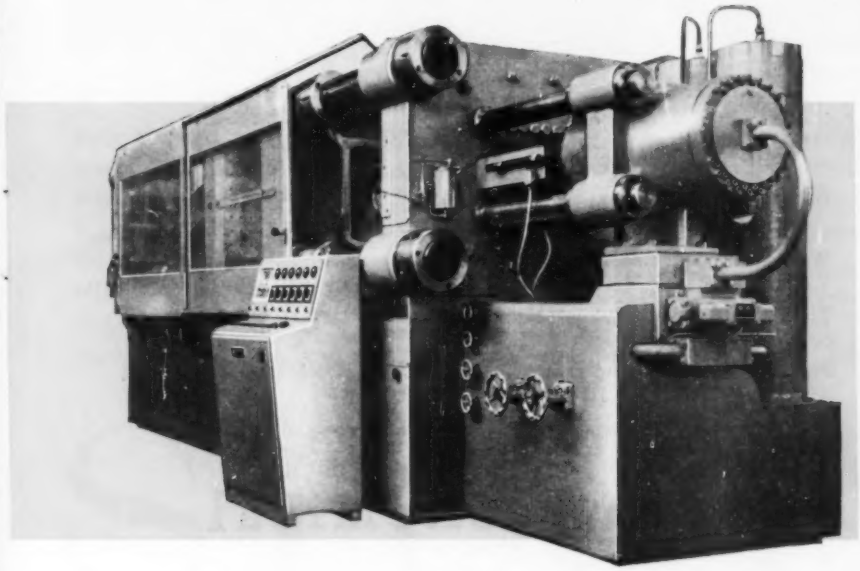
BATTENFELD MASCHINENFABRIKEN GMBH

Meinerzhagen/Westf., GERMANY



BATTENFELD

MACHINES FOR PROCESSING OF ALL PLASTIC MATERIAL



More than 7000 Battenfeld automatic injection molding machines are in operation in 67 countries all over the world. This figure evidences the confidence in our machines and is a proof for the capacity of our production plants.

We build machines handling work pieces with a weight up to 25 kgs. for the still increasing needs of injection molding equipment with large sizes.

BATTENFELD CORPORATION OF AMERICA
959 W. Grace Street, CHICAGO 13, Ill.
with Sales and Service-Organisations in
ENGLAND: Battenfeld (England) Ltd., Great South West Road, Bedfont, Feltham, Middx.

HIGH IMPACT STRENGTH
CHEMICAL RESISTANCE

NEW

IC-1832

POLYESTER RESIN

Need a resin with a lot of performance at a popular price? Then compare Interchemical's new IC-1832 GENERAL PURPOSE MOLDING RESIN with the polyester you are using!

IC-1832 is different — the result of an extensive development program involving the evaluation of many new raw materials. It has a low acid number and high molecular weight which imparts unusual toughness as well as resistance to troublesome environmental conditions. These same properties permit an increase in mold temperature for short cure cycles.

Flex Strength at 30% glass	30,000-35,000 psi
Flex Modulus at 30% glass	1.7×10^6
Flex Strength of cast resin	14,000-15,000 psi
Flex Modulus of cast resin	0.56×10^6
Acid number uncured resin	15
Resistance to:	
10% boiling caustic	Excellent
10% Nitric at 140° F.	Excellent
5% Sodium Hypochlorite at 120° F.	Excellent
Steam Sterilization	Excellent
Heat Crazing	Excellent
Electrical Properties	Excellent

When you equate performance against unit cost you'll agree it's the VALUE BUY OF THE YEAR.

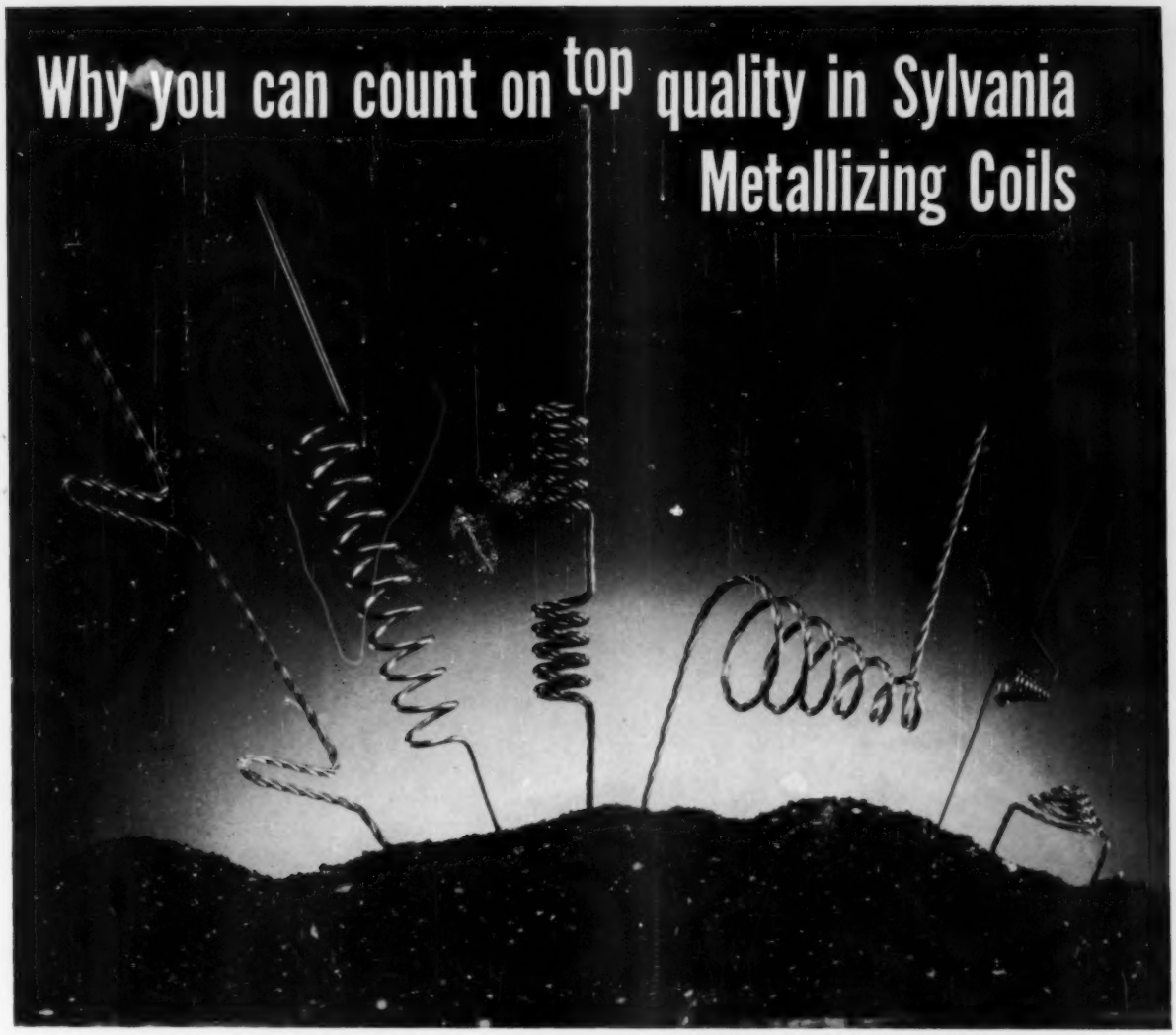
There is also a version containing activators so that room temperature cure can be obtained with MEK peroxide.

For further details and samples contact YOUR ONE-STOP SOURCE FOR EVERYTHING IN POLYESTERS.

Interchemical
CORPORATION
Finishes Division

Commercial Resins Department — 1754 Dana Ave., Cincinnati 7, Ohio. Headquarters Office: 224 McWhorter St., Newark 5, N. J. Factories: Chicago, Ill. • Elizabeth, N. J. • Cincinnati, Ohio • Los Angeles, Cal. • Newark, N. J. • Mexico City, Mex. In Canada, these polyester resins are made by Chemical Oil & Resin Company, Toronto, Ontario, and sold under its trademarks, *IC is a trademark of Interchemical Corporation

Why you can count on top quality in Sylvania Metallizing Coils



The pile in the foreground of the photo above is wolframite ore.

First, Sylvania knows the materials. Our experience in manufacturing billions of metallizing coils is your assurance of top performance.

Second, in making these coils, Sylvania *starts* right with the ore and maintains maximum quality control from refining straight through the finishing process.

Third, our plant flexibility is such that you can name the design and Sylvania can produce the coil. In standard designs you can even name the quantity and, chances are, Sylvania can supply your needs *right off the shelf*.

Result: you get highest quality coils at volume prices—and you can be sure of efficient, uniform metallizing.

For further information—and outstanding technical help with your vacuum-metallized problems—write Chemical & Metallurgical Division, Sylvania Electric Products Inc., Towanda, Pennsylvania.

SYLVANIA

SUBSIDIARY OF

GENERAL TELEPHONE & ELECTRONICS

GENERAL SYSTEM

Approximate
actual size

New simplified spray gun applies dual component materials as easily as paint

And it's as easy to handle as a conventional spray gun. ▪ Because it has sensitive, accurate adjustments for producing normal fan or round type spray patterns, no special spraying technique to attain more uniform film builds is required. ▪ Gun is designed to spray lower viscosity polyester materials, attaining improved intermix, better flow-out and higher film build. ▪ Component materials mix thoroughly in the spray pattern as they leave the gun and before they reach the surface. ▪ This intermixing outside the gun eliminates problems of material setup in the nozzle and the need for immediate gun flushing characteristic of short pot life mixtures. ▪ For full details on the new DeVilbiss dual component spray gun, write us direct. The DeVilbiss Company, Toledo 1, Ohio.

FOR TOTAL SERVICE, CALL
DEVILBISS

INJECTION MOLDED—This hospital footstool is typical of the products and parts made of MARLEX for hardware, auto, appliance, furniture, housewares, toy, and other industries. (Footstool, Consolidated Molded Products, Scranton, Pa.)

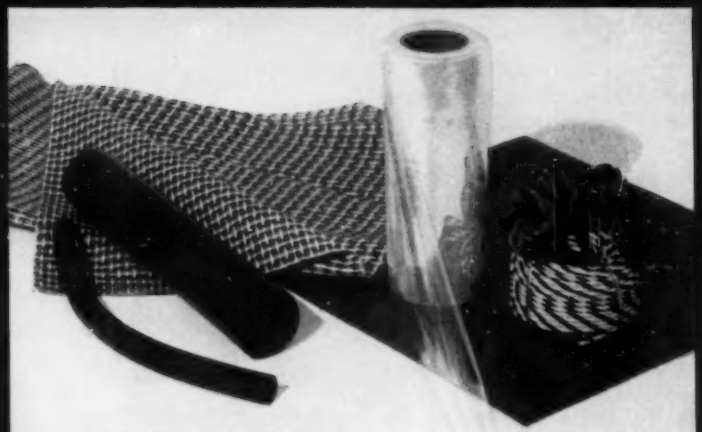
THERMOFORMED—Many items are economically formed of MARLEX sheet: tote boxes, trays, automotive and industrial components, food packages . . . even light, sturdy boats. (7' SPORTYAK, Woodall Industries, Inc., Detroit 34, Mich.)

BLOW MOLDED—MARLEX blow molding resins provide superior lampshades, containers . . . a variety of large and small components. (Container, HYSPEC by Hydrocarbon, Keyport, N. J.) (Lampshade, Haveg Industries, Bound Brook, N. J.)

By every method . . .
MARLEX* quality assures success

MARLEX high density polyethylenes, ethylene copolymers and tailored resins afford you versatility and outstanding product quality at moderate cost. They enable you to produce items which are durable, tough, light, corrosion proof and rot proof . . . and produce them at low cost. Products made of MARLEX withstand temperature extremes (-180°F to 250°F)... acids, alkalies, oils and greases. Get complete information about MARLEX today! Your inquiry will get prompt attention and an early response.

*MARLEX is a trademark for Phillips family of olefin polymers.



EXTRUDED—Large and small pipe for many uses, electrical conduit, filament and yarn for rope and fabric, sheet or clear film . . . are extruded products made better of MARLEX.

BLOWN FILM—Thin, yet tough, strong and light, MARLEX is used for bulk bags, construction barriers, agricultural and industrial films. (Bag, Crystal-X Corp., Lenni Mills, Pa.)

PHILLIPS CHEMICAL COMPANY, Bartlesville, Oklahoma, a subsidiary of Phillips Petroleum Company

PLASTICS DIVISION OFFICES

NEW ENGLAND	NEW YORK	AKRON	CHICAGO	WESTERN	SOUTHERN
322 Waterman Avenue	80 Broadway, Suite 4300	318 Water Street	150 E. St. Charles Rd.	317 N. Lake Ave.	6010 Sherry Lane
East Providence 14, R. I.	New York 5, N. Y.	Akron 8, Ohio	Villa Park, Ill.	Pasadena, Calif.	Dallas 25, Texas
GEneva 4-7600	Digby 4-3484	FRanklin 6-4126	TErrace 4-6600	MUrray 1-6997	EMerson 8-1358

EXPORT: PHILLIPS PETROLEUM INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION • P. O. Box 7239, Panama City, Panama • Sumatrastrasse 27, Zurich 6, Switzerland

PHILLIPS 66 MARLEX

Peak Production ...all the time with

SP30 INJECTION MOULDING MACHINE

fitted with Single-Screw Pre-plasticiser

SP30

Suitable for moulding thermoplastic materials including rigid P.V.C. Polyamides, Polypropylene, Polycarbonate etc. Moulding capacity is 18.6 ozs. (polystyrene) and plasticising capacity is 100 lb/hr. Features include Automatic sprue breaking, Mould Safety device, Reduced pressure equipment for the relief of cavity pressure, Variable speed screw. Controlled cycle delay equipment. Flow control equipment, Self-contained mould height adjustment etc.

* The Windsor range includes INJECTION MOULDING MACHINES in capacities from 1 to 210 ozs. and EXTRUSION MACHINES with outputs up to 450 lbs. per hour.

R.H. Windsor LTD

Sales and Service

VISIT STAND No. A2

THE PLASTICS SHOW OF CANADA

Canadian National Exhibition, Automotive Building, Toronto, Ontario

17-19 OCT. inclusive.

R. H. WINDSOR OF CANADA LTD.

these newcomers to the

WINDSOR

SP7 RANGE

SP7 INJECTION MOULDING MACHINE

fitted with Single-Screw Pre-plasticiser

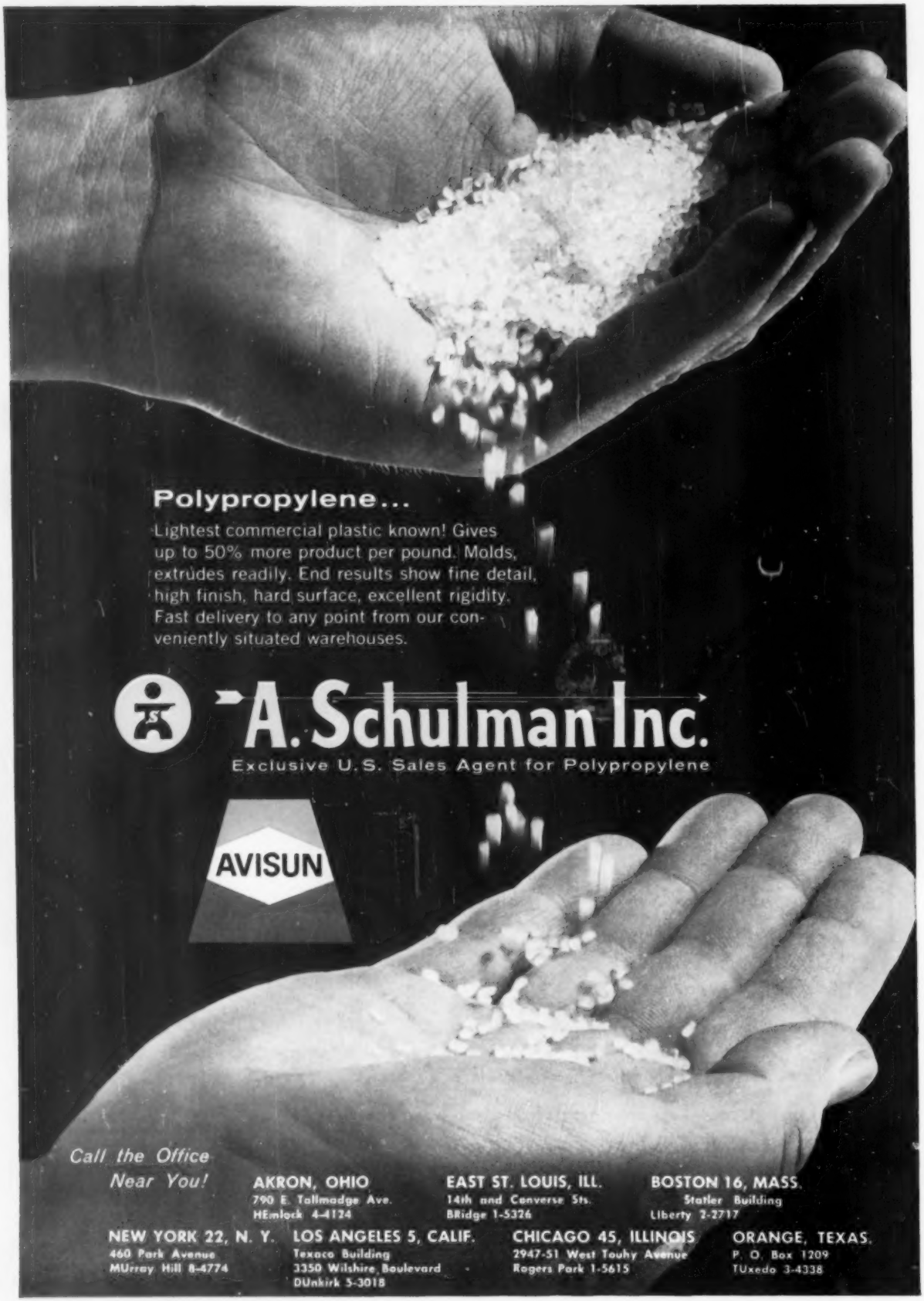
FAST-CYCLING

This is a fast cycling, single screw pre-plasticising machine with a moulding capacity of up to 4 ozs. (polystyrene) and a plasticising capacity of 50 lbs. per hour. Features include Automatic sprue breaking, Mould safety device, Proportional pyrometric temperature controllers, Reduced pressure equipment for relief of cavity pressure, Controlled cycle delay equipment, Flow control equipment, Variable screw speed.

SERVING THE WORLD'S PLASTICS INDUSTRY
Windsor
PLASTICS MACHINERY
TRADE MARK

Engineers to the World's Plastics Industry

56 Advance Rd., Toronto 18, Ontario, Canada. Tel: BELmont 2-2971.
Grams & Cables: WINPLAS TORONTO CANADA. Head Office: LEATHERHEAD ROAD, CHESSINGTON, SURREY, ENGLAND.


Polypropylene...
Lightest commercial plastic known! Gives up to 50% more product per pound. Molds, extrudes readily. End results show fine detail, high finish, hard surface, excellent rigidity. Fast delivery to any point from our conveniently situated warehouses.
A. Schulman Inc.
Exclusive U.S. Sales Agent for Polypropylene
AVISUN
Call the Office Near You!
AKRON, OHIO
790 E. Tallmadge Ave.
HEmlock 4-4124
EAST ST. LOUIS, ILL.
14th and Converse Sts.
BRidge 1-5326
BOSTON 16, MASS.
Statler Building
Liberty 2-2717
NEW YORK 22, N. Y.
460 Park Avenue
MUrray Hill 8-4774
LOS ANGELES 5, CALIF.
Texaco Building
3350 Wilshire Boulevard
DUnkirk 5-3018
CHICAGO 45, ILLINOIS
2947-51 West Touhy Avenue
Rogers Park 1-5615
ORANGE, TEXAS
P. O. Box 1209
TUxedo 3-4338

THE PLASTISCOPE*

News and interpretations of the news — By R. L. Van Boskirk

Section 1 — September 1961

High-density PE suit settled

The Du Pont Co. and Phillips Petroleum Co. announced on Aug. 23 that they have agreed upon a settlement of litigation between the two companies over a composition of matter patent on high-density polyethylene. The settlement involves an exchange of patent rights. Du Pont is moving to dismiss the suit which it filed in June, 1958.

Plastics on way to record volume year?

The nation's industrial output in July rose to 112% of the 1957 average. It was a record—previous high was 111% in January 1960. Last February was only 102%, so the July figure represents a pretty fast comeback. The National Purchasing Agents said the hoped-for "fair second quarter" is a reality and it would appear that the hoped-for better third quarter is developing. And it would appear that the plastics industry is ahead of the pack—on its way to a record year unless there is a sudden collapse. According to sales managers, May could be the largest volume month on record up to that time, June held close to May, July was surprisingly good with the seasonal downturn less than usual, and August seemed to be back up to June volume or more. There is still some questioning about the permanence of the resurgence, over-capacity, and low profits but the shouting about these things has calmed down to a disgruntled mumble or maybe it's just a distant, even though possibly an ominous, rumble.

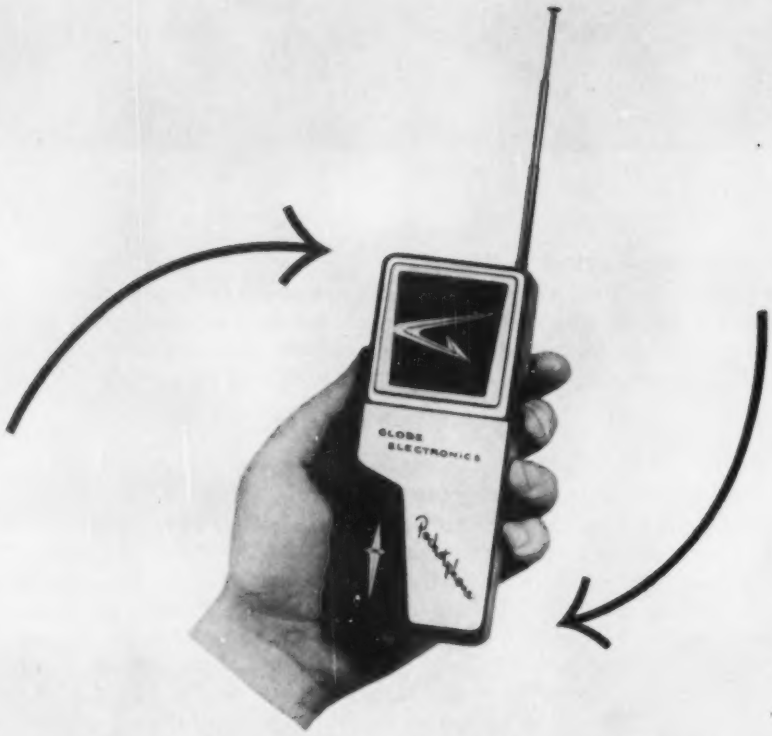
Polyethylene sales were over 700 million lb. in the first six months, as against not quite 600 million in 1960. PVC was almost 450 million lb., slightly over last year; but it went through a terrible month in February. Polystyrene was on a romp with over 50 million lb. in each of the last 4 months of the period compared to 44- to 48-million-lb. months in 1960 (this does not include exports, but the higher figure may be partially due to some companies that didn't report in 1960). Phenolic molding powder in 1961 is slightly under 1960, but this was due to a most exceptional month of 22 million lb. in March of 1960. May and June of 1961, with around 17 million lb., were good. Other phenolics were well ahead of 1960 in most cases but more companies are reporting to the Tariff Commission than in previous years. Other plastics were practically all running ahead of 1960. If the upsurge continues into the usual increased business this fall, plastics will certainly go well over any previous year.

Polyethylene is still the leader

Polyethylene sales are booming along at an unprecedented rate, with May exceeding 137 million lb.—a record—and June close behind at 127 million. The industry has been over 100 million lb. per month ever since August 1960, and the increases are in practically every end use, including exports, but film is far ahead. From an estimated 350 to 370 million lb. of resin used in 1960, film resins should be well over 400 million lb. in 1961.

The history of low-pressure (high-density) PE in **(To page 43)**

*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



A jolt-taking, better looking case at a savings in cost

Globe electronics was faced with a challenge . . . perhaps you have a similar one right now. They wanted their new, tiny 'Pocketphone' 2-way radio to have a modern case with eye appealing design and a rich lustrous finish. It had to be a thin walled material of high impact strength. Added to these was the important factor of cost.

Once again, CMPC—in consultation with Globe design engineers—was called upon to exercise its more than 40 years of experience in solving unique engineering problems. ABS was chosen as the material which best met all needs—including cost. Now, this smallest 2-way radio's outside case, battery case, and send-receive knob are custom molded by CMPC.

Why don't you bring your manufacturing challenges to a Chicago Molded engineer. He'll have the right answer for you.

Send for new brochure "Design and Purchase of Custom Molded Plastics"

CMPC

CHICAGO MOLDED PRODUCTS CORPORATION
1020 A North Kolmar Avenue
Chicago 51, Illinois

1961 is interesting. In 1960 monthly sales ran from 10 to 16 million lb., with good increases due to bottles in the last six months. In the first six months of 1961, sales ran from 14 to 23 million lb., with a decline to 19 million in June. The drop is said to be due to confusion over a price decline. It is also asserted that some types, such as the new particle-formed resins for bottles, are scarce but it is also noticeable that bleach bottles are now well on the way and will eventually surpass even detergent bottles. Total sales of high-density blow-molding resins in 1961 is expected to reach 85 to 100 million lb., of which 85 to 90% will be for bottles. Injection molding of high-density is expected to be from 75 to 85 million lb. in 1961.

Impact polystyrene on the move

The significant thing in polystyrene growth for 1961 is the resurgence of impact and copolymer grades, which were over 186 million lb. in 1961 compared with about 155 million in 1960. Total for the year of all domestically sold general-purpose polystyrene could be around 650 million lb. with an additional 100 million for export, according to government reports. But several producers of general purpose PS report on an annual basis only and are not included, so total of all PS for 1961 could go over 900 million lb. if present growth continues. Main factor is increased packaging market, but refrigeration uses should be slightly over 1960 and housings of various descriptions should be well over 1960.

Low cost spreads across the vinyl chloride industry

Last month the price situation concerning general-purpose vinyl (primarily calendering and extrusion resin) was discussed in this column. While general-purpose material represents by far the largest portion of all vinyls sold, there are big outlets for specialty resins, too; and they also have been affected in various ways.

Floor covering resins are an example. The material used for vinyl-asbestos flooring is generally a copolymer. It once commanded a higher price than general-purpose material. But at a 17 to 20¢ price it creates even less incentive on a producer's part than 17.5¢ general-purpose, since the other polymer, vinyl acetate, is priced higher and the copolymer involves slower production rates.

The resin used in homogeneous vinyl flooring is generally PVC and is now 17.5¢, at least theoretically. When PVC was 27¢, the resin price for vinyl in homogeneous flooring was considerably lower; but special grades were used at a lower price to help capture the market, which effort has been successful. It seems incredible that it could go below the price for general-purpose resin, which now varies from 16 to 17½ cents.

Plastisol resin for another type of flooring is 24¢—a big drop from its 34¢ price in 1955. At present, plastisols of all types represent a 100-million-lb. market; but there are only seven of the older companies who have been able to market a satisfactory resin for this purpose.

Resins for recordings are also primarily a vinyl chloride-acetate copolymer, but price has come down from 32¢ a few years ago to 20.5¢, and competition is getting fierce. Many producers have entered this field, and the market continues to grow; but it is no longer a market that bankers would consider a satisfactory profit-making business.

Rigid copolymer resins for calendering are 35¢ but **(To page 45)**

RESEARCH REPORT

MOL-REZ SYNTHETIC RESINS

PLEOGEN

SERIES 2000

POLYESTER GEL COATS

Light-stabilized isophthalic vehicle combined with time-tested pigments in an improved formulation that gives the ultimate in spray-ability, weatherability, and general physical properties.

Now PLEOGEN gel coats by Mol-Rez are formulated ready-to-spray; viscosity adjustments are unnecessary regardless of the type of spray equipment or the color of the gel coat. These gel coats are distinguished by excellent levelling, even cure, absence of porosity, superb hiding power. All colors sold have passed rigorous outdoor-exposure tests to insure light-fastness and gloss-retention. Available in white (PLEOGEN 2048-3), translucent (PLEOGEN 2055-3), and 23 standard colors. Special colors made to order for large-quantity applications.

Write today for Bulletin M-25 and 1962 gel coat color cards.

MOL-REZ DIVISION
American Petrochemical Corporation
3134 California St. N. E.
Minneapolis 18, Minnesota, U. S. A.

the market is small. Rigid compounds for pipe and sheet materials are now in the 36 to 38¢ class—were recently reduced to meet competition from other plastics.

How much will lower price increase volume?

Although considerable comment has been received concerning the low price of vinyl chloride and its profit-sapping results, several of the more optimistic producers offer the opinion that the low cost may yet be a bonanza resulting in increased markets that have heretofore been relatively small or even non-existent. The growth of resins for floor covering, from only 10 to 15 million lb. in the early 1950's to its present approximately 150 million lb., after lower prices were applied is a case in point.

Some of the applications mentioned that can be affected are as follows: magazine covers and rigid vinyl book covers; a greatly expanded wall covering market; rigid vinyl house siding that will eventually overcome its present faults; rigid vinyl packaging, which is a mere iota of what it could become, and blow-molded bottles for some markets where PE is unsuitable; reinforced vinyl tarpaulins and even unreinforced heavy sheet vinyl tarpaulins, with fire proofness a desirable factor; molded rigid vinyl fabricated by high-frequency sealing into electric shaver housings, window frames, etc.; drapery and window curtain uses can probably be increased; embossed records (voice and music) that can be used in publications; vinyl liners for ponds, reservoirs and water storage can be important in areas where soil structure is porous; and even such an already large market as welting can be greatly increased in all sorts of applications. Vinyl-to-metal laminates are still in their infancy. And so on, *ad infinitum*.

Growing market for vinyl-wood flooring. Just as the above copy was being prepared a fast notice came in calling attention to a new 9 by 9-in. tile consisting of an aluminum foil core between two layers of genuine hardwood veneer with a 12-gage clear vinyl film on the top surface and an 8-gage vinyl film on the bottom. The construction, with an over-all thickness of $^{3}/_{32}$ in., is backed with a Neoprene-saturated asbestos sheet. Retail price is from 50 to 55¢/sq. foot. A wear guarantee for the occupancy of the house is given. This is another example of what can be done in floor covering uses for vinyl and is indicative of the ever-spreading use of vinyl laminates with other materials.

More expansion in vinyl chloride

The first phase of the expansion plan of Cary Chemicals Inc. will be construction of a new 100-million-lb. polymer plant near Burlington, N. J., which will begin operations in late 1962. A 50-million-lb. plant will be built in the Midwest later. These two plants will bring Cary's total polymer capacity to 200 million pounds. Monomer will come from Tenneco Chemical, a subsidiary of Tennessee Gas Transmission Co. and an associate of Cary, by tanker from Houston. At the same time, Great Bay Chemicals & Plastics Inc., a Cary subsidiary, is expanding its calendering facilities by 166 percent. George F. Blasius, president, said company sales are at a $12-million level but would have been $14 to $15 million except for the drop in resin prices. He expects $50 million by 1965. When the new plants are on stream, the industry will have over 1.5 billion lb. of capacity and is now selling at around a rate of 900 million lb. per year. **(To page 47)**

molded of MERLON®

POLYCARBONATE

with a diploma from the school of hard knocks

Designing protective headgear is a good way to learn about materials. Take a fireman's helmet, for example, that has to withstand everything a four-alarm disaster can throw at it. What would you make it of?

Starting over a year ago, Mine Safety Appliances Company, specialists in the design and manufacture of protective devices for industry, began the hard-headed investigation that led to the selection of Merlon polycarbonate as the material for their new line of fire and industrial safety headgear.

Reasons? Count 'em: 1) impact and puncture resistance greatly exceeding 40 foot pounds, 2) good dielectric properties, 3) high and low temperature resistance, 4) self-extinguishing qualities, 5) high flexural strength and rigidity, 6) high strength-to-weight ratio. For your needs, add high dimensional stability, transparency, low creep and easy colorability.

These are some of the reasons Merlon is the new quality standard of the high-impact engineering thermoplastics. For complete test data, comparative performance properties or technical assistance, write Mobay Chemical Company, Code 6116, Pittsburgh 5, Pa.

A product of

MOBAY

M-5

SPACE A-24 Plastics Show of Canada, Toronto, October 17-19

THE PLASTISCOPE

Pantasote also increased its volume of polymer production in its Eleonora Div. plant to provide 50 million lb. a year. The company will include copolymer resins for the phonograph record field in its expansion plans after two years of experimentation. Vinyl resin sales for records in 1960 are estimated at between 50 and 55 million lb., and 1961 may not show more than 56 or 57 million. About 35 million lb. of resin went for the 100 million 12-in. records made last year—or 3 records to a pound of resin. Of the other 150 million records produced, about 15 million were 7-in. that go 7 to a pound, but a considerable amount of scrap from the 12-inchers goes into them. The larger records are about 98.2% pure vinyl copolymer. The balance of the records were 16-in. for radio transcription, export, and miscellaneous. The battle for resin sales for phonograph records is getting tougher and tougher as more companies start making the resin.

Integration in polypropylene fibers

Enjay Chemical Co. and J. P. Stevens & Co. Inc. have purchased the operating assets and facilities of The National Plastic Products Co., and have formed a jointly-owned company which will continue the National name and management. Enjay produces polypropylene; Stevens is a textile firm; National manufactures fibers. According to the companies involved, the move is designed to accelerate commercial development of polypropylene and other new fibers.

Another polypropylene replacement for metal

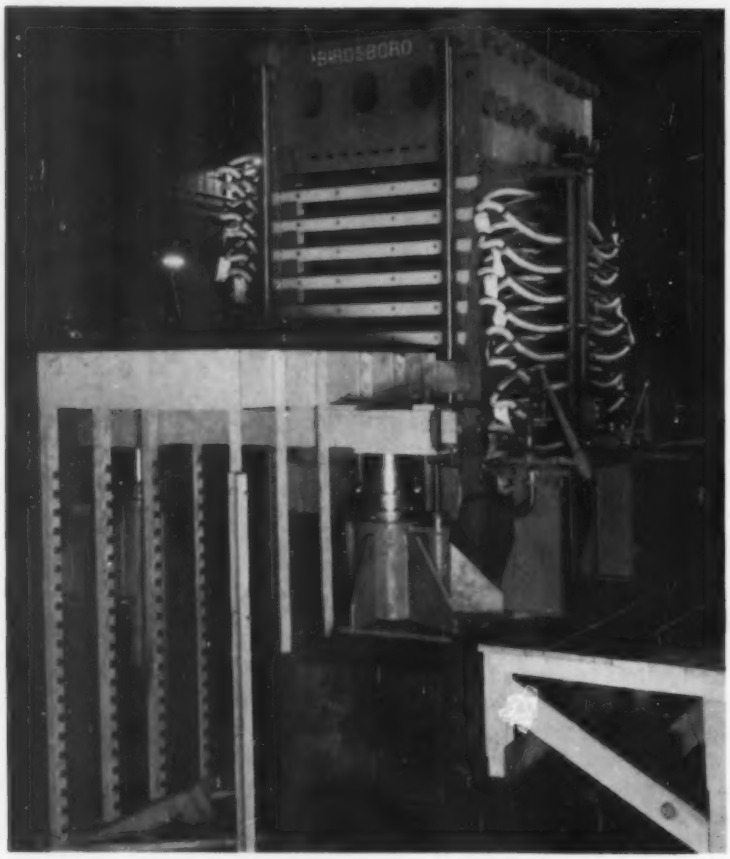
A polypropylene ink cartridge for ball point pens, that looks like brass, has been announced by Keystone Plastics, Newark, N. J. Up to now polypropylene has had only 30% of this market, but with the new brass-colored PP which is one-eighth the cost of brass, a 100% market penetration is expected. Keystone supplies ink cartridges to the pen industry in the U. S. and abroad and was the first to develop and produce this item in 1958. It was one of the first extrusions ever produced from PP in the U. S. Earlier efforts to use polyethylene had been unsatisfactory because of stress crack. The new PP has no such problem and customers seem to prefer the metal "look." Keystone has been an extruder of bristles and ¼- to 2-in. tubing since the end of World War II. The company is a leading producer of cellulose acetate hair curlers which are now said to be the largest-volume curlers on the market. Previous types had big runs in styrene copolymers and vinyl chloride, but acetate is now claimed to be the favorite and the market is big—partly induced by the "Jackie" type hair-do and by the fact that since beauty parlors seem to prefer acetate curlers women believe they have a professional flavor. The curlers are punched, with about 20 holes to a 2¾-in. curler, and thus require special equipment to handle as they come out of the extruder. The holes allow hair to dry rapidly. Acetate is said to be preferred because it is smoother, glossier, and gives a more uniform curl. Another plastic, urethane foam, is challenging for the market but Keystone feels acetate will prevail because it does a better job.

A new cellulose acetate flake

Another interesting item in acetate is Du Pont's announcement of a new acetate flake which permits higher production rates. It is suitable for **(To page 49)**

Unique laminating press elevator shoots production UP, costs DOWN

BIRDSBORO HYDRAULIC



Birdsboro platen press has multiple-opening elevator to speed loading, pressing and unloading.

If you're looking for ways to increase laminating production and profits, this Birdsboro steam platen press is a good place to begin. The 2000-ton hydraulic unit contains a unique multiple-opening elevator. From it, the single operator loads every other opening *during the pressing cycle.* When the press is opened, he unloads the pressed products . . . and reloads the press by advancing the elevator one position only.

Reduced time between pressing cycles and lowered labor costs are two specific advantages this combination delivers to laminators. Just write: *Sales and Engineering Departments:* Reading, Pa. *Manufacturing Plant:* Birdsboro, Pa., *District Office:* Pittsburgh, Pa.

HP 50-61

BIRDSBORO CORPORATION BIRDSBORO, PENNSYLVANIA

STEEL MILL MACHINERY • HYDRAULIC PRESSES • CRUSHING MACHINERY • SPECIAL MACHINERY • ROLLS • ELECTRIC STEEL CASTINGS: Carbon, Low Alloy and STAINLESS STEEL

DIVISIONS: MIRAWAL DIVISION • CHEMICAL MACHINERY DIVISION

household items, toys, buttons, tool handles, and heels for women's shoes. Du Pont has entered into a working association with Plastic Materials & Polymers Inc. of Hicksville, L. I., N. Y., for its conversion of the flake into molding and extrusion compounds. The arrangement pertains primarily to technical assistance. PM&P, with manufacturing facilities at Hicksville and Slaterville, L. I., and Franklin Park, Ill., will custom-compound and sell all standard grades.

Company mergers in U. K. follow pattern similar to that in U. S.

Mergers and acquisitions of plastics firms in the United Kingdom, involving producer and processor, were highlighted by the recent acquisition of Metal Box Co. by Shorko. Shorko is owned by an organization jointly operated by Shell Chemical and National Distillers & Chemical Corp.

Shell and NDC formed Shorko about a year ago to produce polypropylene. NDC owns Kordite, a PE and PP film producer in the U. S., and expects to pass on knowledge gained from that operation to the new joint venture, which will specialize in oriented PP film and will begin operations in early 1963. Metal Box is a major producer of PE film and blown bottles with wide experience in processing and marketing plastics materials.

ICI acquires film producer. Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. and E. S. & A. Robinson (Holdings) Ltd. of Bristol have combined to form a new subsidiary, called Robinson Plastic Films Ltd., to produce plastics films for the packaging industry. Robinson is acquiring a minority interest in British Visqueen Ltd., which is an ICI subsidiary. British Visqueen, a PE film producer, was formed originally with ownership divided into one-third Visking of the U. S. and two-thirds Union Carbide. When Carbide bought Visking about 1958, British Visqueen was acquired by ICI.

Mobil buys molder. Another interesting transaction in England was the purchase of 90% of the stock of O. & M. Kleeman Ltd. in England by Mobil Oil Co. of the U. S. for about $20 million. Kleeman operates Erinoid, a major molder, among other properties.

Polyethylene price drop in England

ICI has dropped the price of conventional PE molding-grade resin to what amounts to 21¢ in American currency—film-grade was reduced to 22 cents. In a statement accompanying the announcement the company said: "These new prices which, grade for grade, are equivalent to those of any overseas producer, will enable British converters to meet increasing competition from importations of low-priced goods."

It is believed that the price reduction was aimed more at imports from European countries than from the U. S., although some American resin producers constantly complain that their competitors are selling in Europe for less than 20 cents.

There is as yet no indication that European PE can compete in the U. S. on a price basis with domestic resin—the tariff, including *ad valorem*, is 39%; this means that a 20¢ resin in Europe would have to sell for around 30¢ here, with freight and commissions still to be accounted for. It **(To page 51)**

can these properties solve your process problems?

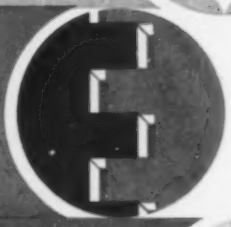
Do you need USP or NF vehicles because your plastics come in contact with food? Are you looking for plastic films with improved toughness and flexibility... or stabilizers for clear formulations? How about a stabilized catalyst for urethane foams? These chemicals from the Witco Group may have the answer to your problem.
For further information write to Technical Service Dept. P-220.

from Sonneborn

WHITE OILS· Sonneborn's USP White Oils function as compressor lubricant, catalyst carrier, plasticizer, dust-reducing agent, colorant vehicle, internal lubricant, mold release and annealing agent. Write for bulletin: White Mineral Oil For Use In The Plastics Industry.

from Witco

METALLIC STEARATES· Choose mold release agents and internal lubricants from the broadest line of stearates available in the U.S. Witco stearates promote smooth processing, facilitate extrusions, increase flow rate into molds and gel PVC plastisols.

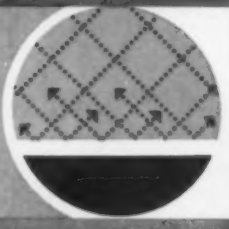


from Witco

ESTER TYPE PLASTICIZERS· Esters of fatty acids and dibasic acids for use as plasticizers and mold release agents; impart flexibility and surface lubricity to finished products; and facilitate easy processing.

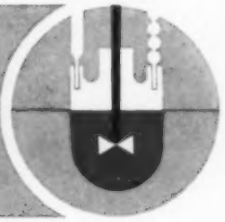
from Witco

STAYRITE® VINYL STABILIZERS· Heat and light resistant properties of Stayrites® counteract degradation effects in clear and opaque PVC formulations. A broad selection of stabilizers and synergists are available.



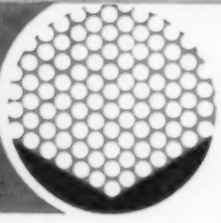
from Witco

PHTHALIC ANHYDRIDE· Used in manufacturing plasticizers, unsaturated polyesters and alkyd molding compounds, phthalic contributes toughness and durability to finished products. As a curing agent for epoxy resins it also increases pot life.



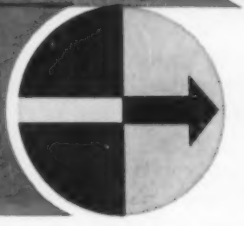
from Witco

CHEMICALS FOR URETHANES· For uniform cell structure, easy processing and foam reproducibility look into Fomrez® polyether and polyester resins, Fomrez® resin for urethane elastomers, Fomrez C-2 stabilized stannous octoate catalyst and Witco 77-86 coupling agent.



from Witco-Continental

CARBON BLACK· Witcoblaks® are effective pigments and fillers for most resins. In PE they provide stabilizing action against the effects of sunlight and weathering.



SONNEBORN CHEMICAL AND REFINING CORP.
Division of Witco Chemical Company, Inc.

WITCO CHEMICAL COMPANY, INC.
122 EAST 42nd STREET
NEW YORK 17, NEW YORK

is also interesting to note that Americans generally tend to believe that an 80- to 100-million-lb. plant is far more economical than anything under that size. In Europe only ICI, with over 100-million-lb. capacity, comes near that mark—the European market supposedly isn't big enough for plants of that size. But a small American plant with a good captive market will soon be under way and if this proves successful and is followed by others, look out for trouble. Over-capacity will be unbelievable and prices will crackle furiously.

Packaging firm moves into plastics

The acquisition of Expandable Plastics Corp., Akron, Ohio, by the Packaging Corp. of America, Evanston, Ill., is a good example of the ever-increasing tendency of packaging firms to move into plastics in one way or another. Packaging is a big industry but there is little doubt that a big portion of its forward impetus in the last decade owes its stimulus to plastics materials. The movement of paper companies into plastics is now more common than it is unusual.

PCA now owns four plastics molding plants. The other three are: Worcester Moulded Plastics Co., Worcester, Mass., which entered plastics molding in 1938, was acquired in 1961; the plastics division of Lakeside Mfg. Co., Milwaukee, acquired in January 1961; and a third plastics facility now in operation at Vincennes, Ind., where, with the company's corrugated container plant, it is the center of a concentration area for furniture, appliances, and electronics that use corrugated containers for outer packaging and molded polystyrene foam as inner cushioning. These four plastics plants have built most of their own molding equipment for foam and their combined volume makes PCA the largest producer of molded polystyrene foam for packaging in the U. S. The tradename of this molded foam is "Mold-Pak." Worcester is the only one of the four that will continue in custom injection molding of other plastics products—the others have dropped their former names and will concentrate on molded polystyrene foam. Horace Gooch, former president of Worcester and now a vice-president of PCA, is in charge of plastics operations.

PCA was formed in July 1959 by merging the facilities of three old-line packaging firms, American Box Board Co., of Grand Rapids, Mich.; Central Fibre Products Co., Quincy, Ill.; and Ohio Box Board Co., Rittman, Ohio. Since then it has acquired the plastics operations named above plus a 52% interest in Tennessee River Pulp and Paper Co., and thus will acquire a proportionate share of that company's new Corence, Tenn., mill that will turn out 170,000 tons of kraft liner board a year.

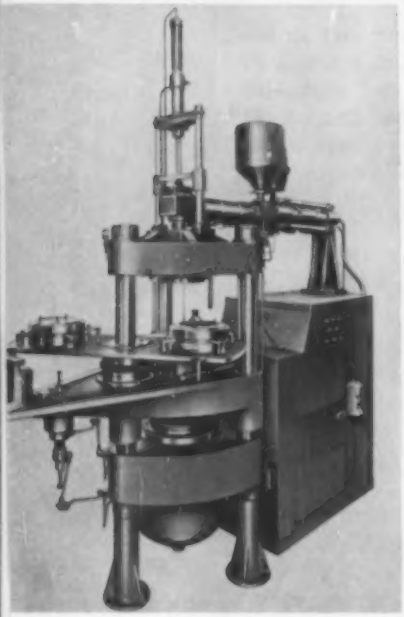
Some idea of PCA's size and importance in packaging can be gleaned from the following information as related in the company's annual statement. It operates 51 production plants, including 22 container plants with total sales last fiscal year of $61,431,000, or 45% of the company's total revenue; ranks seventh in U. S. in paperboard production with eight mills; is tenth-largest producer of corrugated board; has 10 folding carton plants with printing equipment to rank as the third-largest producer; has three molded pulp products plants for packaging of poultry, eggs, meat, etc., including enough packaging material to ship more than 8½ billion eggs in one year.

For additional and more detailed news see Section 2, starting on p. 254

NEW MACHINERY-EQUIPMENT

Specifications, claims made, and prices appearing in these pages are those of the manufacturers or sellers of the machinery and equipment described, or their agents.*

Rotary platen injection machine



Designated the Plastiniector V.850 S., this vertical-clamp, reciprocating-screw injection machine is especially useful in applications requiring molded-in-place inserts. Two mold stations on a rotating swing table are used so that one mold may be loaded with the inserts while the other is in the clamping position receiving the injection shot. The outboard loading position is also equipped with an hydraulic ejector to facilitate removal of finished parts. After the loaded mold is automatically moved into the molding position, it is clamped hydraulically by the clamp ram which can exert a force up to 570 tons. Maximum travel of the movable platen is 13.8 in. (350 mm.); maximum opening between the platens is 23.6 in. (600 mm.). Molds up to 27.6 in. (700 mm.) square can be mounted; maximum moldable area is 246 sq. in. (1590 sq. cm.). The ejector travel is adjustable from 1.18 to 4.72 in. (30 to 120 mm.). Injection capacity is 52 cu. in. (850 cc.); injection pressure is adjustable from 5700 to 17,100 p.s.i. (400 to 1200 kg./sq.cm.); and injection temperature is adjustable to a maximum of 660° F. (350° C.). Typical production on metal-cored auto steering wheels is one unit every 80 sec.—about a 40% reduction in cycle time over presses previously used, due to facilitated loading of metal inserts. *Made by G.B.F. Costruzioni Meccaniche (Bresso, Mi.). Sole selling agent: Covema S.R.L., Via Fontana I ilan, Italy.*

PE bottle flame treaters

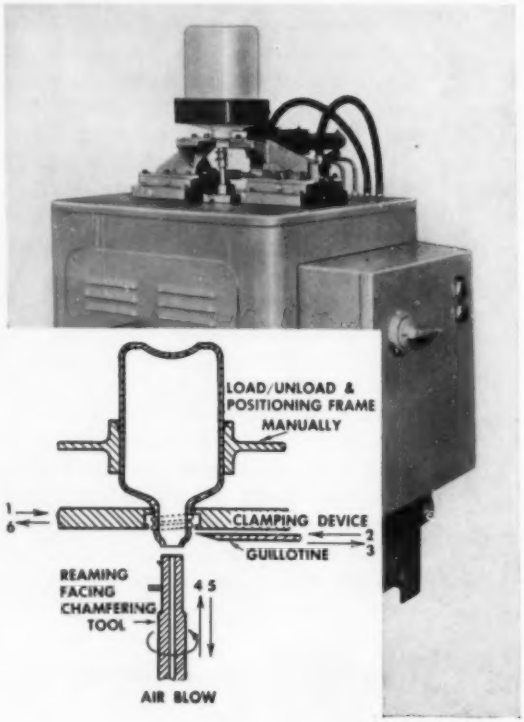
The Model 45 treater will handle cylindrical, oval, conical, and flat containers; cylindrical and conical containers are rotated during flaming. The bottles are placed over square mandrels which are designed with a springing arrangement to accommodate different bottle finish diameters and to insure proper alignment of the bottle during treatment. Burners are arranged to track the bottle for a distance of about 24 in. as it passes through the machine at speeds between 40 and 80 ft. per minute. Bottles are automatically ejected from the machine after treatment. Unit is said to process up to 3000 units/hr. and maximum gas consumption is rated at 50 cu. ft./hr. at a pressure of 4 in. of water. Another unit, Model 46, differing in the method of transporting the bottles past the flames, is said to process up to 4000 or more units per hour. Made in France, the unit is marketed by *Dubuit Ltd., 8 Chase Rd., London N.W.10, England. Canadian Agent: Scott's Screen Process Supplies Ltd., 696 King St. East, Hamilton, Ontario.*

Ultrasonic transducer

For use in ultrasonic film sealing equipment, these transducers are of a new geometrical design which permits them to be bolted, through the middle, to focussing horns and sealing tools. Of the piezoelectric type, made of a lead zirconate titanate ceramic, the units are designed for service up to 300° C. Standard units are stocked for frequency applications from 10 to 100 kc.; special units up to 2 mc. are available on special order. Crystals will be machined to within one cycle of the frequency desired. Electrical connections are by means of solderless lugs. The ultrasonic transducer is supplied with built-in cooling fins. *International Ultrasonic Inc., 331 Centennial Ave., Cranford, N. J.*

Bottle finisher

The Model BFM-1 bottle finisher is designed for applications where bottles require finishing to length, reaming or chamfering of the opening to close tolerances, and fine finish. Bottles are loaded and unloaded manually, while operation is automatically cycled by a foot switch. Tooling is designed so that air may be blown through the center in advance of the cutting edges so that air flows out of the bottle and prevents chips from entering. Automatic cutting cycle is 1 second. (See diagram below.) Unit will handle bottles with necks up to 2 in. in diameter and require air at



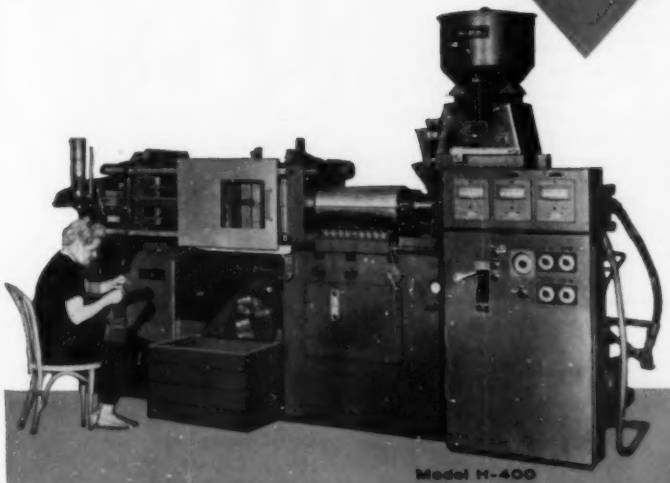
* Prices are deemed to be F.O.B. sellers' plants (unless otherwise stated), are for "standard" models, and are subject to change without notice. The publishers and editors of **Modern Plastics** do not warrant and do not assume any responsibility whatsoever for the correctness of the same or otherwise.

"COMPLETE AUTOMATION"

Prominent toy manufacturer operates their fully automatic Van Dorn 3 oz. presses 24 hours per day, 6 days per week. They also report their Van Dorn presses substantially reduce cycle time, are economical, versatile, and require minimum maintenance.

Model H-300

GAIN 3 WAYS with VAN DORN Presses



Model H-400

Model H-260

"PACKAGE SERVICE"

The user of this Van Dorn 4-6 oz. press had a well conceived idea for a plastic part, but no molding experience. So they had Van Dorn engineers help them procure a well designed mold from a competent moldmaker; then checked the operation of the finished mold on a Van Dorn factory demonstration unit. This free Van Dorn "Package Service" insures satisfaction, helps produce profits.

"25% LESS CYCLE TIME"

This is the report of a progressive custom molder about his Van Dorn 2½ oz. presses. He also says that they "give fast set-ups, and less waste in purging from one material to another. Van Dorns are extremely fast, versatile and economical."

Write for Illustrated Specification Bulletins on these Van Dorn Plastic Presses.

Van Dorn

THE VAN DORN IRON WORKS CO. • 2685 EAST 79TH STREET • CLEVELAND 4, OHIO

Sales and Service Nationwide In Canada: E. J. Donnelly & Assoc., Ltd., Toronto, Ontario

Specifications and claims are those of the manufacturers and/or their agents.

5 cu. ft./min. and 80 p.s.i., using a ½-in. pipe connection. Standard unit does not include guillotine cutting blade, reaming and chamfering tool, or loading-positioning fixtures or clamping plates. These are designed for specific requirements and are available at extra cost. *The Producto Machine Co., 935 Housatonic Ave., Bridgeport 1, Conn.*

Perforating machine

This machine is designed to perforate plastic film and sheet on a production basis, to make them breathable or porous, for example. Film passes between two rolls, one a bed roll, the other carrying needles of the desired perforating design. Minute holes can be put in films on a continuous basis. The machine is made in roll widths of 33, 48, and 60 in., with various needle spacing patterns. Pins are alloy steel, heat treated for long wear, and are replaceable if worn or broken. Standard machine comes with variable-speed drive. *Robert A. Main & Sons Inc., 333 W. Main St., Wyckoff, N. J.*

Slat expander

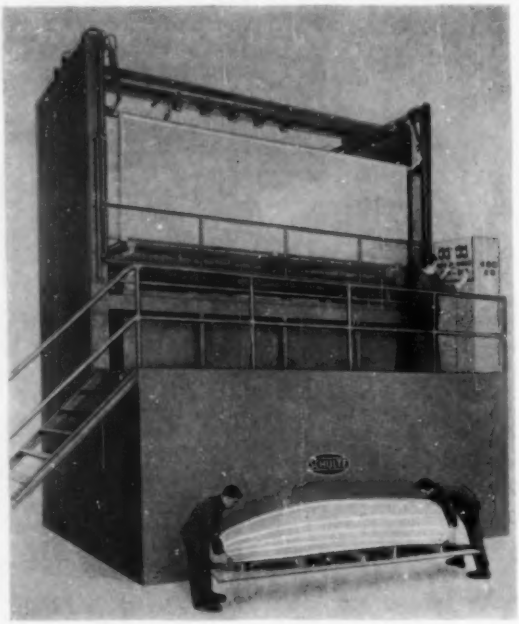
Kay Anti-Wrinkle slat expanders for film processing are composed of shaft bearings, cams, tube, slide, and slats. The expanders are 5 in. in diameter, and are equipped with 1¼-in.-diameter shafts. The shaft is stationary, the slat tube rotating about it on ball bearings. The face of the expander is usually made about 4 in. wider than the maximum width of the web being used. Some sizes are available from stock. *Kay Machine Co., 132 Paterson Ave., P. O. Box 78, E. Rutherford, N. J.*

Specialized injection machine

The Rotojet injection machine is a rotary, eight-station unit suitable for the production of small items. Models T5, T12, and T25 can be fitted with an unscrewing device which allows the molding of threaded items such as bottle caps, etc. This is done by a mechanical system which rotates the molds to free the threaded piece. A screw extruder is used for plastication. Melt passes to an injection chamber where a conventional ram injects the material into the mold. Injection capacity of the largest machine (Model T25) is 1.55 cu. in. per shot per mold. *Conapac Corp., Div. of Roto-American Corp., 120 E. 13th St., New York 13, N. Y.*, U. S. representatives for *Laroche Frères, 46, Rue des Marais, Paris 10e, France.*

Extra-large vacuum former

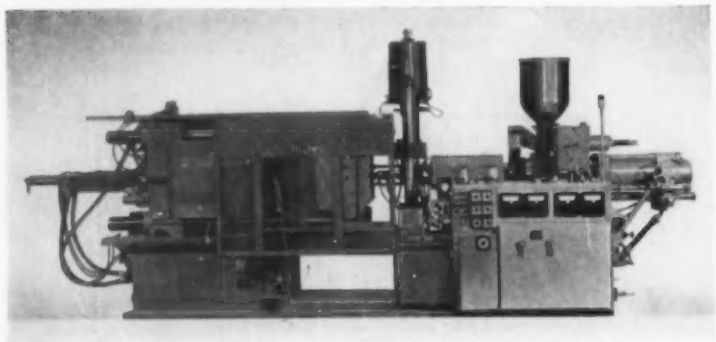
Said to be the largest vacuum-forming machine in the world, the Schulte Model GS 94 is designed for the continuous operation of both vacuum- and pressure-formed parts with weights up to 141 pounds. Molding area is



about 60 sq. ft.; units with working areas up to about 80 sq. ft. are also available. In addition to forming operations, the unit may be used to laminate plastics to other parts. For example, an old rowboat, 11 ft. long, 2.6 ft. deep, and 4.6 ft. wide, was coated with a plastic film 3 mm. thick. Typical production rates range from 10 to 25 cycles per hour. The unit weighs 14 tons. *Schulte-Maschinenbau GmbH & Co., P. O. 7607, Düsseldorf 1, Germany.*

Plastisol deaerator

Dipped, cast, and coated parts made with plastisols can be made blemish-free by removing occluded air prior to application. The Squire-Cogswell deaeration unit consists of a vacuum tank in which the plastisol is showered downward and "scrubbed" of air. Unit comes complete with vacuum pump (40 cu. ft./min., ultimate vacuum of 5 mm. Hg or less), overflow trap with vacuum shut-off, and vacuum tank with liquid distributor. Not included are tank legs (made from iron pipe), material intake line, feed tank, discharge line, or collecting tank. Capacity of the tank is 500 lb., or 55 gal., of plastisol. *Squire-Cogswell Co., 4151 N. Kedzie Ave., Chicago 18, Ill.*

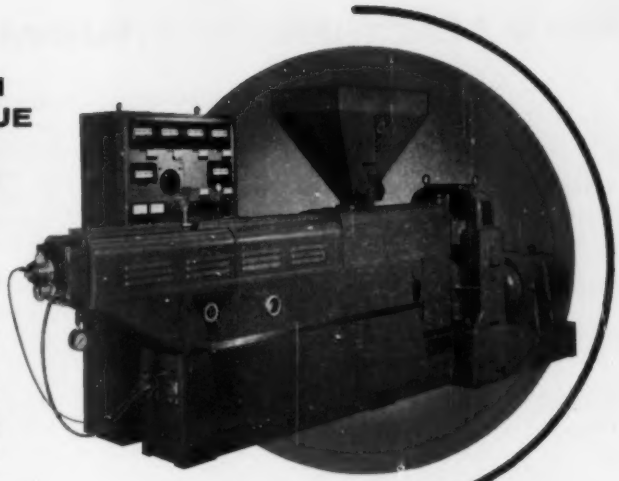


Injection machine

The Fellows Model 12-450 injection machine will dry-cycle at the rate of 600 to 800 cycles per hour. Capacity rating is 12 to 20 oz. with standard prepack which double-strokes the plunger during press dwell. Equipped with the Fellows Transfer Injector unit (which is optional equipment), the unit will produce parts weighing up to 50 ounces. Maximum mold size is 27 by 34 in.; mold locking force is 450 tons; mold opens 10 to 20 in.; power rating is 40 hp.; and heater

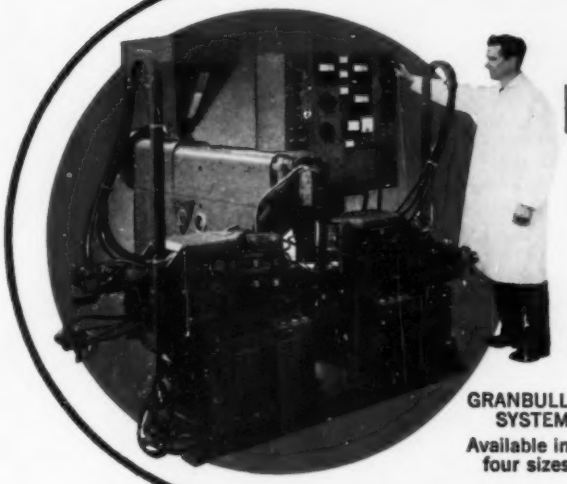
Years Ahead!

PRODEX HIGH TORQUE EXTRUDERS with CHANGE GEARS



now permit you to select quickly the optimum reduction ratio and screw speed necessary to extrude **either high or low viscosity materials** at maximum horsepower efficiency and highest possible production rate for each extrusion job.

Prodex extruders give you the best possible machine return on your investment of any extruders in the world today. These machines are built vented or non-vented in a complete range from 1¼" to 10".



GRANBULL SYSTEM
Available in four sizes

PRODEX FULLY AUTOMATIC BLOW MOLDERS

For small parts—up to 2 gal.—a toggle clamp mechanism is used to develop high pressures and high speed action. A continuous parison flow from a single head feeds up to four mold clamps, resulting in extreme uniformity of parts. The highly streamlined head permits use with all polymers, including rigid PVC.

For large parts—5 to 55 gal.—an accumulator system allows fast extrusion of large parisons, with precise shot metering and uniform temperature throughout the parison prior to blowing.

Prodex blow molders, for maximum output and reliability of operation, are supplied with specially designed, high-performance **Prodex extruders.**

THE REVOLUTIONARY

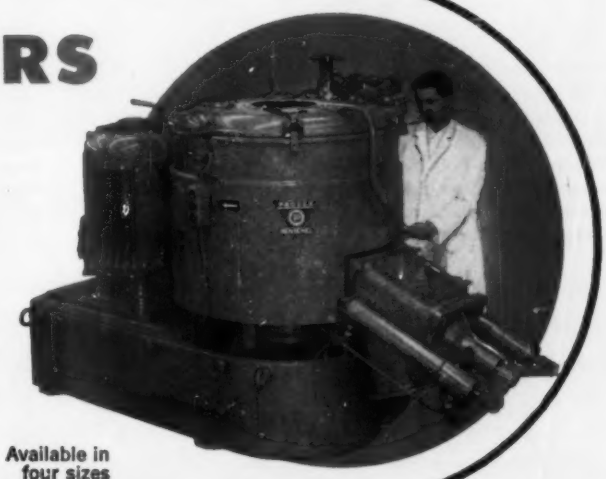
PRODEX MIXERS

(HENSCHEL SYSTEM) U. S. Pat. No. 2,945,634

FOR INTENSIVE

Resin Dryblending • Pigment Dispersion • Mechanical Heating • Vacuum Drying of resins and compounds in EXTREMELY SHORT CYCLES WITH EXCELLENT UNIFORMITY!

Both laboratory and high production units are now available with capacities from a few lbs. to thousands of lbs./hr. • They can be cleaned quickly and easily. • All contacting surfaces are stainless steel. • Vacuum tight construction is available for vacuum extraction. • Loads and discharges while running.



Available in four sizes

See PRODEX extruders, blow molders and mixers perform with your own materials in our **customer service laboratory.** Write or call for an appointment.

PRODEX
—in design and performance
ALWAYS A YEAR AHEAD

☐ Write for complete literature

PRODEX CORPORATION
FORDS, NEW JERSEY • **Phone: HILLCREST 2-2800**

Specifications and claims are those of the manufacturers and/or their agents.

unit is 21.5 kw. Plasticating capacity is rated at 150 lb. per hour. *The Fellows Gear Shaper Co., Plastics Machine Div., 78 River St., Springfield, Vt.*

Rotating extrusion die

Designed for the production of tubular blown film, this die is constructed to allow the upper die lip to rotate with respect to the lower die lip. The side exit of the extruded film permits the extrusion of heavier-gage films and the use of higher blow-up ratios. The rotation of the die eliminates the occurrence of lumpy, uneven rolls, since any

gage non-uniformity in the film is traversed across the web resulting in a compensation for gage irregularity when the film is wound into a roll. Through the production of flat, even rolls, the distortion of the film product is eliminated. An adjustable restrictor behind the land is used to build up die pressure, thus promoting uniform flow and the minimization of weld lines. *Sterling Extruder Corp., 1537 W. Elizabeth Ave., Linden, N. J.*

Web saturator

This type of equipment can be used for the production of resin-saturated laminating papers and similar applications. Designed for easy cleaning and roll removal, the Waldron Two-Roll Saturator has a trunnion-mounted, air-actuated bottom roll. The air cylinder rod is booted to prevent sticking and moves the lower roll to preset taper wedge stops; the stops set the gap between the rolls for squeeze-roll saturation. The two-roll trunnion-type saturator replaces the older slide-type machine. The unit is available in web widths up to 120 in., and accommodates precision-ground, chilled-iron rolls with diameters proportioned to the width of the machine. *Waldron-Hartig Division of Midland-Ross Corp., Box 791, New Brunswick, N. J.*

Granulator

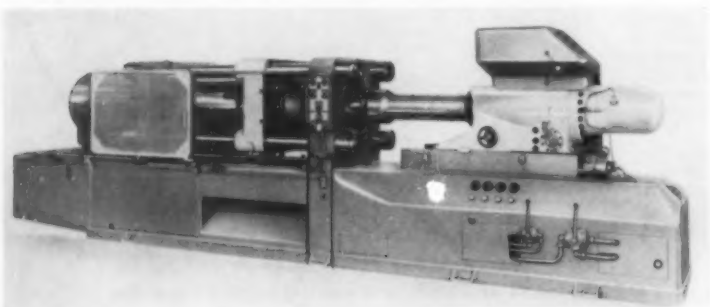
This Dreher cutting mill—the S. 42/65—for the granulation of plastic scrap, has a throughput of 0.5 to 1 ton/hr. depending on the type of material being processed. The throat size is 29.5 by 20.5 in., and the rotor is 16.5 in. in diameter and 25.5 in. wide. The rotor turns at 650 r.p.m. and is driven by a 38- to 60-h.p. motor. There are six rotary and two stationary blades. Mesh screens have been located in relation to the rotary blades in a way aimed at keeping heat generation at a low level and at the production of granules of uniform size. The machine top can be released and tilted back and the cutter patch swung away. Unit is designed for easy-to-clean and safe operation. *Baker Perkins Granbull Ltd., High St., Kingston-on-Thames, Surrey, England. U. S. Agents are Baker Perkins Inc., 1000 Hess St., Saginaw, Mich.*

Mixer-dispenser

Up to 60 shots/min. are possible with this two-part resin and catalyst electro-pneumatic portable mixing and dispensing unit, developed for the rotational molding of polyurethane articles. Shot size may be adjusted from 10 g. to 32 oz., in ratios from 10:1 to 1:1. Resin and catalyst drums are topped by an eight-position turret valve for rapid changing and dispensing of the materials required in multiple-cavity molds. Both drums and connecting hoses can be heated to any required temperature. The unit, 4 by 2 by 6 ft. high, is portable and may be adjusted to optimum working positions. *Akron Presform Mold Co., 2038 Main St., Cuyahoga Falls, Ohio.*

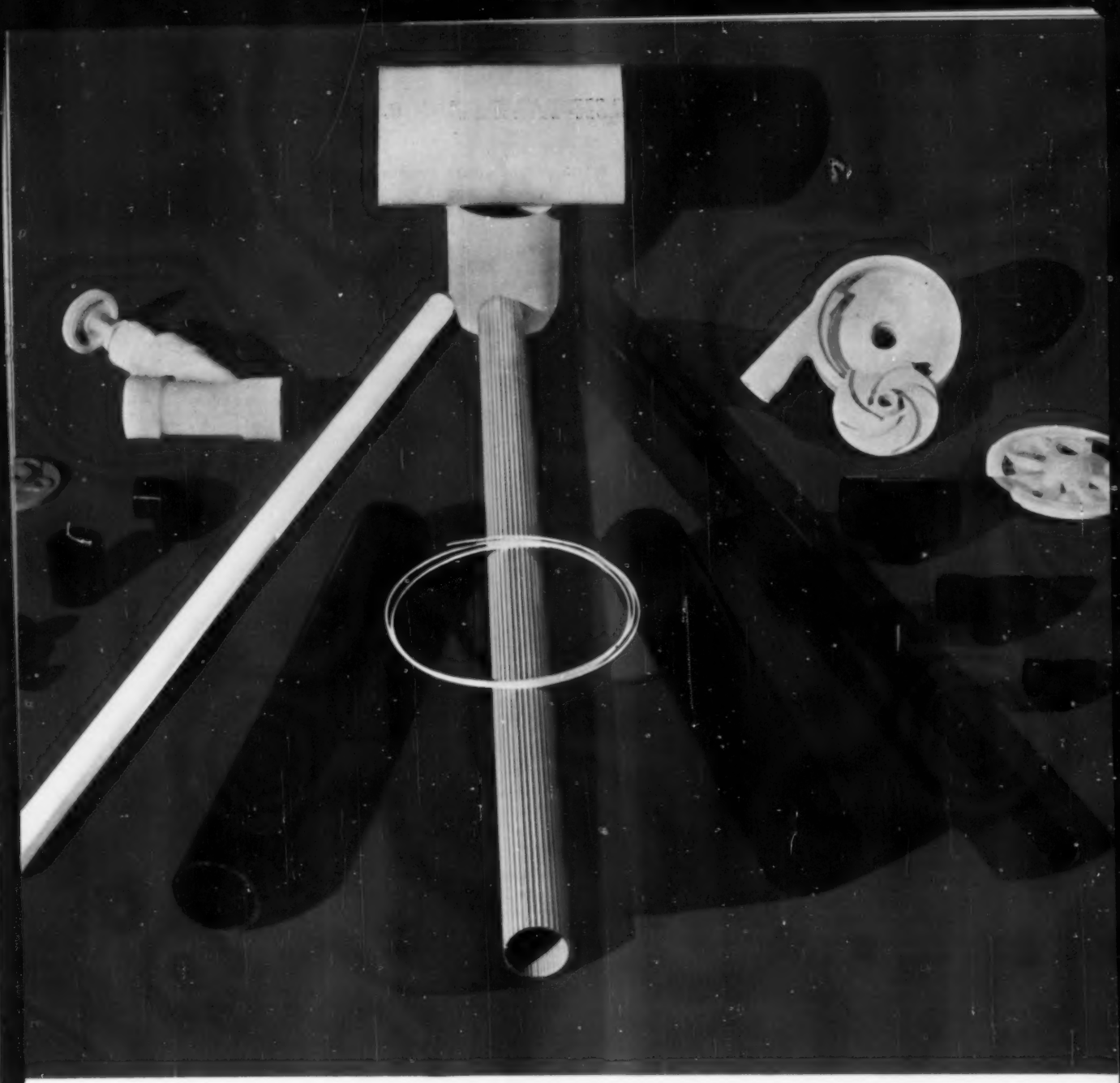
Tube marker-cutter

Designated Model ETMA, this tube marking machine automatically feeds, marks, and cuts to desired length all types of flexible plastic tubing. A dry imprinting system eliminates the drying period required with wet ink systems. Production rate can be varied from 60 to 190 pieces/min., depending on tube size and length. Feed is adjustable for markings from ⅜ to 2 in. long. Tubes from ⅛ to 1 in. O. D. may be processed. Pressure is precisely adjustable. Cutters have replaceable carbide cutting faces. Machine stops automatically after a preset number of parts has been produced. Temperature is adjustable from 200 to 600° F. *The Acromark Co., 5-15 Morrell St., Elizabeth 4, N. J.*



Injection machine

The Model 1/100/350 Preplastmatic reciprocating-screw injection machine is now available in a new version. The machine has a nominal shot capacity of 1000 g. (approximately 35 oz.) and a plasticating capacity of 220 lb. per hour. Clamp force is 385 tons on a $29\frac{17}{32}$-in. stroke. Maximum daylight between the platens is 47¼ inches. Platens are $35\frac{7}{16}$ in. square with $21\frac{17}{64}$ in. between the tie bars. The



Why POLYPROPYLENE for pipe and fittings?

MOPLEN polypropylene gives you a combination of outstanding properties at an economical cost: It offers heat resistance to 300°F, inertness to a wide variety of active chemicals, resistance to environmental stress-cracking. ■ What's more, MOPLEN is strong and light in weight—in fact, no plastic is lighter! MOPLEN can be specially formulated to resist sunlight and weathering. ■ Montecatini, the originator of isotactic polymers, has the broadest experience in putting polypropylene to practical use. This know-how is available to you. ■ MOPLEN is being produced in this country by Novamont, Montecatini's U.S. subsidiary. For information and technical assistance get in touch with Montecatini's and Novamont's representative: **Chemore Corporation,** 100 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N.Y., YU 6-7575.

MOPLEN® POLYPROPYLENE *a product of* NOVAMONT MONTECATINI

Specifications and claims are those of the manufacturers and/or their agents.

injection unit of the machine may be rotated away from the platens to permit easier access to the injection cylinder for maintenance purposes. *A. Triulzi S.A.S., Via Vialba 56, Novate, Milan, Italy.*

Cut-off saw

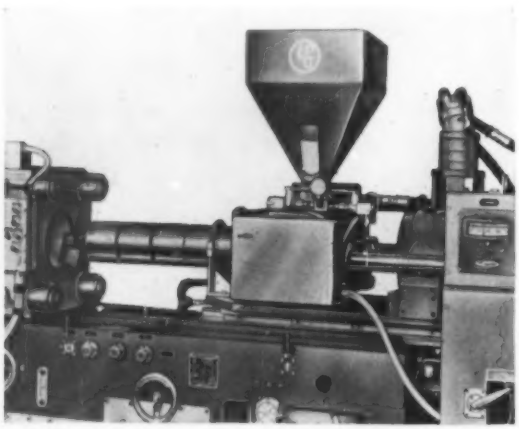
The Emery P. S. 14 automatic, traveling table cut-off saw is designed for use in the continuous extrusion of plastic pipe and other profiles. Equipped with a 14-in. circular blade and powered by a 1-hp. motor, the saw can automatically cut shapes or pipe up to 4⅞ in. in height or in diameter and flat material up to 12 in. wide with ⅛-in. accuracy. Production cutting is up to 60 ft./min., and the saw cycles automatically to provide up to 30 cuts per minute. Table height is adjustable to suit a wide variety of forming or extrusion equipment. Working surface is scribed with register line to facilitate set-up. Price: $1895. *The Vern Emery Co., 10647 Wixom St., Sun Valley, Calif.*

Heated dispenser

These heated, overhead-mounted dispensers can be used for the handling of thermoplastic melts and high-viscosity resins in pouring operations. The unit is hung on a sling and equipped with two handles for controlling the dispensation of the contents. A lever on one of the handles opens and shuts the pouring spout. The bottom and 75% of the sidewalls are heated with a blanket-type heating element. Wall temperatures are thermostatically controlled. Units are designed for 115- and 230-v., single-phase power and for temperatures from 150 to 550° F. Other models are available on special order. Small units (2 to 10 qt.) have a cast aluminum inner pot in a spun steel housing. Larger sizes (to 50 gal.) are available with plain or stainless steel inner tanks. *Sta-Warm Electric Co., Ravenna, Ohio.*

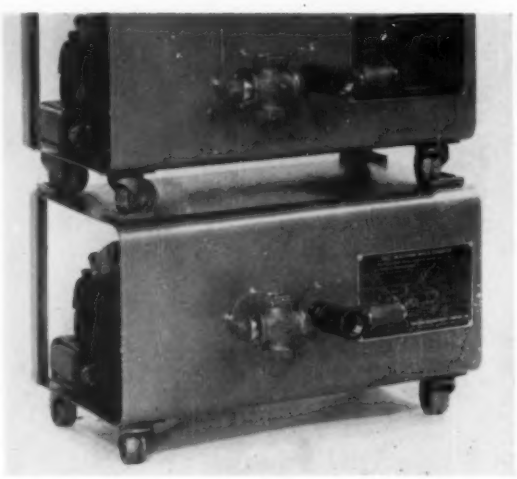
Injection machine

Designated Model 300-14S, this reciprocating-screw injection machine has a nominal shot capacity of 14 oz. (styrene), and a plasticating capacity of 120 lb. per hour. Injection rate is 1200 cu. in./min. using a 2.5-in.-diameter plunger on a 5-in. maximum plunger stroke. Injection pressure is adjustable up to a maximum of 19,000 p.s.i. Screw rotation is controlled by a hydraulic motor drive. Maximum clamp pressure is 300 tons on a stroke adjustable from 6 to 14 in., while maximum die size is 16.5 by 28 in. (V by H). Daylight opening is 32 in., and platens are 25 in. square. Heaters are rated at 12.2 kw., and the machine is equipped with a 25-hp. motor. Standard equipment includes power mold space adjustment; linkage for swiveling injection unit; manual, semi-automatic, and automatic control systems; and heater band burn-out indicators. *Lombard Governor Corp., Ashland, Mass.*



Mold starter

This device is designed for use in molding operations where the injection mold is not run with a mold circulator. The IMS mold starter is placed in the cold water feed line to the mold. When starting up the mold, the unit circulates super-heated water to the injection mold until good parts are being obtained. The starter is then turned off and a 3-way valve is set to allow cold water to flow through the mold in conventional operating fashion. Use of the unit is said to increase production by reducing the amount of startup time required. Units are caster-mounted but can be stacked up to six-high to save floor space. Carried in stock for immediate shipment, complete unit is priced at $298.50. *Injection Molders Supply Co. Inc., 17601 S. Miles Rd., Cleveland 28, Ohio.*



Finishing machine

The Model FWP-40 automatic fill, wipe, and polish machine applies paint and dial fillers at rates up to 2500 parts per hour. Only one operator is needed to load workholders. Loaded parts move to a remote masking station for application of the filler. A smear wipe removes the excess filler while it is wet, promoting an even flow into indentations and eliminating caking and powdering associated with wiping the filler after it is dry. Drying time for the finish wipe is speeded up and force drying may be used. A third station supplies the final wipe and polish. Parts are then automatically ejected from the machine. Unit has self-contained exhaust for solvents. *Conforming Matrix Corp., 830 New York Ave., Toledo 11, Ohio.*

Color blender

Called the Proportionator, this machine is designed to proportion and mix color concentrate with uncolored materials in dry blending applications. A new metering device in the unit is designed to provide for an infinite num-

for wonderful productivity!

FOR ALL TYPES OF PLASTICS

BL 65
2"½ - SCREW L/D RATIO 26:1
NON VENTED EXTRUDER

See us at the:

INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION BRNO (Czecho-Slovakia)
PAVILLION F—Booth No. F/4 f/459
from September 20-24, 1961.

INTERNATIONAL PLASTIC—MESSE 1961 FORUM—COPENHAGEN (Sweden)
Booth No. 407.
September 22 - October 1, 1961.

BLOW MOULDING PLANTS

WIRE AND CABLE COATING PLANTS

BLOWN FILM PRODUCTION PLANT

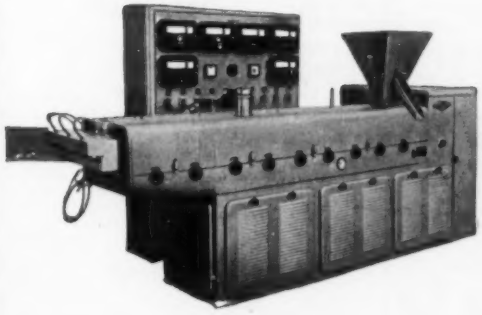
GRANULES PRODUCTION PLANT

ACCESSORIES
VACUUM GAUGE AND COOLING TANKS
TAKE-OFF APRON
CATERPILLARS HAUL-OFF
HAUL-OFF AND REELING STANDS FOR EXTRUDERS

REPRESENTATIVES IN EVERY COUNTRY

FULL TECHNICAL INFORMATIONS IN ALL LANGUAGES AVAILABLE ON REQUEST

BG 90
3"½ - SCREW L/D RATIO 26:1
VENTED EXTRUDER



SAMAFOR EXTRUDERS ARE AVAILABLE IN SCREW SIZES OF 1 1/4"- 1 3/4"- 2 1/2"- 3 1/2"- 4 3/4"- 6" - WITH L/D RATIOS OF 20:1 OR 26:1 - AND VENTED OR NON VENTED CYLINDER

TECHNICAL DATA

Screw diameter between 30 and 150 m/m (1" 1/4 and 6")
L/D Ratio : Non vented type : 20:1 - 26:1
Vented type : 26:1 only

REDUCTION GEAR : Horizontal double gear train - helicoid gear cut, allowing smooth running and high working speeds.

FEED SECTION : Cooled by adjustable water flow.

BARREL : One piece made - XALOY - heating by shrouded resistances placed in grooves perpendicular to the barrel generatrix - Cooling by air with manual adjustment. Temperature regulation controlled through a proportioning type heater.

SCREW :
Chromium molybdenum steel - Stellited flight lands - Hard chromium plated flight and flight sides - Cooling by oil flow, regulated within ±2° C. accuracy - Screw types for various materials processing Quick disassembly by front barrel.

HEADS : For all purposes : profiles, tubing, pipes, sheets, tubular film, blow moulding, bottles, bands, etc...
Heads fixed to barrel. by clamp.

REGULATION AND CONTROL CABINET.
Containing the temperature regulators, the motors and heating device contactors. Are fixed on a panel, mounted on shock absorbers for vibrations protection.

CONSULT
SAMAFOR

60, 62, RUE EMILE ZOLA
LA COURNEUVE (Seine)
FRANCE
Tél. : FLA. 39-05+

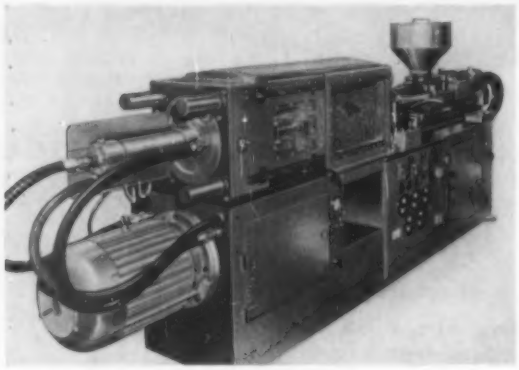
SAMAFOR

Specifications and claims are those of the manufacturers and/or their agents.

ber of ratios of concentrate to resin. The unit is made in two models, one for mounting on the process machine hopper and one for use with the Thoreson-McCosh Jet Loader. The latter unit is used to load the proportioned mix into the machine hopper. The unit can be adjusted to handle either virgin pellets or granular scrap materials. The device is equipped with a concentrate feed hopper with an approximate capacity of 10 lb., and an uncolored resin feed hopper which will hold about 150 lb. of material. *Thoreson-McCosh Inc., 18208 W. McNichols Rd., Detroit 19, Mich.*

Injection machine

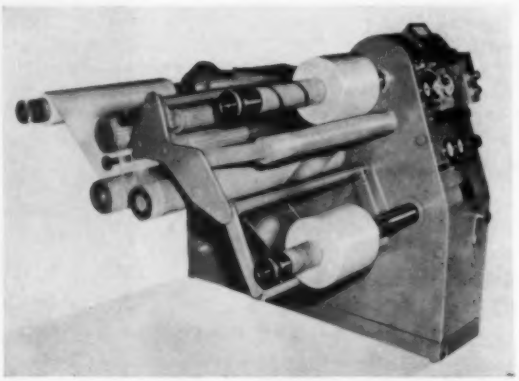
The Windsor SP7 single-screw reciprocating screw injection machine has a shot capacity of 7 cu. in. (about 4 oz. of polystyrene) and a plasticating capacity of 50 lb./hr. using injection pressures up to 17,000 p.s.i. on the material. It will handle molds with projected casting areas up to



40 sq. in., depending on mold and material, with a clamp force of 80 tons. Molds between 6 and 14 in. thick may be used. Press has four tie bars, with diameters of 2.5 in. set with centers 15 in. apart; mold platens are 21 in. square. Heaters consume 5 kw. Plasticating screw speed is variable and is supplied by a completely independent hydraulic drive which operates continuously except on the injection stroke. Upper tie bars may be removed without affecting platen alignment for installing oversize molds and mold height is adjusted by a built-in gear system. *R. H. Windsor Ltd., Leatherhead Rd., Chessington, Surrey, England.*

Film reslitter and doctor machine

For use with polyethylene and other plastic films, the Model 184 Stanford doctor machine reslitter can be used for inspection, slitting, staggered multi-roll winding, single-



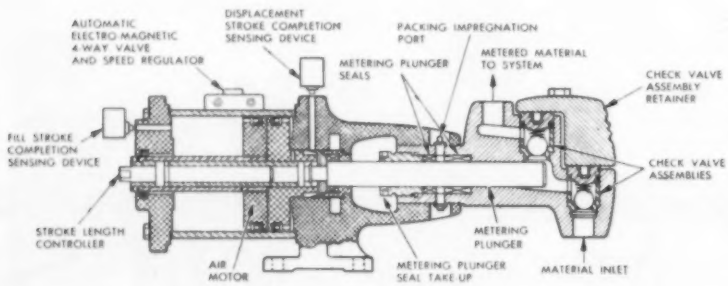
roll winding, or rewinding, and normal roll salvage operations on a continuous and automatic basis. The unit is of an open-end design with cantilevered roll shafts for fast loading, unloading, and web threading. The standard rewind roll diameter is 18 in., and the rewind tension pattern is of the taper-tension type, the tension diminishing as the roll builds up. The unit is powered with a variable-speed electronic drive. Standard web speed is 100 ft. per minute. *Stanford Engineering Co., Salem, Ill.*

Urethane foam dispensers

Suitable for use with most urethane foam formulations, the Model RA-2000 foam dispenser will meter two resin components in ratios from 97:3 to 50:50 at rates up to 3.5 lb./min., handling materials with up to 15,000-cps. viscosity. Unit may be run intermittently or continuously. The manufacturer also offers two foam dispenser-mixer heads, Models RA-12 or RA-101. The former is a frothing-type head, while the latter is designed for non-frothing foam formulations. Capacities are 12 to 40 lb./min. and 3 to 15 lb./min., respectively. Both have variable-speed mixer drives. *Rogers Associates Inc., Box 752, West Caldwell, N. J.*

Pelletizer

The L & P Strand pelletizer has been specifically designed for handling stock as low as 50 to 60 durometer, but will also handle more rigid thermoplastics as well. The unit will process strands up to $\frac{3}{16}$ in. in diameter. Normal cut is $\frac{5}{32}$ in. long. The Model 15 unit is a laboratory size for use with 1½-in. extruders. The Model 20 unit will accommodate the output of a 2½-in. extruder. Larger sizes are available on request. Feed rolls are geared to the cutting blades so that cutting length is constant. Speed range is adjustable. *L & P Tool Co., 2861 Sidney Ave., Cincinnati 25, Ohio.*



Resin mixer-dispenser

The Novo Pneumatic "C" series of two-component metering, mixing, and dispensing units is designed for continuous or intermittent operation. Pneumatic metering elements provide an adjustable component ratio over the range from 1:1 to 2000:1 with an accuracy of 0.5% (volumetric). Hydraulic pressures up to 4000 p.s.i. allow the machine **(To page 194)**

Automatic . . . Semi-Automatic . . . Manual

For profitable injection molding - Sub-miniature to 2 oz.

MINI-JECTOR

Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

PLASTIC INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES

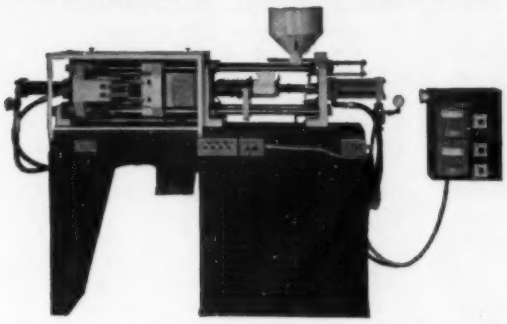
Is your problem:

Fast, day in, day out, accurate production molding? Molding involving inserts or loose cores? Short, prototype molding? Laboratory experimentation?

In every case, there's a MINI-JECTOR plastic injection molding machine designed to do your work (sub-miniature to 2 oz.) at low cost.

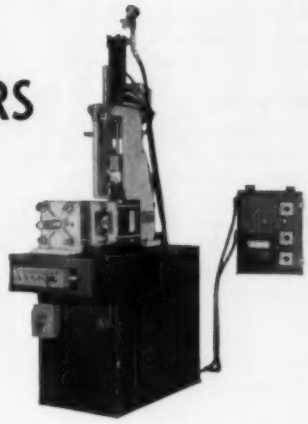
MINI-JECTORS mold all thermoplastics, including nylon, quicker, better, at low cost.
MINI-JECTORS cost less—models start under $1,000. Mold blanks as low as $29.50.

IMPERIAL MINI-JECTOR

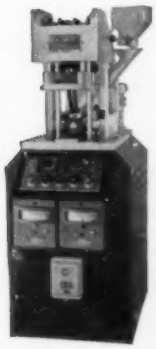


Fully automatic. Up to 2 oz. capacity. Hydraulic. Approximately 42 tons clamping pressure. 8" x 11" mold area. Up to 10 cycles per minute. Interchangeable cylinders. Horizontal clamping 2-zone heating cylinder. Pre-pack stroke—$6,470.

HORNET MINI-JECTORS



Fully automatic, Semi-automatic, Manual. Horizontal clamping. Capacity to 1 oz. Air or hydraulic. From $1,785 to $3,600.



ELDORADO MINI-JECTORS

Automatic, Semi-automatic and Manual. Up to 1½ oz. capacity. Mold area 6" x 5⅛" x 5". Hydraulic power. Ideal for molding involving inserts or loose cores. $5,400 to $3,385.

WASP MINI-JECTORS

Manual operation. Up to 1 oz. capacity. Air or hydraulic. Uses inexpensive, self-locking "V" molds. Ideal for molding involving inserts or loose cores. From $965 to $2,368.

Write for FREE catalog

New, useful, illustrated. Shows fast, low-cost way to develop and produce molded items in all thermoplastics. Shows how to cut your molding costs. Fill in coupon NOW!

Newbury Industries, Inc.
P.O. Box 91, Newbury, Ohio

Please send me your FREE Catalog.

NAME .....

COMPANY .....

CITY ..... STATE .....

ADDRESS .....

For convenience attach to your letterhead and mail.

WORLD-WIDE PLASTICS DIGEST*

Abstracts from the world's literature relative to plastics. For complete articles, send requests direct to publishers. List of addresses is at end of this section.

General

Organic semiconductors. H. A. Pohl. Electro-Technology *67*, 85-89 (May 1961). The phenomenon of conduction in organic polymers is reviewed in terms of semiconductor theory. Conductivity data for various compounds that have been investigated are cited and future possibilities of practical applications in electronic devices are explored.

Plastics as materials of construction. R. B. Seymour. SPE J. *17*, 148-9 (Feb. 1961). In this review a number of case histories are cited as examples of the use of plastics in construction. Among the most important fields of use are building, transportation, and corrosion-resistant applications.

Materials

Thermomechanical investigation of copolymers of polydiphenylsiloxane-ethylene fumarate and styrene. M. A. Bulatov and S. S. Spasskii. Vysokomolekuliarnye Soedineniia *3*, 208-12 (Feb. 1961). By reaction of diphenyldiethoxysilane with low-molecular polyethyleneglycol fumarate, an unsaturated polyester, containing diphenylsiloxane chains in the backbone is obtained. The incorporation of silicon in the form of difunctional units in the polyester chain lends elasticity to copolymers of the polyesters with styrene. The elastic deformation is minimal in copolymers approaching an azeotropic composition. The nature of the hydrocarbon radicals at the silicon atom does not affect the relative activity of the fumaric bond in the copolymerization reaction with styrene.

Phenolic-nitrile rubber copolymers. G. R. Sprengling and E. J. Traynor. J. Appl. Polymer Sci. *5*, 100-03 (Jan.-Feb. 1961). Nitrile rubbers are often used together with phenolic resins in molding materials to produce an impact-resistant product. These mechanical mixtures may react during final cure. Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubbers containing residual unsaturation, however, can be coreacted with phenolic resins during the early stages of polymerization if appropriate conditions are adopted. The coreaction products are completely soluble in alcohol, whereas the rubbers are not. Laminates made from these coreaction products are flexibilized to the point at which they lend themselves well to cold punching. Yet the rubber, being tightly bound, cannot be extracted with solvents nor lead to blistering on heating.

* Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

Molding and fabricating

Blowing of polyethylene bottles. W. R. K. Wilson. Kunststoffe *51*, 158-63 (Mar. 1961). The weight of a blown bottle influences its quality as well as its manufacturing costs. Since polyethylene bottles are being increasingly used as containers for detergents and the like, the stress-cracking resistance of such bottles is of considerable importance. In an exhaustive series of experiments the effects of physical properties and die diameter on expansion of the blown tube were determined, as well as the effects on stress-cracking resistance. It is of considerable importance to have a ratio of 1.2:1 for bottom diameter: length of seam.

Properties

Optical properties of transparent corrugated sheets. V. Zvonar. Kunststoffe *51*, 145-50 (Mar. 1961). Since the introduction of corrugated glass fiber reinforced polyester sheet, the light transmission has increased considerably. The limit of transparency is determined by light losses due to reflection at the surface. To ascertain this limit, the reflecting characteristics of several types of corrugated sheet were considered theoretically. Light loss is determined not only by refractive index and angle of incidence but also by the actual form of the corrugated sheet. The best corrugated sheet made on a commercial scale is that which has an arc profile. Even in this case at least 5 to 11% of the light is lost because of reflection.

Effect of polymerization catalysts on the degradation rate of isotactic polypropylene. D. Rysavy and L. Balaban. Vysokomolekuliarnye Soedinenii *3*, 470-74 (Mar. 1961). The influence of the catalysts used during polymerization on the stability of isotactic polypropylene was studied. The catalytic system $TiCl_3$—$AlEt_3$ in its active form strongly accelerates degradation of the polymer at 200° C. Catalysts deactivated in air or methanol do not affect the degradation in inert media. In the presence of oxygen, however, they markedly influence the stability of the polymer, as well as of the polymer compounded with an antioxidant.

Testing glass-fiber-reinforced plastics. G. Niederstadt. Kunststoffe *51*, 191-95 (Apr. 1961). Mechanical properties are frequently determined using specimens that are subjected to a combination of stresses. Since these influences are normally not taken into account in testing, it follows that sharply defined material properties are not obtained. Where combined stresses are unavoidable, determinations will give only comparative values. Such values should never be used for design criteria.

Testing

Applications of gas chromatography to polymer analysis and characterization. A. Barlow, R. S. Lehrle, and J. C. Robb. Polymer *2*, 27-40 (Mar. 1961). Two techniques of polymer degradation were independently incorporated into a conventional gas chromatography apparatus, so arranged that the carrier gas sweeps the degradation products directly into the analysis column. The method involving pyrolysis on a filament is versatile, since any temperature up to 1000° C. may be selected for the degradation. The chromatogram series for a given polymer at a number of temperatures gives a rapid and unambiguous characterization of the polymer. Quantitative measurements on the chromatograms of copolymers and polymer mixtures enable their composition to be determined with an accuracy better than 2 percent.

Assessment of cure of resin. Plastics *26*, 109-15 (Feb. 1961). A survey of various methods of determining the cure of thermosetting resins is made. An abridged version of a report on these methods by a standards committee is presented.

Publishers' addresses

Electro-Technology: C-M Technical Publications Corp., 205 E. 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.

Journal of Applied Polymer Science: Interscience Publishers Inc., 250 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y.

Kunststoffe: Karl Hanser Verlag, Leonard-Eck-Str. 7, Munich 27, Germany.

Plastics (London): Temple Press Ltd., Bowling Greene Lane, London WC1, England.

Polymer: Butterworths Scientific Publications, 4 and 5 Bell Yard, London WC1, England.

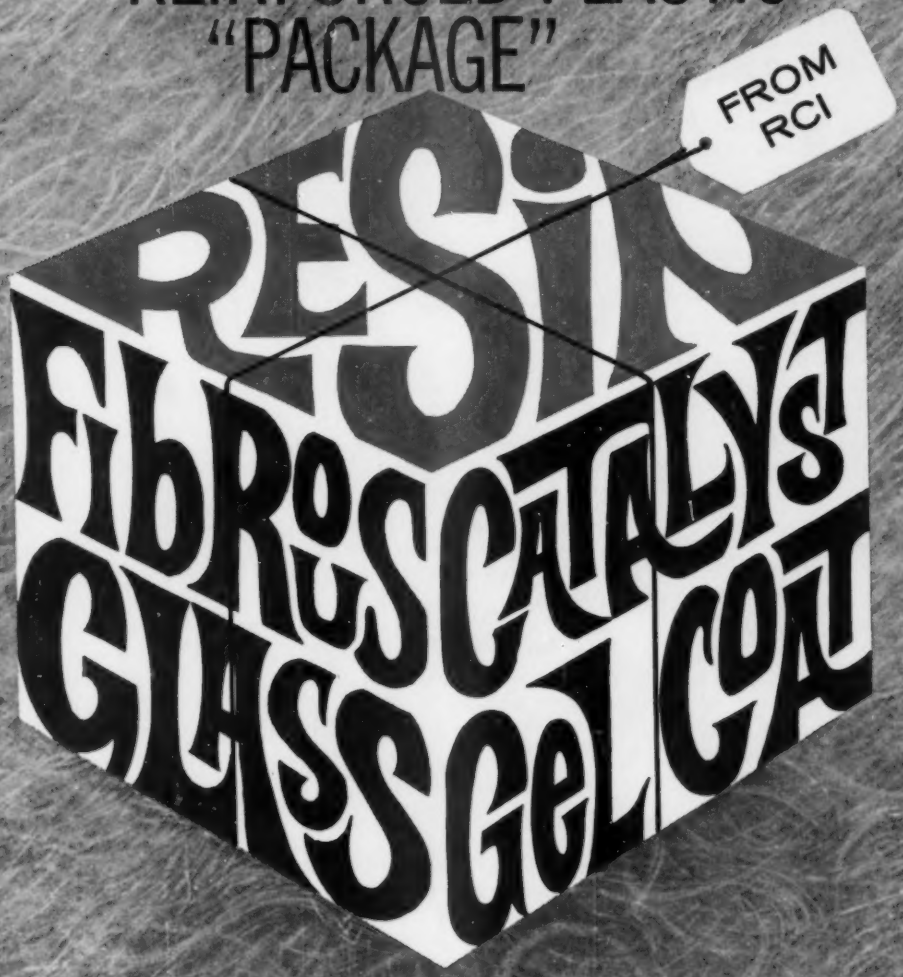
SPE Journal: Society of Plastics Engineers Inc., 65 Prospect St., Stamford, Conn.

Vysokomolekuliarnye Soedinenila: Academy of Science of U.S.S.R., Moscow, Russia.—End

RCI

Creative Chemistry ...
Your Partner in Progress

A REINFORCED-PLASTIC "PACKAGE"



NOW! BUY ALL OF THESE MATERIALS FROM A SINGLE SOURCE

When you buy from RCI you are assured of prompt, dependable delivery on all these essential materials:

Resins—polyesters, polyurethanes for foam, epoxies and phenolics from one of the world's most widely experienced manufacturers.

Gel Coats—for spray, brush or roller applications.

Catalysts—for both room temperature and heat curing formulations.

Fibrous Glass—newest addition to RCI's family of reinforced plastic products...surfacing mat, reinforcing mat for matched die molding, unidirectional mat and tape, chopped strand for pre-mix molding compounds.

Enjoy the convenience of buying top quality materials for your reinforced plastics needs from RCI.

REICHHOLD

REICHHOLD CHEMICALS, INC., RCI BUILDING, WHITE PLAINS, N.Y.

U.S. PLASTICS PATENTS

Copies of these patents are available from the U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C., at 25¢ each.

U. S. Pats., May 16, 1961

Polyurethane compositions. G. K. Hoeschele (to Du Pont).
2,984,645.

Styrene-acrylonitrile copolymers. F. V. Williams and R. A. Ruehrwein (to Monsanto).
2,984,648.

Styrene - acrylonitrile - methacrylonitrile terpolymers. R. J. Slocombe and G. L. Wesp (to Monsanto).
2,984,650-1.

Vinyl alcohol-vinyl ester copolymers. E. F. Jordan Jr., W. S. Port, and D. Swern (to U. S.).
2,984,652.

Azomethine-olefin copolymers. P. J. V. J. Agius and P. R. Morris (to Esso).
2,984,654.

Curing of poly(vinyl methylether). D. C. Kirk Jr. (to Hercules).
2,984,655.

Vinyl alkyl ether polymers. J. Lal (to Goodyear).
2,984,656.

U. S. Pats., May 23, 1961

Oxime-aminoplast condensates. J. A. Blanchette and E. C. Chapin (to Monsanto).
2,985,610.

Norborane interpolymers. N. G. Gaylord and R. T. Dean (to Interchemical).
2,985,611.

Resins with controlled UHF characteristics. J. A. Campbell (to X-Pert Oils).
2,985,613.

Phenolic novolak composition. E. M. Bright (to Air Logistics).
2,985,614.

Unsaturated polyester. R. Tunteler (to Toegepast Natuurweten).
2,985,615.

Epoxy compositions. C. W. McGary Jr. and C. T. Patrick Jr. (to Union Carbide).
2,985,616.

Stabilized perfluorocarbon plastics. F. J. Honn (to 3M).
2,985,620.

Light-stabilized polyamide. J. Brandes and R. Gewehr (to Vereinigte Glanzstoff).
2,985,621.

Cashew nut shell modified epoxy. J. E. Leppert (to Colloid Chemical).
2,985,622.

Formaldehyde polymers. O. Schweitzer and W. Querfarth (to Deutsche Gold-und Silber-Scheideanstalt).
2,985,623.

Carboxylic anhydride polymers. J. F. Jones (to B. F. Goodrich).
2,985,625.

Copolyamides. J. R. Caldwell and R. Gilkey (to Eastman).
2,985,625-6-7-8.

Crosslinking polyacrylonitrile. R. M. Price and A. F. Roche (to Dow).
2,985,630.

Polyacrylonitrile. W. G. Schmidt and J. E. Field (to Courtaulds).
2,985,634.

Polyvinyl alcohol. M. Anselm, J. Smidt, and H. Winkler (to Elektrochemische Industrie).
2,985,636.

U. S. Pats., May 30, 1961

Coloring polyurethane foams. N. L. Anderson and C. E. McGinn (to Allied Chemical).
2,986,536.

Expandible thermoplastics. P. C. Chaumeton (to Shell).
2,986,537.

Methylol-amino-triazine allyl ethers. P. Zuppinger and G. Widmer (to Ciba).
2,986,541.

Coloring vinyl aromatic polymers. A. W. Jefts and H. G. Rotherham (to American Cyanamid).
2,986,547.

Siloxane resins. J. R. McLoughlin (to General Electric).
2,986,548-9.

Polynuclear epoxides. A. C. Davis and R. F. Hunter (to Bakelite).
2,986,550.

Glycidyl polyethers of polyhydric phenols. L. H. Griffin and D. M. Sheets (to Shell).
2,986,551-2.

Polyurethane chelates. C. R. McCulloch (to Goodrich).
2,986,553.

Fluorocarbon copolymers. E. S. Lo (to 3M).
2,986,556.

Mesityl oxide copolymers. P. A. Devlin (to Shell).
2,986,580.

U. S. Pats., June 6, 1961

Epoxide polymerization. F. E. Bailey Jr. and F. N. Hill (to Union Carbide).
2,987,489.

Surface-active polymers. W. H. Kirkpatrick, V. L. Seale, A. Walker, and J. B. Love. (to Visco).
2,987,490.

Vinyl - methacrylic copolymer. D. Grady and A. Hodge (to British Celanese).
2,987,493.

Linear polyurethanes. W. B. Black (to Chemstrand).
2,987,494.

Phenolic - butadiene-furfural condensate. M. T. Harvey and P. L. Rosamilia (to Harvel).
2,987,495.

Epoxy resin. J. I. de Jong (to Koninklijke Zwavelzuurfabrieken).
2,987,498.

Polyester - N - vinylpyrrolidone resins. J. Werner and R. Steckler (to General Aniline).
2,987,499.

Graft copolymers. J. K. Rieke and C. Moore (to Dow).
2,987,501.

Polyesters. J. A. Van Allan, G. R. Lappin, and J. W. Tamblyn (to Eastman Kodak).
2,987,503.

Poly-N-vinyl-2-oxazolidone. J. Werner (to General Aniline).
2,987,505.

Crosslinked alkyl vinyl aromatic hydrocarbons. N. R. Ruffing and J. L. Amos (to Dow).
2,987,508.

Polyesters. W. B. Hughes and V. L. Stromberg (to Petrolite).
2,987,514.

U. S. Pats., June 13, 1961

Shaping high molecular weight plastics. F. Porter (to Allied Chemical).
2,987,766.

Fluid forming. C. E. Berry and M. T. Cichelli (to Du Pont).
2,987,767.—**End**

Producing Vinyl Foam?

Two new vinyl foam stabilizers just developed by Argus will facilitate your processing and improve your product. Here's why:

Both of these—Mark Q-139 for plastisols and Mark Q-146 for calendering—provide catalytic action that brings about rapid and complete decomposition of the blowing agent at the expansion temperature. Result: a vinyl foam of finer, more uniform cell structure. Both give complete protection from sulfide stain, and sufficient stability to the compound for ease in processing.

In calendering, Mark Q-146 provides enough stability to allow extended preprocessing at low temperatures and expansion at elevated temperatures. It also prevents premature decomposition of the blowing agent during banburying and calendering. Both Mark Q-139 and Mark Q-146 cost less, too, because they have a lower specific gravity than lead stabilizers.

Vinyl foam is only one of countless vinyl products that can be made better with Argus stabilizers and plasticizers. Whatever your problem, we'd like to hear about it. If the answer isn't in our line products, it's in our lab.

Argus Has the Answer

Technical bulletins and samples on request

ARGUS CHEMICAL Corporation 633 Court Street, Brooklyn 31, N.Y. Branch: Frederick Building, Cleveland 15, Ohio

Rep's.: H. M. Royal, Inc., 11911 Woodruff Ave., Downey, Cal.; Philipp Bros. Chemicals, Inc., 10 High St., Boston; H. L. Blachford, Ltd., 977 Aqueduct St., Montreal.
European Affiliates: SA Argus Chemical NV; 33, Rue d'Anderlecht, Drogenbos, Belgium—Lankro Chemicals, Ltd.; Salters Lane, Eccles, Manchester, England.

LETTERS TO MODERN PLASTICS

Trade Fair in Moscow

Sir: Having read with interest your special reports of the Interplas and Europlastica expositions and the one of your Ninth National Plastics Exposition in New York, I feel that you may agree that your readers will be interested in another show in which our company recently took part. I have reference to the British Trade Fair held in Moscow, May 19 to June 4 of this year.

We have been doing business with the Soviet Union for about five years and have experienced quite a few of the problems which beset the machine manufacturers in this market. As precision engineers we have tried to show the Russians that we produce the best quality equipment and that we are looking for long-term business relations rather than spectacular opportunist deals. To this end we have paid several visits to Russia, have kept them well-supplied with technical descriptions of our equipment, and have made a film in the Russian language designed for the technicians. We have also made it quite clear to them that visits to our Works for inspection of equipment and technical discussions are always welcome.

There is no doubt that the British Trade Fair in Moscow had the most outstanding impact upon the Russian people both technically and from a public point of view. Many businessmen, I am sure, are aware of the problems with which the Western businessman has to contend in any transactions with the Soviet Union: the frustrations, the negotiations, the hard business dealing, and last, but not least, the very important factor of the expense involved in any private or public exhibitions. There is no doubt in my mind that the British Trade Fair in Moscow has been highly successful and will prove to be the turning point in the whole of our trading relations with the Soviet Union and the Soviet Bloc countries.

One of the essential things in any business dealings with the Soviet Union is, of course, the fact that one's Sales Manager for that particular territory should be a fluent linguist, and there is no doubt that this has aided my own company to the greatest extent in the success that we have enjoyed in trading over the last five years. It is indeed encouraging to learn that a program has been set up for the training of Sales Managers and Technical Service Engineers to speak the Russian language.

In respect to the plastics industry itself, there is no doubt that we are all in a very interesting position *vis-a-vis* the Soviet Union and its chemical industry, for the industry itself is a favored child of the Seven-Year Plan. There is no doubt in my mind that the Russian Government intends to implement their policy of development of the chemical and plastics industry. Within the next 10 years we may well see emerging from the Soviet Union the greatest flow of chemical and plastics products yet seen in Europe. To this extent it is highly important that we all endeavor to maintain the maximum possible trade relations with the Soviet Bloc countries. There is, therefore, no doubt in my mind that manufacturers of plastics machinery have a very good trade to look forward to. Even though plastic raw materials are perhaps not plentiful in the Soviet Union at the moment, with the various negotiations that have been completed for the sale of knowhow and technique for more chemical factories in the production of thermoplastic materials, the future indeed looks very good.

Many of you, I am sure, have visited the Soviet Union and well appreciate the numerous requirements for consumer goods in that country and the natural desire to increase the standard of living. It is obvious that our particular branch of the industry has more than an important part to play in successfully achieving this end—an end which I feel is in the interests of both West and East.

At the British Trade Fair in Moscow our company was the only one to demonstrate injection molding machines; two of our latest models, the SP. 7 and the AP. 30/115, were demonstrated daily to the technicians and the public. We were determined to place before not only the factory managers, technicians, and the Government, but also the public at large, the fact that we had the finest and most up-to-date equipment to offer.

Finally, I would say that the private exhibition we held in conjunction with Imperial Chemical Industries in 1960, without any doubt paid dividends in the sense that the technicians responsible for operating the plastics machinery and the managers in charge of the various plants from all over Russia came to our stand and discussed quite openly their various problems and stated how much they really look forward to being able to have closer relations with machinery suppliers all over the world. This, in effect, was a great break-through and something which we had not believed possible, since it normally takes years to set up good trade relations.

To sum up, one can only say that many things have changed in the Soviet Union. They are determined under their Seven-Year Plan to see that the chemical and plastics industry will emerge as, if not the largest, then one of the largest, in the world in the next 10 years. It is my considered opinion that irrespective of the risk of the copying of any machines or plant (which is a hazard we all have to accept in industry) the greater amount of trade that is done with the Soviet Bloc countries can only lead to better human relations between the peoples of the world. Only from this can stem normalization of the present world situation.

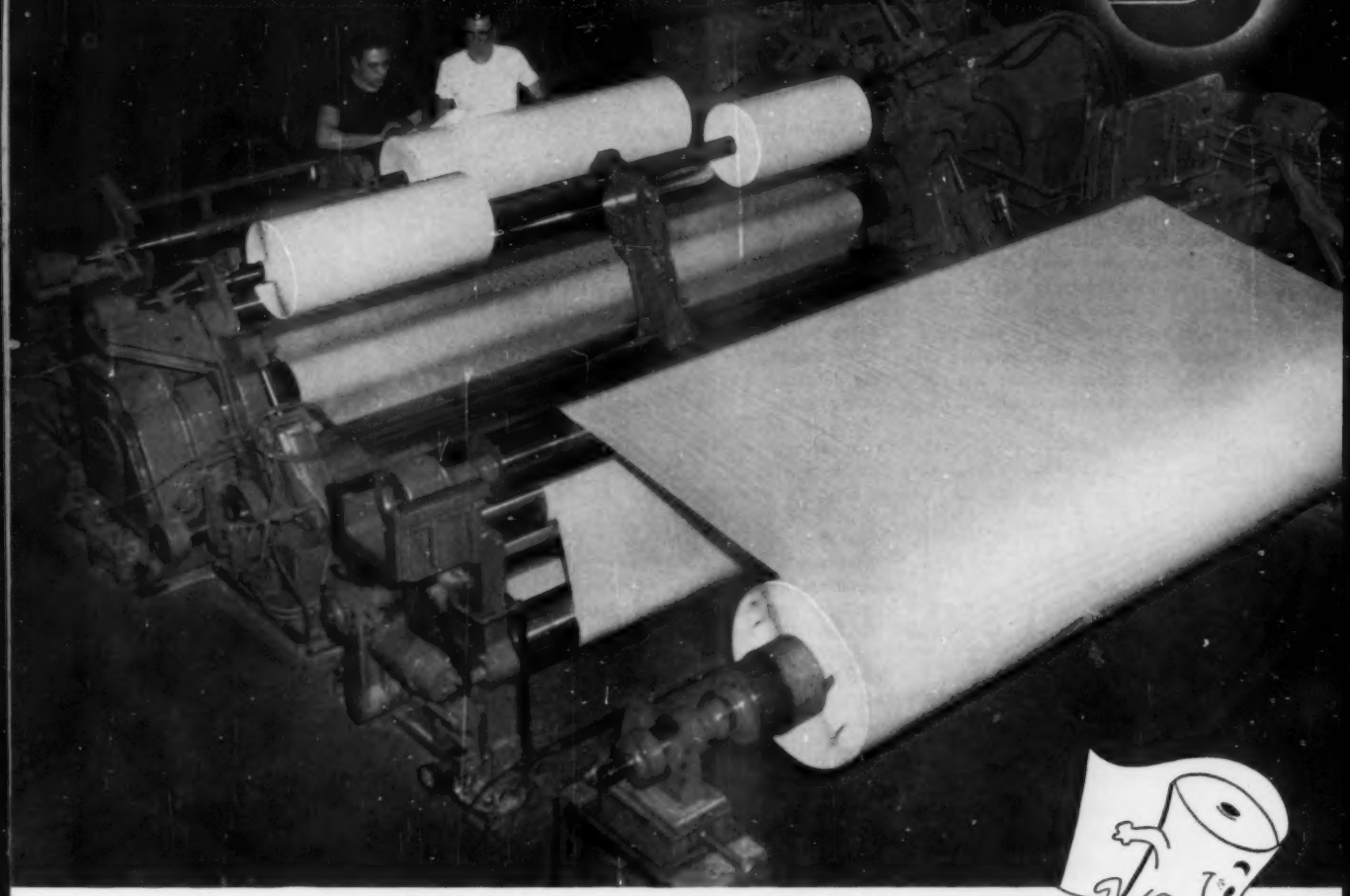
R. E. G. Windsor
Chairman & Managing Director
R. H. Windsor Ltd.
Chessington, Surrey, England

New data

Sir: In my article, "Estimation of long-time performance of extruded plastic pipe from short-time burst strength," which appeared in the May 1960 issue of MODERN PLASTICS (p. 139), a master rupture curve for high-density polyethylene pipe was shown (p. 142). This was drawn from short-term burst data and theoretical considerations developed in a previous article, "Gener..l formula for creep and rupture stresses in plastics" (MPI, Apri[illegible] 1960, p. 127). The master rupture c[illegible]rve did not coincide satisfactory with the long-term data previously published by Richard, Diedrich, and Gaube.

The writer expressed the view that the long-term data were internally in-

CAMERON 680 · WORLD'S LARGEST DUPLEX WINDER
A BASIC DESIGN FOR PAPER, PLASTIC FILM AND FOIL



Nicolet Paper Corp. *delivers*
the superb running qualities of The New Roll
(IN LARGER DIAMETERS THAN EVER BEFORE)

In operation at the Nicolet mill (West De Pere, Wis.) for more than a year, the 680 has proved itself on glassines, greaseproofs and supercalendered sulphites over a range from 20 lb. to 70 lb. basis weight. The 680 has delivered 36″ diameter rolls of superb *running* quality, holding more than 13¾ miles of paper, with plenty of capacity still in reserve to meet future needs (50″ rewind diameter, 3600 fpm winding speed).

The new, large diameter roll stands up well in handling, storage and shipping. Trouble-free feeding through a long dependable run minimizes downtime due to web breaks and roll changes. It keeps the paper *fresh* and *alive* for better end results. That's why we call it The New Roll!

Like other smaller Cameron duplex systems the big 680 uses combination surface-and-center winding, applying the differential principle to allow each roll to set its own winding speed, thus compensating automatically for variations in caliper.

A variable speed hydraulic main drive, with individual speed control on each of the hydraulic rewind drives, separates control of winding speed and roll density on each set of rewinding rolls. Adjustable, pneumatically actuated, tapered automatic counterbalancing controls nip pressure separately on each set of rolls.

Among other 680 features contributing to roll quality are: the Cameron F-2 unwind and continuous duty brake; the Cameron 950 dancer roll tension system; and the hydraulic-pneumatic edge guide. All control elements are integrated, and adjustable to characteristics of the material, quality of the parent rolls, and intended use of the finished rolls.

See *before you buy*. Test-run your material on a job-fitted "pilot" system at the Cameron research and development service in Dover, New Jersey. Write today for complete information.

CAMERON

A TEAM OF SPECIALISTS

AA-397

Cameron Machine Company, Franklin Road, Dover, N. J.

Canada: Cameron Machine Co. of Canada, Ltd., 14 Strachan Ave., Toronto, Ont.
France: Cameron Europe S/A, 5 Rue de Prony, Paris (17e) France
Brazil: Cameron Maquinas Ltda., Rua 24 de Maio, 104-5°, Sao Paulo, Brasil
famous TIDLAND pneumatic shafts are sold exclusively through Cameron

consistent with respect to at least one temperature because of the uneven spacing of the isothermals. A communication has been received from Dr. K. Richard, Farbwerke Hoechst A.G., Frankfurt, Germany, in which he agreed with this thesis; and, with this in mind, has submitted a group of isothermals (see Fig. 1, below), based on more recent tests.

A new master rupture curve based on the data is shown in Fig. 2. The long-term data are now more congruent with the curve and, in fact, give almost a perfect fit. This has given us increased confidence in the use of short-term burst strength tests in determining the long-term performance of extruded plastics pipe.

S. Goldfein, Chief
Plastics Section
U. S. Army Engineer Research and Development Laboratories
Fort Belvoir, Va.

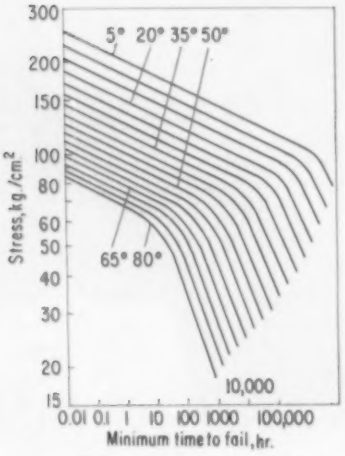


FIG. 1: Isotherm (°C) data for pipe fabricated from high density polyethylene (Hostalen GM 5010). Source: K. Richard.

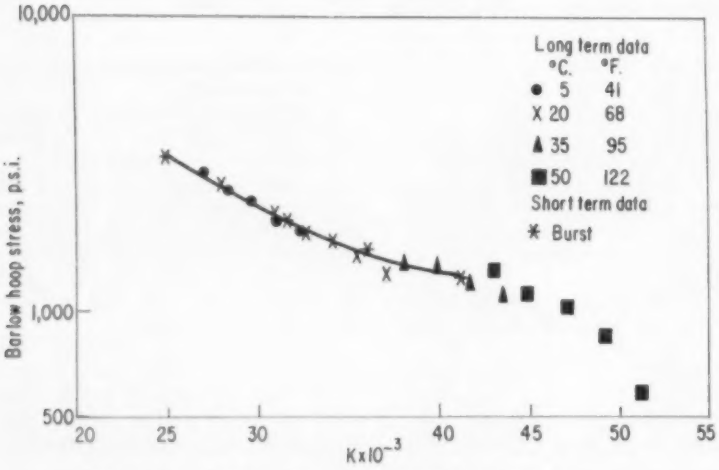


FIG. 2: New master rupture curve for high-density polyethylene. $T_o = 800°$ F. absolute.

Skimmed the surface

Sir: We wish to congratulate Irving Abramowitz for his article, "Let's not price ourselves into the red," in your June 1961 issue.

We believe, however, that this article skimmed the surface on one of the deficiencies of the plastics processing industry, and that it did not arrive at the heart of the problem. Our problem can be stated in three simple conclusions.

First, sales must be quoted in terms of units. Units should be a descriptive term selected to tabulate most clearly the product being sold. Hence, pipe units are most ideally linear feet; sheeting units, square feet; average molded items, per unit; etc.

Second, sales prices should be calculated to include raw material costs, processing or manufacturing costs, general and administrative costs, marketing costs, plus a legitimate margin of profit.

Third, a legitimate profit margin should be commensurate with risk taken, should permit a continued growth capability from retained earnings, and should return a fair margin for goods or services rendered. It is not necessarily the absolute maximum that the market will bear. Frequently, it is a margin that enhances the broadening of a market for competitive reasons, and that tends to reduce the manufacturing costs per unit through increased productivity.

There has been entirely too much pricing per pound and pricing per processing hour, and too little pricing based on true costs plus profit. Let us recognize that we will experience continued, if not increasing, competition, and strive to reflect more truly the costs of these items which we sell. This will help us to sustain our growth to meet increasing operations.

W. H. Roper
VP and Gen. Mgr.
Delkay Plastics Corp.
Gardena, Calif.

Self-extinguishing property

Sir: As an avid reader of MODERN PLASTICS, and one who realizes the great impact of your magazine, I hasten to point out an inaccuracy in the chart prepared by Mr. Griff and published on page 97 of the July 1961 issue.

I refer specifically to the "ABS Polymers" in the last column having to do with the "self-extinguishing" property. This is entirely incorrect. Since the first B-36 bomber took to the air, down to the present, Royalite plastic products have advertised and sold, and the major builders of commercial and personal airplanes have used, many tons of Royalite in their ships. It is identified by the designation, Royalite 50, and meets FAA specifications as well as certain U.L. requirements.

At the present, the committee of the S.P.I., working with the Bureau of Standards, is setting up a specification for ABS sheet, with one category for the "self-extinguishing" grade.

W. C. Schlager
Manager of Sales Engineering
Royalite Plastic Products
U. S. Rubber Co.
Chicago, Ill.

Bothered by one thing

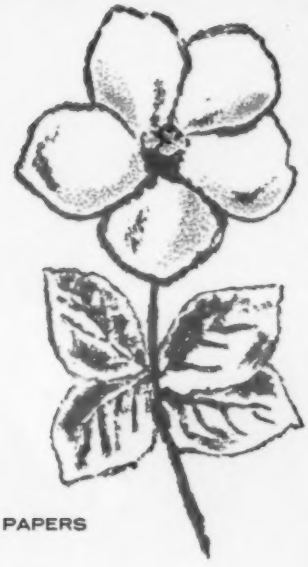
Sir: On page 249 of your May issue, you gave us a very nice editorial comment on our new polypropylene Solution Bottle. But we are bothered by one thing. The headline states that "Polypropylene competes with Pyrex." This is true in this case, but we have always tried to steer clear from making a direct comparison of our laboratory apparatus with that of Corning's Pyrex.

We do not feel that plastics are a replacement for glass apparatus but an adjunct. We like to imagine that laboratory glassware people feel the same way towards plastics. Our aim is to make good products which will help the laboratory workers.

Emanuel Goldberg, Pres.
The Nalge Co. Inc.
Rochester, N. Y.

☐ **Solving unusual problems with Riegel papers**

No SHRINKING VIOLETS in this printing



Original type and engravings are never used in long-run, high-speed flexographic printing. They wear out too soon. Instead, the printing is done by rubber duplicates.

The method of duplicating these plates is to make molds or "matrices" by squeezing thermosetting resin-impregnated paper against the originals under high pressure and heat, then casting the rubber in these "plastic" molds.

Unfortunately the matrix sometimes shrinks badly, and it may vary enough in thickness to make truly fine printing impossible.

Wood Flong Corporation, the leading stereotype mat manufacturer, brought this problem to Riegel. Our researchers launched a three-pronged search: First, find a dimensionally stable material; secondly, find a surface that captures fine detail; and thirdly, find a way to make it with absolute uniformity.

Result: an extremely rigid board coated with a special plastic, calendered to unusually accurate caliper. It's called Thermomat.® It makes rubber plates so accurately that they can be used for fine color printing requiring close register. Shrinkage and distortion are eliminated.

What we did for Wood Flong we can do for you. Riegel specializes in the development, manufacture, and converting of *technical papers that solve problems.* If you have *any* idea for doing anything in a better way . . . with a better paper . . .

. . . . . write to: **Technical Advisory Service**
Riegel Paper Corporation
Box 250, New York 16, N. Y.

OVER 600 RIEGEL PAPERS

Release papers for pressure sensitive adhesives
Casting papers for films, adhesives and polyurethane foam
Separating papers for plastic laminating
Interleaving papers for tacky materials
Resin-impregnated papers
Heat-seal coated papers
Laminations of paper, film or foil
Polyethylene extrusions on paper, film or board

Riegel

®registered trademark of Riegel, the manufacturer.

TECHNICAL PAPERS FOR INDUSTRY

Fellows molds over 400 "toys for girls and boys" at LIDO

Making toys is a serious business at Lido (Canada) Regd., Toronto, Ontario. In their ultra-modern molding department, equipped with pneumatic Transitube systems, overhead cranes and belt conveyor systems, over 400 different designs are molded on Fellows machines.

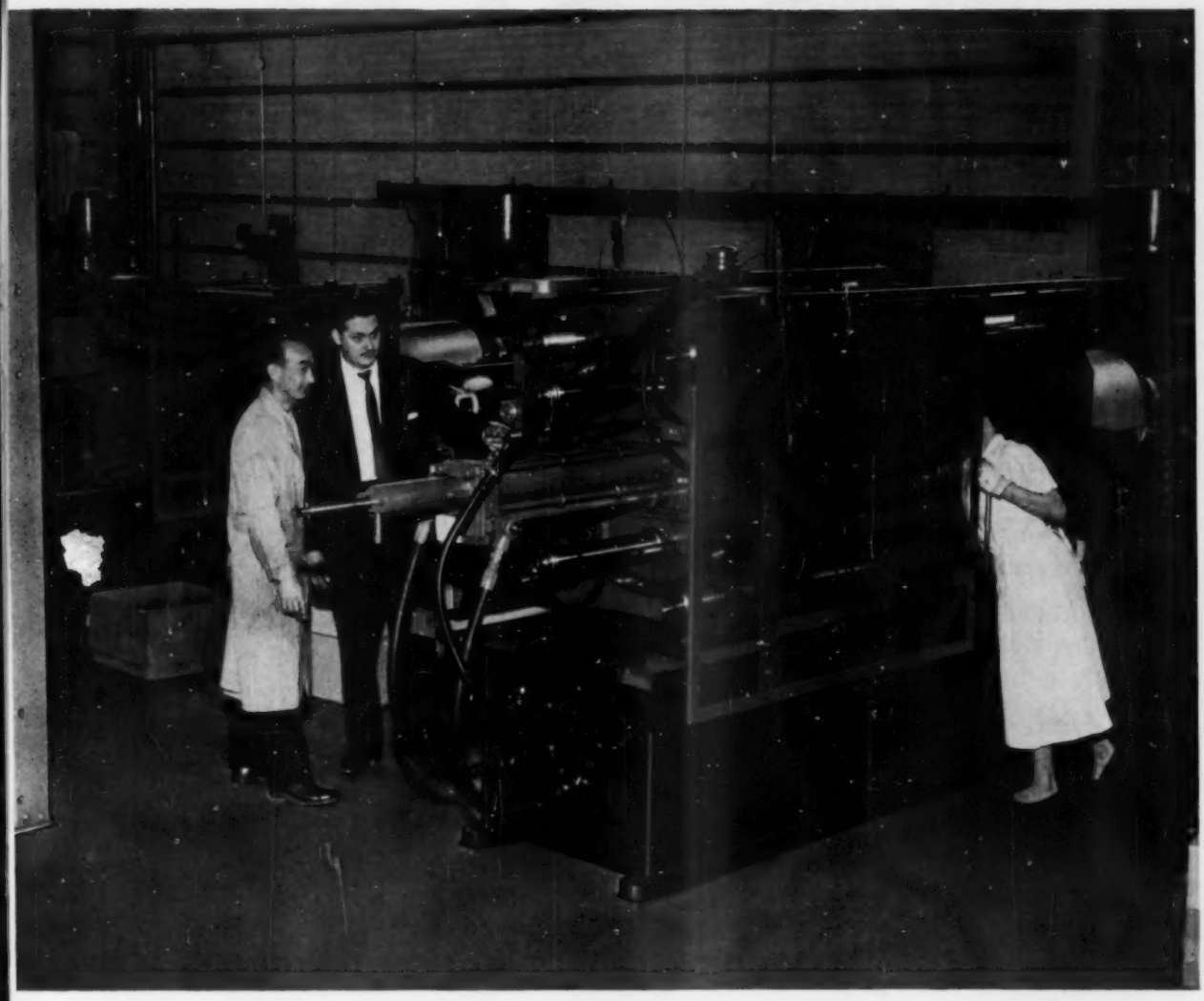
Founded only five years ago, this progressive company has grown so fast it now occupies over seven times the original floor space.

At the heart of Lido's efficient manufacturing process are Fellows No. 12-350 Injection Molding Machines. In many cases these machines of intermediate size are faster than smaller machines for large area, thin wall parts. They dry-cycle at 600 to 800 per hour and make shots up to 20 ounces with the standard Pre-Pac device which double strokes the plunger during press dwell. The Fellows No. 12-350 is easy to set up and operate. Being fully automatic, it requires only part time supervision.

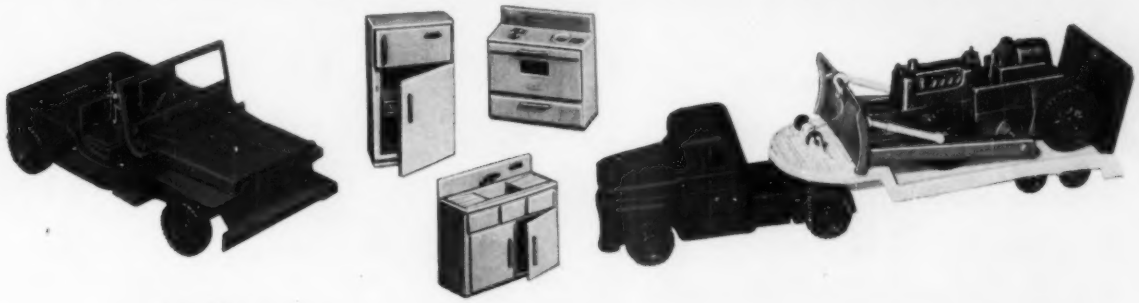
Using tough-to-mold, super-high-impact styrene as well as regular and linear polyethylene, Lido reports that their Fellows machines are both efficient and trouble-free, with no major breakdowns.

Find out for yourself how Fellows injection molding machines can help you lick even the toughest jobs. Your Fellows representative will be pleased to give you complete information.

Lido's new Factory and Offices



George Suzuki, Molding Supervisor-attendant and Mr. Moe S. Smith, President in Lido molding department



Fellows

injection molding equipment

THE FELLOWS GEAR SHAPER COMPANY *Plastics Machine Division,* Head Office and Export Department, Springfield, Vermont
Branch Offices: 1048 North Woodward Ave., Royal Oak, Mich. • 150 West Pleasant Ave., Maywood, N. J.
5835 West North Avenue, Chicago 39 • 6214 West Manchester Ave., Los Angeles 45

ELERODA D1

A precision electrical discharge machine

The ELERODA D1 was the first proven electrical discharge machine designed and engineered by CHARMILLES' Eleform Department, pioneers and leaders in the electrical discharge machining field for many years.

Here are some of its outstanding features:

- Magnetic electrode holder for working and locating within ± .0002'
- Specially designed hydraulic servo
- Table with jig borer accuracy
- The most stable electrical power unit on the market (no tubes)
- Highest guaranteed machine speed at 10 micro inches surface finish
- Heavily ribbed castings used throughout
- Simple controls and fully automatic

Complete service facilities available.

Write today for illustrated brochure to:

CHARMILLES

CHARMILLES ENGINEERING WORKS, LTD.
GENEVA, SWITZERLAND
U.S. Sales and Service:
25-20—43rd Avenue, Long Island City 1, N. Y. EMpire 1-1700

use Pfizer CITROFLEX® A-4 . . . accepted by the F.D.A.

Here's food for thought. Now, you can choose a food-package plasticizer that is safe, non-toxic, odorless—and economical. Pfizer CITROFLEX A-4 has been accepted by the F.D.A. for use in packaging for *both fatty and non-fatty foods.* It shows excellent results in plasticizing vinyl films, coatings and plastisols . . . also in polyvinyl acetate adhesives. Look to Pfizer first for a complete line of non-toxic plasticizers. Send for Technical Bulletin #31 on Citroflex Plasticizers. Write to Chas. Pfizer & Co., Inc., Chemical Sales Division, Plastic & Plasticizer Dept., New York 17, N. Y.

Science for the world's well-being®
Pfizer
CHEMICAL SALES DIVISION

■ FOR OTHER-THAN-FOOD APPLICATIONS, INVESTIGATE THE PFIZER LINE OF STANDARD AND CUSTOM-TAILORED MORFLEX® PLASTICIZERS, WHICH INCLUDES: Morflex® ADIPATES, Morflex® AZELATES, Morflex® POLYESTERS, Morflex® SEBACATES.

DYNAMATIC® *EDDY-CURRENT EQUIPMENT—*

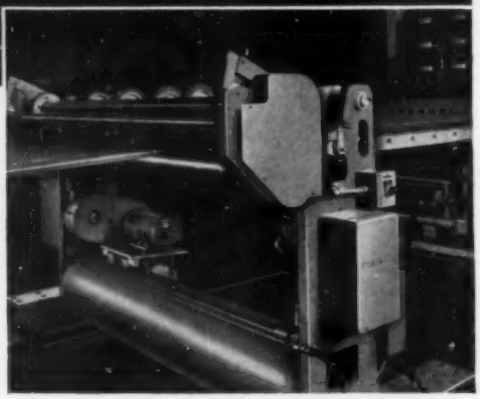
Provides greater economy with stepless, adjustable speed from standard AC power!

Compact, versatile Eaton-Dynamatic Eddy-Current Drives and Couplings have won widespread application acceptance in the plastics industry. Ability to provide stepless, infinitely adjustable speed with constant torque throughout the speed range of the drive from standard AC power, is a characteristic especially important to extrusion.

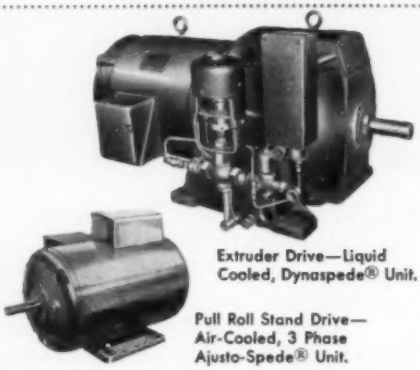
Rapid response, wide speed range, quiet operation, low power loss, low maintenance cost, absence of commutators, rings, brushes or rotating coils, and remote control are other good reasons for the selection of Eaton-Dynamatic drives.

Dynamatic Eddy-Current Equipment is available in various sizes rated from ¼ hp up to 20,000 hp—and larger to meet your need.

Bring your speed control problems to "Eddy-Current Headquarters". Expert representatives in all principal cities will provide a simple, economical solution.



Unique, continuous extrusion of a corrugated translucent, vinyl sheet at National Rubber Machinery Company, Akron, Ohio. Pull Roll Stand (inset above) is powered by an Eaton fractional horsepower Ajusto-Spede® Drive.



Extruder Drive—Liquid Cooled, Dynaspede® Unit.

Pull Roll Stand Drive—Air-Cooled, 3 Phase Ajusto-Spede® Unit.

EATON

EATON MANUFACTURING COMPANY

DYNAMATIC DIVISION

3122 FOURTEENTH AVENUE • KENOSHA, WISCONSIN

... YOUR PARTNER IN PROGRESS THROUGH RESEARCH...

HEYDEN

EPOXY RESIN CHEMICALS

HEYDEN CHEMICAL DIVISION
342 MADISON AVE., NEW YORK 17, N. Y.
HEYDEN NEWPORT CHEMICAL CORPORATION

PENTAMIDS

(liquid polyamides for epoxy resins)

STRUCTURE – Pentamid 1 and Pentamid 2 are polyamide resins produced by the condensation of polymerized fatty acid and suitable polyamino compounds. Pentamid 1 is a high viscosity (40 poises @ 75°C) polyamide resin with an amine value of 215; Pentamid 2 is a low viscosity (11 poises @ 75°C) resin with an amine value of 305

PROPERTIES – Cured Pentamid Polyamide Resin Epoxy systems offer the following advantages:

- Excellent resistance to mechanical impact
- Exceptional resistance to thermal shock
- Exceptional adhesion to various materials
- Excellent resistance to solvents, chemicals and water
- Low shrinkage on cure and exceptional dimensional stability
- Low exotherm for safety in casting operations
- High flexural, compressive and tensile strength
- Convenient handling without need for solvents
- Freedom from volatile, toxic or temperature sensitive curing or accelerating agents

APPLICATIONS –

Coatings – In coating applications, thermosetting resin alloys of Pentamid 1 or Pentamid 2 epoxy blends provide excellent protective and decorative coatings where resistance to chemicals, solvents, heat and water is important. Both clear and pigmented coatings can be made having exceptional gloss, flexibility, hardness, abrasion and impact resistance.

Structural Adhesives – Extremely tough structural or load bearing adhesives capable of bonding a wide variety of surfaces are readily obtainable from the reaction of Pentamid 1 or Pentamid 2 with epoxy resins. The cured adhesives have high tensile shear strength and excellent resistance to impact or mechanical shock.

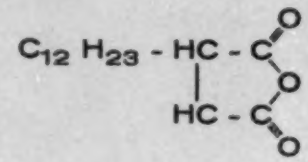
Casting and Laminating – Excellent for such applications is the cross-linked or three dimensional polymer which results when Pentamid 1 or Pentamid 2 are combined with epoxy resins. Properties of the thermoset products resulting from the Pentamid cured epoxy include: exceptional wetting characteristics, low shrinkage, high structural strength, chemical resistance, corrosion resistance and exceptional toughness.

DDSA

Dodecenyl Succinic Anhydride

(liquid anhydride curing agent for epoxy resins)

STRUCTURE –



PROPERTIES – Cured DDSA-Epoxy systems offer the following advantages:

- DDSA imparts toughness, flexibility and attractive electrical properties to cured resins
- Readily miscible with liquid epoxy resins at room temperature and compatible with solid epoxy resins
- Imparts long pot life to resin mixtures
- DDSA-cured resins show very low weight loss at elevated temperatures
- Imparts low viscosity to room temperature mixtures
- Volatility is low, minimizing losses and objectionable fuming during cure
- Promotes safety in castings with low exotherm

APPLICATIONS – Because of its ease of handling, long shelf life and the favorable physical properties obtained in cured epoxy systems, DDSA is ideal for a wide variety of laminating, casting, electrical and adhesive applications.

Product Availability

One pint samples are supplied on request. Commercial quantities are available for immediate shipment.

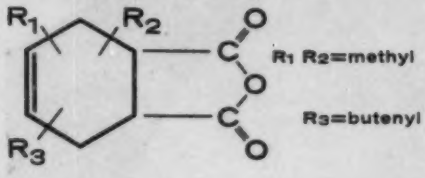
® Registered Trade Marks of Hayden Newport Chemical Corporation

BETA-S®

Dimethyl Butenyl Tetrahydro Phthalic Anhydride

(liquid anhydride curing agent for epoxy resins)

STRUCTURE –



PROPERTIES – Cured Beta-S-Epoxy systems offer the following advantages:

- Excellent electrical properties with high HDT* resistance
- Long pot life facilitating assembly line operation
- Low viscosity mixtures can be prepared for improved penetration and wettability
- Readily miscible with liquid epoxy resins at room temperature, and compatible with solid epoxy resins
- Low exotherm, facilitating safe use in casting operations
- Volatility is low, minimizing losses and objectionable fuming during cure

APPLICATIONS – Beta-S is a highly effective curing agent for epoxy resins and is primarily consumed in electrical, tooling, and laminate applications. It is miscible with liquid epoxy resins at room temperature, yielding free-flowing potting and casting compositions of good pot life. On heating, these systems cure to resins of high heat distortion temperature and excellent electrical properties.

*Heat Distortion Temperature

TERPOX®

(viscosity modifier for use with epoxy resins)

STRUCTURE – Difunctional oxy derivative of a terpene

PROPERTIES – Cured Terpox-Epoxy systems offer the following advantages:

- Low working viscosities can be formulated with minimum sacrifice of heat distortion temperature
- Reactive character of Terpox leads to resins of good physical characteristics
- Readily miscible with epoxy resins at room temperature
- Imparts better wettability and penetration to the resins
- Exhibit little loss of weight during heat curing cycles
- Terpox-Epoxy mixtures show good room temperature storage stability
- Terpox is difunctional permitting polymer buildup to desired molecular weight
- Terpox is a light colored liquid of pleasant odor

APPLICATIONS – An extremely effective viscosity modifier in liquid anhydride cured epoxy resins, Terpox provides very low working viscosities, yet due to the reactive character of Terpox, the systems in which it is incorporated are curable to resins of good physical characteristics. The advantages of better penetration and increased filler loading are readily available from incorporating Terpox in potting, casting, laminating, coating, adhesive formulation, body solders and concrete patching compounds.

PRODUCTS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING CONTAINER SIZES

	Pentamid 1 lbs./pkg.	Pentamid 2 lbs./pkg.	Beta-S lbs./pkg.	DDSA lbs./pkg.	Terpox lbs./pkg.
55 Gallon drum	400	400	470	450	425
5 Gallon drum	40	40	45	40	40
1 Gallon drum	8	8	9	8	8

HEYDEN CHEMICAL DIVISION
342 Madison Ave., N.Y.C. 17, N.Y.

Gentlemen: Please send the following:

DATA: ☐ PENTAMIDS ☐ DDSA ☐ BETA-S ☐ TERPOX
SAMPLE: ☐ PENTAMIDS ☐ DDSA ☐ BETA-S ☐ TERPOX

NAME _____ TITLE _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS

Benzaldehydes
Benzoates
BENZOTEK
Benzoic Acid
Chloro and Polychloro Benzoic Acids
Benzotrichlorides
Benzoyl Chlorides
Benzyl Chlorides
beta-Oxynaphthoic Acid
Chlorotoluenes
Creosotes, Medicinal
Epoxy Resin Chemicals
Formaldehyde
Formic Acid
Fumaric Acid
Guaiacols
Hexamethylenetetramine
Hydrochloric Acid
LIGNOCOL® (Anti-Skinning Agent)
Maleic Anhydride
Methanol
Methylene Disalicylic Acid (M.D.A.®)
Paraformaldehyde
PARASEPTS® (Antimicrobial Agents)
Pentaerythritols
PENTEK®
DIPENTEK®
TRIPENTEK®
MONOPENTEK®
Pentaerythritol, Nitration Grade
Propyl Gallate
(Antioxidant, Food Grade)
Resorcinol
Salicylaldehyde
Salicylates
Salicylic Acid
Sodium Benzoate
Sodium Formate

® Registered Trade Marks of Heyden Newport Chemical Corporation

HEYDEN DISTRICT SALES OFFICES

California
1001 E. First Street, Los Angeles 12
420 Market Street, San Francisco 11

Georgia
254 East Paces Ferry Road, Atlanta 5

Illinois
20 North Wacker Drive, Chicago 6

Michigan
10600 Puritan Avenue, Detroit 38

New Jersey - New York
231 Johnson Avenue, Newark 8

Ohio
1433 E. McMillan Street, Cincinnati 6

Pennsylvania
7 Wynnewood Road, Wynnewood

Rhode Island
511 Westminster Street, Providence 3

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE
We will be pleased to provide you with further information or technical assistance on the use of Heyden-Epoxy Resin Chemicals. For further information, contact your nearest Heyden Chemical Division Sales Office.

The information in this bulletin is believed to be accurate, but no warranty is made in this respect. In submitting this information, no liability is assumed or license implied with respect to any existing or pending patent.

HEYDEN CHEMICAL DIVISION
342 MADISON AVE., NEW YORK 17, N. Y.
HEYDEN NEWPORT CHEMICAL CORPORATION

Printed U.S.A.

15

SECOND CURE

****

ONE YEAR SHELF LIFE

****

NONBURNING

Parts rigid on ejection from the mold!

WITH TOTALLY NEW

EMC®

90 SERIES

EPOXY MOLDING COMPOUNDS

FOR TRANSFER and COMPRESSION MOLDING

For Molding—
Resistors
Capacitors
Coils
Coil Bobbins
Semi-Conductors
Transformers
Potting Cans
Terminal Blocks
Component Cases
and similar devices

MAIL TODAY FOR FULL DETAILS

AMERICAN-MARIETTA COMPANY
3400 13th Ave. S.W., Seattle, Wn.

Rush complete information on new EMC 90 Series compounds to:

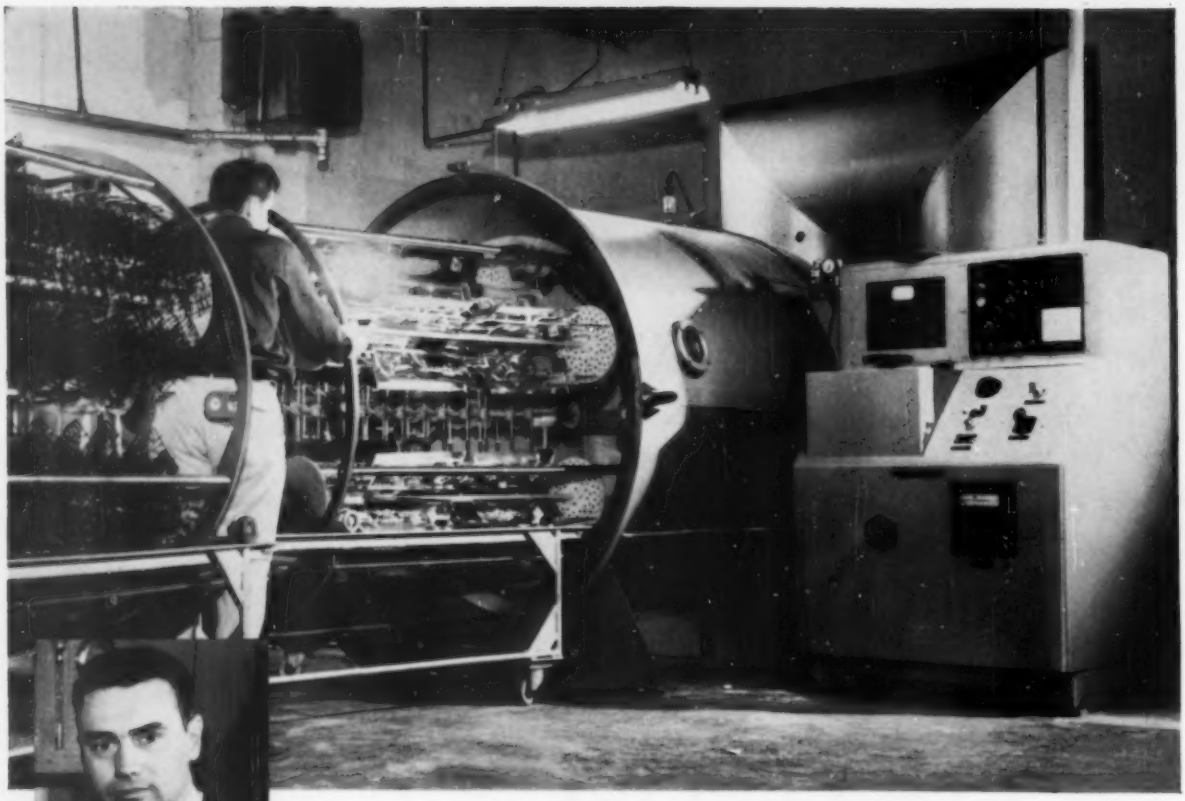
Name _____

Title _____

Firm _____

Address _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____



"NRC Vacuum Coater Cuts Production Time 75% Improves Schedules 100%"

. . . says James Kerr, Manager,
Electro-Vac Division of Radio Cores, Inc., Chicago, Illinois.

"Increased demand for our plating work required newer, more productive equipment. We investigated the vacuum coating equipment of several manufacturers and chose the NRC Equipment Corp. Model 3156.

"As for solving the problem of increased demand, the new NRC Vacuum Coater has more than quadrupled our output. Floor space is the same as the old equipment.

"Our plating cycle has been reduced 75 per cent. Humid weather no longer slows our production. The more efficient pumps and mechanically refrigerated cold trap on the NRC equipment have overcome the humidity problem.

"Delivery schedules have improved about 100 per cent. There are no production variations because of the NRC's dependability. Results are consistent.

"NRC installed the new coater and handled personnel training . . . only one week was needed to break in our own operator."

Electro-Vac has become a big contender in the growing finishing field . . . the company produces a quality product on modern equipment faster and at lower production costs. Interested in cutting your operating costs?

Send for the new Vacuum Coater brochure today.

NRC
EQUIPMENT CORPORATION

A Subsidiary of National Research Corporation
160 Charlemont Street, Dept. 19-I
Newton 61, Massachusetts

U.S.I. POLYETHYLENE NEWS

A series of advertisements for plastics and packaging executives by the makers of PETROTHENE® polyethylene resins

SEPTEMBER, 1961 — U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co., Division of National Distillers and Chemical Corporation — 99 Park Ave., N. Y. 16, N. Y.

Packaging Notes

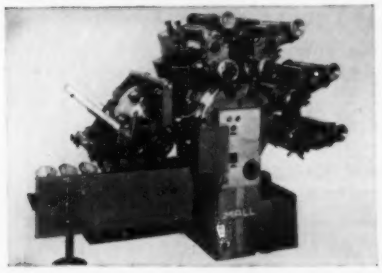
Reusable closure for polyethylene bags is airtight — protects against humidity, leakage, odors, mildew, hardening, de-

composition. Easily attached, it comes in three sizes and a range of colors; is especially suitable for rack display and tie-in merchandising. This clip, originated in France, has been widely used in Europe for packaging foods, chemicals, drugs, precision instruments, notions, sweaters. A Yonkers, N. Y., company is the American manufacturer and distributor.

Adjustable-flow bottle for hydrofluoric acid is molded entirely of polyethylene. Unique closure (design patented) permits user to actually "dial" the rate of flow—from a single drop to a steady stream. There's no diaphragm to puncture: the one-pound container has a slip-on dust cover which protects against contamination and leakage.

New primer, said to be an excellent adhesion promoter, does away with the need to age film surfaces prior to extrusion coating with polyethylene. Can be used on cellophane, polyester, aluminum, many other films and foils. Application is by wash coat. Coverage: 10 lbs. per 3,000 sq. ft. wet.

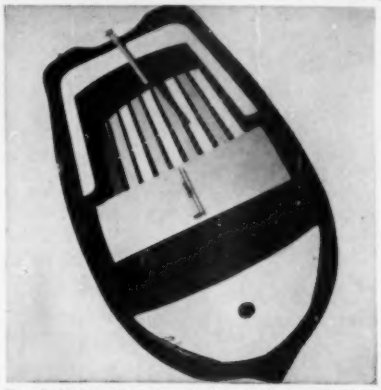
Offset printing machine decorates round and tapered polyethylene containers and bottles in four colors at a production speed of 80 pieces per minute, maximum. It handles bottles up to 13 inches high, four-inch diameter full circumference and six-inch diameter ⅔ of circumference.



First Commercial Products Of U. S. I.'s Powdered Polyethylene Introduced

Outsize Items Molded from MICROTHENE® by New Technology

One ton-capacity meat tanks, nine-foot long boats and 13-gallon containers are among the first products made of powdered polyethylene to be marketed in the U.S. All three are being produced by powder molding. This is a new polyethylene technology used in Europe, but relatively unknown in America until U.S.I.'s MICROTHENE became available nearly two years ago.



Tough, lightweight boat hull is made from U.S.I.'s MICROTHENE finely-divided polyethylene. It will retail at a price lower than comparable boats of reinforced plastics.

Process is fast, easy, economical

Larger than ordinary moldings can be made from powdered polyethylene. The process is fast and requires simple, relatively inexpensive molds. Ease and economy of production give many items made by this method a price advantage over those molded by conventional procedures.

The new boat, molded from black MICROTHENE by an Indiana company, is typical. It has the first full-sized hull made of conventional polyethylene, without the use of wood or metal inserts for stiffening. It will retail at a price lower than comparable boats. It won't rust or dent. Can be used with outboard motors up to 5 hp.

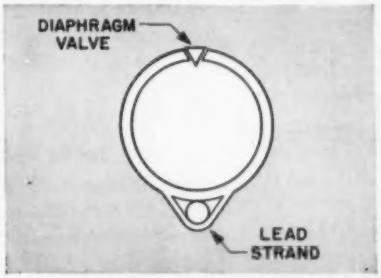
The same company utilizes MICROTHENE to produce a meat tank for use in packing and processing plants. It is thick-walled, easily cleaned and resistant to juices and chemicals; holds one ton of liquid or bulk product.

The 13-gallon MICROTHENE "bottle", produced in Brooklyn, N. Y., is lighter and takes less storage space than the glass carboys it's designed to replace. It is also unbreakable and corrosion resistant — characteristics which virtually assure its success in the chemical industry. The manufacturer has received ICC certification for the 13-gallon container. The company can reportedly produce up to 800 of the units in a normal 40-hour production week.

Extra-large meat tank made of MICROTHENE—designed for transporting, storing or process-handling meats—is one of the first results of the new polyethylene technology called powder molding.

Ice Melting System Uses Polyethylene Tubing

Weighted polyethylene tubing is an integral part of an automatic aerating and ice melting system currently being marketed. The equipment, inexpensive to install and operate, is designed to provide year-round open water for wildlife sanctuaries . . . prevent winter fish-kill . . . and eliminate ice damage to docks, piers, boats, locks, dams, etc.



As shown in the schematic drawing, the tubing has a built-in strand of lead along the bottom and diaphragm valves at given intervals along the top.

During service, needle-point amounts of oil-free air are forced into the water through the valves in the submerged hose. The air gently circulates the earth-warmed bottom water — which aids in ice melting. The air also furnishes oxygen for the fish, and for burning up organic debris.

U.S.I.

Series VI, No. 5

POLYETHYLENE PROCESSING TIPS

HONING AND REPLATING EXTRUDER DIE LANDS

Cleaning and polishing the die lands of polyethylene film extruders and extrusion coaters on a regular basis will minimize the amount of poor quality production resulting from contaminated die lands. Procedures for such maintenance were outlined in a previous *U.S.I. Polyethylene Processing Tips*—Series VI, No. 4.

Even with the best care, however, it still is necessary to refinish the die lands periodically either by honing or, if they are chrome plated, by replating. Lands need refinishing if they have rough spots (as shown by lines in the polyethylene film or coating) that cannot be eliminated by cleaning and polishing.

Honing Flat Film Die Lands

The procedure for honing flat film and extrusion coater die lands is as follows:

1. Fabricate a holder of soft material that will not mark the lands for the honing stone, similar to the one shown in Figure 1. Wood or Micarta plastic are two suitable materials for the holder.

2. Be sure the lands are cool before honing. Hot lands are easily marked.

3. Place the lands, or jaws if they are in one piece, in a table vise so that the lands are upright. See Figure 2.

4. Hone the lands, keeping the stones wet with kerosene during the entire honing operation.

- Start with a 400 grit stone in the holder. Hone the lands until all visible imperfections are removed.
- Follow with a 600 grit stone. Continue honing until a very smooth surface is obtained.
- If desirable, hone briefly with an 800 grit stone for a mirror finish.

Precautions During Honing

While the die lands are being honed, it is extremely important to hold them in an upright position in a rigid mounting block or vise, as shown. The stone must be positioned firmly in the holder so that the stone will be flat against the lands' surface at all times. Never try to hone only a small area of the lands—hone across their entire length with smooth, even strokes. As you hone, be sure to keep the stone free from small bits of metal. These will undo your work by scratching the die lands.

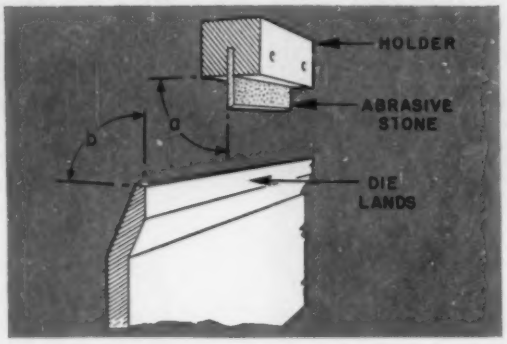


Figure 1—Honing stone and holder for honing flat film or extrusion coater die lands. Notice that angle between holder and stone (a) corresponds to angle between die land and face of die lip (b), 90° in this case.

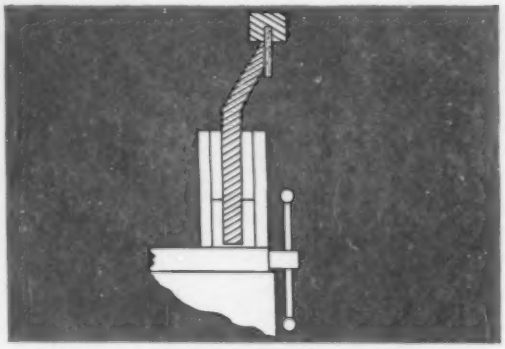


Figure 2—End view of die land honing operation.

Honing a set of die lands takes several hours. Therefore, it's a good idea to have a spare set available so that the extruder can operate while one set of die lands is being honed.

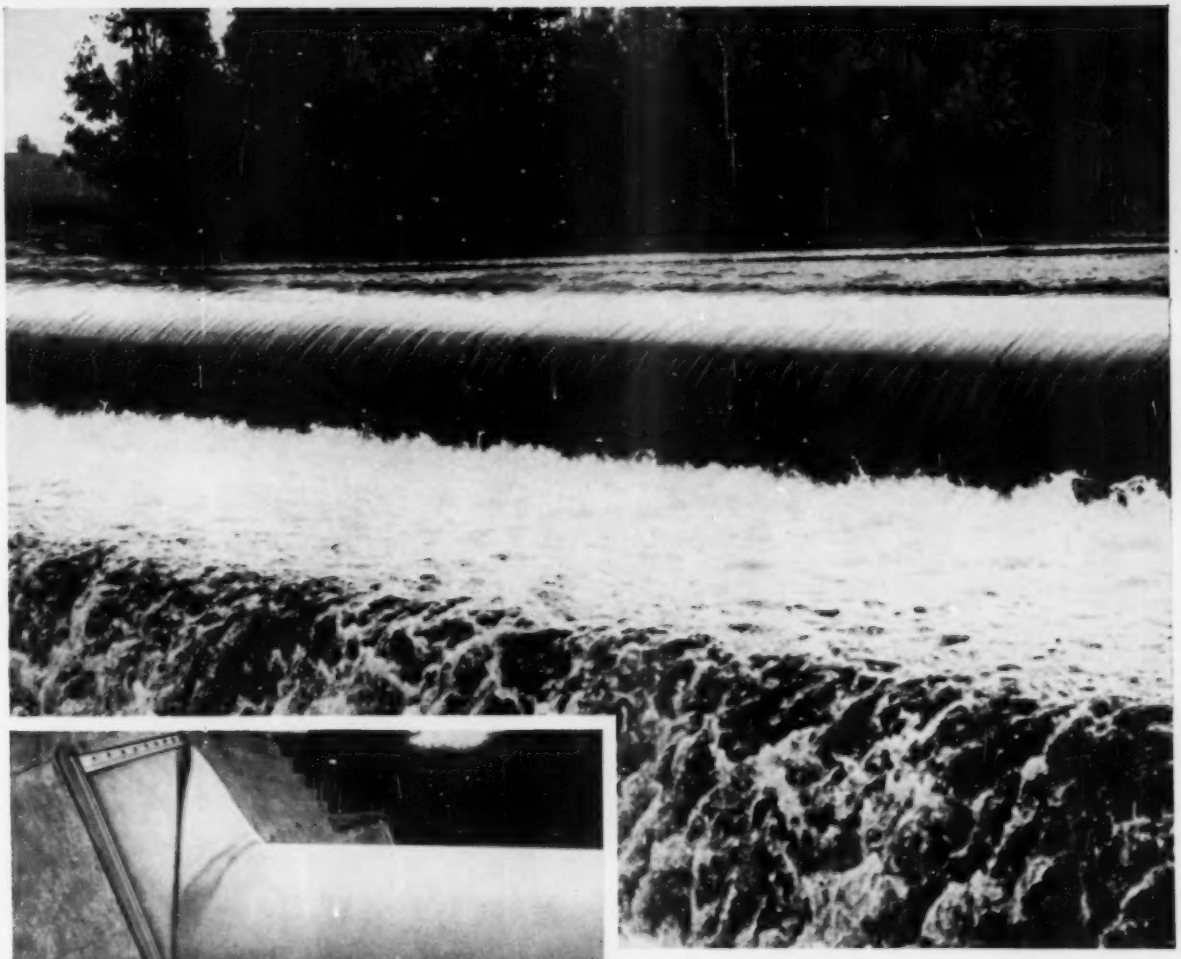
Only a precision machine shop should hone blown film dies. If your plant doesn't have one, send the dies out to an experienced shop for honing.

Special Treatment for Plated Dies

Chrome plated dies must be handled with extreme care. Honing will remove the chrome plate and is *not* recommended. If you can't smooth chrome plated dies by cleaning and polishing, send them out for replating by the die manufacturer or a shop experienced in such work.

U.S.I. INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS CO.
Division of National Distillers and Chemical Corp.
99 Park Ave., New York 16, N. Y.
Branches in principal cities

Revolutionary fabric dam inflates, deflates to control flow of water



Left: view of one end of inflated Waialua Fabridam before rains raised reservoir level. Easily installed on concrete foundation.

Above: water flows over Fabridam, from Wahiawa Reservoir into tunnel leading to plantation, at rate of 175 million gallons per day.

Irrigating the ten thousand acres of sugar cane under cultivation by the Waialua Agricultural Company, Ltd., of Waialua, Hawaii, takes more than 25 billion gallons of water a year. To conserve extra water available during wet periods, a remarkable new "Imbertson Fabridam by Firestone" was installed in the spillway of the Wahiawa Reservoir.

Far less costly than conventional control gates, this light, flexible fabric dam increases the storage capacity of the reservoir by 500 million gallons. During the rainy season, it automatically deflates sufficiently to prevent flooding.

Wellington Sears supplied the nylon base fabric used by the Coated Fabrics Division of The Firestone Tire & Rubber Company for the Fabridam. With a tough neoprene coating, it has outstanding resistance to deterioration from age and abrasion—for a life expectancy of 15 years.

This is but another demanding use which Wellington Sears fabrics serve. We have wide experience in engineering cotton and synthetic fabrics to specific jobs—and are always ready with sound technical assistance. For a copy of our illustrated booklet, "Fabrics Plus," write Dept. K-9.

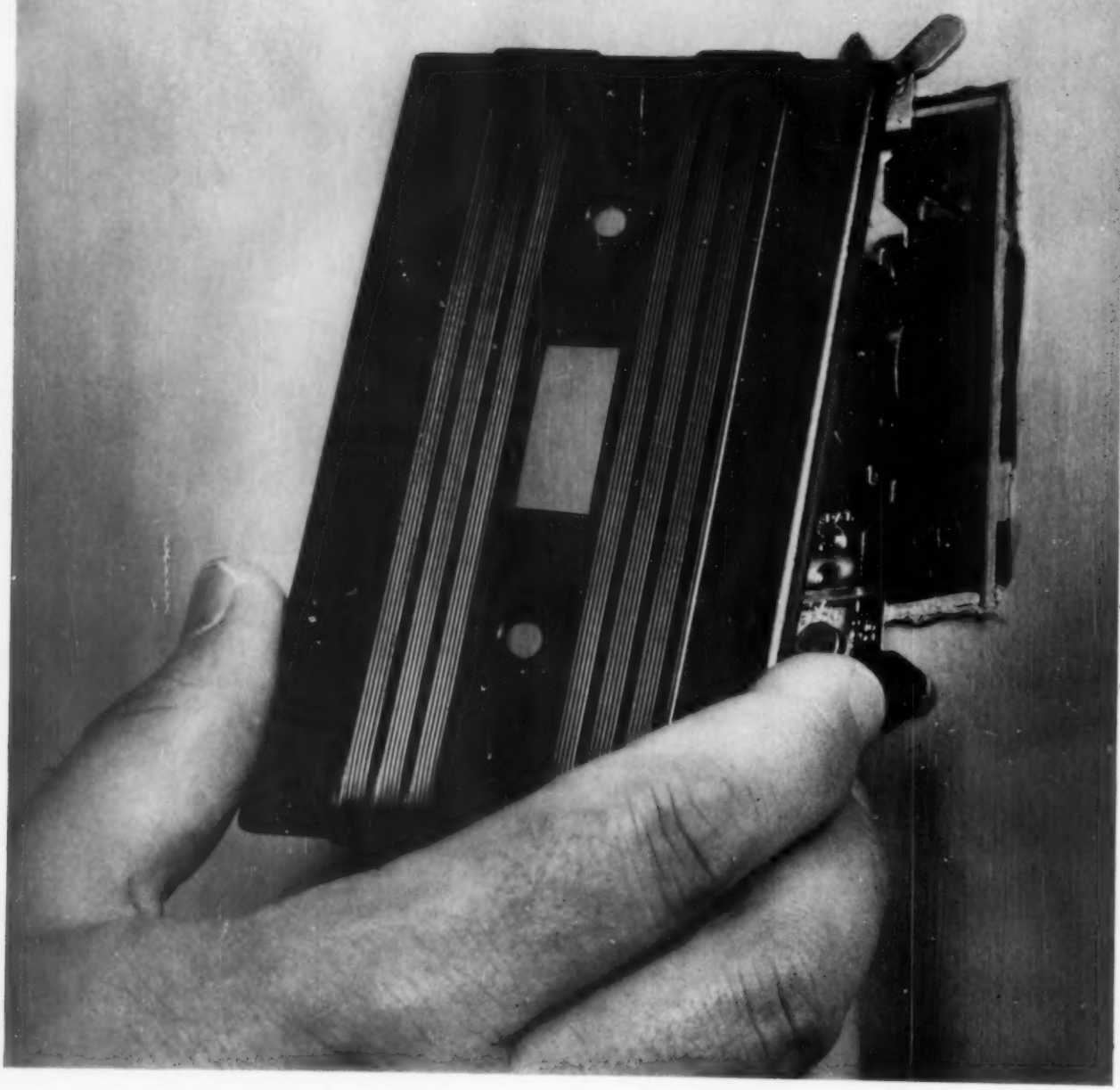
WELLINGTON SEARS

FIRST in Fabrics for Industry

For coated materials, high and low pressure laminates and other reinforced products

Wellington Sears Company, 111 West 40th Street, New York 18, N.Y. • Akron • Atlanta • Boston • Chicago • Dallas • Detroit • Los Angeles • Philadelphia • San Francisco

TODAY: THIS PART WAS MOLDED IN 30 SECONDS!



IN 1951: It took a minute and a quarter!
IN 1931: Over two minutes!

New BAKELITE BMM-7017 is one of the fastest-curing phenolics available. Nothing old about this workhorse—it dramatically highlights an overall 300% improvement in cure speed since 1931!

To stay new in phenolics takes research and development—in real depth. To give the manufacturer continuing improvements in moldability *and* product takes a complex team of men and equipment. You'll find them at UNION CARBIDE. For example, here are 4 new BAKELITE compounds you'll want to know more about:

BMM-7017, a general purpose two-step compound, is setting new production records in the field. Excellent mold and flash release. In cold powder automatic molding, 15% to 40% cycle reductions in fast-acting presses. Supplied in a new dust-free 16 mesh granulation.

BMG-2700 is becoming the new standard of the closure industry. A one-step compound, it is bleed-resistant, gives minimum odor. Offers not only very fast cure, but high torque strength, excellent moldability. Ideal for automatics.

BMG-2933, originally developed for vaporizers, gives excellent resistance to boiling water and low-pressure steam. High impact strength and fast cure as well. A one-step compound, it imparts no odor or taste to boiling water, keeps its good appearance after steam sterilizing.

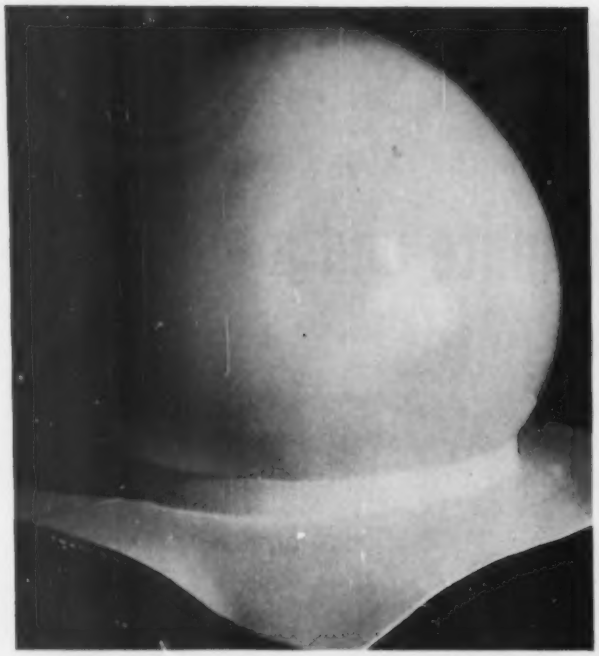
BMGA-4127 and **BMGC-4011** still in the development stage, promise completely new thresholds of heat- and arc-resistance for phenolics. Laboratory tests reveal 4 times longer strength retention at 500°F. Can be used at temperatures 75° higher. ASTM arc-resistance values: 195 seconds average . . . 180 seconds minimum.

Want more information about new developments in BAKELITE phenolics? Just write Union Carbide Plastics Company, Dept. JZ-87J, Division of Union Carbide Corporation, 270 Park Avenue, New York 17, N. Y. *In Canada:* Union Carbide Canada Limited, Toronto 12.

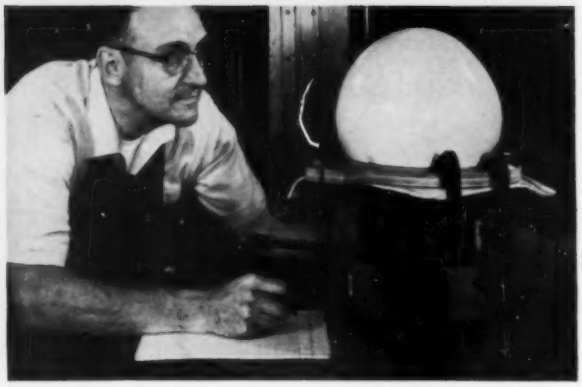
UNION CARBIDE **PLASTICS**

BAKELITE and UNION CARBIDE are registered trade marks of Union Carbide Corporation

FIFTY YEARS EXPERIENCE IN PHENOLICS



PVC sheets (12"x12"x⅛") were heated for 4 min. at 350°F., then subjected to gradually-raised air pressure. *Upper left:* Sheet containing 10% ACRYLOID® K-120N flowed easily to form smooth sphere. *Upper right:* Unmodified PVC (high pressures cause sample to tear). *Lower right:* Fixture used for applying air pressure.



ACRYLOID K-120N for smooth flow, easy formability with PVC

Rigid vinyls flow as easily as demonstrated above, if you add ACRYLOID K-120N. As little as 5 percent of this acrylic-resin modifier provides remarkable improvement in processing and forming properties to either rigid or plasticized vinyls. Easy workability is particularly apparent in calendering, extrusion, and vacuum forming. The fine, uniform particle size of ACRYLOID K-120N makes this modifier easy to disperse in PVC resins. We will gladly send you technical literature on ACRYLOID K-120N and on Rohm & Haas' complete line of plasticizers for vinyls.

ROHM & HAAS
PHILADELPHIA 5, PA.

ACRYLOID

Chairman of the board
Charles A. Breskin

President and publisher
Alan S. Cole

Editor-in-chief
Hiram McCann

Editor
Joel Frados

Senior editor
R. L. Van Boskirk

Executive editor
Sidney Gross

Managing editor
James J. Guerrier

Technical editor
Gordon M. Kline

Engineering editor
George R. Smoluk

Midwestern editor
Val Wright

Associate editors
Robert H. Ingham
Francis Murray
A. Paul Peck

Assistant editors
J. Giardina
E. Weisberg

Art
Donald R. Ruther, *director*
Nicholas Hupalo, *associate*
Noah Bee, *assistant*

Production
Daniel M. Broads, *director*
Verna Retzlaff, *assistant*
Vivian Sansom
Harry Baron

Treasurer
Beatrice Grove

Circulation
Robert B. Birnbaum
vice-pres. & director
George Leiz, *subscription mgr.*

Promotion
Jerry Schwartz, *director*
Charles H. Rowan

Business staff
New York 21, 770 Lexington Ave.
Tel., PLaza 9-2710
Stuart S. Siegel, *vice-pres. & gen. mgr.*
Perry H. Backstrom
Theodore B. Breskin
Robert M. Levin
Robert C. Nilson
Jack M. Post
Bevin Smith
Benjamin R. Stanton
Michael J. Stoller

Chicago 11, 620 N. Michigan Ave.
Tel., DElaware 7-0060
James M. Connors, *vice-president*
William F. Kennedy
John Wemple

Cleveland 20, 3537 Lee Rd.
Tel., SKyline 1-6200
Robert C. Beggs, *manager*
Richard Rogers

Los Angeles 48, 6535 Wilshire Blvd.
Tel., OLive 3-3223
James C. Galloway
David Barton

Atlanta 3, 1722 Rhodes Haverty Bldg.
Tel., JAckson 2-8113
Gus Krimsier

Guildford, Surrey, England
Pewley Fort
Tel., Guildford 66054
Howard Williams

Frankfurt am Main, Germany
Wittelsbacher Allee 60
Tel., 46 143/46 372
Georg J. Linder

Tokyo Central, Japan, P. O. Box 1546
Tel., 56-1241
Overseas Media Representatives, Inc.

MODERN PLASTICS

September 1961 **Volume 39, Number 1**

Twenty-five years of technical leadership

In 1936, when Dr. Gordon M. Kline became Editor of the Technical Section of MODERN PLASTICS magazine, total United States production of plastics was 125 million lb., mostly phenolics, ureas, and cellulosics. World production was about 200 million pounds.

There was little technical literature in English; almost none in any other language except German. What literature there was, was in patents and intra-mural communications in chemical company laboratories. There were no multi-paper technical conferences, no erudite plastics national societies. The polymer sciences were but gleams in the eyes of their fathers.

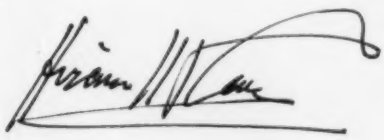
A depression, a world war, a scientific revolution, and a space age later, Dr. Kline looks back on the publishing of over 620 pieces of permanent technical literature on plastics chemistry, plastics processing, plastics testing, and evaluation.

The list of first technical discussions of new plastics materials and new processing methods over this quarter-century of publication of the Technical Section is prodigious indeed. The milestones of our progress stand therein, attesting to this man's leadership.

The Editorship of the Technical Section of MODERN PLASTICS has been and is but a minor part of Dr. Kline's activities on behalf of this industry, world-wide. He has written many technical books and has lectured in many parts of the world. He was a founder and chairman of Technical Committee 61 on Plastics of the International Standards Organization. He has been largely responsible for leadership in the voluntary standards program in plastics in the United States. His biography in *Who's Who* and in *American Men of Science* proves that he has been the recipient of many honors, all well-deserved.

We are sure that many of our readers will join with us in saying: For twenty-five years of scientific integrity, for twenty-five years of technical leadership, for twenty-five years of editorial acumen, we thank you, Dr. Gordon M. Kline!

And may your next quarter century of service be as fruitful.



Photo, Peterson Products

BOATS, which have proved a natural market for reinforced plastics, have demonstrated equally the advantages of manufacture through the spray-up process. Economics of both spray-up and hand lay-up are outlined in table, p. 92.

Photo, Plastic Engineering & Chemical Co.

VERSATILITY of spray-up method is shown by this use on a billboard in Florida. Hand, glass, and letters of tradename are all made by spray-up.

Some 750 guns are now spraying 10 million lb. of laminate a year in the U. S. This close look at the field shows how this technique is being applied and how it may increase in use many-fold in the next few years

SPRAY-UP

In the past several years a new method of making and molding reinforced plastics has fired imaginations in the field and opened up new markets with new economies. Spray-up is the generic name given to the process by its many promoters.

Basically, it consists of the simultaneous depositing on a mold of a catalyzed and promoted resin (usually polyester or epoxy) and chopped or continuous-strand fiber roving (usually fibrous glass). The work is done with depositor guns—which some equipment suppliers strongly point out should not be confused with the simple guns used for paint, gel-coat, or resin alone. Other makers, however, claim that a depositor is nothing more than a resin gun to which a glass fiber breaker or chopper has been linked in tandem. Some of the spray-up guns will also deposit filler or aggregate.

Spray-up competes in RP molding with hand lay-up of mat or woven roving, particularly in large pieces, complicated pieces, and short runs. Since no tailoring of mat is required, waste of fibrous glass is reduced and tailoring labor eliminated. Rapid delivery of composite material to molds by mechanical handling cuts labor costs, while fast cure (usually at room temperature but occasionally in ovens) makes for more rapid turnover of molds. Finally, fibrous glass is used in its lowest-cost form.

The chart on page 92 compares costs of making a 15-ft. hull using both spray-up and lay-up: $83.19 vs. $109.38.

Boats are a natural for spray-up, provided the operators know their skills. Generally, 60-strand roving with red, blue, or green tracer fibers are used and the proportion of mix is usually 28 to 32% glass, the rest resin. Once the gun is set, a steady hand is all that is required. Some boat companies have fully-automated plant-wide systems, with resins and catalysts delivered through ceiling pipes, and depositor guns with their service booms in fixed position, the molds traveling endlessly. This requires trained teams of mold cleaners and release appliers, compacters who roll out any air trapped in the deposited material, flash removers, and finish men. Automated, this is a high-speed process using 3 to 10 lb. of material per minute per gun and requiring many molds.

At the other end of the industrial scale are men with one gun for all work and a variety of single molds making short runs. And some of these put their guns and pumps and pots and glass choppers on trucks, traveling around to do all kinds of maintenance work.

There is room in the field for all sizes of enterprise, provided the users of spray-up know the techniques, the chemistry, the engineering, and the

LARGE MOLDINGS of intricate design are made practical by the simplicity and economics of the spray-up technique. This one-piece unit, combining bathroom fixtures and floor, is being produced in Western Germany.

Photo, Aust & Schüttler

Photo, Aust & Schüttler

SURFACING OF RESIN-GLASS LAMINATE is sprayed on concrete roof of tunnel system connecting buildings of hospital in Geneva, Switzerland. Such construction applications, applied as part of original design or later as repair work, may help boom spray-up market.

business. But to date the experts are few, the amateurs many.

Molding uses to which spray-up has already been put include boats, truck trailer parts, recreation equipment, watering troughs, pig pens, coffins, hen houses, swimming pools, shower stalls, missile parts, vending machine parts, air conditioning components. One large farm implement maker uses spray-up to make prototypes and test components. Those that are satisfactory are then transferred to matched-metal press molding from preforms to get mass production.

Beyond molding of reinforced plastics by spray-up comes the whole new field of structural maintenance—at once a department for a big company and an opportunity for a small one.

Spray-up repairs to leaky concrete or concrete block swimming pools; oil, water, and chemical tanks; wooden and metal freight cars; truck trailers; textile, dairy, and paper plants are all probabilities. In the case of the big industry, a new portable spray-up department is added to the maintenance function, especially where corrosive fumes or liquids cause trouble. In the case of the small operator, his truck and trailer take him and his equipment and supplies to the jobs.

At the present time, there are in use in the United States approximately 750 spray-up depositors engaged in either molding or the aforementioned maintenance work. Around the world in Britain, on the Continent, in Japan, India, Australia, Mexico, and Canada there are probably another 500 units. Some companies may have 30 or 40 guns in a single automated plant. But probably half of the guns sold to date have been to single-gun operators.

In the United States, these guns in 1961, when in use, will mold or apply about 3 million lb. of fibrous-glass roving, about 7 million lb. of resins. Development of a 10-million-lb. market per annum in such a short time is a phenomenon. But if all present spray-up guns were used more continuously and more efficiently, even if no more guns were sold, this market could be 10 times as big.

Figure 750 guns working 60 min./hr./8-hr. day. That's 360,000 min. total. Let's hit a medium glass-plus-resin rate of deposition per gun of 5 lb. per minute. That's 1,800,000 lb./8-hr. day. Divide that into 10 million lb./year and it comes out to less than 6 days' use per gun per year.

As one spray-up engineer puts it, "This process is so efficient that if accessory processes, equipment, and labor are not as efficient it has to stand still while other elements catch up!" There must be much inefficiency at present.

The efficiency of spray-up depends quite as much on the type of equipment, the kind and amount of resins, catalysts, and promoters used, and the kind of glass as it does on labor.

Take equipment, for example. A spray-up gun

can be made with a single-nozzle, double-spray system or a double-nozzle system, combined with a glass roving breaker or chopper. Choppers in the case of the single-nozzle guns are generally placed on top, feeding down through the resin-catalyst spray. In a double-nozzle gun, the chopper may be placed between the nozzles, so that a stream from one nozzle containing catalyst plus resin meets the chopped glass at the same time it meets the other stream of resin plus promoter. All three then deliver to the mold. If there is no venturi or blower on the glass chopper, the centrifugal force of the chopper rollers combined with the force of the resin stream carries the glass to the mold and there is a possibility of too much unidirectional delivery, which is overcome by spraying in all directions. The reason for the colored tracer fibers in spray-up roving is to give a visual indication of how uniform is the thickness of the glass fiber layers.

Some companies make complete spray-up guns, some make resin spray equipment, some make glass breakers, some make both resin spray guns and glass breakers, but sell them separately. Pumps, tanks, and hoses are generally available. So some hardy souls buy the parts—the pumps, the nozzles, the triggers, and the choppers—and assemble their own spray-up guns with handlebars from second-hand bicycles and other gadgetry! This way lies nuisance for the spray-up gun makers and the glass and resin people—and headaches for the do-it-yourself people.

In glass roving the problem is not as great. Most of the glass people are making special roving for spray-up. In general, "E" glass is preferred to "A" glass, because it is less likely to split or "brush" during cutting. For the U. S. market, only "E" glass is used for spray-up. There is still much argument concerning sizings. Johns-Manville recently introduced a new gun roving declared to be static-free. It has a chrome-type binder. Choice of roving and binder depends on the gun, the chopper, the system, and the job.

When we come to resins and catalysts and promoters, the confusion is somewhat fantastic. In England (1)[1] it has been found that MEKP (methyl ethyl ketone peroxide) and CAP (cyclohexamone peroxide) with cobalt naphthenate promoter or accelerator will give good results, but the mixture of resin and catalyst will gel in a short time and equipment must be cleaned out frequently. So they turned to BPO (benzoyl peroxide) catalyst and DMA (dimethyl aniline) accelerator. The resin-catalyst mixture has a pot life which will vary from 8 hr. to less than a week, dependent on ambient temperature. There is reported, however, a tendency for the latter combination to yellow on weathering, and gel coat must be used where products are unpigmented

[1]Numbers in parentheses designate references at end of article, p. 203.

Photo, Spray-Bilt Inc.

MOBILE SPRAY-UP UNIT is used to repair and resurface columns and facade of Florida church. Such units, some trailer-mounted, are being used by growing number of small fix-it and maintenance companies.

VAN INTERIOR is given new, protective coating atop its plywood surface. Here spray-up apparatus was extended by boom from back to front of large trailer. Spray-up renovation of van took only 5½ hours. Photo, Plastic Engineering & Chemical Co.

and unfilled. In Germany DMA worked well, too, but sometimes discolored the laminates. The new gel-coats with MEKP have ultra-violet absorbers in them.

The Chemicals and Plastics Div. of FMC Corp. recommends using diallyl phthalate (DAP) monomer as an extender for MEK peroxide in catalyst injection spray-up systems. The non-volatile monomer is said to reduce fire and health hazards as opposed to commonly used solvents and cross-links with the resin, eliminating the possibility of solvent entrapment. In addition, the solution has excellent storage stability, says FMC.

Big problem in acceleration and catalyzation is the vagaries of weather, particularly in out-of-doors cure and room-temperature cure, and especially in climates of widely-varying temperatures. Adjustment of catalyst-promoter ratios is learned by trial-and-error, as is the ability to foretell temperature two days ahead (2).

As to resins, there are now many standard spray-up polyesters, both isophthalic and orthophthalic, on the market. They must not be too thin nor too thixotropic (non-dripping) (3). Any resin must be selected in combination with the catalysts, the promoters, the system, and the job to be done. Fortunately, the chemical companies are building a good body of experience-based literature.

A growing problem in spray-up, as more and more people adopt it, is health and safety of the operators. Gloves and barrier creams should always be used; face masks are required in many instances. Chrom-O-Lite Co., Minneapolis, Minn., builder of plant spray-up systems, is introducing a new ventilation system to remove dust and volatiles on a plant-wide basis.

About the only way to cover the machinery story is to list the principals and their offerings.

Aust and Schüttler u. Co., Düsseldorf, West Germany, makes the MAS spray-up machines, represented in the United States by Polymer Machinery Corp., Santa Ana, Calif., and Bound Brook, N. J. They have two main types of machines: the big ones in which the roving cutters are installed separately and the chopped glass is fed to the guns by pressure hose, and the small type in which the chopper is built into the gun itself. The use of air pressure to feed glass is said to permit more efficient spraying of vertical and overhead surfaces.

I. G. Brenner Co., Newark, Ohio, makes a variety of glass cutters for spray-up use, but is not in the gun business.

Chrom-O-Lite Co. sells systems of any size. While its main interest is in furnishing equipment up to the actual gun head, it also sells the Peterson gun. Plants using its patented folding boom and double-wall hose have continuous circulation of resins, cutting down on clean-up.

Associated with this company is Idea Inc. (Industrial Development and Equipment Agency), established for the purpose of leasing or renting equipment to industry.

J. Coudenhove Kunststoffe Maschinen, Vienna, Austria, makes a Polyspray gun using a two-pot system and an air motor on the chopper.

Fiberlay Inc., Seattle, Wash., features a system that does not chop the rovings, **(To page 201)**

Cost comparisons for making 15-ft. hull by spray-up and by hand lay-up[a]

BY SPRAY-UP			
Materials	**Quantity/lb.**	**Price/lb.**	**Cost**
Glass roving (33 1/3%)	60.3	$ 0.44	$26.53
Resin (66 2/3%)	124	0.31	38.44
Gel coat (15 to 20 mils)	12	0.57	6.84
Catalyst, BPO	1.24	1.05	1.30
Catalyst, 5946	0.374	0.50	0.19
MATERIAL COST (197.914 lb.)			$73.30
WASTE (5%)			3.89
TOTAL MATERIAL COST			$77.19
Labor, 3 hr. ($2 pr. hr.)			6.00
TOTAL COST OF HULL			$83.19

BY HAND LAY-UP			
Materials	**Quantity/lb.**	**Price/lb.**	**Cost**
MAT			
1 oz.	11.25	$ 0.62	$ 7.03
1½ oz.	17	0.62	10.54
Woven roving	32	0.70	$22.40
Resin (66 2/3%)	124	0.31	38.44
Gel coat (pigmented, 15 to 20 mils)	12	0.57	6.84
Catalyst	1.03	1.90	1.95
MATERIAL COST (197.43 lb.)			$87.20
WASTE (10%)			9.18
TOTAL MATERIAL COST			$96.38
Labor, 6½ hr. ($2 per hr.)			13.00
TOTAL COST OF HULL			$109.38

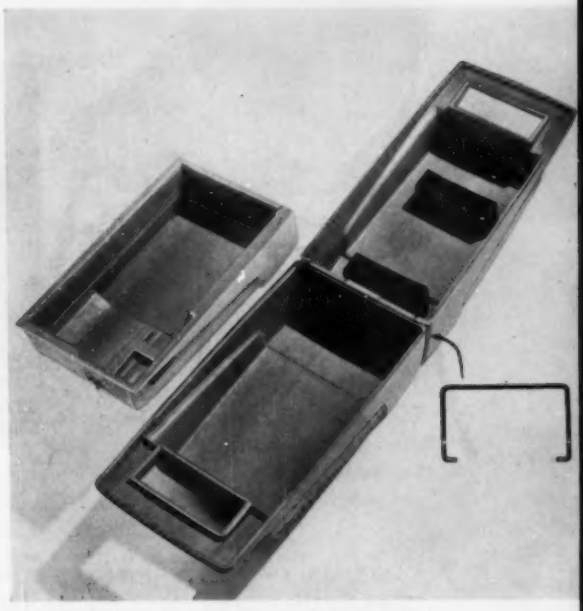
[a]Figures courtesy of a spray gun manufacturer. Data compiled by independent laboratory.

Injection molding, vacuum forming, and foam molding create . . .

A TOUGH CASE !

Photos, Pitney-Bowes

CARRYING CASE features virtually all-plastics construction to protect new postage meter from damaging impact shock. Pebbled texture is result of hand tooling of mold cavities. Identification is two-color heat stamping.



SHELL HALVES of case are injection molded of ABS. Cushioning insert (top) is vacuum-formed ABS sheet onto which expandable styrene has been molded. Wire bail sketched at right is one of pair used to hinge shells.

For its latest model postage meter (#5300), Pitney-Bowes Inc., Stamford, Conn., has combined vacuum-formed ABS (acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene) sheet with foamed-on polystyrene into a snug, one-piece inner cushion for delicate meter parts. At the same time, it has turned to injection molding of ABS for the economical fabrication of the scratch-resistant, impact-resistant outer shell of the case. Out of this combination of materials and processes has been created what may well be a forerunner of future carrying equipment for other portable office machines.

The company, which leases the postage meters to commercial establishments and is responsible for their general upkeep, developed the cushioned carrying case for three purposes: as a shipping case; as protection for the meter when the user carries it to the post office for setting of the registers; and as a storage container.

Foamed insert with formed surface

The unique PS foam-ABS sheet cushioning insert is produced in the following manner. First, the 30-mil flexible sheet is vacuum formed to match the contour of the male half of the foam mold. Stretching during forming brings sheet thickness down to 6 mils at some points. When formed, the sheet is positioned over the male half of the mold. When the mold is closed, a cavity remains between the upper surface of the sheet and the female section of the mold. Polystyrene beads are blown into this cavity between sheet and mold, steam is introduced through vents in the mold, and the beads are expanded to a final density of 4 lb./cu. foot.

The completed insert thus has a top surface of scuff-resistant ABS sheet and a cushioning layer of foam. This insert is bonded into the half of the shell that nests the underside of the meter. Cushioning of the top of the meter is effected by two blocks of foam rubber which are cemented into the other half of the shell.

Originally, vacuum forming was considered for the two-piece shell, but, although formed carrying cases are still used for certain of the older postage meter models, a cost analysis showed that injection molding of the shells would be more economical for the quantity **(To page 207)**

First one-piece molded

Photo, Spencer Chemical

Photos, AviSun Corp.

VANGUARD OF POLYPROPYLENE'S PENETRATION of the seating market: side chair (above) and arm chair (right). Respective shot weights are 3 lb. and 3 lb., 11 oz.; respective prices are $9.95 and $12.95. Tapered legs (shown in photograph above) are seated in molded-in sockets by friction fit. Note reinforcing ribbing on underside of chair. Metal stiffening cross-piece is held securely to legs by nylon plugs that fit into punched-out slots (shown by circles).

When the year-end pundits sit down to analyze plastics progress in 1961, the successful commercial introduction of injection-molded polypropylene chairs will rank among the major milestones of the year . . . and here are some of the major reasons:

- The chairs, according to knowledgeable industry observers, represent, in terms of shot weight, the largest polypropylene moldings to date: 3 lb. and 3 lb. 11 oz., respectively, for the models currently being made.
- They constitute polyolefin's first major penetration into the general seating field. True, molded high-density polyethylene chairs have scored impressively in school furniture and counter stools. But these were limited and specialized applications; and, besides, those chairs had seats and backs molded separately. The new polypropylene chair is aimed at the entire seating market in all its ramifications. Significantly it is a one-piece, contoured molding.
- With 1962 sales forecast at 1 million units, the chairs will account for annual resin sales in the neighborhood of 3.5 million lb. during their first full year of commercial production. As this article goes to press, the chairs are being made at a rate of 10,000 units per week.

It took three years of machine development, mold design, material evaluation, and exhaustive testing—at a cost of close to $\$\frac{1}{2}$ million—to bring the chair to market. But as a result of this careful preparation and planning, consumer acceptance has been so immediate and enthusiastic that the molder has been hard put to keep up with orders, and is presently negotiating for an Eastern manufacturing site to supplement his operation on the West Coast.

The two models currently being produced are

PP chairs moving fast

Their light weight, virtual indestructibility, and low price are winning sales at a rate that may account for some 3.5 million lb. of resin in 1962

an arm chair and a side chair available in eight colors. The chairs are molded in single-cavity molds on an 800-ton injection machine especially built for this application. Cycle time ranges from 50 to 60 sec., depending on which chair is being run. Average wall thickness for the products is 0.160 to 0.185 inch.

Molded into the underside are reinforcing ribs and four sockets which accommodate four tubular steel legs. Wedgeshape vanes molded into the outside of the sockets and running into the underside of the seat serve to distribute weight and minimize stresses at the points of leg attachment. Legs are seated in their sockets by simple friction fit. To assure their stability and rigidity, a metal cross piece is secured to slots punched into the legs. Molded nylon plugs, attached to the cross piece, fit into these slots and lock the entire assembly securely in place. It takes just a few minutes to put a chair together.

The chairs are now being distributed through 50 warehousing distributors in the furniture field, restaurant distributors on the East and West Coast, and hotel and medical supply houses. Other institutional markets are expected to be added later. Retail prices are $9.95 for the side chair and $12.95 for the arm chair. Additional models, including a latticework unit, a baby high chair, a rocking chair, stack chairs, and several others, are scheduled for introduction in 1962.

Retailers report that the new chairs sell easily because of their demonstrable qualities. For instance, a heavy person can be seated in the chair, tilt back on its two rear legs, and sway from side to side without damaging the chair in any way. Very few other chairs, **(To page 208)**

MOLDED side chair seat is removed from 800-ton injection molding machine especially built for this application. The seat of this chair is molded on a 50-sec. cycle.

SIDE CHAIR undergoing torture test. A 165-lb. weight is dropped on seat while air-actuated piston hits back of seat. This is repeated 720 times per hour. After 190 hr. of testing, chair showed no sign of wear.

FULL SHOT of ball point pen barrels being removed from a 16-cavity mold. Mold uses a geometrically balanced cavity layout, trapezoid cross-sectional runners, and single pin-point gating. Shot weighs 8 ounces.

Precision parts mass produced

Parker has achieved this for pen components through judicious material selection, sound processing techniques, and firm standards of quality control

By P. C. Johnson*

As specialists both in the mass production of plastics parts (as many as 100,000 units a day) and in fabricating to close tolerances (in some cases, on the order of ±0.0005 in.), pen and pencil manufacturers such as The Parker Pen Co. have much of significance to contribute to the technology of the plastics industry. A close look at the plastics components currently in use by Parker points up some unique departures in materials selection, parts design, and processing.

Choosing a plastic

Because of the part geometry and usage peculiar to pens and pencils, considerable in-plant testing is necessary to supplement supplier's technical data. And the results to-date have turned up some interesting aspects of the problems of choosing a plastic.

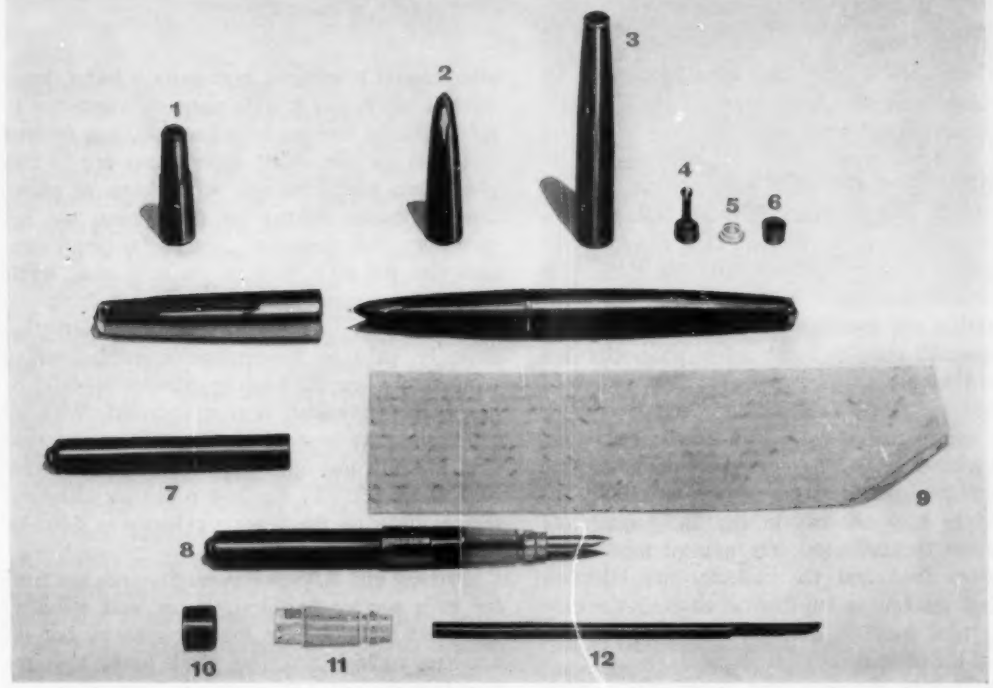
Chemical resistance, for example, is one of the more important prerequisites looked for. Writing inks will chemically attack most plastics—varying in their effect from causing a mild surface stain to severely warping or completely dissolving the plastic. Current writing inks used will have either an aqueous- or a spirit-soluble base and will vary in acidity from a pH of 3 to 11. The standard ink resistance test used is to completely immerse small cylindrical plastics parts in the inks for two weeks both at 73 and 150° F. Parts are then charted as to changes in dimensions, weight, and color before and after immersion. (See table on p. 99).

In determining mechanical durability, on the other hand, designers and manufacturers lay emphasis on the so-called "hoop strength" of the various plastics. While a plastic may have exceptionally good tensile strength, its properties in thin, cylindrical sections (such as pen barrels) may change radically. According to Parker engineers, for example, ABS (acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene) and impact-acrylic are toughest in sisde-wall thicknesses of 0.70 in. and over; below this dimension, they lose much of this toughness. This falling off in strength is not as noticeable with the cellulosics. A typical test for determining hoop strength involves driving a steel taper of 22° included angle down into the gate end of a fountain pen shell until the shell ruptures.

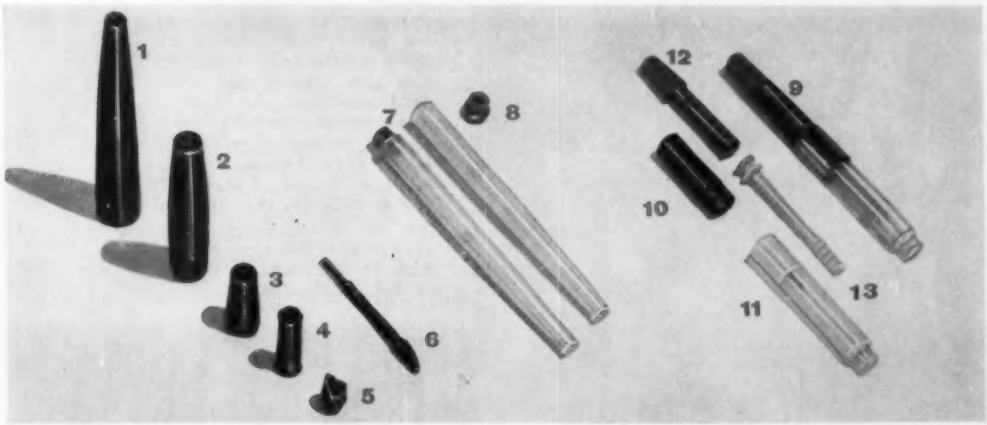
Surface appearance also comes in for a good deal of in-plant testing. To determine surface gloss retention, for example, a fast, inexpensive method utilizing a 2-lb. fibre drum fitted with an S-shaped canvas pocket has been devised. The test moldings are simply loaded into the pocket along with the abrasive media (*e.g.*, keys, coins, sand, etc.). The pocket is clipped shut, the cover replaced, and the drum is mechanically rotated on a ball mill for 30 min. to 2 hr.; the molded parts' surfaces are then visually compared. Even

*Plastics Research Laboratory, The Parker Pen Co., Janesville, Wis.

Materials selection



EXPLODED VIEW of Parker's top-of-the-line "61" fountain pen, illustrating extensive use of selected plastic components in this writing instrument. Components are shown laid out around a finished pen (center) with metal cap removed. **1)** Injection-molded ABS inner cap; **2)** collector shell with nickel decorative insert, molded from high-impact acrylic; **3)** pen barrel, injection molded of high-impact acrylic; **4)** valve plunger (ABS); **5)** valve seat (molded PVC); **6)** valve guide (ABS). Two small decorative "tassies," fabricated from cellulose nitrate rod stock, are used at the ends of the pen. Parts numbered from 7 through 12 are components of the ink-supply system used for the Parker "61." They include: **7)** metal cell case for ink, with Teflon coating which, being hyarophobic, sheds ink when pen is dipped in bottle for filling and does not have to be wiped off; **8)** fully assembled cell case, collector and nib system; **9)** perforated cast vinyl foil, 0.001 in. thick, which is coiled within cell case and produces capillary filling system used on this pen. Produced by a confidential process, it includes tapered, minute ridges, graduated in size, which provide required spacing between layers when the thin layer of vinyl film is coiled for insertion in case; **10)** gasket, injection molded from 6/6 nylon; **11)** collector, machined from cast acrylic stock; **12)** is the "61" ink feed, also machined from cast acrylic stock.



PLASTIC PARTS used in the Parker "45" and the two types of optional ink systems available with it—the throw-away cartridges (center) and the reservoir converter unit (at right). Pen parts, all produced by injection molding are: **1)** barrel, high-impact acrylic; **2)** inner cap, ABS; **3)** the collector shell, high-impact acrylic; **4)** nipple, ABS; **5)** nib collar, ABS; and **6)** feed, high-impact acrylic. Injection molding of feed marked a first for the pen industry. Plastics parts for the two ink systems are: Throwaway cartridge —**7)** the assembled unit and the linear main body of cartridge after removal of **8)** plug, non-linear PE, dry-colored for ink color code. Refillable reservoir converter unit—**9)** assembled; **10)** assembly sleeve, and **11)** reservoir shell, both polypropylene; **12)** drive button, and **13)** piston, both made of ABS.

slight differences in surface gloss retention can be detected in this way, particularly if black, opaque test samples are used.

A range of thermoplastics

Virtually every commercially available thermoplastic material is put to use in the design of the company's pens and pencils. The list already includes the following:

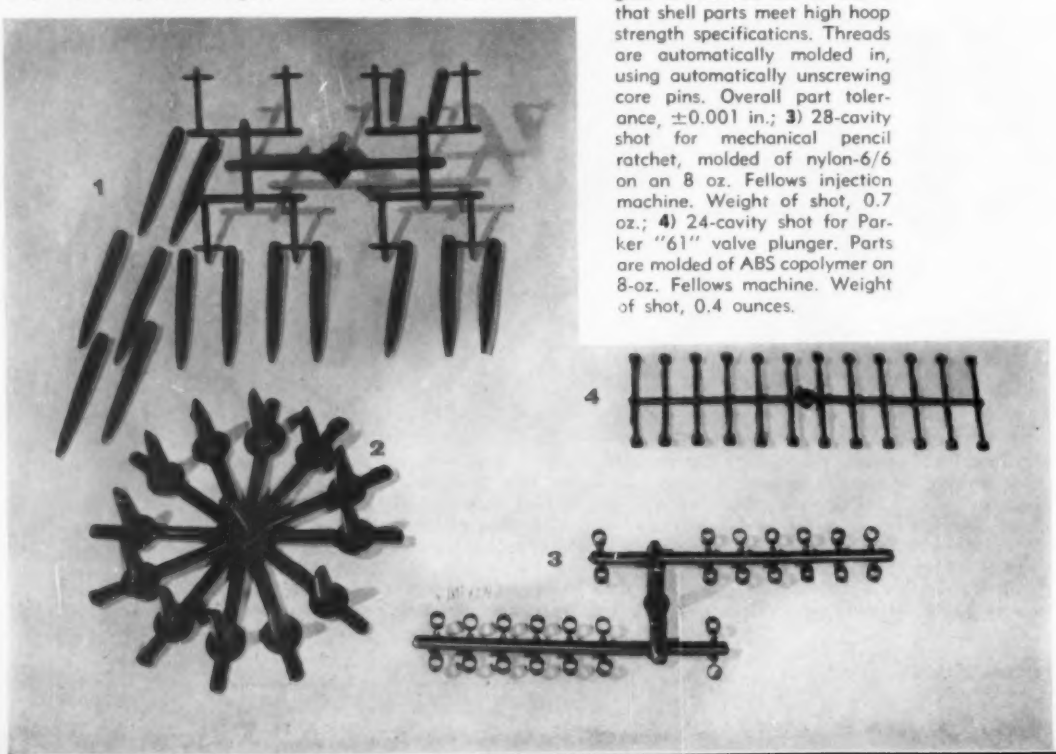
Acrylics and modified acrylics: Excellent luster, dimensional stability, and aging properties are prime reasons for use; shells, barrels, and feed sections are major applications. On two models, parts are machined from cast acrylic rod stock (which is strain-free, has no imperfections such as air bubbles, and offers the surface wettability required to hold the ink in the finely machined spaces in the collector). On a third model, the one-piece feed and the collector are injection molded—an innovation that cut costs, in the case of the feed by 50% over machining, and in the case of the collector, by 80 percent!

Cellulosics: Butyrate and propionate, which offer greater toughness, high surface luster, long-term stability, and a wide range of viscosities to meet specific end-use requirements, are favored materials for use. Most applications are in ball point pens where there is no problem of plasticizer extraction by the ink (ball points use ink cartridges and, therefore, there is no direct contact with the ink). New to the field is a "mint-flavored" butyrate that masks the characteristic butyrate odor. In molding propionate, attention must be paid to temperature control; holding temperatures on the heating cylinder at 440° or less (420° is typical) is recommended. With all cellulosics, the best results have been obtained with formulations having a heat distortion value of 150 to 160° F. (at 264 p.s.i.) to withstand temperatures on the heating cylinder at 440° or dealers' showcases.

Styrenes and ABS polymers: Styrenes are used for their surface hardness, luster, and stability. The ABS plastics have more toughness, but do not have as high a surface gloss. Some high-impact styrenes and ABS materials have an opaque

Balanced mold design

PARKER'S consistent use of the balanced mold principle to insure production of uniform parts is illustrated by this close-up view of four typical shots from the company's injection-molding department. Note very ample runner systems and gates that are used. **1)** 16-cavity shot for Jotter barrels of cellulose propionate. The 16-cavity shot weighs 2.5 oz., is molded in an 8-oz. Lester horizontal machine. Inserts are automatically loaded on core pins pneumatically; **2)** collector shell for Super "21" of high-impact acrylic. This 2.6-oz. shot is molded on an 8-oz. HPM machine. Note heavy ring-type gates. These parts are deliberately molded extra long, then the weaker portion near the gate is trimmed off to insure that shell parts meet high hoop strength specifications. Threads are automatically molded in, using automatically unscrewing core pins. Overall part tolerance, ±0.001 in.; **3)** 28-cavity shot for mechanical pencil ratchet, molded of nylon-6/6 on an 8 oz. Fellows injection machine. Weight of shot, 0.7 oz.; **4)** 24-cavity shot for Parker "61" valve plunger. Parts are molded of ABS copolymer on 8-oz. Fellows machine. Weight of shot, 0.4 ounces.



white-to-yellow natural resin color which, when pigmented into dark colors, produce parts which lack a deep lustrous color due to blushing.

Polyolefins: Excellent chemical resistance and toughness are prime reasons for the use of polyethylene (mostly in internal parts). Major use is in ink cartridges where visibility plus low moisture vapor transmission rates are important. In most of these applications, linear PE is used for the cartridge case, low-density PE for the end-plug (which must be pierced when it is placed in the pen and must form a liquid-tight seal). On one model pen, where the ink cartridge is a converter unit (see photo, p. 97) that can be "worked" to be refilled, polypropylene took the nod because of its toughness, high-impact properties, stress-crack resistance, and translucency.

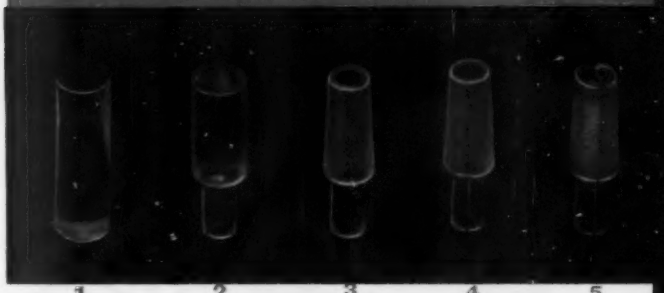
Nylons: These materials (both 6/6 and 6 types) are used in applications where exceptional toughness plus low coefficient of friction are needed. Care must be taken when engineering nylon parts, since the material undergoes dimensional changes when operating in a wet-dry environment.

Fluorocarbons: By applying fluorocarbon coatings to a metal substrate, a unique ink-shedding surface is created. Because of high angle of liquid contact on the plastic, ink will not adhere.

Vinyls: Flexibility plus long-term aging, even after prolonged contact with aqueous writing inks, have boosted its use in ink reservoir sacs and various seals and gaskets. Because of the resistance requirements dictated by the inks that are used, DOP plasticizers, and lately epoxy-type plasticizers, are preferred.

Epoxies: As a high-strength adhesive that is not attacked by writing inks, the epoxies are put to wide use in bonding plastic to metal and plastic to plastic in a number of vital areas.

Automatic machining



STAGES in fabrication of Parker "51" collector from cast acrylic stock include: **1)** material centerless ground to rod and blanked off to proper length; **2)** blank counter-bored, diameter stepped down, and part turned and faced to length; **3)** second counter-boring operation, followed by rough profiling; **4)** part grooved and slit longitudinally; **5)** part circumferentially grooved, deburred, cleaned, washed, and dried. Some 13 operations on automatic machines are required to fabricate this intricate component. Its tolerances include bore, ±0.0005 in., length, ±0.003 in. The 24 fins are 0.010 in. thick and are spaced 0.010 in. apart.

Methods of forming

Injection molding, machining, and casting form the bulk of processing operations. Because the various pen and pencil (**To page 210**)

Effect of writing ink on nine thermoplastics[a]

Type	Percent change Stored at 73° F. Length	Diam.	Weight	Percent change Stored at 150° F. Length	Diam.	Weight
ABS copolymer	No change	−0.12 (Slight stain)	0.68	1.1	0.20 (Slight pitted surface, stained)	4.83
Acrylic	0.22	0.36 (Very slight stain)	1.70	−0.51	0.50 (Very slight stain)	2.80
Cellulose acetate butyrate	0.73	1.13 (Slight stain, crazed)	6.97	2.18	−10.7 (Slight stain, crazed)	1.97
High-impact acrylic	0.15	0.25 (Very slight stain)	1.55	0.25	0.40 (Slight stain)	1.70
Nylon	—	1.90 (Slight stain)	3.80	—	3.40 (Very slight stain)	7.70
Polyacetal	—	0.09 (Stained)	0.37	—	0.59 (Surface attacked, stained)	−1.10
Polycarbonate	−0.29	No change (Very slight stain)	0.26	0.29	No change (Stained)	0.45
Polypropylene	0.30	No change (Very slight stain)	0.17	0.52	−0.05 (Very slight stain)	0.55
Styrene-acrylonitrile	No change	No change (Very slight stain)	0.47	−0.58	0.58 (Pitted, cracked)	2.87

[a] Ink soak tests results obtained after 8 weeks' immersion in blue-black aqueous ink (pH 3.0). Data compiled on injection-molded test cylinders 0.5-in. O.D. by 0.375-in. I.D. by 1.375-in. long. Minus (−) values indicate shrinkage.

New kit brings powdered polyethylene into homes and schools as a medium for a unique form of artistic expression

Bake a picture

FIRST STEP in creating a PE picture is to draw on the bottom of a baking pan with crayon or flow pen. Any number of colors may be used, and sketch may be outlined or colored in.

On the cover of this issue of MODERN PLASTICS appears the first printed reproduction of a new art form using a new art medium—polyethylene powder "baked on" and then peeled off of an ordinary cookie sheet!

And while our cover is a sophisticated piece of work especially commissioned from a famed artist (see p. 102), the same and other art forms, using the same materials, can be created by any child, housewife, artist, school, physical therapy specialist—anybody, including industry. The materials are easy to handle; the tools and methods are simple; the results, depending on talent, are always exciting, frequently gorgeous.

Development of powdered polyethylene (PE) into an art form is the work of Revell Inc., Venice, Calif., known as a leading maker of plastics scale-model kits. Revell will introduce kits containing the needed materials and equipment under the tradename Plastik-Art. The process is a sort of do-it-yourself version of the Engel Process (see MPI, March 1960, p. 86), and Spencer Chemical Co., exclusive licensee of that process in the U.S., worked with Revell on the development.

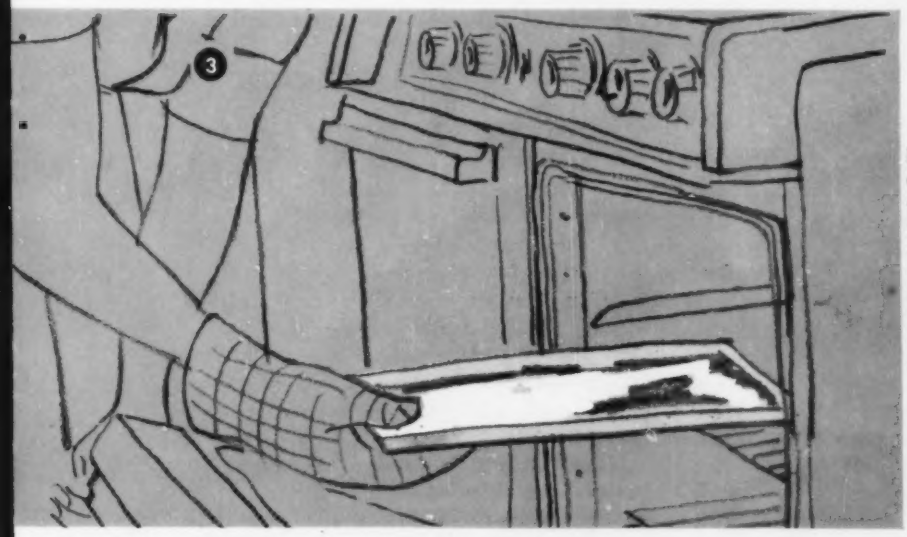
The first step in creating a PE picture is to draw an outline of the intended picture, using drawing crayons or flow pens, on the inside base of a metal baking pan or Pyrex dish. The crayon design should be applied quite heavily.

Next, a bit of cooking or machine oil is spread around the edges of the sheet as a sort of mold release agent. The drawing is then completely "filled out" to a depth of about ⅛ in. by being spread with translucent or colored polyethylene powders. This preparation is then placed in an oven that has been pre-heated to between 250 and 450° F. Under this heat, the polyethylene powders flow together and fuse, and the drawing on the base of the tray is absorbed into the plastic. The picture is fused in less than 5 min., and can be sufficiently

with PE

THE COVER: This impressionistic "cityscape" was created in Plastik-Art from which negatives for the printing plates were shot directly. For details on the artist, see p. 102.

POWDERED PE is sprinkled into the baking pan after the edges of bottom have been oiled. Pan is filled to depth of ⅛ in. with the plastic material, which is supplied along with coloring agents in the special kit.



BAKING takes only 5 min. in an oven preheated to between 250 to 450° F. As the powdered PE is fused by the heat, it absorbs the crayon or ink sketch from the bottom of the pan. After a cooling period of 5 min., the finished work may be removed from the pan for framing or bonding to other pieces to create three-dimensional objects.

DECORATIVE USES for finished art are possible because the plastic materials can be cut with scissors or easily sewn. Here, sewn to lamp shade, translucent nature of material provides back-lighted view when lamp is lit.

cooled in another 5-min. period to permit its easy removal from the tray. The result is a shimmering translucent picture in which the drawing on the tray has been transferred to and through the plastic, so that it can be seen from both sides. Trimmed with scissors, the pictures are textured and colorfully translucent, and are reminiscent of stained glass.

Variations of this "painting" technique are innumerable. By foregoing the use of flow pen or crayon, the more proficient artist can create a picture with the polyethylene powders alone, applying them to the pan in the same way he might apply paint to canvas.

Dramatic collages may be created by embedding glass beads, PE pellets, buttons, metallic pieces or any other non-flammable materials as the picture begins to shimmer in the oven, and then, lightly covering the embedments with additional polyethylene powder.

Utilization or display possibilities of the complete Plastik-Art are more varied than with other finished art products. For example, the picture can be cut out with scissors (PE "paper" dolls are definitely a possibility), heat-bonded or sewn to other PE pictures to produce interesting effects and three-dimensional objects, fabricated into simple printing blocks, or post-decorated with acrylic-based paints, metal flakes, and many other natural materials.

Revell's Plastik-Art will come packed in 1-lb. cylinders of the translucent PE powder. These will retail for $2 per pound. A pallet of six dry colors for self-coloring of the translucent material will be available for $2.00.

Initial marketing of Plastik-Art material will strongly emphasize educational art through school distribution. Weber Costello Co., Chicago Heights, Ill., is exclusive distributor for the product in the school market. Coupled with this plan will be work with youth groups, adult groups in community centers, and art stores.

For the plastics industry, Plastik-Art represents a novel consumer application of raw material and processing technique. But it may represent more. It is not inconceivable that what was borrowed from industry to create a kitchen-oven art form may return to the molding room. For if powdered PE can be decorated while fusing in a baking pan, who is to say that it cannot be similarly—and profitably—decorated while being fused in a commercial molding operation?—**End**

The cover artist

Brooklyn-born, 47-year-old, artist Ted Gilien has created murals for government buildings throughout the United States. Several of his works have become a permanent part of the National Archives. During the war he served as a combat artist for the United States Army, and was on the first team to enter Hiroshima and Nagasaki after the bombing. His brilliant work brought him to the attention of General MacArthur and he was assigned to the Artists Staff of HQ, Pacific Theatre.

After the war Gilien's work won him national renown. His paintings are now in over 300 private collections. The landscape on the cover of this issue was commissioned by Revell Inc. to serve as an example of what polyethylene can do as an art medium in the hands of a talented artist.

FACE MASK is outstanding feature of humidifier design, permits direct inhalation for more effective treatment. Injection molding of polypropylene provides lightweight, comfortable fit. Adjustable head strap is made of vinyl.

FUNCTIONAL components of humidifier inculde: (clockwise from top) six-vane impeller and its cap of high-impact styrene; drip sticks of polyethylene sheet; and fill opening cap of low-density polyethylene.

Humidifier uses 7 different plastics in 17 components because

only plastics offered the necessary wide range of physical properties combined with light weight, ease of fabrication, and high-style appearance that was desired for this appliance.

The Model 240 Cool-Mist room humidifier was recently introduced by the John Oster Mfg. Co., Milwaukee, Wis. The complete appliance, measuring approximately 11 by 11 by 9¼ in. high, weighs only 6 lb. for convenient portability. The 17 plastics parts included in the unit assembly are molded or fabricated from the following: polypropylene, medium-impact styrene, high-impact styrene, reinforced nylon, polyethylene sheet, vinyl tubing and sheeting, and polyester film.

A unique and practical feature of the Model 240 humidifier is its Humid-I-Mask attachment. When connected to the top of the unit by flexible tubing, the mask conducts water vapor directly to the nose and throat. Polypropylene was specified for the injection-molded one-piece mask because of its ability to resist boiling temperature for sterilization. Its flexibility also insures a comfortable fit to the user's facial contours. Other properties qualifying the material for this component include its light weight, glossy molded finish, and resistance to breakage. An adjustable head band, the die cut from flexible vinyl sheeting, holds the mask securely to the face.

The basic housing of the humidifier, injection molded of medium-impact styrene, consists of three parts—the tan base and cover and an upper dome, molded in a beige color. The base serves as a water **(To page 216)**

ABS, acetal, and vinyl chloride make possible

UNIQUE DESIGN FOR

ALL-PLASTICS construction of rotary hand pump assures corrosion-free service, permits unique design which avoids bringing mechanical drive mechanism into contact with liquids.

An engineering approach to the far-ranging design potential of plastics can pay off handsomely in arriving at a truly superior new product. A case in point: the specification of three thermoplastic materials by Craftneeds, a division of Superior Tool & Grinding Inc., House Springs, Mo., in the original design of its first proprietary product—a unique, rotary-action boat pump.

The three materials used are acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS), acetal, and vinyl chloride. Each provides complete resistance to salt water corrosion, perhaps the most important requirement set up for the new pump. Furthermore, use of a plastic material for the pump's two housing halves permits this assembly to be solvent-cemented together to form a tamper-proof, floatable pump unit. And, in addition, use of flexible vinyl components provides a means of completely isolating the drive mechanism from the fluid being pumped, a feature not found in similar existing pumps, and of separating the pump into two independently-operating chambers for a continuous flow of fluid.

The ABS material affords high impact and tensile strength for the two housing halves, two piston halves, compression rings, and the rigid suction hose parts supplied with one model of the new pump. Acetal, because of its high load-bearing capabilities, is used for the two-part handle unit and for the drive mechanism, consisting of a barrel cam, a sleeve ring, and a small driver which rides in a groove in the cam. The vinyl parts include a bellows, diaphragm, and two exit valves. Major components of the pump are shown singly and assembled in a cutaway model in the photo at right.

Unique acetal constructions

Although the use of acetal in a pump is not new, the assembly of one acetal part directly against another is unique in the new pump. Such assemblies occur in two areas: between the barrel cam, driver, and sleeve ring of the drive mechanism; and between the handle and its knob. A barium-base grease lubricant is applied to these areas to assure their friction-free operation. Several hundred hours of motorized testing of the pump, at speeds far above normal hand operation,

HAND PUMP

has shown that the acetal-against-acetal assemblies will stand up under heavy pump usage.

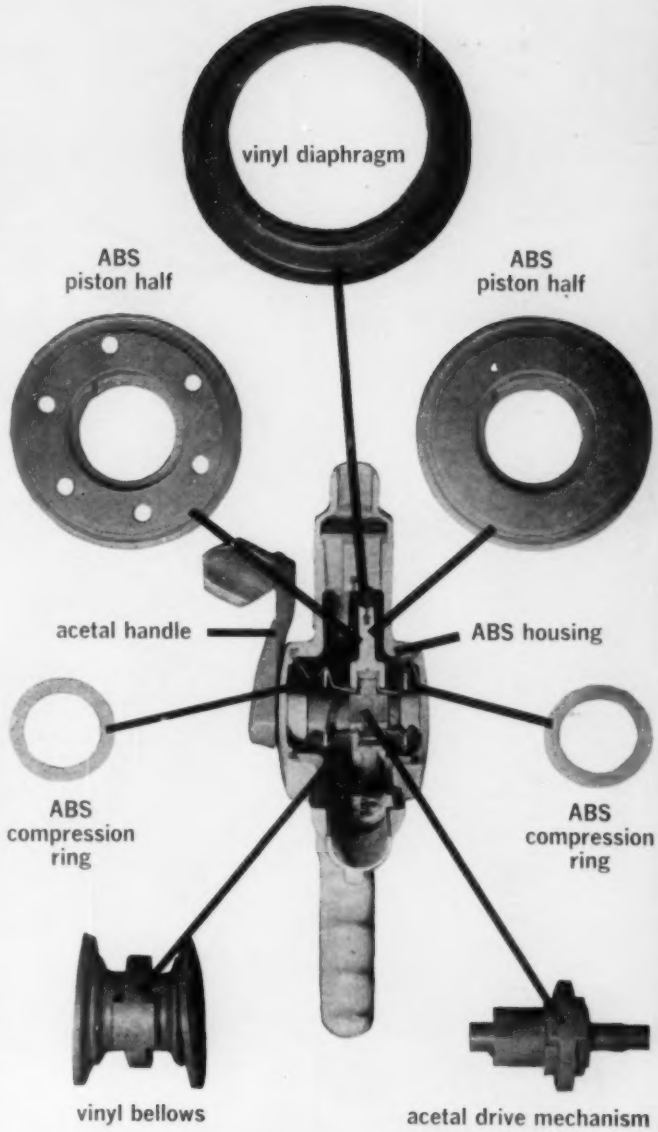
The vinyl components are produced by low-pressure injection molding in closed aluminum molds. This operation is done by Craftneeds, which also does its own tooling. The vinyl parts have particularly important functions in the new pump. For example, separation of the pump into two independently-operating chambers is accomplished by the circular vinyl diaphragm, the edges of which are sandwiched between the two piston halves and housing halves when they are solvent-cemented together. The discharge of fluid from each chamber is controlled by two vinyl valves, permitting discharge of fluid from one chamber while the other is sucking up fluid. And the vinyl bellows completely encloses and protects the drive mechanism from the fluid being pumped.

How pump works

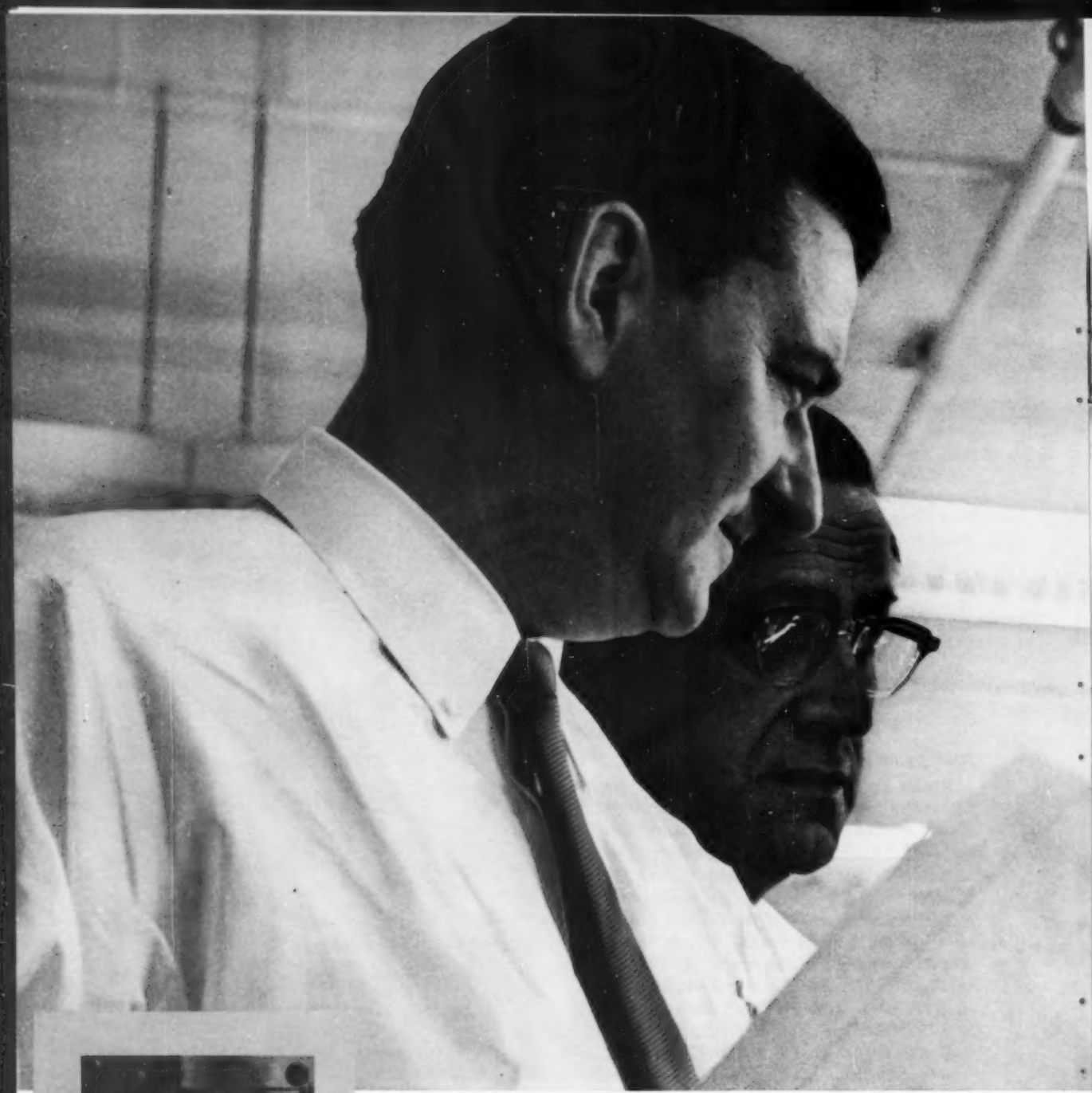
Rotary operation of the pump handle pushes the acetal driver back and forth along the spiral groove molded into the cam. This action sets up transversal motion of the piston, which produces suction on the side of the pump it moves away from, and pressure on the side it is moving toward.

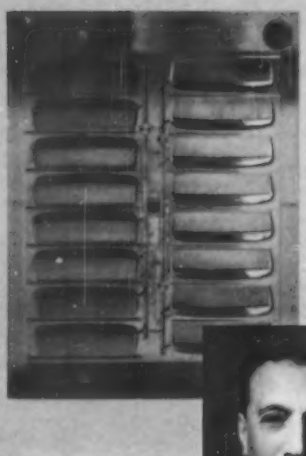
The new pump, named the Rotoflo, can pump up to 4 gal./min., a volume greater than that of pumps costing twice as much. The retail price of the pump is $9.95 for the portable model equipped with three 11-in. rigid suction tubes and $10.95 for the mountable unit equipped with a 10-ft. flexible suction hose and fittings. In addition to such boat applications as evacuation of bilgewater, transfer of fuels and oils from dock tanks to boat, or aeration of bait tanks, the Rotoflo can pump air for inflation of beach toys and mattresses, and can even pump plating solutions, bleaches, and other chemical solutions for non-boating purposes.

Credits: Rotoflo pump designed by Hyde Engineering Co., Cincinnati, Ohio. Housing components injection molded by Yardley Plastics Co., Columbus, Ohio. Handle unit, piston halves, and compression rings molded by St. Louis Plastic Moulding Co., St. Louis, Mo. Drive mechanism parts molded by Plastic Moldings Corp., Cincinnati. Kralastic MH (ABS) resin supplied by Naugatuck Chemical Div., U. S. Rubber Co., and Delrin acetal resin by E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc.—**End**

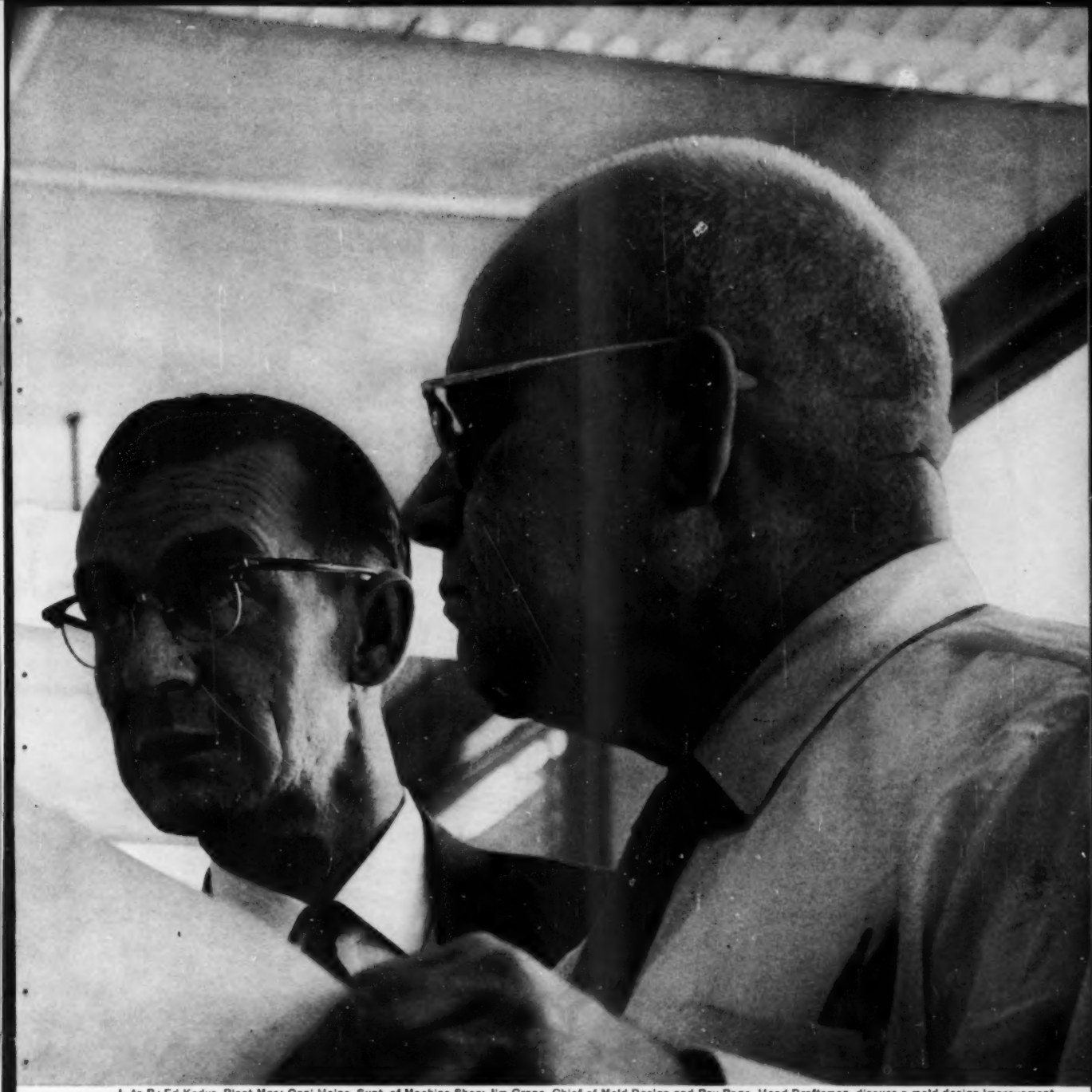


HOW PUMP IS ASSEMBLED: drive mechanism is slipped in place in bellows; the two piston halves are slipped over bellows and solvent-cemented together; compression rings are placed in bellows; entire sub-assembly is then laid in one half of housing and second housing half is solvent-cemented to its counterpart; ends of bellows are pulled through openings in housing and sealed in place with solvent-cemented ABS caps. As shown, pump compartment to right is pumping out while compartment to left is exerting vacuum.





"These men helped solve a customer's mold design problems. Maybe they can solve yours," says Joe Foster.



L. to R.: Ed Kodys, Plant Mgr.; Onni Heino, Supt. of Machine Shop; Jim Crane, Chief of Mold Design and Roy Page, Head Draftsman, discuss a mold design improvement.

In fact, they may have solved yours already... for the Foster Grant experts shown here are some of the top men in their respective fields. And during their long careers with us they have participated in many significant industry advances.

Our own molding experience, as the world's largest manufacturer of sunglasses, has resulted in a unique know-how which often proves of real value to our resin customers.

Case in point—a leading comb molder using Fostarene and Fosta Nylon resins. A couple of years ago we invited him to inspect our operation in Leominster. He did and decided that some of our ideas might be worth adapting in his own plant.

So we helped design improved molds for him, based on his particular needs, and tested them *on his own machines.* Result—sixteen combs per "shot" instead of eight, 26% shorter cycling time, semi-automatic instead of hand de-gating, and an end to grinding and buffing... for a total yearly saving of more than $100,000!

For more information about our unique experience and our ability to serve *you* with *production proved plastics,* why not call or write us today? Foster Grant Co., Inc., Leominster, Mass., KEystone 4-6511.

FG

Your partner in Plastics Progress **FOSTER GRANT**
Leominster, Mass.

Fostarene®, Fosta Tuf-Flex® and Fosta® Nylon resins are also distributed by H. Muehlstein & Co., Inc., New York, N.Y.

ROYLE

SPIROD®

EXTRUDERS

Serve In Laboratories
As Production Prototypes

Many plastic compound suppliers use highly instrumented Royle Spirod Extruders in their technical and research laboratories. These extruders are fully equipped with the latest temperature control mechanisms — including pressure and temperature sensing instruments.

These suppliers have chosen Royle because Royle Spirod Extruders are easily adaptable to the installation of compound melt sensing instruments at any point along the barrel. With them are used special panels which indicate and record all data received. Royle Extruders are capable of holding barrel temperatures to ±1° with the newly designed control panels and instruments.

Whether your needs are for a specially designed laboratory installation or a high-production standard unit, you, too, can reap the advantages of Royle experience. Call Royle today and ask for a sales engineer to recommend an extruder suited to your application.

Royle maintains a Sales Service Laboratory for users of Royle Extruding Equipment. Here Royle engineers assist in making simulated production runs as well as in operator training and developing process techniques. Also available is field assistance for installation, start-up and any ensuing production problems which may occur.

Send for bulletins on production extruders 2½" through 12".

As they have since 1880,
Royle is first in Extruder development.

ROYLE
Paterson, N. J.

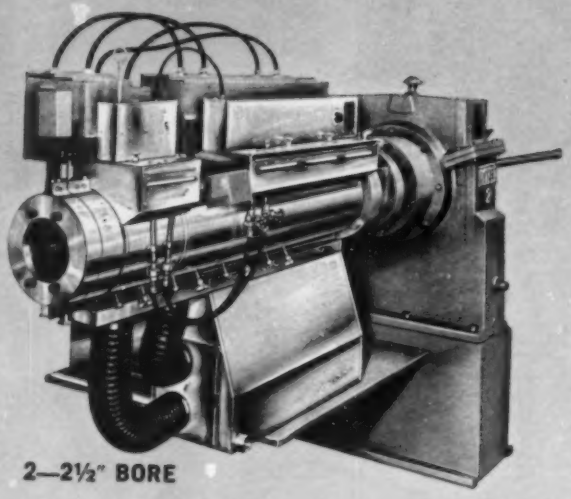
JOHN ROYLE & SONS

Pioneered the Continuous Extrusion Process in 1880

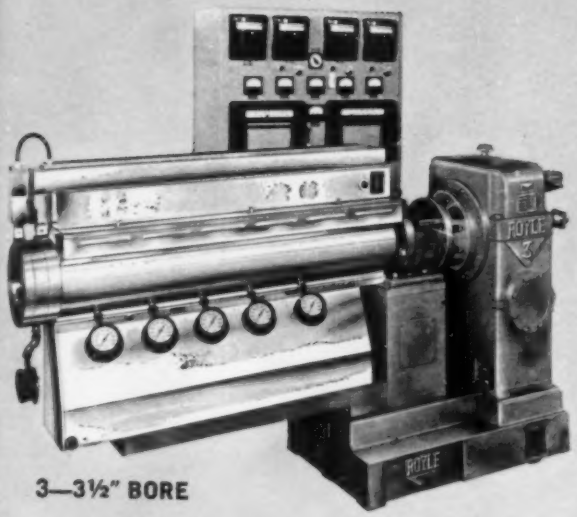
4 Essex Street, Paterson 3, New Jersey

Tudor Road, Wealdstone, Middlesex, England, James Day (Machinery) Ltd., Harrow 2655-6. **Home Office,** V. M. Hovey, J. W. VanRiper, SHerwood 2-8262. **Akron, Ohio,** J. C. Clinefelter Co., Blackstone 3-9222. **Downey, Cal.,** H. M. Royal, Inc., TOpaz 1-0371. **Tokyo, Japan,** Okura Trading Company, Ltd., (56) 2130-2149.

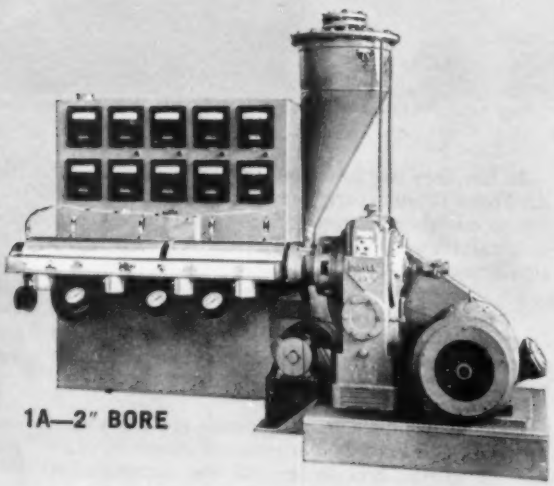
Royle Spirod extruders designed for Technical Service Laboratories



2—2½" BORE



3—3½" BORE



1A—2" BORE

George R. Smoluk, ENGINEERING EDITOR

PLASTICS ENGINEERING*

PROCESSING • FABRICATION • PRODUCT DESIGN • TOOL AND EQUIPMENT DESIGN

Molding vs. casting for epoxy encapsulation

For certain electrical applications, transfer molding techniques can put additional money in your pocket

By Gerard B. Rugg†

Engineers, responsible for the design and development of electronic components, are constantly faced with the problem of choosing the epoxy formulation and the method of encapsulation which will produce a resin-packaged component of the required quality at the lowest unit cost. In many cases, choice of the resin formulation will be governed primarily by the physical and electrical properties the finished part is required to have. In some of these cases, the resulting resin formulation will have processing properties which may limit the choice of processing method. There are applications where the electrical properties of the part are not critical, permitting considerable leeway in the formulation of the resin so that it may be modified to suit a desired method of processing. When this is the case, the engineer has his choice of at least three basic methods of surrounding a component with a protective jacket of resin: dip coating, casting, or molding around the part.

Dip coating may be accomplished by using either a liquid resin or a powdered epoxy compound via the fluidized bed technique. Since no molds are used, it is a relatively inexpensive method of encapsulating parts. However, control of the coating thickness and the resulting over-all dimensions of the coated part is relatively poor, and the thickness of coating which may be applied in one pass is limited. In addition, the use of fluidized bed techniques is limited to parts which can withstand the preheating of the component which is required in this method. These and other shortcomings have limited the usefulness of this process.

Casting is the most widely used and the most versatile method of encapsulation. In this method the part is placed in a mold, evacuated to remove air from the interstices of the part, and resin is poured into the mold. After an initial cure, the embedded part is removed and

Table I: Applications best suited to casting

1. **Small quantities under 10,000 pieces per year.**
2. **Pressure and/or temperature sensitive components, such as transistors, vacuum tubes, wax-impregnated capacitors, components with thermoplastic lead wire or insulation, magnetic cores.**
3. **Units required to operate continuously at very low or very high temperatures—above 160° C. or below −30° C.**
4. **Components containing large metal cores or otherwise subject to severe thermal shock stresses.**
5. **Components where it is desirable to obtain intimate impregnation of wire windings in the embedment process.**
6. **High voltage applications where absolutely void-free embedments are necessary to avoid corona.**
7. **Highly flexibilized epoxy systems.**
8. **Large embedments (dependent on press capacity, but certainly those requiring more than 10 cu. in. of compound).**

Table II: Requirements generally suitably met from either casting or molding

1. **Operating voltage below 2000.**
2. **Continuous operating temperatures ranging from −30 to +155° C.**
3. **Most chemical environments wherein epoxides are suitable, such as most acids and alkalies, alcohols, hydraulic fluids, salt water, etc.**
4. **Military applications involving MIL-I-16923, Types B, C and/or MIL-E-4970.**
5. **Underwriters Class A, B, temperature ratings.**
6. **Components such as resistors, capacitors, transformers, switches, solenoids, relays, rectifiers and combinations of these.**

*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

†Chief Chemist, Wabash Magnetics Inc., Deluxe Coils Div., Huntington, Ind.

finished by curing in an oven. The process is sometimes referred to as "potting" when the resin is poured into a component, which is mounted in a shell or container, which is an integral part of the finished component and which serves to contain the liquid resin during the pour.

Molding differs from casting in that the resin, usually in the form of a plasticated melt, is forced into the mold under heat and pressure. The epoxy compound used in molding is normally in the "B" stage and is usually preformed from a powder or granules before it is loaded into the molding machine, which converts it to the plasticated melt. The molding process closely resembles transfer molding, which is used with phenolics and other thermosetting resins.

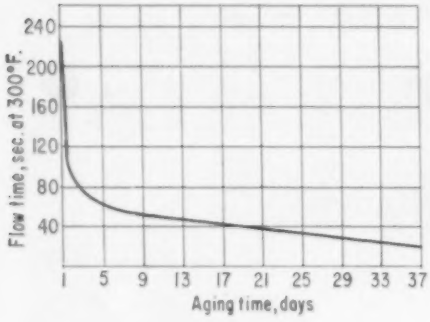


FIG. 1: Graph illustrating relationship of B-stage molding compound flow properties, expressed as seconds of flow at 300° F. to the time at which the compound is aged at 70° F. Data are for the formulation described in Table III.

Table III: Comparison of typical general-purpose casting and molding formulations

Type of formulation	*Components*	*Percent by weight*
Casting	Low-viscosity epoxy resin[a]	47
	Silica flour[b]	47
	Triethylene tetramine[c]	6
Molding	Unmodified liquid epoxide[d]	26
	Silica flour[b]	66
	Zinc stearate	1
	4-4' methylenedianiline	7

[a]Such as Ciba 506, Bakelite 2795, etc. [b]Low iron and moisture content, 325-mesh grade. [c]Added just before use. [d]Such as Jones Dabney 510, Dow 331, etc.

Table IV: Finished properties of a casting and a molding compound

Property	*General-purpose casting compound*	*General-purpose molding compound*
Specific gravity	1.6	2.0
Tensile strength, p.s.i.	10,000	8,000
Flexural strength, p.s.i.	12,000	14,500
Izod impact, ft. lb./in. of notch	0.3	0.25
Water absorption, 24 hr.	0.1	0.08
Adhesion	Very good	Fair
Heat distortion point, °F.	180	275
Percent wt. loss, 7 days, 300° F.	0.75	0.15
Thermal conductance Cal/Sec./C./cm.²/cm. $\times 10^{-4}$	4.0	7.0
Coefficient of linear thermal expansion, $\times 10^{-5}$	3.9	3.6
Dissipation factor, 1 mc.	0.03	0.03
Dielectric constant, 1 mc.	4.2	4.1
Dielectric strength short time, v. per mil	450 to 500	400 to 450
Arc resistance	140 to 180	140 to 180
Volume resistivity, Ohm, cm., 73° F.	1.5×10^{15}	1.3×10^{15}
Volume resistivity, 150° F.	3.1×10^{14}	7.1×10^{14}
Volume resistivity, 200° F.	1.4×10^{12}	1.0×10^{14}
Volume resistivity, 266° F.	10×10^{10}	5.0×10^{12}
Volume resistivity, 300° F.	2.8×10^{9}	6.9×10^{11}
Volume resistivity, 392° F.		4.5×10^{10}

Above properties were obtained using the appropriate ASTM method by Wabash Magnetics Inc., or U. S. Testing Laboratories Inc., for Wabash Magnetics Inc.

After many years of experience using the casting method for the production of epoxy resin-encapsulated electrical coils, the Deluxe Coils Div. of Wabash Magnetics felt that coils for some applications might lend themselves to the use of a more economical method of production. In 1958, after a comprehensive experimental program and investigation, the company pioneered production lines for the transfer molding of these components. Based on their combined experience with both casting and molding techniques used in the same applications, it has been concluded that, in certain non-critical applications, coils can be encapsulated with adequate finished quality by molding at costs significantly lower than with casting.

As implied previously, molding is not suitable for all applications. Those applications in which the end-use requirements are so severe that they require rigid adherence to a special formulation may be limited to production by casting since the resin formulation will not lend itself to the modifications required to make it moldable. In this case, casting provides more production flexibility. For example, casting is the preferred method when the components to be embedded are too delicate to withstand molding pressures. Casting is also generally preferred when the epoxy resin formulation is designed for highest temperature resistance. Table I, p. 109, lists uses in which experience has shown that casting is better than molding. Table II, p. 109, lists applications which can be produced equally well by either method and in which the use of molding may result in an economic advantage.

Compounds

The formulations of a typical casting compound and a typical molding compound are compared

in Table III, p. 110. As can be seen from Table IV, p. 110, which compares the finished properties of these two epoxy resin formulations, they could be used interchangeably in many applications as defined in Table II. Note that the molding compound has a significantly higher filler content to adjust the flow of the resin to the molding process, as well as to increase thermal conductivity.

Casting resins of the type described will usually have a pot life of about 30 min. at room temperature. Normally the cast part may be removed from the mold after an initial mold cure of about 30 min. at 140° F. The cure time is kept as short as possible to allow a fast turnover of molds and reduce production cost. Compounds of this nature are widely used for the encapsulation of small components. The exothermic nature of these fast-curing systems generally limits their use to applications where cross sections of the resin envelope do not exceed 0.5 inches. After the initial cure in the mold, the parts are usually subjected to a further postcure of about 2 hr. at 250° F. to develop the desirable properties of the fully cured resin.

Whereas the casting compound is a pourable liquid, the epoxy encapsulation molding compound is a dry, free-flowing solid in powdered or granular form. Molding compounds of the type described in Table III will usually have a cure time of about 1 to 5 min. at a molding temperature of 275 to 325° F. Transfer pressures of 100 to 400 p.s.i. are sufficient for most applications. The low pressure requirement is a major advantage in applications involving the encapsulation of components with delicate and fragile sections. Like the casting resin, the optimum physical properties of the finished epoxy encapsulation may be developed by subjecting the molding to a postcure of 2 to 4 hr. at 300 to 350° F. in an oven. Molding compounds and casting formulations are available from a number of epoxy resin compounders.

If desired, "B"-stage epoxy molding compounds may be prepared by the molder himself in a relatively easy fashion. First, the required weights of resin, filler, and other additives, with the exception of the amine hardeners, are mixed in a heavy-duty propeller-type or dough mixer. After the batch is thoroughly mixed, the melted hardener is added and mixed in for about 5 to 10 minutes. During this stage of preparation, it is essential that the mix temperature be controlled between 110 and 135° F. The reaction is exothermic and the mix should be cooled to prevent an excessive temperature rise. It is wise to experiment with small batches (25-lb.) while gaining experience. After the hardener has been added, the compound is poured into shallow metal trays to a depth of about 0.5 in. and allowed to cool to room temperature. Trays should be coated with a silicone release agent prior to filling.

After cooling, the solidified resin is allowed to age at room temperature until the flow of the aging resin has reached the value desired for molding. The flow which the resin will exhibit when molded at 300° F., expressed in seconds, is plotted as a function of the aging time at 70° F. in days in Fig. 1, p. 110. Data are for the molding formulation shown in Table III. After four days, the flow is in the range of 70 sec. and continues to decrease at the rate of 2 to 3 sec. per day. Generally, the molding compound is usable until the flow falls below a value of 20 sec., in

Table V: Capital and tooling expenses for encapsulating coils by casting[a]

CAPITAL EQUIPMENT[b]	*Coil "A"*	*Coil "B"*
Conveyorized ovens	$ 8,000	$ 8,000
Resin mixing, metering, dispensing and storage equipment	5,500	500
Vacuum equipment	1,500	1,500
Mold release sprayer	500	—
Roller conveyor	900	900
Automatic mold opening device	3,000	—
Sprue cut-off saw	1,000	1,000
Total capital equipment	$ 20,400	$ 11,900
TOOLING COST		
Molds	$ 4,400[c]	$ 2,255[c]
Clamps	2,100[d]	265[d]
Sprue cut-off jaws	500[e]	—
Total tooling cost	$ 7,000	$ 2,520
TOTAL CAPITAL AND TOOLING COST	$ 27,400	$ 14,420

[a]Production rate of Coil A estimated to be 3 million coils per year; that for Coil B, 200,000 coils per year.
[b]Ovens for post curing not included for comparison with Table V. These are required for critical jobs made by either casting or molding.
[c]Cost for 2500 aluminum die cast molds, master dies and mold pins required for Coil A; Coil B requires 300 units.
[d]Cost for 200 mold gaging clamps for Coil A; Coil B requires 25 units.
[e]Cost for 16 sprue cut-off saws for Coil A. None required for Coil B.

Table VI: Capital and tooling expenses for encapsulating coils by transfer molding[a]

CAPITAL EQUIPMENT[b]	*Coil "A"*	*Coil "B"*
Transfer molding presses[c]	$ 26,000	$ 6,500
Preformers[c]	3,600	900
Electronic preheaters[b]	4,800	1,200
Component preheating ovens[d]	1,800	900
Total capital equipment	$ 36,200	$ 9,500
TOOLING COST		
Total mold costs	$ 14,950[e]	$ 2,790[f]
TOTAL CAPITAL AND TOOLING COST	$ 51,150	$ 12,290

[a]Production rate of Coil A estimated to be 3 million coils per year; that for Coil B, 200,000 coils per year.
[b]Ovens for post curing not included for comparison with Table V. These are required for critical jobs made by either casting or molding.
[c]Four equipment units required for Coil A; one for Coil B.
[d]Two equipment units required for Coil A; one for Coil B.
[e]Includes five mold sets each consisting of 16 lower cavities and eight upper cavities.
[f]One mold set consisting of eight lower cavities and four upper cavities.

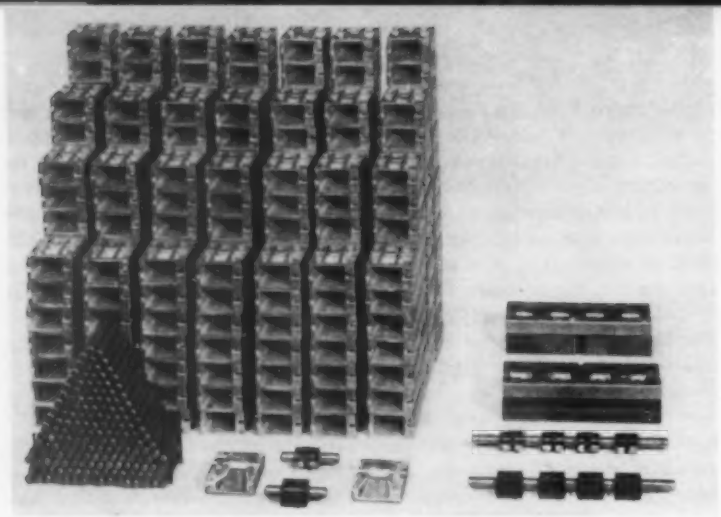


FIG. 2: Fewer dies are required for the molding than for the casting of coils. Heap of dies at left is required to produce the same number of the same part at a given rate as the single mold at right. Each of the casting molds is a single-cavity mold; the transfer type mold at right has four cavities. The encapsulated coils are shown on mold cores at center and at right front.

about 35 days. If the compound is aged or stored at 40° F., its shelf life is extended to approximately 60 to 90 days.

When the resin flow has reached the flow value desired, the material is removed from the trays, and ground into a powder for use.

The compound described in Table III is presented as an example of a typical epoxy molding material; there are many possible variations which will work equally as well for different applications. Other filler materials, resins, and additives can be used to develop special and desirable properties in the compound. For example, the shelf life and cure time of the compound above can be lengthened by a) substituting menthanediamine or diaminodiphenylsulfone for all or part of the curing agent shown; or b) substituting a higher-molecular-weight epoxide resin, such as Shell 1001, for all or part of the liquid resin component. Conversely, cure times and shelf lives will be shortened by a) substitution of an epoxy Novolac resin, such as Dow 438, for all or part of the resin constituent; or b) the use of small amounts (0.25 to 1.0%) of phenol or resorcinol as an accelerator in the formulation (1)[1].

In addition to the use of aromatic amines as curing agents in the preparation of "B"-stage epoxy molding compounds (2), manufacturers' literature also discusses the use of pyromellitic dianhydride (3) and boron trifluoride-monoethylamine complex (4) as curing agents. Phenolic resins have also been used in certain proprietary formulations. However, none of these systems has been found to offer the combination of fast cure time at low transfer molding pressures and temperatures that is available when the aromatic amines are used. In addition, many of the above systems form compounds which are very brittle when molded without reinforcing fibers, and generally require glass or other types of fibrous reinforcement to produce satisfactory products.

The question of whether to make or buy epoxy molding compounds for encapsulation is one to which there is no pat answer. However, several rules of thumb may be used in deciding the issue.

Where small quantities of compound are required or where personnel have limited experience in the handling of epoxies, buying the required compound from an outside vendor is frequently the wisest as well as the most economical course of action.

If large volumes of compound are to be consumed, it is usually more economical for the user to formulate his own materials. The exact volume of production at which this becomes advantageous will differ from plant to plant, depending upon overhead and other in-plant factors.

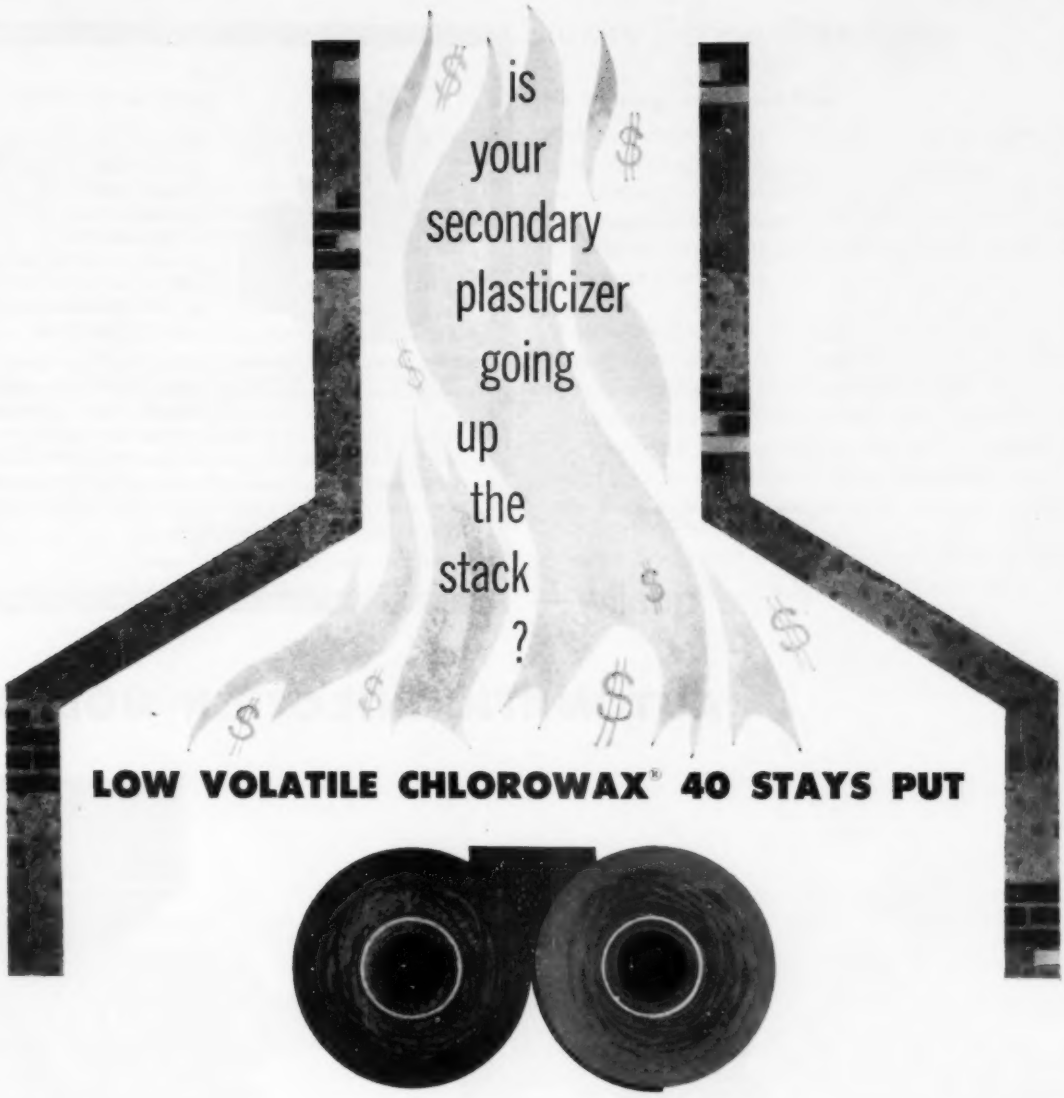
The formulation of his own materials by the molder is especially advisable in those plants where the requirements for each of the end products vary so considerably that the encapsulating formulation must be **(To page 219)**

Table VII: Typical savings possible when using molding vs. casting for the encapsulation of electrical coils[a]

	Cost of casting $/1000	*Cost of molding $/1000*
COIL A		
Capital equipment costs[b]	0.54	0.97
Tooling costs[c]	2.34	4.98
Direct labor[d]	20.70	6.12
Total costs	23.58	12.07
Savings	—	11.51
Total savings	—	$ 34,500
COIL B		
Capital equipment costs[e]	0.95	0.76
Tooling costs[f]	12.60	13.95
Direct labor[g]	54.90	22.80
Total costs	68.45	37.51
Savings	—	30.94
Total savings	—	$ 6,188

[a]Material costs are assumed to be equivalent (See text). Other costs assumed not significant in determination of savings.
[b]Based on 10-yr. depreciation rate, 80% utilization of equipment for this coil during 16-hr./day, 240-day year, and the estimated production of 3 million coils per year.
[c]Based on assumption tooling is amortized over 3-million-coil lot.
[d]Labor per 1000 cast coils is 8.27 hr.; for molded coils, 2.45 hours. Cost of labor estimated at $2.50/hour.
[e]Based on 10-yr. depreciation rate, 16% utilization of equipment for this coil during 16-hr. day, 240-day year, and the estimated production of 200,000 coils per year.
[f]Based on assumption tooling is amortized over 200,000-coil lot.
[g]Labor per 1000 cast coils is 21.88 hr.; for mold coils, 9.12 hours. Cost of labor estimated at $2.50/hour.

[1]Numbers in parentheses designate references at end of article, p. 229.



LOW VOLATILE CHLOROWAX® 40 STAYS PUT

Outstanding low volatility is one of the most important benefits Chlorowax 40 can bring to your vinyl compounds. Other secondary plasticizers may go "up the stack," but this versatile chlorinated paraffin produces unsurpassed "permanence" in flexible vinyl plastics . . . gives consistently uniform physical characteristics *before* and *after* aging.

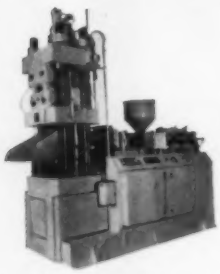
Compare the volatility of Chlorowax 40 with other secondary plasticizers.

Flame retardance in the end product is another big Chlorowax advantage. It also has water repellence, chemical resistance and an extremely low migration rate. Use it as a secondary vinyl plasticizer to improve product characteristics, to help speed extrusion production, and to reduce costs.

For information or technical cooperation, write DIAMOND ALKALI COMPANY, 300 Union Commerce Bldg., Cleveland 14, O. Manufacturers of Surfex-MM®, Multifex-MM®, Suspenso® and plasticizers for the plastics industry.

Materials	Loss in Grams per Sq. Cm. per Hour at 212°F.
Chlorowax LV	.00004
Chlorowax 40	.00002
Chlorowax 50	.000015
DOP	.00002
Secondary #1	.00600
Secondary #2	.01200
Secondary #3	.000270
Secondary #4	.00300
Secondary #5	.01030

Diamond Chemicals



New Model 706 12-ounce Automatic Injection Molding Press with screw plasticizer.

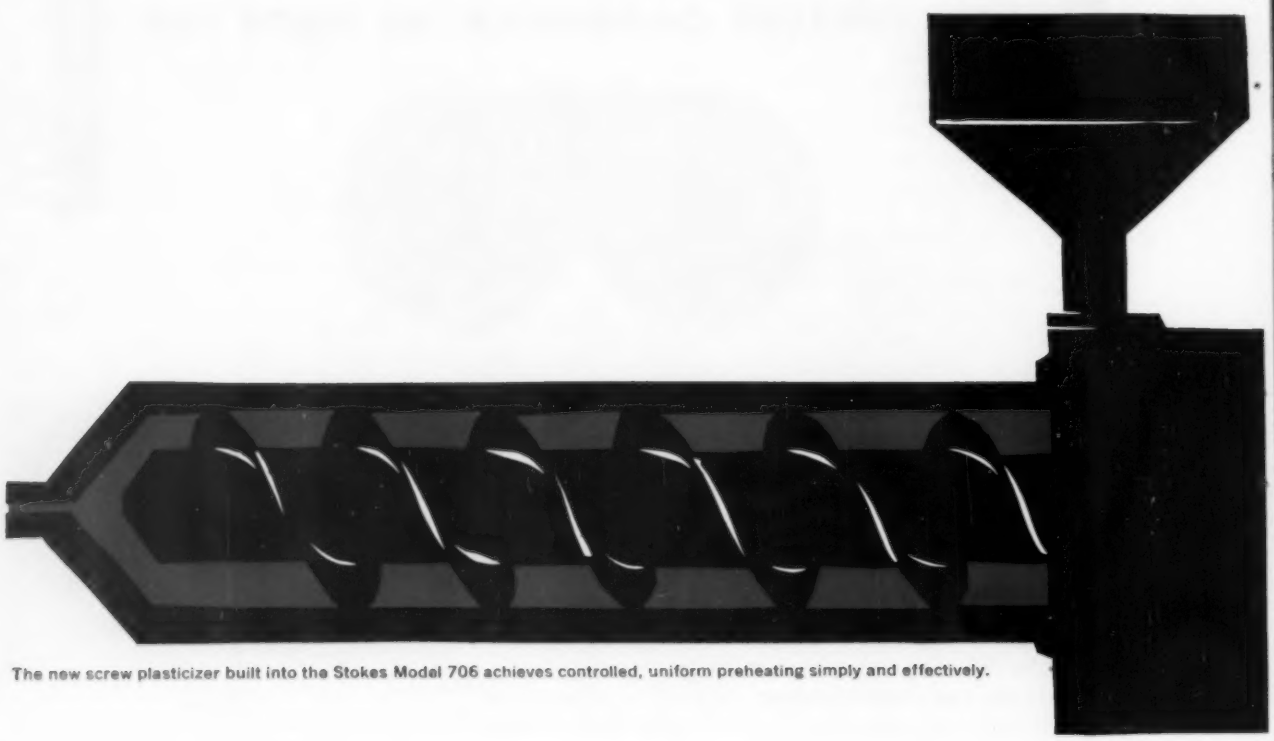
The new Stokes Model 706 12-ounce Press offers all the proven advantages of truly automatic injection molding with the added features of a newly designed screw plasticizer.

The Stokes-developed plasticizer, combined with proven nozzle shutoff and pressure prepack, speeds production of strain-free parts. The new Model 706 press *plasticizes, molds, de-gates, ejects and sorts automatically*. Even the sprues and runners are channelled into separate bins.

cut costs,

raise quality—

AUTOMATIC INJECTION MOLDING



The new screw plasticizer built into the Stokes Model 706 achieves controlled, uniform preheating simply and effectively.

Leadership Features of the New Stokes Screw Plasticizer

Unique in-line drive system

All components of the drive mechanism (screw, piston, etc.) are rigidly mounted in a clean, in-line system. There are no bulky thrust bearings to contend with . . . no thrust overloads to worry about. A single straight shaft links the screw in the plasticizing cylinder with the piston in the ram cylinder.

Completely plasticizes

Uniform plasticizing of the material through mechanical shear permits lower injection pressures for faster, strain-free molding. Ideal for molding all of today's plastics as well as tomorrow's engineering materials.

Color blending

Color blending can be done right in the machine by using dry-blend colors with clear basic material. By adding color in this way, you need only stock the clear plastic. Complete color change on this 12-ounce press has been demonstrated with less than 5 lbs. of material.

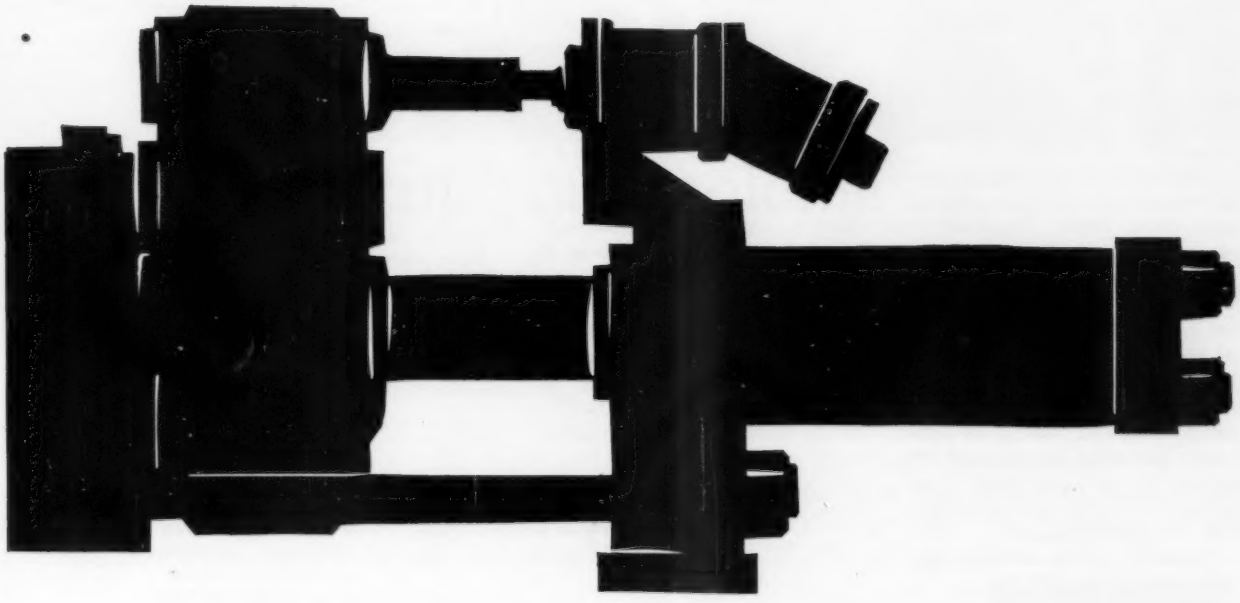
No drooling, no wasted time

Stokes exclusive positive nozzle shutoff lets you mold nylon and similar materials without drooling . . . without nozzle change. This shortens injection time by allowing instantaneous withdrawal of the screw, even before gates are fully set up in the mold. Material is ready for injection as soon as press closes.

These are just a few of the many leadership aspects of the Stokes approach to screw plasticizing and automatic injection molding. For more complete details, contact the Stokes representative nearest you. He'll be glad to show you how screw plasticizing combined with the truly automatic features of the Model 706 12-ounce Injection Press can bring new economies to your molding operation.

Plastics Equipment Division, F. J. Stokes Corporation, 5500 Tabor Road, Philadelphia 20, Pennsylvania.

WITH SCREW PLASTICIZING



STOKES STOKES INTERNATIONAL: PHILADELPHIA • TORONTO • LONDON

New light on melt elasticity

By Robert A. McCord* and Bryce Maxwell**

The elastic recovery characteristics of branched and linear polyolefin melts were investigated with the use of a rotational plastometer. The variable effects of temperature, strain magnitude, and stress relaxation before strain recovery were studied as functions of basic structural differences, molecular weight, and degree of side branching. It is proposed that this type of rheological behavior is an important consideration in the flow and deformation of polymers. Examples of fabrication processes are cited where elastic recovery is an important factor for precise control of final dimensions of fabricated items.

Attempts are made to explain the elastic response behavior in terms of structural changes and molecular mechanisms. Two different basic types of recovery mechanism were resolved for branched and linear polymers. The elastic properties of branched polymers are primarily controlled by branch entanglement, and are very sensitive to temperature, causing almost complete decay of elastic recovery at higher-melt temperatures. The elastic properties of linear polymers are controlled by main polymer chain entanglement, and appear to be essentially temperature independent. It is apparent from the large amounts of recovery observed for both small and very large degrees of strain that polymer melts are indeed very elastic.

In recent years extensive effort has been expended exploring the viscous properties of polymer melts. However, the elastic properties have been essentially ignored. Therefore, this work was devoted to study the elastic characteristics (normally associated with solids) of such melts rather than the more commonly studied viscous characteristics (normally associated with liquids).

Such an investigation of the elastic recovery characteristics of polymer melts under conditions of shear strain was expected to provide a deeper insight into the effect of this type of rheological behavior on the flow and deformation of polymers during fabrication. A thorough understanding of the effects of time, temperature, and the effect of rate of loading on these elastic properties is considered important for a "more ideal" treatment of polymers during molding and extrusion operations.

The ensuing study of these elastic and viscoelastic properties involved is based on the interpretation of time-dependent strain recovery data from rapid-straining-rate experiments. It is obvious these data are a function of temperature, the applied strain magnitude, and the amount of stress relaxation which takes place before strain recovery. The procedure involved in straining the melt and measuring its elastic recovery is illustrated diagrammatically in Fig. 1, below.

During the application of strain, there is a time interval between the instant of initial application of the strain and before flow takes place, when the material exhibits behavior that is controlled primarily by its elastic characteristics. A similar behavior is observed during the recovery period after the removal of the straining force. This behavior may be called melt elasticity and is readily detected when thermoplastics are forced through small orifices at high shear rates by measurement of the swelling of the extrudate. This phenomenon is encountered to varying degrees in all fabrication processes where molten polymer is forced through injection nozzles and extrusion dies. Thus a better understanding of the elastic properties of melts can be useful in helping to control such things as:

1. The uniformity of extruded parisons to allow precise control of the wall thickness of blow-molded items.
2. The final dimensions of thick and/or large profile extrusions.
3. The over-all thickness and uniformity of relatively flat areas of injection-molded parts (sink marks) during the low shear stress portion of the cycle as the injection pressure is backed off.

Commercial polyolefins are currently produced in a wide range of molecular weights, degrees of chain branching, and densities. These materials have many properties in common, but also vary considerably in their mechanical behavior. Structurally, these polymers are a complex arrangement of amorphous and crystalline regions whose mechanical properties depend upon the interaction between these two phases (1).[1] The distribution and behavior of these two phases in a polycrystalline material is in turn greatly influenced by the pressure-temperature environment it has been subjected to

[1]Numbers in parentheses denote references at the end of the article, p. 240.

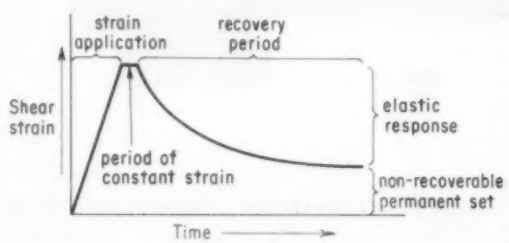
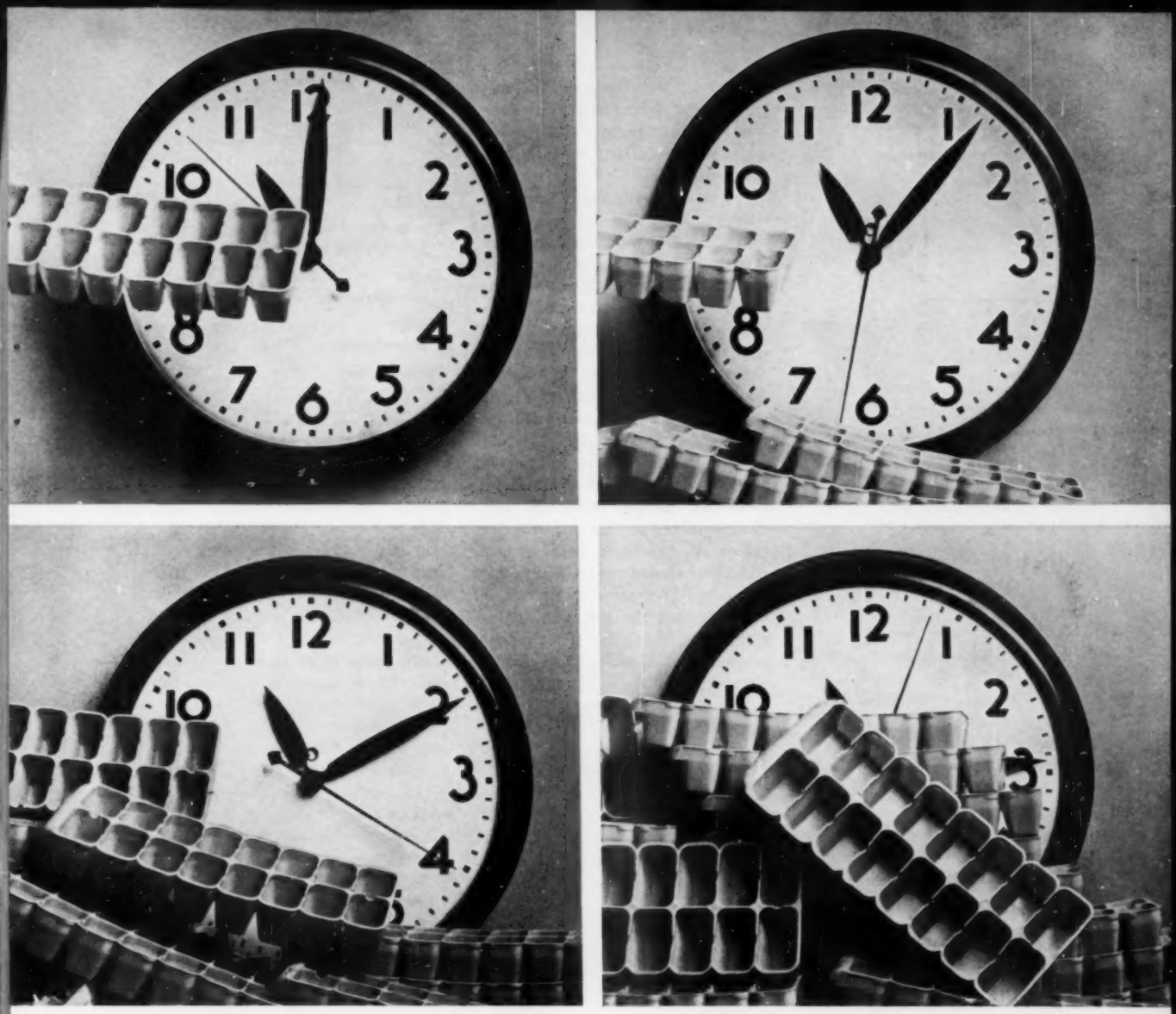


FIG. 1: Diagrammatic presentation of the experimental technique used to study the elastic recovery of olefinic polymer melts. After constant strain, the external stress is removed and the melt recovers under no external forces.

*Formerly Research Asst. at Princeton University's Plastics Laboratory. Currently Senior Project Engineer, Amoco Chemicals Inc., Whiting, Ind.

**Assoc. Prof. Princeton University Plastics Laboratory, Princeton, N. J.

This research was supported in part by a fellowship from the Phillips Petroleum Co., Bartlesville, Okla., and in part by the Army, Navy, and Air Force under Signal Corps Contract DA-36-039-sc-78105.



Speed up your molding cycles with A-C Polyethylene

Get more parts per press—with stress-crack protection—by adding A-C® Polyethylene to your regular polyethylene grades. It will decrease melt viscosity, increase mold fill, permit lower injection pressure for higher production rates.

You get other advantages, too. Sticking problems disappear—even with mirror-finish molds. Color dispersion improves—streaks are eliminated. Keeps inventory low: with A-C Polyethylene and a few conventional grades, you can tailor the resin melt index—do jobs that formerly required many grades.

You can dry-blend A-C Polyethylene easily in your own plant, or specify it in the polyethylene you buy. For information, write: Plastics Division, Department 611-MPL, 40 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y. In Canada: Allied Chemical Canada, Ltd., Montreal.

PLASTICS DIVISION
40 Rector Street, New York 6, New York

Allied Chemical

BASIC TO AMERICA'S PROGRESS

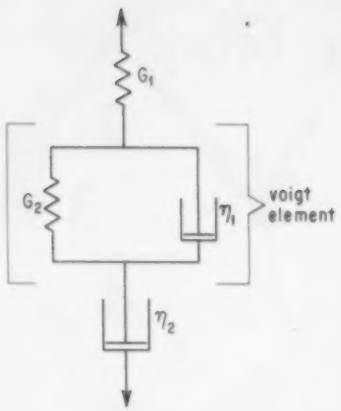


FIG. 2: Schematic mechanical system used to visualize the elastic and viscous elements in viscoelastic polymeric systems.

during its processing history (2). This thermodynamic history, combined with molecular structural factors, greatly influences the mechanical properties of these polyphase materials (3).

This study of the elasticity of polymer melts will concern itself primarily with only the following molecular parameters: 1) density-crystallinity differences; 2) molecular weight; 3) degree of branching; and 4) over-all structural configurations. Effects of molecular weight distribution, the degree of chain orientation, and cross-linking are considered of equal importance and certainly should be included in future investigations of the elastic nature of polymer melts.

Theory

Various theories explaining viscoelastic behavior give insight into the mechanisms involved and the role of structure in the elastic response of polymeric materials. These theories have been developed through the use of analogous mechanical models of viscoelastic systems from which we are able to obtain a crude qualitative picture of the viscoelastic behavior of amorphous linear high polymers (4). Such a mechanical model is shown schematically in Fig. 2, above, and consists of a spring, G_1, a Voigt element, $G_2 + \eta_1$, and a Newtonian dashpot, η_2. This model resolves the total strain response of the system into: a) an instantaneous elastic compliance; b) a retarded elastic compliance; and c) unrecoverable viscous flow. This system, therefore, approximates the viscoelastic behavior of a polymer melt.

When discussing the different responses listed above, the specific aspects of the molecular structure responsible for the macroscopic phenomena of molecular mechanisms should be considered. In unoriented linear polymer melts (amorphous), each flexible long-chain molecule exhibits a random configuration in space such that the average distribution of the chain segments of a given molecule about its center of gravity assumes a Gaussian arrangement. These randomly coiled molecules are closely packed so that adjacent domains of molecules overlap and molecular chains are intimately intermeshed in a complex web. The result is that the entangled polymer chains, much like a pile of entangled ropes, form a strong over-all polymer chain network system.

When a stress is applied to such a system, deformations occur by various simultaneous processes (5). The first is a relatively small, completely recoverable, elastic deformation or strain which reaches its maximum equilibrium value in a very short time. This behavior is exhibited by both crystalline and amorphous materials. This is believed due to the distortion of primary and secondary valence bonds, and corresponds to the instantaneous elastic compliance of the elastic element of the model. (G_1 in Fig. 2). This instantaneous elastic compliance is most readily observed at lower melt temperatures where the "glassy" state behavior, due to "frozen" or fixed molecular configuration, is predominant.

Another deformation process consists of a retarded elastic compliance or time-dependent elastic deformation, which is due to the

Table I: Injection molding conditions for test specimens[a]

Type of material	*Barrel temperature*	*Injection pressure*
	°F.	*p.s.i.*
Low-density polyethylene	350	7500
Ziegler polyethylene	375	7500
Phillips polyethylene	375	7500
Polypropylene	400	7500

[a]All specimens molded on a 1-oz. Watson-Stillman vertical injection press. Cycle and all other molding conditions were held constant.

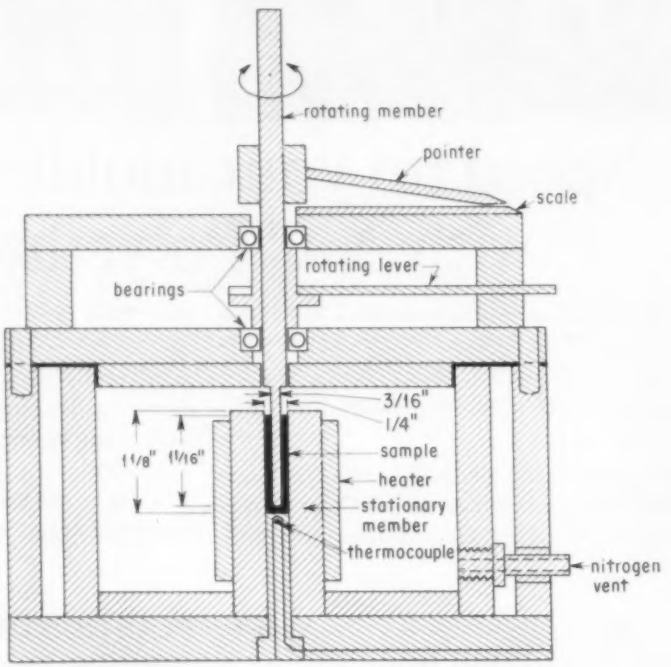


FIG. 3: Cross-section of the experimental apparatus used to study the elastic recovery of olefinic polymer melts.

One of man's newest allies in cancer surgery

...and Diamond PVC-500 helped make it possible

Surgeons call it an "Oxygenator for Regional Perfusion." It acts as the patient's lungs and heart, reroutes the blood stream to prevent diseased cells from spreading, permits isolation and medication of the cancerous area for surgery. Everything but the motor is disposable after the operation. There is no hazardous sterilizing problem.

This new and exciting surgical aid is the product of Travenol Laboratories, Inc., Morton Grove, Illinois. It is made of Diamond PVC-500 resin.

Diamond PVC-500 was chosen for this use because of its processing characteristics, purity, and uniformity. Diamond controls uniformity every step of the way – from the ground up.

Diamond knows exactly what's in every pound of resin, because Diamond put it there. That's why no one else in the vinyl field can assure more superior resin *controlled performance.*

Diamond Alkali works on the frontiers of PVC resin development, assuring greater reliability in application – to more and more products. Like yours. For details, write Diamond Alkali Company, Cleveland 14, Ohio.

PVC RESINS FOR CALENDERING
EXTRUSION • COATING • MOLDING

Diamond Chemicals

Why the MOLDER

talks D-M-E SERVICE to the Mold Designer and Mold Maker

D-M-E Standard Mold Base Availability Cuts Production Costs!

Using D-M-E Standard Mold Bases and component parts, you can develop greater production flexibility . . . your way to greater production savings!

D-M-E Standard Mold Bases and components are carried in stock at your local D-M-E Branch ready for quick delivery . . . delivery when you need it! With D-M-E you eliminate waiting, cut downtime, reduce maintenance, reduce your inventory and maintain production schedules.

Whether for injection or compression molding, D-M-E Standard Mold Bases enable you to work with one single reliable source. This one-call, immediate delivery service can help you to cut production costs . . . and increase profits!

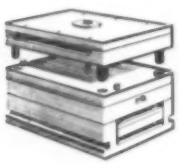
MOLD DESIGNER: D-M-E standard components are fully interchangeable: Replacements can be made without special fitting or reworking. D-M-E enables you to work with greater freedom by providing a selection of over 7,000 catalogued mold base combinations. And D-M-E Master Layouts enable designers to devote more time to cavity layout.

MOLD MAKER: D-M-E first-quality carbon or alloy steel assures easier and more reliable machining. And D-M-E Standard Mold Bases have exclusive built-in features at standard cost: surfaces ground flat and square; patented tubular dowels; one-piece ejector housing; stop pins welded to ejector plate; 33 sizes from 9⅞" x 8" to 23¾" x 35½".

FREE CATALOG

Write today for your 242-page D-M-E Catalog of Standard Mold Bases and Mold Makers' Supplies. No cost, no obligation.

61-B-P



DETROIT MOLD ENGINEERING COMPANY

6686 E. McNichols Road — Detroit 12, Michigan — TWinbrook 1-1300

Chicago • Hillside, N. J. • Los Angeles • D-M-E Corp., Cleveland, Dayton
D-M-E of Canada, Inc., Toronto

Injection and Compression Mold Bases • Injection Unit Molds • Cavity Retainer Sets • Mold Plates • Ejector and Core Pins
Ejector Sleeves • Leader Pins and Bushings • Sprue Bushings • Moldmakers' Tools and Supplies

over-all action of chain entanglements. This behavior is represented by the Voigt element, G_2 and η_1, in Fig. 2. Here the polymer acts like a temporary, crosslinked network with the entanglement points between adjacent chains representing the network junctures. However, these entanglements are not permanent, and the entanglement points will slip past each other after a period of time. Eventually, the system will behave as though the network structure does not exist. During this period of time, the concurrent behavior of both a time-dependent elastic deformation and unrecoverable viscous flow is exhibited. This behavior is represented by the combination of the Voigt element and the dashpot, η_2, in Fig. 2. The former represents the stretching and uncoiling of polymer chains under the influence of the external force, which is very dependent upon the imposed stress and the molecular weight of the chains. The viscous deformation represents the slipping of molecular chains past each other, giving irreversible (non-elastic) flow resulting in "permanent set" after the stress is removed.

In polycrystalline materials at temperatures above their crystalline melting points, the heat induces plasticization, permitting internal rotation of chain segments and the dissolution of crystalline areas where crystallites had formed due to coalignment of polymer chains. As temperature increases, the amount of crystalline material diminishes, but is probably never completely removed. This is particularly true in linear polymers where the increased Brownian movement of chains with increasing temperature may induce conditions, allowing intermittent crystallites to be formed when linear segments of adjacent polymer chains align themselves properly and come into intimate contact. This over-all behavior resembles that of a temporary crosslinked system at temperatures above the crystalline melting point, due to the transient crystallites produced in local regions throughout the polymer mass. Evidence for a similar semi-permanent network system has been presented by other workers in this field (6). Under the influence of increasing temperature, each individual chain molecule of the intertwined assembly wiggles around from one configuration to another. The higher the temperature, the faster is this rotational motion, producing increased chain-to-chain distances which result in diminished structural strength. This is due to the weakening of the **(To page 124)**

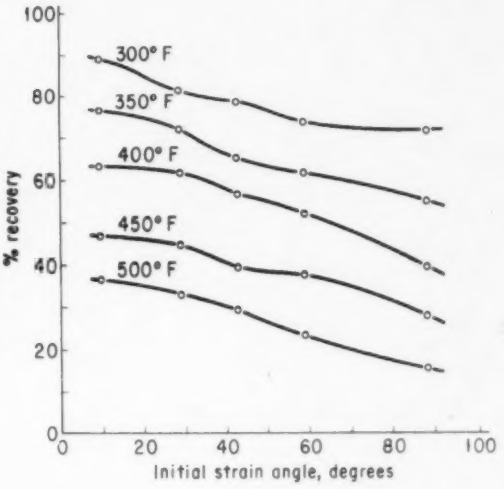


FIG. 4: Elastic recovery of a branched polyethylene melt shown as a function of melt temperature and the initial value of shear strain. Percent strain is initial strain minus final strain expressed as a percent of initial strain. Strain values are in angular degrees.

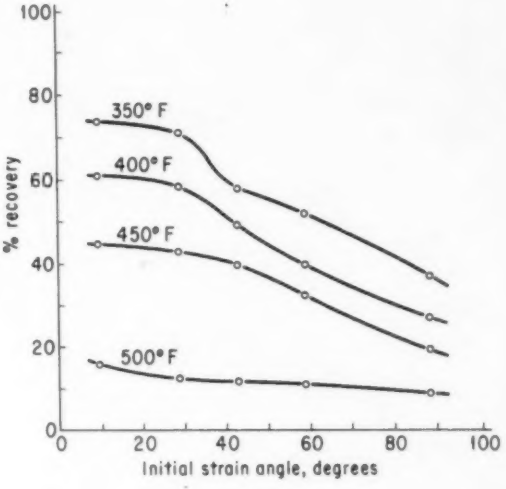


FIG. 5: Elastic recovery of a polypropylene melt as a function of the melt temperature and the initial value of shear strain.

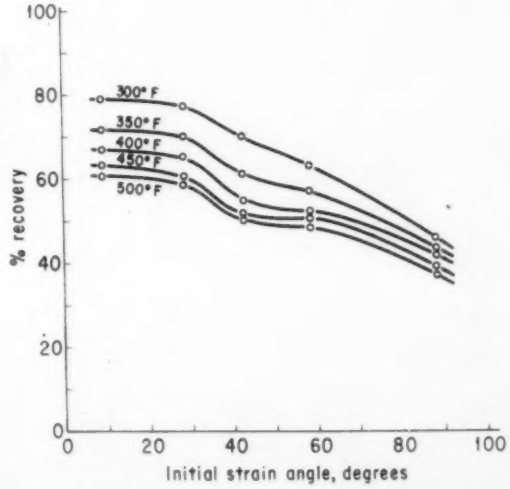
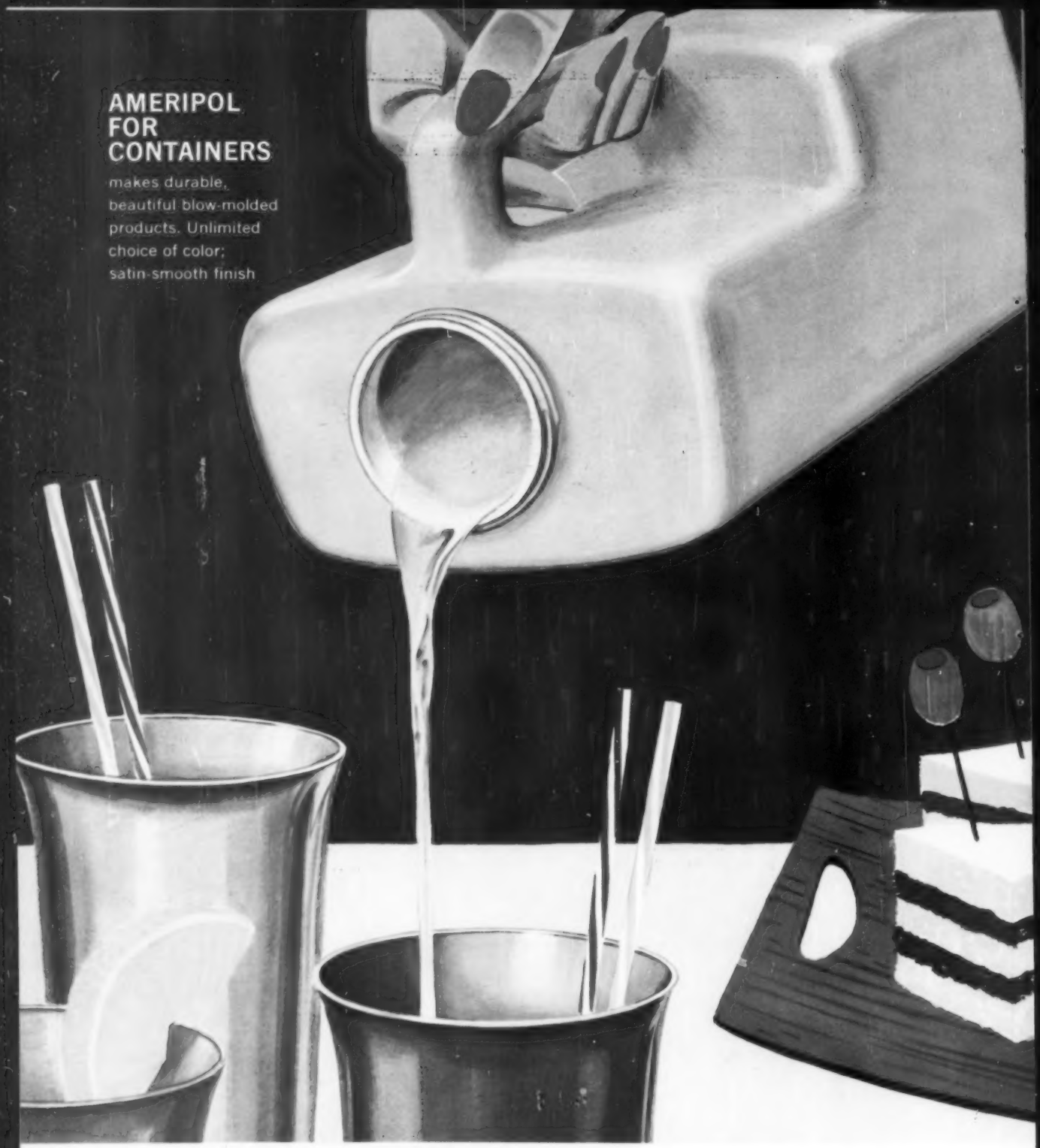


FIG. 6. Elastic recovery of a linear PE melt as a function of melt temperature and the initial value of shear strain.



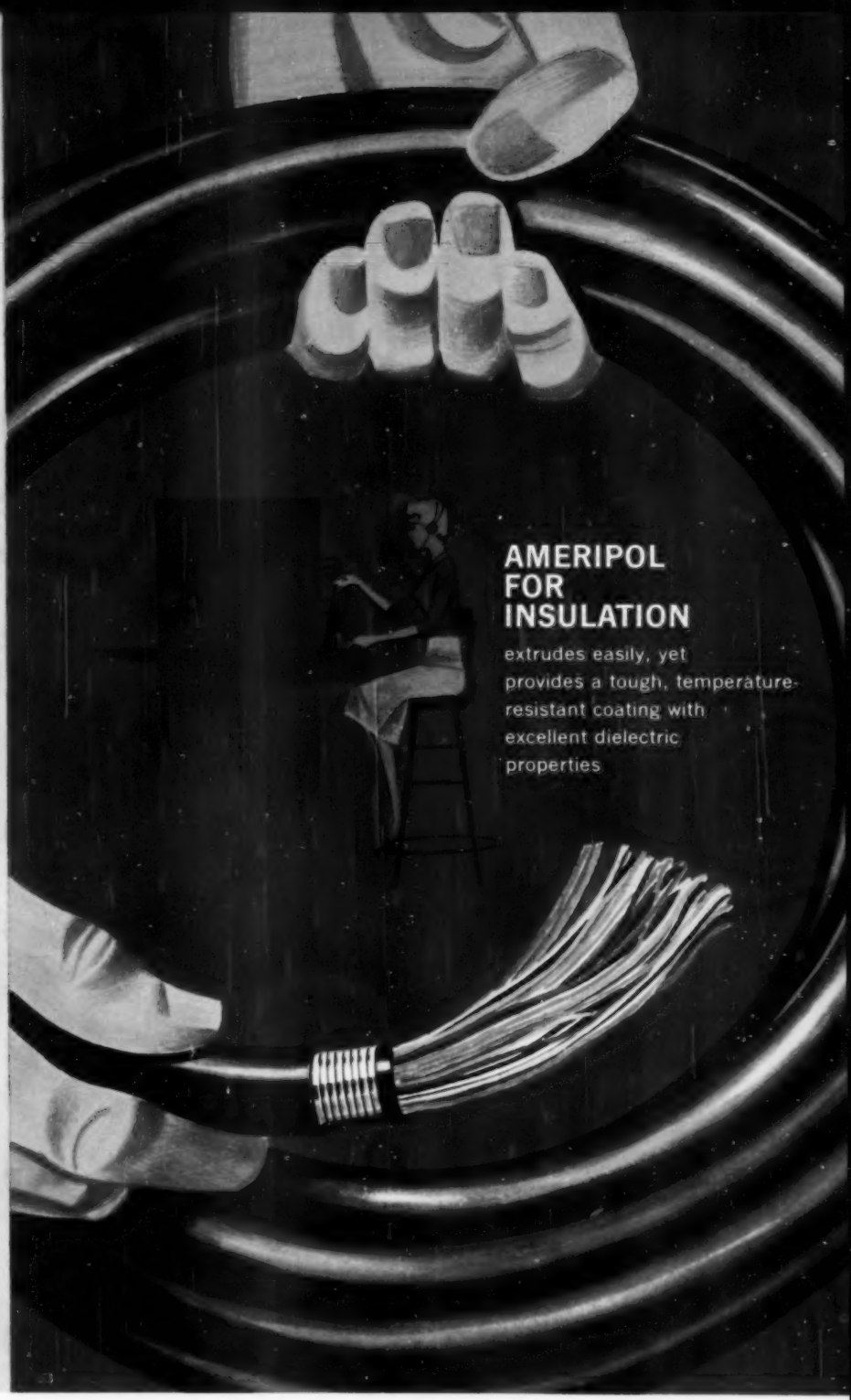
Look into **AMERIPOL**–the strong, strong

Ameripol is the new high-density polyethylene that offers exceptional physical properties — yet Goodrich-Gulf makes it so that it is easy to process. This means that with Ameripol you can substantially upgrade product quality without incurring higher production costs. No processing difficulties . . . use standard equipment. Finished products are easily machined, grooved, or punched. Investigate Ameripol for a *strong* polyethylene that is *easy* to process.

Call Goodrich-Gulf — Ameripol Technical Data File has the complete story on physical properties and specifications. And Goodrich-Gulf Technical Service engineers can help you with application. Write today for information.

AMERIPOL FOR PIPE

excellent impact strength and stress-crack resistance make a superior plastic pipe — yet easy to extrude on standard equipment



AMERIPOL FOR INSULATION

extrudes easily, yet provides a tough, temperature-resistant coating with excellent dielectric properties

polyethylene that is easy, easy to process

CLEVELAND:
1717 East Ninth Street
Phone: **TOwer 1-3500**

NEW YORK:
200 East 42nd Street
Phone: **MUrray Hill 7-4255**

Goodrich-Gulf Chemicals, Inc.

THE ONE TO WATCH FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS

Table II: Characteristic properties of materials tested

Material	Crystalline melting point[a]	Density	Melt index	Molecular weight[b]	Methyl branches[c]
	°C.	g./cc.	g./10 min.	M_w	
Low-density PE	110	0.920	2.0	—	—
Low-density PE (75)[d]	104	0.914	1.8	510,000	3.30
Low-density PE (76)[d]	112	0.922	1.95	300,000	2.20
Low-density PE (79)[d]	114	0.922	3.3	—	2.00
Ziegler PE (RSV=1.5)[e]	128	0.945	—	90,000	0.67
Ziegler PE (RSV=2.0)[e]	128	0.945	—	130,000	0.78
Ziegler PE (RSV=4.8)[e]	128	0.945	—	420,000	0.74
Ziegler PE (RSV=5.7)[e]	128	0.945	—	530,000	0.90
Phillips PE	135	0.960	0.6	—	0.10
Phillips PE	135	0.960	3.0	—	0.10
Polypropylene	171	0.900	—	—	—

[a]As determined by loss of birefringence. [b]Weight average molecular weight. [c]Per 100 carbon atoms in the main polymer chain. [d]Number in parentheses is code number of Du Pont characterized sample. [e]Reduced specific viscosity value.

forces of the secondary (Van der Waal's forces) bonds.

Alfrey (7) suggests that the compliance associated with different retarded elastic behavior corresponds to the straightening out and orientation of molecular "kinks, curls, and convolutions" of different-sized polymer chains. These long-chain molecules in an unstressed linear polymer are distributed in their statistically-favored half-curled forms and will neither be extended to maximum length nor tightly curled into balls. In this form, there will be local kinks of relatively short segments; bends and curls of intermediate size; and long-range convolutions of the chain as a whole. Under conditions of stress, the stress will act directly upon each unit of the chain via its environment, not merely upon the chain ends. As the stress is imposed on the system, the Brownian motion of the polymer chains is hindered due to the elongated and oriented molecular configurations produced, which favor the formation of crystallite growth in the melt. The stress tends to straighten out the molecules and orient them in the direction of the stress. In this new configuration; the local kinks, the intermediate curls, and the long range convolutions will all be partially oriented. During the transient period when this new elastic equilibrium is being established, the local kinks will straighten out most quickly, the intermediate bends more slowly, and the long range convolutions most slowly of all. This combined action results in a complete spectrum of elastic compliances due to the contributing effort of each molecular mechanism that is acting over different time scales at various rates in order to achieve its equilibrium position.

Superimposed on the effects of temperature and structural response to stress is the very important consideration of the rate of shear application. The total response of a polymer system to a shearing force depends upon the rate of destruction and restoration of the equilibrium structure of the chains. The over-all structural strength of such a system is not only a function of temperature and the molecular parameters involved, but also of the rate of shear application. Thus, if the rate of loading exceeds the rate of chain disentanglement and slippage about the temporary network contact points, it is reasonable to expect chain rupture in the form of mechanical degradation. Due to the viscous nature and the time dependency of the elastic response mechanisms of the complex network structure of polymer melts, the rate of loading is a critical factor in their elastic response. This is

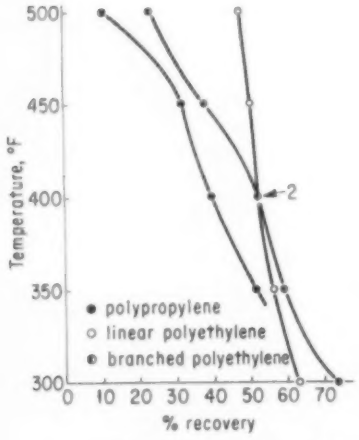


FIG. 7: Variation of elastic recovery of branched polyethylene, linear polyethylene, and polypropylene melts with melt temperature. All curves were obtained by initially straining the sample in rotational shear through a shear angle of 59°.

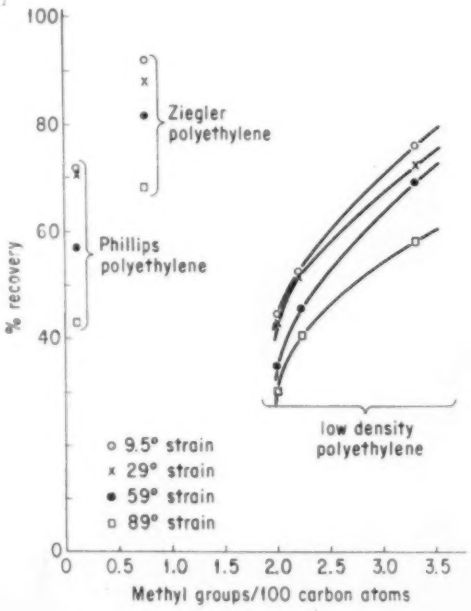


FIG. 8: Data showing the effect of branching as indicated by the methyl group content of linear and branched polyethylene melts on the elastic recovery properties of the melts. All curves were obtained at melt temperatures of 350° F.

SALES MAKERS...

Blister Packages of Butyrate Sheet

Shoppers for tools are like shoppers for most things... they reach for merchandise that's quality-packaged to stay factory-new, and clearly displayed for a close look—important factors in self-service. With this thought in mind, Fuller Tool Company began blister-packaging its pliers in sheet extruded of Tenite Butyrate... and sales almost doubled.

Tough and resilient, blisters formed from sheet of Butyrate protect as they display. They are easily assembled to cardboard or other backing by flange-fit, as in the "Slideplax" package for pliers, or by heat-sealing or stapling.

In use, sheet made from Tenite Butyrate has exceptional resistance to impact and its gleaming luster stands up under repeated handling. Butyrate in special formulations also has excellent weather resistance—a factor in the expanding use of the sheet for outdoor signs.

With this array of service properties, sheet extruded from Tenite Butyrate can often be used in thinner gauges than other materials. Economical thermoforming will shape it to intricate detail. And more than 42,000 colors and color effects in Eastman's plastics color laboratory are ready to add extra eye-appeal.

You can get valuable aid in applying Butyrate sheet to your product ideas from an Eastman technical representative. Or, for some helpful literature on the uses of sheet made from Tenite Butyrate, write EASTMAN CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC., subsidiary of Eastman Kodak Company, KINGSPORT, TENNESSEE.

TENITE®
BUTYRATE
an Eastman plastic

Pliers manufactured by Fuller Tool Co., New York 67, N. Y.; blister-packaged in sheet of Tenite Butyrate extruded by Joseph Davis Plastics Co., Kearny, N. J., and thermoformed by Plaxall Inc., Long Island City, N.Y.

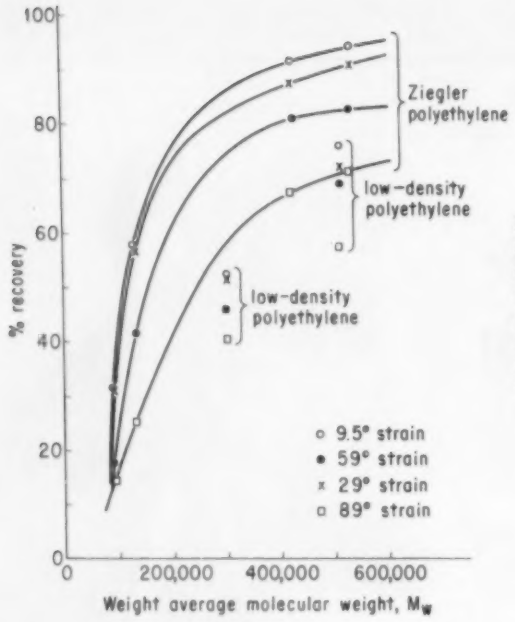


FIG. 9: Relationship between elastic recovery of olefinic polymer melts at 350° F. and weight average molecular weight, M_w, of the polymer at various values of initial strain.

because rapidly applied strains are not distributed uniformly among the elastic elements in the molecule at the same time. For slowly applied strains, the strain is distributed throughout the complete network system, which has time to respond to the total applied strain. Rapid rates of strain are not as destructive to the elastic recovery behavior as slower rates of strain due to the time dependent action of the molecular mechanisms involved.

Uncoiling and slippage of polymer chains will be hindered by the degree of branching present. For highly branched materials, there would be more interweaving of branches, but strictly on a localized scale. Longer, more linear chains will be looped and entangled to a much greater degree over a wider area. If there are short side chains (methyl groups) present at intervals along these chains, they will act much like a knot in a rope as it is slipping through a hole, and will catch at the entanglement points, producing a stronger, more elastic response. If the case of highly branched (lower density) polymers, where branches range in length from one to many carbon atoms (it is even possible to have branches of lengths equal to the main polymer backbone chain), the degree of entanglement caused by branch interweaving on a small localized scale is large; but, due to the shortness of the main polymer chains and the steric hindrance effects of the bulky side groups, there is essentially no long-range entanglement of the main polymer backbone chain acting over a large area. Branch entanglement on a localized scale does not contribute nearly as much to the elastic response of a polymer network system as does the long-range entanglement of essentially linear (higher density) polymer chains.

Fig. 3, p. 118, is a schematic cross-section of the instrument designed and built for this investigation. Called a rotational shear plastometer, it was designed to study the time and temperature dependent elastic behavior of polymer melts and their stress relaxation responses, and is similar to a Couette (8) or Stormer (9) rotating viscometer. The inner circular member is rotated and the outer circular member held stationary. This design was chosen because, in contrast to most studies of melt elasticity which have been conducted under flow conditions (10-11), this study required a static type test where corrections for flow anomalies arising from material flow through orifices and dies are not involved.

This work made no attempt to explicitly describe the strain conditions existing in the shearing area, but was concerned only with relative comparison of various materials at different strain magnitudes and with the degree of recovery that is expressed in percent.

The largest error in the data arises from the difference in the application rate of the straining force from run to run. However, the experimental data can be reproduced within a 5% limit for all conditions used. Analysis of movie films of the experiments conducted at 59° strain magnitude indicates the actual rate of strain is approximately **(To page 130)**

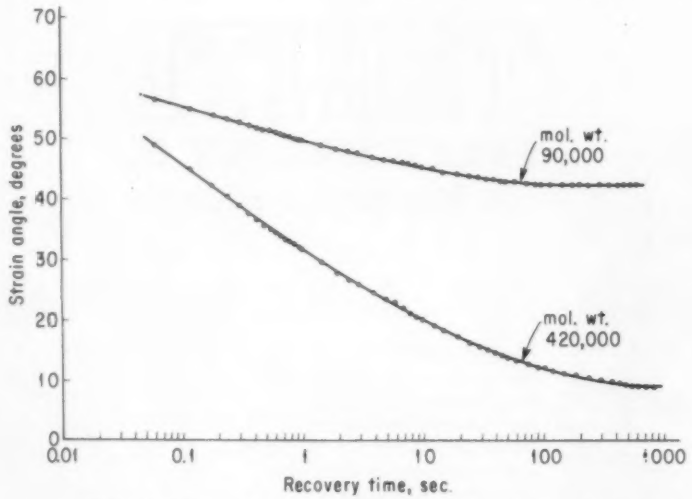


FIG. 10: Degree of strain in the melt as a function of the logarithm of recovery time for two Ziegler polyethylene melts of different weight average molecular weights. Both curves obtained at melt temperature of 350° F. using an initial strain of 59° and allowing instantaneous recovery to take place.

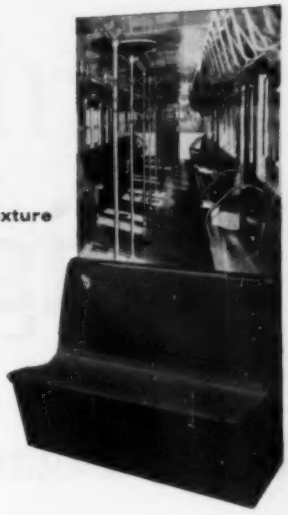
CIMASTRA glass-fibre reinforced plastic moldings offer wide design possibilities—

RESIDENTIAL AND COMMERCIAL SEATING

- Rich Colors
- Strong and Resilient
- Maximum Comfort
- Long Life
- Precisely Engineered

TRANSPORTATION SEATING

- Vandal Proof
- Maintenance Free
- Extended Seat Life
- Smart Color and Texture
- Maximum Comfort



CIMASTRA®

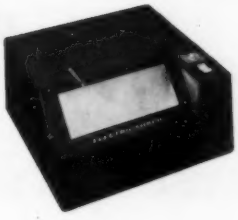
CUSTOM MOLDINGS IMPROVE YOUR PRODUCTS AND PROFITS

CASES AND COVERS OF QUALITY

- High Impact Strength
- Colorful
- Sharp Radii
- Functional Design
- Light Weight

CIMCLAD—A BETTER ELECTRICAL LAMINATE (Copper Clad, glass-fibre reinforced)

- Break Resistant
- Better Electricals
- True Cold Punching
- Self Extinguishing
- Competitively Priced



CIMASTRA engineers would like to tell you more about the product design and profit possibilities of

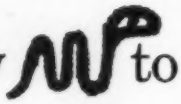
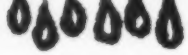
... **CIMASTRA** quality custom-made glass-fibre reinforced plastic moldings.

... **CIMCLAD,®** the new copper clad glass-fibre reinforced electrical laminate.

May we hear from you?

CIMASTRA DIVISION / THE CINCINNATI MILLING MACHINE CO.
CINCINNATI 9, OHIO

New J-M Gun improved designed especially

Using a binder especially formulated for this application, Johns-Manville Gun Roving has chemically-controlled chopping characteristics. It is static-free, chops cleanly, and lays down evenly without clumping. It conforms readily  to sharp radii and intricate shapes because it is soft, not stiff and wiry like other products of this type. It wets out  quickly with

Roving...an fiber glass roving for gun application

minimum of trapped air...requires less roll-out time. Gun Roving can be used in laminates with ratios of up to 40% fiber glass. Due to its soft character and controlled filamentation, resin is held on vertical or sloping surfaces during molding. It leaves no dry or resin-starved areas, either. J-M Gun Roving is available with a red tracer, if desired.

For information, call, write or wire Johns-Manville Textile Sales, 1810 Madison Avenue, Toledo 1, Ohio. Or, J. B. Jobe, Vice-President. Johns-Manville, 22 East 40th Street, New York 16, New York. Cable address: Johnmanvil.

JOHNS-MANVILLE
FIBER GLASS

JOHNS MANVILLE JM PRODUCTS

10 sec.$^{-1}$. These films show that, for this strain, total time of application is about ½ sec., which consists of a ⅜-sec. application period, followed by a constantly maintained strain period of ⅛-sec. at maximum strain before the applied straining force is removed.

In view of the relatively small rotations involved and of the strength of the melt of ferrous metal bond, the occurrence of slippage of the melt on the sampling area walls is assumed negligible. This assumption is substantiated by previous work (12).

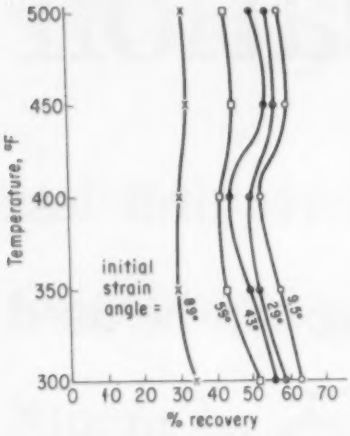


FIG. 11: Elastic recovery of a 3-M.I. Phillips-type linear polyethylene as a function of melt temperature using several levels of initial melt shear strain angle.

The inner (movable) member of the apparatus is supported by low-friction ball bearings. The inner sample area is insulated to maintain constant temperatures. The sample area temperature is recorded from a thermocouple located near the bottom of the sample well. Heater voltage is manually controlled by a variable transformer; operating temperature was easy to maintain to within ±2° F. over the 300 to 500° F. range. The inner chamber was purged with nitrogen, providing an inert atmosphere to minimize thermal or oxidative degradation.

The test specimen is in the form of a right cylindrical cup with a ¼-in. O. D., 3/16-in. I. D., and a height of 1⅛ inches. The cylindrical shear surfaces of the instrument are parallel and concentric to each other, and the length of the inner, rotating member is such that the 1/32-in. sample wall thickness is maintained between it and the stationary wall surface.

Sample preparation

Test specimens were injection molded on a 1-oz. vertical Watson-Stillman machine. The modified sample mold was a ¼- by 3-in. rod mold provided with a brass core to produce the necessary inner cup dimensions. The excess rod section of the molding is removed from the bottom of the cup to give a uniform sample 1⅛ in. long; slightly shorter than the depth of the sample well to allow for thermal expansion. Table I, p. 118, lists the molding conditions used to mold the different materials. Molding conditions for each sample were strictly maintained to prevent variable thermal histories. The specific materials tested and the properties are listed in Table II, p. 124.

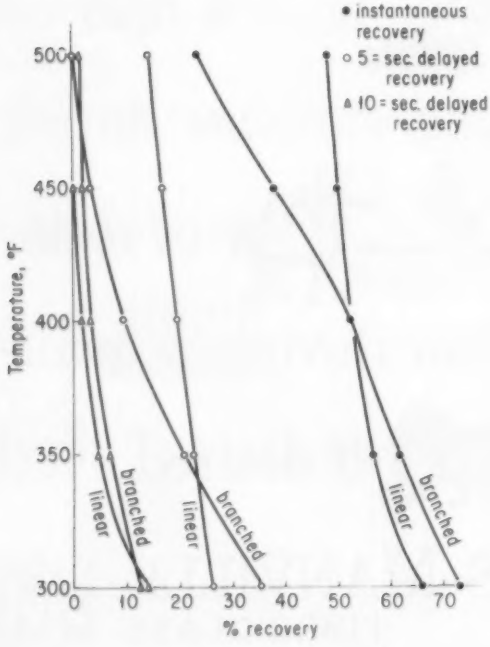


FIG. 12: Elastic recovery of linear and branched polyethylenes as a function of temperature, showing the effect of delaying the release of the external straining force (delayed recovery) on the total elastic recovery of the melt. Delaying the release of the external straining force allows relaxation to take place in the melt and reduces the elasticity of the melt. All curves obtained using an initial strain of 59°.

Operative procedure

After an initial warm-up period to reach the desired operating temperature, a molded sample specimen is slipped onto the small end of the center shaft. The upper assembly is then carefully realigned with the sample cavity and replaced into its prefixed position. Ten minutes were allowed to completely melt the sample and to reach temperature equilibrium. During this time, the sample area is continuously purged with nitrogen. After this 10-min. period, the center shaft is manually rotated by a rapid, steady motion by pushing the lever to its maximum preset stop position, thus applying the initial shear strain to the melt. The lever is then immediately released, removing the external driving force from the center shaft. The inner movable assembly is then permitted to recover freely until no observable motion is detected on the pointer scale over a 2-min. period. The final equilibrium position or angle of permanent strain is recorded and the amount of elastic recovery is expressed as percent recovery, based on maximum amount of initially applied strain.

In delayed strain recovery experiments, the same procedure is followed, except that the lever is held at the maximum travel position for a prescribed period of time before it is released. The data for the percent recovery vs. time curves were taken from 8-mm. movie films, which continuously recorded the motion of the deformation angle pointer with respect to the scale and the dial of a running stop watch as the test progressed. After each run, the instrument was cleaned thoroughly prior to the next run.

Figs. 4, 5, and 6, p. 121, summarize the recovery data using values of initial strain, **(To page 232)**

Unique function of SAIB aids plastics processors

A semi-solid at room temperature, SAIB has a molecular weight of 838. It is exceptionally light in color and unusually stable to ultraviolet light. SAIB exhibits outstanding hydrolysis and thermal stability. (Less than 0.1% is hydrolyzed after refluxing 96 hours with water. Heated to 175°C. for a period of 6 days, its color increases slowly to straw yellow, with no appreciable change occurring until after 24 hours of heat-aging.) SAIB is compatible with a wide variety of polymers, modifiers and plasticizers and is highly soluble in most common solvents. (A 90% solution of SAIB in ethyl alcohol has a viscosity of only 750 centipoises at 30°C.)

When used in conjunction with dimethyl phthalate and other common plasticizers, SAIB offers processors of cellulose acetate plastics the means of achieving

easier dry-blending
faster molding cycles
increased extrusion rates
improved physical properties

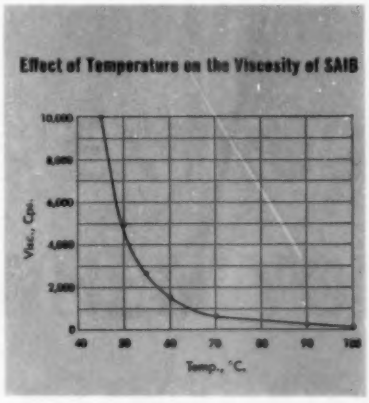
SAIB aids in dry-blending

SAIB deactivates the cold solvency characteristics of dimethyl phthalate and similarly-active plasticizers. By blending SAIB with the plasticizer before compounding, even distribution of the plasticizer throughout the cellulose acetate mix is readily accomplished, eliminating the problem of paste formation.

SAIB increases molding and extruding rates

The presence of SAIB in a plasticized cellulose acetate formulation permits faster, more uniform flow through extrusion and molding cylinders *without decreasing hardness or flexibility*.

As illustrated in the graph, SAIB has an extremely high temperature-viscosity index. Note that at 70°C., its viscosity is less than 1,000 centipoises. Below this temperature, however, a sudden increase occurs. At 50°C., its viscosity is approximately 4,500 centipoises. At room temperature, it becomes a semi-solid.



At molding or extrusion temperatures, SAIB aids in plasticization, while at room temperature it has the opposite effect, stiffening the plastic and increasing its surface hardness. This unique behavior of SAIB permits molding and extrusion conditions applicable to a material one or two flows softer than its hardness and rigidity at room temperature would indicate.

Similarly, in vacuum-forming, cellulose acetate sheeting formulated with a dimethyl phthalate-SAIB blend submits to deeper drawing before blushing occurs, again because of this unusual temperature-viscosity relationship.

SAIB improves physical properties

Modification of cellulose acetate formulations with SAIB increases hardness, rigidity and tensile strength, and decreases weight loss on accelerated aging.

Note that this improvement in physical properties achieved at practical flow temperatures is due to the behavior of SAIB and not to a decrease in plasticizer content. Dimethyl phthalate-SAIB formulations exhibiting physical characteristics in the range of H 5 or H 6 have been extruded without difficulty.

Hot melts, peelable coatings

With its excellent permanence, compatibility and stability characteristics, SAIB can be used to advantage in hot melt and peelable plastic formulations.

Tough, flexible melt coatings can be made containing up to 70% SAIB. One of their outstanding features is a complete absence of fuming at melt temperatures. Operating temperatures are lower, too. The usual application temperature for conventional butyrate hot melts is 350°F. With high SAIB modification, optimum operating temperature is only 275°F.

In ethyl cellulose compositions, SAIB acts as a solubilizer for mineral oil, reducing exudation of the oil from the film and enabling the formulator to use increased amounts of oil.

In peelable coatings, SAIB improves resistance to exudation, thus maintaining flexibility.

SAIB is so unusual—acting as a plasticizer under certain conditions, and as resin extender under others—you will want to try it in your own formulations, under your own processing conditions. You can get a sample of SAIB, as well as a technical report on its physical properties and performance, by writing to your nearest Eastman sales office or to EASTMAN CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC., subsidiary of Eastman Kodak Company, KINGSPORT, TENN.

SAIB

SUCROSE ACETATE ISOBUTYRATE

Eastman CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC., subsidiary of Eastman Kodak Company

SALES OFFICES: Eastman Chemical Products, Inc., Kingsport, Tennessee; Atlanta; Chicago; Cincinnati; Cleveland; Detroit; Framingham, Massachusetts; Greensboro, North Carolina; Houston; New York; Philadelphia; St. Louis. **West Coast: Wilson and Geo. Meyer & Company,** San Francisco; Los Angeles; Portland; Salt Lake City; Seattle.

New from Union Carbide:

3 ADVANCED BAKELITE® EPOXIES FOR FILAMENT WINDING!

Significantly higher strength-weight ratios. Structures wound from these resins have greatly increased flexural, tensile and edgewise compressive strengths . . . well in excess of Specification MIL-R-9300A, Type I.

and—tensile elongation as high as 7%!

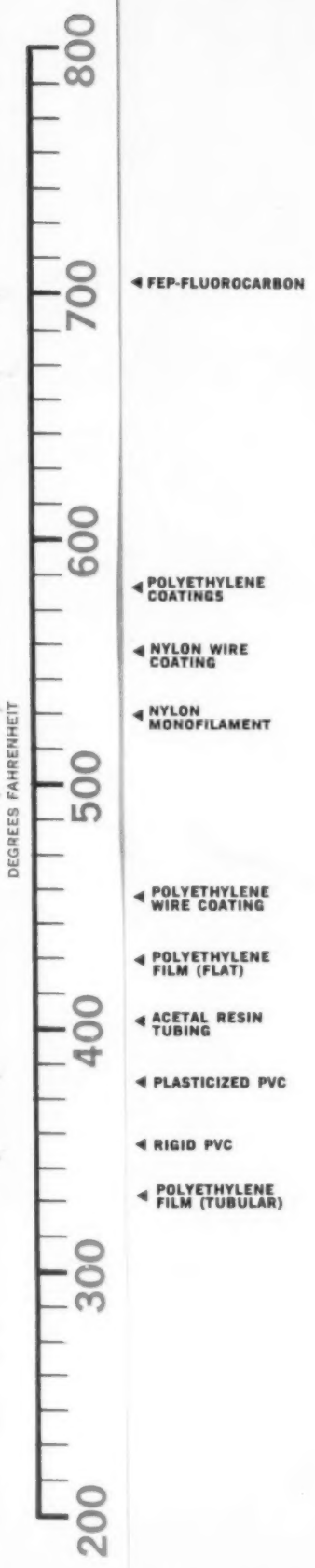
Long-sought-after production advantages. These new epoxies give systems with low room-temperature viscosity—do not require heating!

and—pot life up to 4 days!

Samples available: For detailed information and samples of the new, improved BAKELITE epoxy filament winding resins, ERL-2256, ERL-2258, and ERL-0500, contact your nearest Union Carbide Plastics Technical Representative, or write: Dept. KA-87P, Union Carbide Plastics Company, Division of Union Carbide Corporation, 270 Park Ave., New York 17. *In Canada:* Union Carbide Canada Limited, Toronto 12.

UNION CARBIDE PLASTICS

BAKELITE and UNION CARBIDE are registered trade marks of Union Carbide Corporation.



NO ONE CAN BEAT YOUR EXTRUSION COST WHEN YOU'RE RUNNING A DAVIS-STANDARD THERMATIC EXTRUDER

◀ Learn how you control extrusion profits when Davis-Standard controls temperature

TEMPERATURE CONTROL THE KEY TO EXTRUSION PROFITS

As new thermoplastic compounds become available, processors find it increasingly important to select extruders that will operate successfully at the temperature level required of each resin. The **range** of operating temperatures has increased tremendously.

High stock screw speeds are genera higher frictional temperatures. Many ap cations demand **different** temperatures specific sections of the cylinder. Witl close temperature control over a wide ra of operating conditions, the processor f the usefulness of his extruder sadly limi

Profits are often made or lost in the truder barrel. Too rapid "shock" cooling cause erratic operation of the extrude damage to the barrel or screw. Une erratic cooling can result in output va tions that in turn cause product defects. stricted cooling capacity can slow pro tion, particularly with the tougher resin harried, overworked operator can let d on the job.

But you have none of these worries Davis-Standard's Thermatic tempera control system—the only system avail today that provides uniform heat and pre control.

RIGID PVC OR NYLON —

Davis-Standard Thermatic cooling makes it easier for you to extrude any resin profitably

Uniform temperature control is a reality with Davis-Standard's patented Thermatic design. Thoroughly proved in millions of hours of operation, it utilizes a simple, practical system of **overbalanced cooling.** This throws the whole burden of automatic temperature control back on the sensitive proportioning control instruments where it belongs.

Moreover, with finned external cylinder surfaces, you have maximum heat transfer area in minimum space. Heat is dissipated smoothly from its **source,** not thro remotely located external cooling media

Thermatic cooling relies on **air** — natu ideal cooling medium — for the smoot most stable, most precise method of dissipation. An important by-product of ural air cooling is low maintenance c There are no water tubes or small diam jets to clog or corrode. There is no circ ing oil. Naturally, your equipment longer.

HIGH SPEED PRODUCTION POSSIBLE ONLY WITH AMPLE COOLING CA

STABLE OPERATING TEMPERATURES. Thermatic air cooling eliminates sawtooth "cycling effect" of heat-off-cool systems. With one setting, it provides the correct perature for **any** compound. Operators concentrate on production, not temperature trol. Uniform heat dissipation avoids "thermal shock", prevents compound degrada or machine distortion.

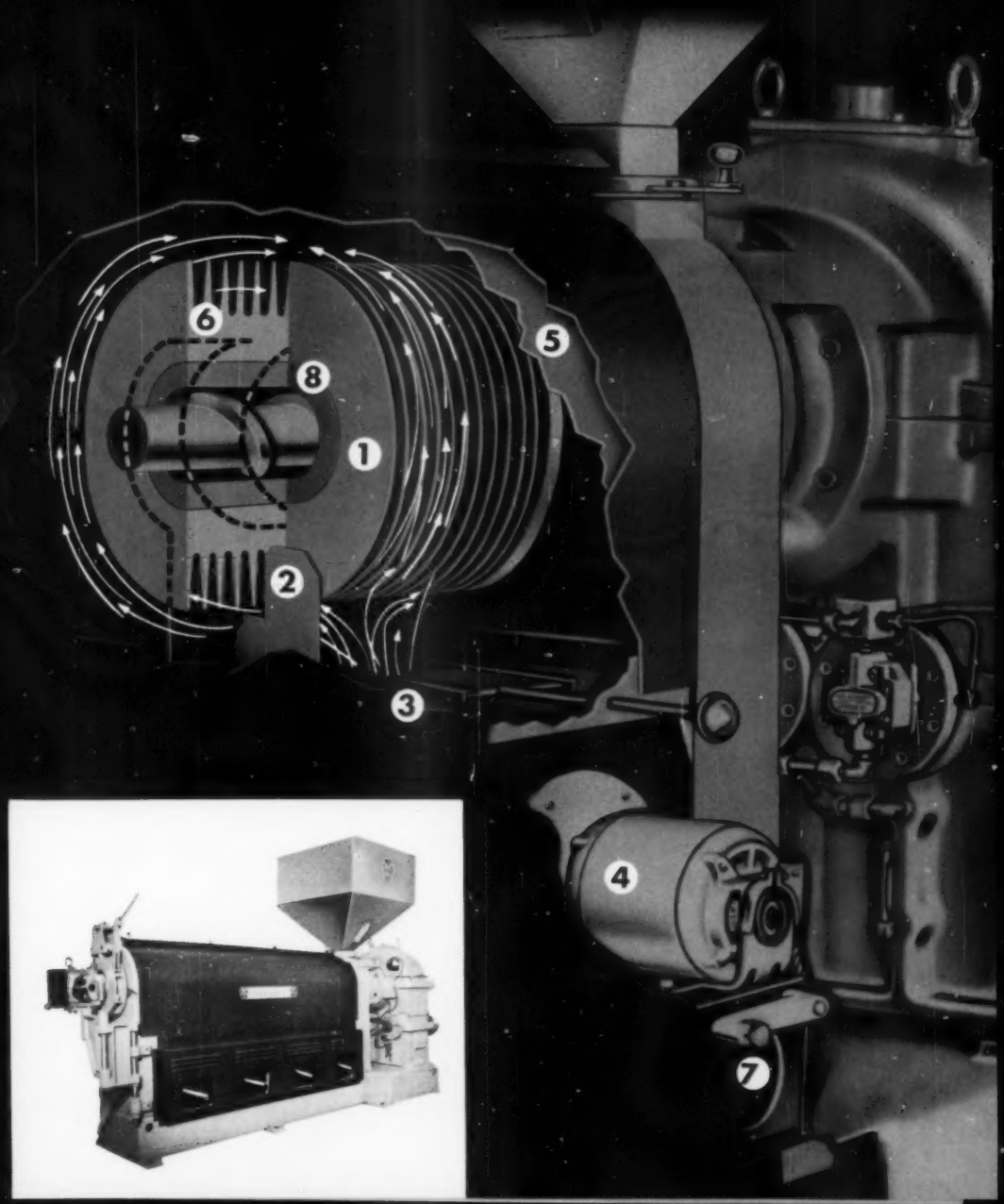
RAPID COOL-OFF. Thermatic extruders cool quickly, evenly. Clean-up or screw change takes less time, lets you run another compound in short order.

NO MATERIAL LIMITATIONS. You run any thermoplastic resin with precise tempera control, no matter what operating temperatures are required.

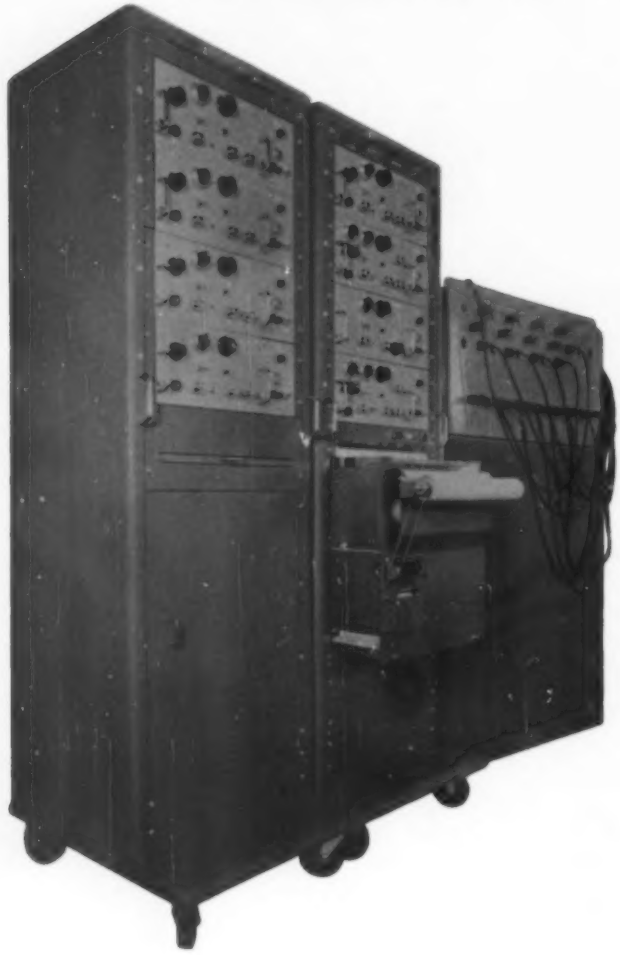
HOW THERMATIC COOLING WORKS

Cooling air from blower passes between cylinder's finned surfaces and cover's outer wall. Converging shroud forces air through finned sections, resulting in even cooling over entire surface of each cylinder section.

1. Two heavy-walled aluminum finned half-cylinders in each heat zone provide large radiating area in minimum space, dissipate heat fast.
2. Zone divider plate assures adjustable, accurate temperature control in each heat zone.
3. Dampers give high temperature "oven effect" operation, speed warm-up.
4. High capacity blower produces more than adequate air flow for proper cooling of all compounds, even stubborn resins that tend to build frictional heat.
5. Patented inner liner directs air flow around fins for even cooling around entire circumference of barrel, resulting in even heat dissipation.
6. Tubular cast-in resistance heating elements provide extremely long life with complete safety regardless of voltage. Serpentine shaped for uniform heating.
7. Intake damper provides infinite gradients of air intake for either natural draft or forced draft cooling.
8. Xaloy lined cylinder barrel.



NO ONE CAN BEAT YOUR EXTRUSION COST WHEN YOU'RE HELPED BY THE INDUSTRY'S MOST COMPLETELY INSTRUMENTED LABORATORY



Can you run the new compounds with your present equipment? What about pipe, profiles, other shapes? What extrusion screw speed and design gives optimum quality and output on rigid PVC pipe?

Tough questions? Yes—but not too tough for the Davis-Standard laboratory. Here you find the essential skills and equipment needed to answer questions that have a real bearing on extrusion profits.

Experienced engineers and technicians actually set up and test run sample jobs on the most highly instrumented, production-sized extruder available anywhere. Fact is, many leading resin producers come to Mystic to test the extrudability of their new compounds.

Just look at this list of **some** of the instrumentation Davis-Standard can use to test new extrusion methods, materials and machinery.

- Four extruder cylinder pressure transducers
- One die or head pressure transducer
- Eight extruder cylinder temperature sensing and control points with recording from either shallow or deep thermocouple positions in each zone
- Drive motor load recording
- Marker signal, indicating each full rotation of the screw for screw RPM recording

These inputs are then recorded continuously on Sanborn electronic equipment for analysis by Davis-Standard research people.

Every Davis-Standard extruder shows, in its money-making performance, the result of the thorough research behind it. The Davis-Standard laboratory is one more reason why no one can beat your extrusion cost when you're running a Davis-Standard Thermatic extruder.

Davis-Standard offers a complete line of extruders from 1½" to 8" in L/D ratios from 10:1 to 26:1 — and accessory equipment — for blown film, sheet, blow molding, monofilament and multifilament, PVC pipe, wire and cable insulating, and compounding. Experienced sales engineers are ready to discuss your extrusion problems. Write for complete information.

DAVIS-STANDARD

thermatic

Division of
FRANKLIN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

14 WATER STREET, MYSTIC, CONNECTICUT

NEW LOMBARD SCREW INJECTION MOLDING MACHINE

. . . OVER TWO YEARS IN DEVELOPMENT.
. . . FULLY TESTED IN ACTUAL OPERATION FOR 16 MONTHS.

FEATURING —

- Extreme versatility — capable of molding virtually all thermoplastics — from rigid PVC to styrene — without changing screws
- Faster color changes than ever before
- Lower demand on clamping pressure
- Ruggedness and speed never before available

A LOMBARD SCREW INJECTION MOLDER ASSURES YOUR OBTAINING —

- Higher quality parts — virtually strain free
- A more homogeneous melt — extreme accuracy on heat control
- Positive metering of shot weight — no packing
- Greater injection speeds — for thin walled and deep core items

A SCREW INJECTION MACHINE DESIGNED AND BUILT FOR THE AMERICAN MOLDER

INJECTION MOLDING MACHINE DIVISION
LOMBARD GOVERNOR CORPORATION
ASHLAND, MASSACHUSETTS

STEVENS GLASS FABRICS

STEVENS HIGH MODULUS GLASS FABRICS FOR NEW JET LINER

Forward-thinking engineers specified Stevens patented High Modulus glass fabrics as the reinforcement for the cargo liner laminate approved for the new Boeing 727 medium-range jets.

Stevens High Modulus fabrics are based on a unique weave pattern eliminating interlacing of the structural yarns. This results in laminates yielding maximum strengths. Their high strength/weight ratio and great impact resistance indicate tremendous potential in the aircraft and missile industry.

Stevens engineers are available for consultation. Why not explore the advantages High Modulus fabric may provide for your product.

Cross section of the Boeing 727. Color outline shows High Modulus cargo liner.

J. P. Stevens & Co., Inc.

INDUSTRIAL GLASS FABRICS DEPARTMENT
Broadway at 41st Street, New York 36, New York. OXford 5-1000
2838 East Pico Blvd., Los Angeles, California. ANgelus 8-2755

FINE FABRICS MADE IN AMERICA SINCE 1813

An editor's-eye view of . . .

25 years of progress in plastics

By Gordon M. Kline

Technical Editor

This year marks the completion of the 25th year of publication of the Technical Section of MODERN PLASTICS. This period has been marked by amazing technological developments in materials, processing methods, and scope of applications of plastics, and by expansion of the industry's productivity almost 50-fold from approximately 125 million lb. in 1935 to over six billion lb. in 1960. I have been asked to recapitulate some of the objectives, problems, and significant factors involved in editing this Section during this dynamic era.

It may come as a surprise to many of our readers that 25 years ago it was necessary to exhort (see MPl, Dec. 1936, p. 37, and Mar. 1937, p. 43) the industry's executives to release for publication technical papers describing the results of research in their laboratories. But the statistics show that in the first three years (June 1936 through May 1939) of the Technical Section, only one-third of the articles came from industrial laboratories. That this problem was not unique to us is evident from the following statement in the 1936 Annual Survey of American Chemistry: "The actual progress in the chemistry of synthetic plastics has been reflected to a much greater extent in the patent literature than in any of the scientific journals." Fortunately, awareness of the importance of publishing technical data to aid in developing new markets for plastics grew sufficiently to reverse this situation by 1940.

The statistics on the sources of papers in the Technical Section during the past quarter of a century indicate that approximately 50% came from industrial laboratories. The predicted "growth and enhancement of prestige" that would accompany a liberal policy of publication is evident from the fact that the list of consistent contributors over the years to the Technical Section is definitely "blue chip:" American Cyanamid, Bell Telephone, Du Pont, **(To page 242)**

*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

Gordon M. Kline, technical editor of MODERN PLASTICS since 1936, was born in Trenton, N. J., on Feb. 9, 1903. He received his A.B. degree from Colgate Univ. in 1925, his M.A. from George Washington Univ. in 1926, and his Ph.D. from the University of Maryland in 1934. His professional career includes such posts and honors as: research chemist, N. Y. State Dept. Health, 1926-27; research chemist, Picatinny Arsenal, 1928-29; chemist, physical science administrator, National Bureau of Standards, Washington, 1929-, chief, Organic Plastics Section, 1935-51, chief, Organic and Fibrous Materials Division, 1951-; editorial director, *Modern Plastics Encyclopedia*, 1936-1959; technical investigator with U. S. Army, ETO, 1945. Chairman of annual meetings of Technical Committee 61 on Plastics of International Standardization Organization in New York 1951; Turin, Italy, 1952; Stockholm, Sweden, 1953; Brighton, England, 1954; Paris, France, 1955; The Hague, Netherlands, 1956; Burgenstock, Switzerland, 1957; Washington, 1958. Secretary, Division of Plastics and High Polymers, International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry, since 1951. Member, Materials Advisory Board of the National Academy of Sciences—National Research Council. Member, Princeton Plastics Advisory Council. Director, American Society for Testing & Materials. Recipient: honor award of American Institute of Chemists, Washington Section, 1952; exceptional service gold medal, Dept. of Commerce, 1953; ASTM Award of Merit, 1954. Member of American Society for Testing & Materials, American Chemical Society, American Institute of Chemists, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Society of Plastics Engineers, Society of Plastics Industry, Washington Academy of Sciences, Phi Beta Kappa, Sigma Xi. Editor: Analytical Chemistry of Polymers, Part I, 1959; Parts II and III, in press. Member of Advisory Board of *Journal of Polymer Science*. Contributor to *Encyclopedia Americana, Medical Physics*, and *Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology*. He has authored numerous articles in many scientific journals.

Thermal properties of reinforced plastics

By Paul T. Howse Jr.* and C. D. Pears*

Specific heat, thermal expansion, and thermal conductivity were determined for 12 different resin-reinforcement combinations and one foam core over the temperature range —50 to 700° F. Specific heat is about constant with temperature and seems to be influenced more by the reinforcement materials than any other single parameter, probably because the heat capacity of the different reinforcements varied more than that of the different resins. The glass-reinforced materials had the lowest specific heats, the asbestos-reinforced materials were next, and the one nylon-reinforced material had the highest value. Actually, the specific heat appears to be the weighted average of the basic resin and reinforcement after make-up and postcure.

The expansion coefficient was influenced primarily by both the over-all composition and the orientation of the reinforcing fibers. The coefficient progressed from a minimum when determined at 0° to the major axis of the fibers, to a maximum when determined at 90° and parallel to the major axis of the fibers. The expansion of a material normal to the panel has the same characteristics, but of greater magnitude, as that of the expansion parallel to the panel, indicating that resin controls the character and the fiber orientation the magnitude. The expansion properties of a material may be completely altered after exposure to a critical temperature range.

The thermal conductivity of a material increases with temperature to a critical temperature and is influenced by production methods and reinforcement orientation as well as composition. Conductivity determined edgewise to a panel was influenced more by the reinforcement than by the resin. In the case of panels with glass reinforcement, the conductivity was considerably higher edgewise than normal to the panel. The conductivity normal to a panel was influenced more by the resin than the reinforcement.

The constantly changing requirements for plastics in missile and space applications have created a growing list of new materials as well as variations and modifications of old ones. Since the design of components utilizing these materials requires knowledge of their physical properties, there has been renewed interest in establishing property data for those materials and for showing how the various compositions of these materials influence the properties.

Thermal properties have taken on prime importance in such applications as rocket nozzles, nose cones, and other applications where thermal insulation is one of the major design considerations. Because of differences in composition and method of manufacture, there is considerable variation in the thermal properties of panels made with similar resins and reinforcements. For this reason, thermal properties must be determined on the particular material to obtain precise data. However, the general ranges of values for various material classes do permit preliminary design.

This article presents data on specific heat, thermal expansion, and thermal conductivity for eight laminates, four molded panels, and one foam core, representative of classes of materials of particular interest. In addition, measurements were made with several different reinforcement orientations on three of the laminates. Table I, p. 143, gives the physical properties as reported by the manufacturers of the various materials, or which were determined at Southern Research Institute. (In Table I, see also reference to Fig. 1).

*Asst. Engr. and Head, respectively, Analysis and Measurements Section, Southern Research Institute, Birmingham, Ala.

This research was supported in part by the U. S. Air Force under Contract No. AF 33 (616)-6073 monitored by the Materials Laboratory, Wright Air Development Div., Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio.

Specific heat

Specific heat determinations were made by means of a drop-type adiabatic calorimeter consisting of an inner cup to receive the specimen, a guard with heating and cooling devices to maintain adiabatic conditions, and temperature sensing devices. The specimen was brought to temperature by means of a tubular furnace or a cold box. A simplified sketch of the equipment is shown in Fig. 2, p. 142. The calibration of the apparatus was confirmed with copper and sapphire specimens for which the specific heat values have been well established.

The specific heats ranged from 0.25 B.t.u./lb. °F. for SRI 5 (a silicone-glass) to 0.47 B.t.u./lb. °F. for SRI 9 (a phenolic-nylon), but most of the materials exhibited a value between 0.25 and 0.32 B.t.u./lb. °F. A complete presentation of

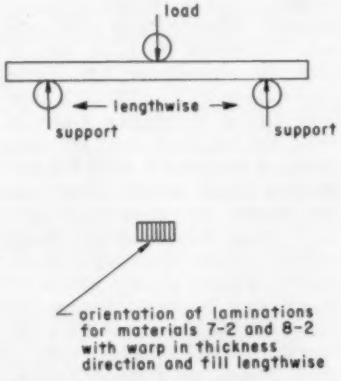
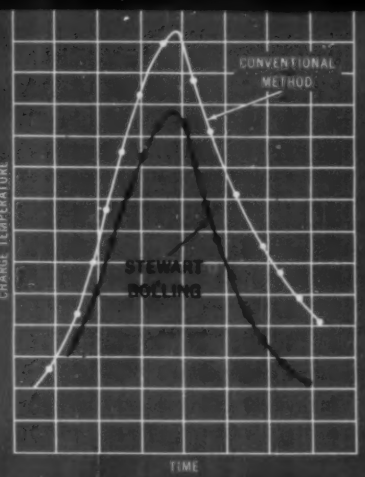

load
lengthwise
support
support
orientation of laminations for materials 7-2 and 8-2 with warp in thickness direction and fill lengthwise

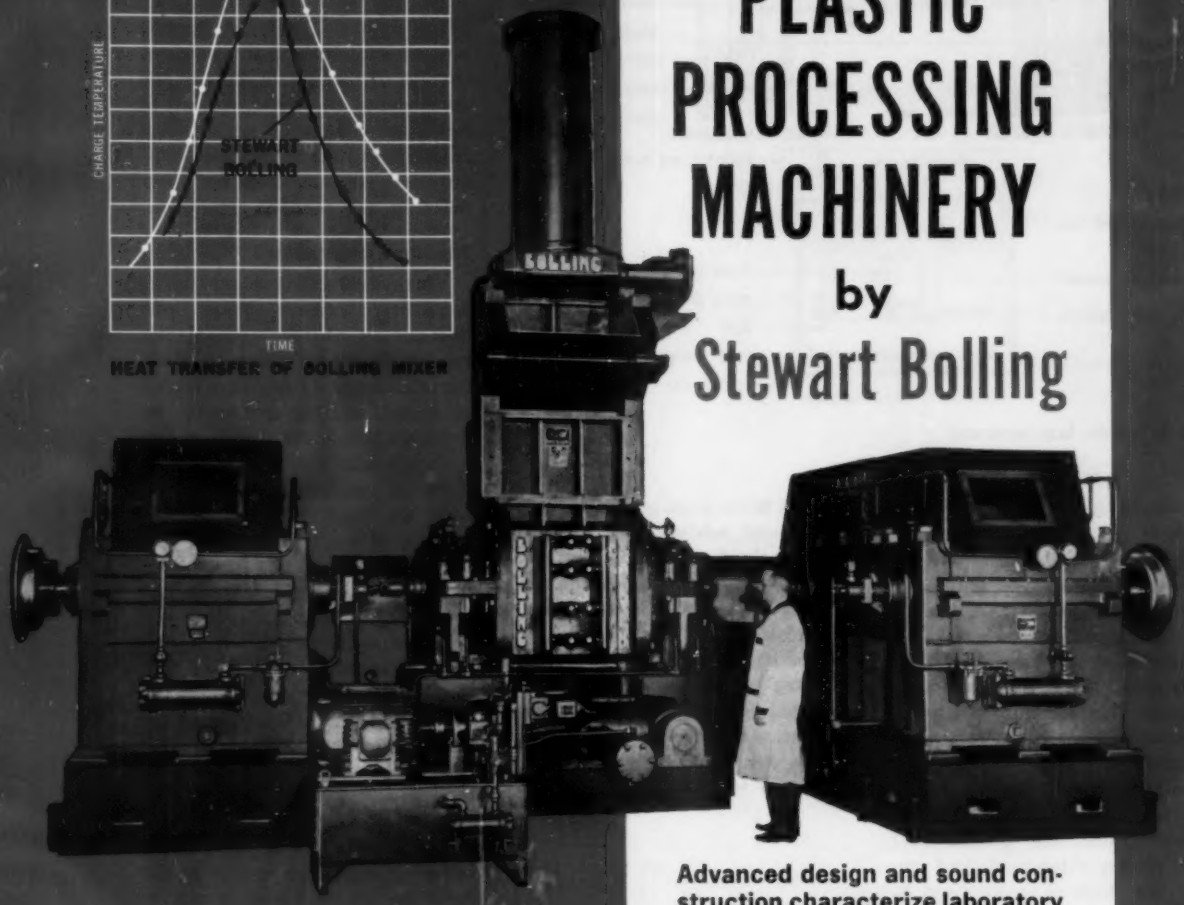
FIG. 1: Orientation of materials for flexural strength determination.



HEAT TRANSFER OF BOLLING MIXER

PLASTIC PROCESSING MACHINERY

by Stewart Bolling



Stewart Bolling Model 12-M plastic intensive mixer with 2000 h.p. dual drive, featuring hinged drop door and high heat transfer chamber.

Advanced design and sound construction characterize laboratory and production machinery from Stewart Bolling. Serving the plastics and rubber producer for over a quarter century contributes to a formidable background in the design and construction of intensive mixers, extruders, roll mills, hydraulic presses, calenders, gears, reducers, and related equipment. Literature on all lines is offered upon request.

Stewart Bolling 12-inch plastic extruder, with liquid-heated barrel. Feed hopper is designed to receive charges from Stewart Bolling mixer.

Stewart Bolling

& Company, Inc.

3198 EAST 65th ST.
CLEVELAND 27, OHIO

HOUSTON, TEXAS: E. J. MITCHELL & CO.

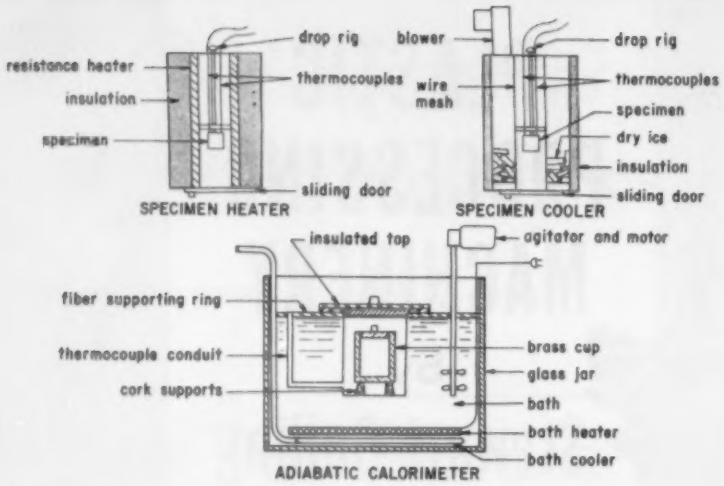


FIG. 2: Specific heat apparatus.

the specific heat values is given in Table II, p. 149.

Upon comparing the physical make-up and properties of the materials, a correlation between the specific heats and the types of reinforcement was suggested. Generally speaking, the glass-reinforced materials had the lowest specific heats, while the asbestos-reinforced materials were next, with the one nylon-reinforced material exhibiting the highest value. It is not surprising that the specific heat value for the nylon-reinforced material was high in comparison to the glass-reinforced materials, because nylon itself has a specific heat that is rated at about twice that of glass.

No correlation could be established between density, cure, or percent resin and the specific heat. The panels did not cover a sufficient range of these variables to permit accurate conclusions. Oglesby[1] reported that the specific heat increased with resin content in those cases in which the resin had a higher value than the reinforcement. He also reported that with other properties equal, the specific heat increased proceeding from the silicones to the phenolics to the polyesters. From Table II, it appears that the specific heat of the epoxies falls in line with those of the phenolics.

Essentially, the specific heat of the panels was constant over the full temperature range up to about 700° F. Silica glass, quartz, vitreous silica, and asbestos are reported to have about a 0 to 30% increase in specific heat from room temperature to about 700° F. Apparently, the resins must exhibit a slightly decreasing specific heat with increasing temperature. Oglesby also reported essentially constant specific heats for phenolic and silicone panels over the temperature range from 200 to 500° F. From 100 to 200° F., he indicated lower values. From the data available, it appears probable that the specific heat of a laminate is the weighted average of the specific heat of the components. Of course, for this to be so there must be no chemical reactions and the components must be considered as they are after make-up and postcure treatments.

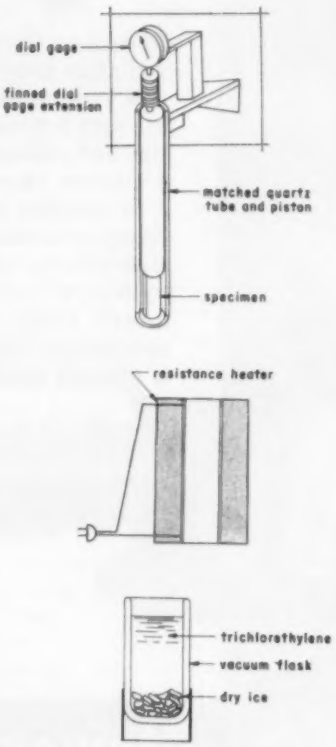


FIG. 3: Sketches of thermal expansion apparatus.

Thermal expansion

Thermal expansion measurements were made utilizing quartz tube dilatometers of the National Bureau of Standards design in which the specimen and tubes were heated or cooled and the motion of the specimen noted. As shown in Fig. 3, below left, the apparatus consisted of concentric quartz tubes with the inner tube transmitting motions of the specimen to a dial gage. For temperatures above room temperature, the dilatometer was heated by a resistance heater. Cold temperatures were obtained by enclosing the tubes in a Dewar flask filled with dry ice and trichloroethylene. The accuracy of the apparatus was checked with graphite and nickel specimens, materials with low and relatively high expansion coefficients, respectively.

Figure 4, p. 144, shows the curves of expansion parallel to the panel for all the materials run in this direction. Most of the materials had a reasonably constant expansion from −100 to 200° F. After passing 200° F., however, the curves exhibited very little similarity. SRI 1-1, 7-1, and 11 (all with continuous reinforcements but different resins) expanded until they reached a maximum at some temperature and then began to contract. SRI 1-1 and 7-1 (an epoxy and a phenolic with a relatively light cure) reached the maximum expansion at a fairly low temperature; SRI 11 (a phenolic with a hard cure) continued to expand to around 600° F. Perhaps the more severe cure extends the linear portion of the expansion curve to higher temperatures. SRI 2 (chopped glass-phenolic) had a plateau preceding its maximum expansion and, after reaching its maximum and declining, began to expand again. A relation between inflections and discontinuous reinforcements is suggested. SRI 4 and 6 (also phenolics with a discontinuous reinforce-

[1] "Thermal properties of reinforced plastics," by S. Oglesby Jr., published in Review of Structural Plastics, Sept. 10-11, 1958, WADC TR 58-555, cf. Also, "Thermal properties of laminates," by F. R. O'Brien, S. Oglesby Jr., and F. C. Covington, Modern Plastics 33, 158 (Aug. 1956).

Table I: Materials investigated

SRI No.	Type	Reinforcement	Resin	No. of plies	Thickness, in.	Amount of resin, %	Finish	Catalyst	Fabrication and curing	Density, lb./ft.³	Barcol hardness on panel face	Flexural strength at room temp., p.s.i.
1-1	Unidirectional laminate	60N roving	Epoxy 3MXP-175	20	0.125	30 ±1.5	Garan	3MXP-175	Press temp. 275-280° F. Total time in press 40 min. Pressure on panel[a] 90-95 p.s.i. Postcure temp. 225° F. Time in postcure 16 hr.	114.9	62	129,000
1-2	Isotropic laminate	60N roving	Epoxy 3MXP-175	21	0.122	30 ±1.5	Garan	3MXP-175	Press temp. 265-270° F. Total time in press 40 min. Pressure on panel[a] 90 p.s.i. Postcure temp. 225° F. Time in postcure 16 hr.	114.9	60	74,000
2	Molded panel	181 chopped glass	Phenolic CTL-91 LD	Molded	0.281	35 ±5	A-1100	"B" stage phenolic	1 hr. at 275° F. Postcure 24 hr. at 275° F.	114.2	60	15,210
3	Foam core	—	Silicone foam R-7002	Foam	0.638	—	—	—	1 hr. at 390° F. 1 hr. at 435° F. 24-48 hr. at 480° F. Cooling cycle: 1 hr. at 435° F. 1 hr. at 390° F. 1 hr. at 150° F.[b]	11.60	Compressive strength = 200 p.s.i.	
4	Molded panel	Glass roving No. F846	Phenolic R181	Molded	0.230	48 = 53	—	C-205	Curing in hydraulic press at 2000 p.s.i. Cured for 20 min. at 320° F.	107.9	60	20,000
5	Molded panel	Chopped glass 1B603; ¼" chopped squares	Silicone 4P020, F130R; DC-2106	Molded	0.273	35 ±3	—	Dow Corning XY-15	16 hr. at 200° F. 2 hr. at 260° F. 2 hr. at 300° F. 2 hr. at 350° F. 2 hr. at 400° F. 2 hr. at 440° F. 12 hr. at 482° F. Cooled to 200° before removing from oven.	106 to 109.7	53	41,800
6	Laminate, random reinforcement	¾" x ¾" squares of 1201V cloth	Phenolic SC-1008	Molded	0.132	30 = 35	None	None	Curing: 2 hr. at 300° F.	90.0	54	5,000
7-1	Laminar construction, parallel layup	Refrasil, 184 weave	Phenolic SC-1008	6	0.126	30 = 35	None	None	Curing: 2 hr. at 300° F.	90.0	60	25,000
7-2	Edgewise layup with thickness in warp direction	Refrasil, 184 weave	Phenolic SC-1008	50/in.	0.125	30 = 35	None	None	Curing: 1 hr. at 200° F. 1 hr. at 250° F. 2 hr. at 300° F.	90.0	33	21,020[c] 3,300[d]
8-1	Laminar construction, regular layup, parallel	181 "E" glass fabric	Phenolic CTL 37-9X	14	0.132	25.7	A-1100	None	Molding cycle: Type of molding — press. Part pressure — 100 p.s.i. Curing — ½ hr. at 280-290° F. Postcure cycle: 4 days at 250° F.	116.5	78	Warp - 24,000 Fill - 13,200
8-2	Edgewise layup with thickness in warp direction	181 "E" glass fabric	Phenolic CTL 37-9X	91/in.	0.699	31.2	A-1100	None	Molding cycle: Type of molding — press. Part pressure — 100 p.s.i. Curing — 4 hr. at 280-290° F. Postcure cycle: 4 days at 250° F.	111.0	64	41,900
8-3	Edgewise layup with thickness at 45° to warp direction	181 "E" glass fabric	Phenolic CTL 37-9X	—	0.708	24.3	A-1100	None	Molding cycle: Type of molding — augmented bag. Part pressure — 100 p.s.i. Curing — 4 hr. at 280-290° F. Postcure cycle: 4 days at 250° F.	111.7	62	See 8-1 and 8-2
9	Chopped fabric construction	SN-19 nylon, heat set and scoured	Phenolic CTL-91 LD	—	0.265	42	—	—	Molding cycle: 1 hr. at 275° F.	72.0	16	10,750
10	Laminate	40 RPD asbestos	Silicone DC-2106	37	0.121	—	—	—	Loaded at 330° F. 20 sec. required for loading, 20 sec. for closing press. Full pressure applied and bumped after 20 sec. Cured 1½ hr. at 330° F. and 850 p.s.i. Removed hot from press.	113.6	61	Warp - 27,200 Fill - 19,600
11	Laminate	Glass, type YM-31A weave, style 181	Phenolic CTL-91 LD	—	0.116	38-40 in prepreg. 31 in product	A-1100	—	Pressure — 345 p.s.i. Press cure — 20 min. at 300°F. Postcure — 24 hr. at 300°F. 24 hr. at 350° F. 24 hr. at 400°F.	131.0	86	Warp - 59,300 Fill - 54,800
12	Laminate	Glass, type YM-31A weave, style 181	Epon 1031 epoxy	—	0.110	38-40 in prepreg. 22 in product	Volan A	CL	Pressure — 245 p.s.i. Press cure — 30 min. at 340° F. Postcure — 24 hr. at 300° F.	137.5	76	Warp - 84,000 Fill - 80,100
13	Mat	Asbestos R/M, style 42 RPD	Phenolic R/M, high heat-resistant	40	0.147	25-30	—	None	No postcure.	117.0	74	Warp - 47,600 Fill - 36,400

[a]Cured to 0.125-in. stops. [b]From Dow Corning literature. [c]Fill lengthwise (see Fig. 1, p. 140). [d]Fill across length (see Fig. 1.)

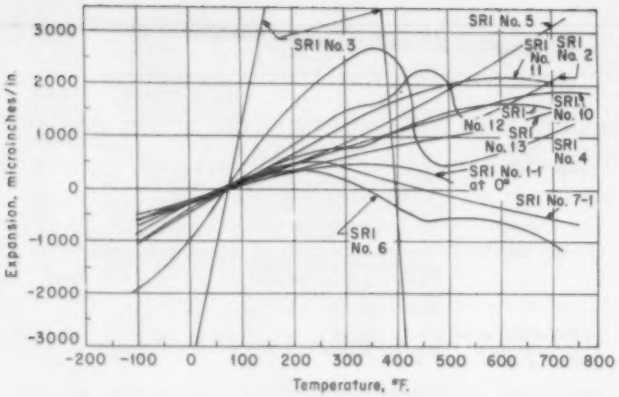


FIG. 4: Thermal expansion parallel to panel for all materials.

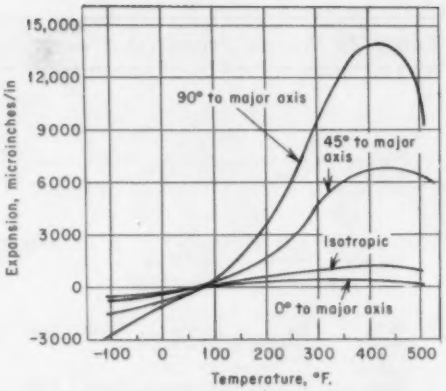


FIG. 5: Influence of reinforcement orientation on expansion of 60N roving-epoxy panels.

ment), although not exhibiting this plateau before the maximum expansion was reached, did show an increasing expansion after a prior inflection, again relating inflections and discontinuous reinforcements. SRI 5 and 13 (silicones with a hard and light cure, respectively) had reasonably constant expansion to 700° F. SRI 10 (a silicone-asbestos with a light cure) had a linear expansion to about 600° F. This linear expansion is typical of materials with silicone resins, probably because this resin remains more stable at higher temperatures regardless of cure, even though the reinforcements included chopped glass and asbestos. Perhaps the inflections can be reduced by both continuous reinforcements and silicone resins.

The orientation of the reinforcement has a major influence on the thermal expansion that occurs in a plastic-filled laminate. An interesting comparison of the same material expanding differently in different orientations is shown in Fig. 5, above. The curves indicate an increase in expansion for the same material from a minimum, oriented at 0° to the major axis of the fibers and parallel to the plane of the reinforcement, to a maximum at 90° to the major axis of the fibers and parallel to the plane of reinforcement. The curve for the expansion of the isotropic laminate is also included for comparison. The expansion of the isotropic laminate was most closely related to the expansion along the major axis. This big difference in expansion rates for various reinforcement configurations is an indication of the importance of the orientation of plastic laminates in design considerations. However, this material had a roving reinforcement, which probably caused a greater difference in expansion at different orientations than would have been exhibited for a woven reinforcement.

An interesting comparison that shows, in part, the influence that the resin and cure have on the over-all expansion of a plastic laminate parallel to layup is shown in Fig. 6, below left. The curves in this

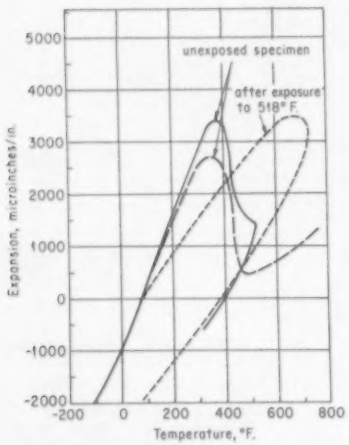


FIG. 6: Influence of resin cure on expansion of a glass roving-phenolic panel.

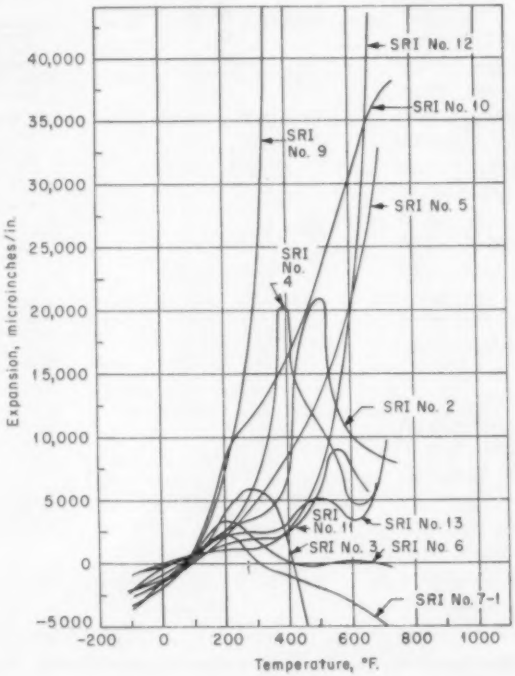


FIG. 7: Thermal expansion normal to the panel for all of the materials.

These are examples of the finely detailed, eye-catching caps and closures that are injection-molded for Avon Products by Mack Molding Company of Wayne, New Jersey.

for Avon Products it's

AVISUN
polypropylene

In AviSun polypropylene, Avon Products finds all the properties needed for colorful and durable caps and closures.

1. CHEMICAL RESISTANCE AviSun polypropylene surpasses most materials in ability to withstand the alcohols, volatile aromatics and high percentages of essential oils present in many beauty preparations.

2. TOUGHNESS Shown to have less breakage than the plastic formerly regarded as most durable. Threads in polypropylene caps aren't damaged by over-tightening—and "memory" restores their original form. Polypropylene has resilient toughness—even deeply detailed caps and closures are readily removed from standard molds.

3. COLORFUL APPEAL Outstanding gloss, smoothness, feel and abrasion resistance. The colors stay true through long shelf life and handling.

4. ECONOMY Low-priced, the lightest of all plastics, and strong enough to be fabricated with thinner sections than other materials. Customers get more pieces per pound for an amazingly low unit cost.

The same properties that make polypropylene valuable for closures and caps can be utilized in your products. Call on AviSun for complete material specifications and for any needed technical assistance.

AVISUN*

*a trademark of AviSun Corp.

Mail coupon for technical information
AVISUN CORPORATION
Dept. 561, 1345 Chestnut St.
Philadelphia 7, Pa.
Send me Booklet AP-601 covering full technical information on AviSun Polypropylene.

NAME_____
(Please Print)

COMPANY_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ STATE_____

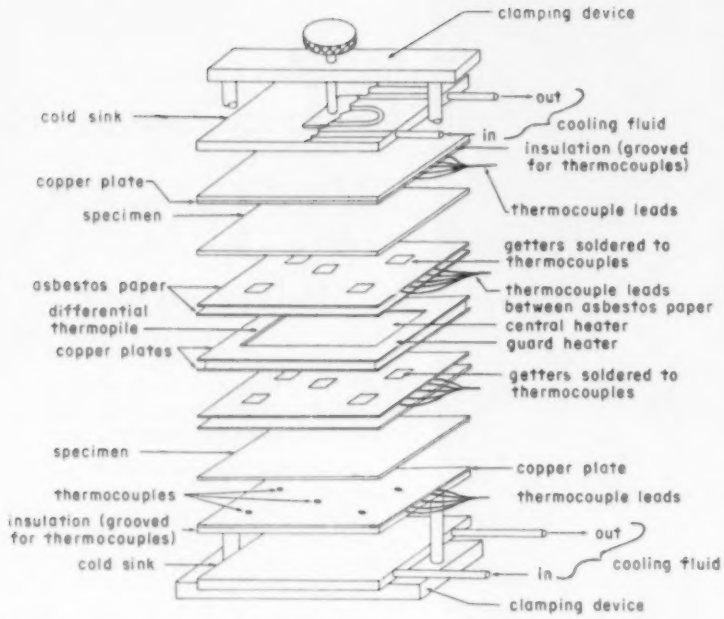


FIG. 8: Thermal conductivity apparatus.

figure were produced by running one specimen of SRI 4 (a phenolic glass) to 518° F., allowing it to cool, and then re-exposing it to 735° F.; a second specimen was then run to 774° F. on its first exposure. The results of the first runs of each specimen show a similar characteristic that is inherent in many laminates with either continuous or discontinuous reinforcements and is probably caused by the resin; the material expands to some point, levels off, and then contracts to a point where it again levels off and begins to re-expand. This characteristic inflection is probably the result of additional curing of the resin at the elevated temperature. When the first specimen was run a second time, there was a decrease in the expansion coefficient and the characteristic hill and valley inflections were replaced by a smooth curve to the maximum expansion. This indicates that the chemical change in the resin was permanent and produced a permanent change in subsequent expansion properties.

Figure 7, p. 144, is a composite of all of the curves produced by the expansion of the materials when evaluated for motions normal to the panel. The expansion normal to the panel usually is greater but has the same characteristics that are found in the parallel direction for the same materials. This increase in expansion normal to the panel can probably be attributed to several factors. There is undoubtedly considerable slippage between the layers of the reinforcement. As this slippage occurs, the layers can buckle and add to the thermal motions of the expansion of the base materials. The resin has a greater expansion coefficient than most of the reinforcements and, being unconstrained by a reinforcement, is free to expand more.

Figures 4 and 7 provide an indication of the difficulty in presenting precise expansion data over an extended temperature range. The thermal expansion for reinforced plastics is not smooth and continuous, as it is for most metals. The motions are influenced by such things as cures, postcures, resins, reinforcements, orientations, and other factors. The complete history of the reinforced plastic determines its thermal expansion pattern.

Thermal conductivity

Thermal conductivity measurements were made with a guarded hot plate, which was a slight modification of the standard ASTM C177-45 design. The heat for the apparatus was supplied by a central heater plate surrounded by a guard heater. The guard ring was maintained at the same temperature as the central heater so that all of the heat flow from the central heater was normal to the test surfaces. The temperature difference between the guard and central sections was maintained at essentially zero by a differential thermopile located across the two. The complete assembly is shown in Fig. 8, above, with the specimens sandwiched between the central heater and cold sinks on either end. Thermocouples were located at the specimen faces to measure their temperatures. The assembly was arranged to operate with the specimen placed in the apparatus horizontally, with the edges insulated by glass batting.

Conductivity curves for all materials are shown in Fig. 9, below. And points were also obtained on

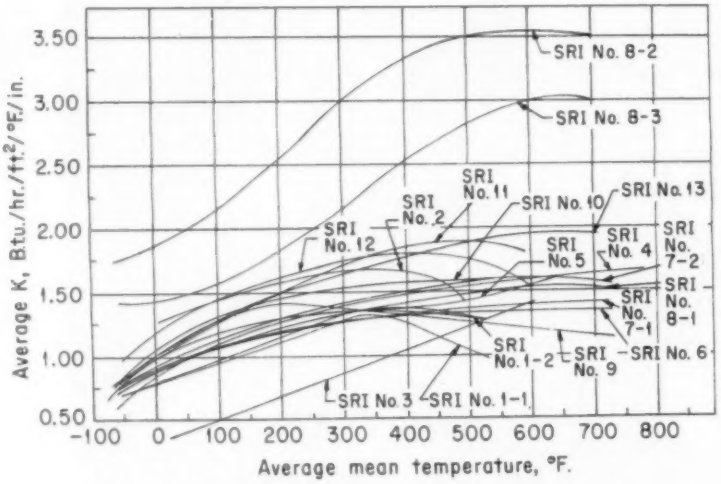
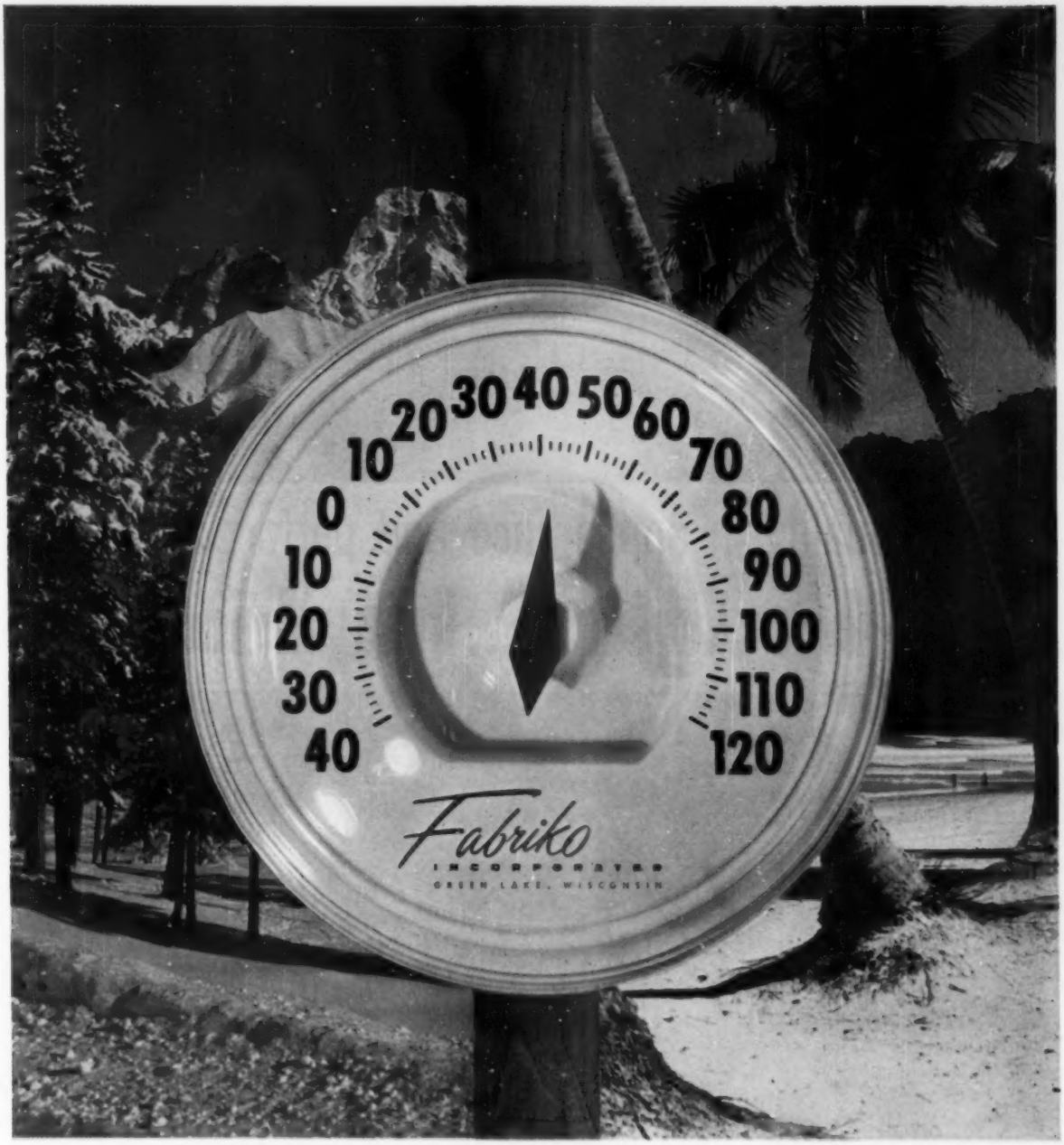


FIG. 9: Thermal conductivity of several reinforced plastics.



Ad-Thermometer by Fabriko, Incorporated, Green Lake, Wisconsin. Case and chassis formed from Kodapak II Sheet.

Any time–anywhere...the climate's right for Kodapak Sheet

To ensure top-quality for their outdoor thermometers, Fabriko, Incorporated wanted resistance to weathering, impact resistance, thermal stability, and high-efficiency forming.

To get all these qualities in a single plastic material, Fabriko turned to 30-gauge Kodapak II Sheet. If you have similar requirements in plastic materials, Kodapak Sheet may be your answer, too.

For further information about Kodapak II and the other members of Kodak's plastic sheet family, see your nearest distributor or write:

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY
Plastic Sheeting Division, Rochester 4, N.Y.

Sales Offices: *New York, Chicago, Atlanta.* Sales Representatives: *Cleveland, Philadelphia, Providence.* Distributors: *San Francisco, Los Angeles, Portland, Seattle (Wilson & Geo. Meyer & Co.); Toronto, Montreal (Paper Sales, Ltd.)*

"Kodapak" is a trademark for Eastman's plastic sheet.

Kodapak SHEET

for quality in appearance and performance

Plexiglas ... Implex

Why are there so many parts molded of IMPLEX®, the high-impact acrylic, and PLEXIGLAS® acrylic plastic on the 1961 Ramblers? Here are the reasons.

IMPLEX is used for metallized armrest supports because of its superior *toughness* . . . for air conditioner housings and grilles because of its excellent *appearance*, its *strength* and good *moldability* in thin sections . . . for radio, window crank and gear shift knobs because of its *dimensional stability* and *stain resistance*.

PLEXIGLAS is used for tail light, back-up and parking light lenses because of its outstanding *optical properties* and *weather resistance* . . . for the speedometer dial because it calls for *edge-lighting* . . . for medallions and other ornaments because the *crystal clarity* of PLEXIGLAS gives depth and sparkle to back-surface decorations.

The properties of these Rohm & Haas molding materials may well benefit a part on which you are working. Our design staff will be pleased to help you use PLEXIGLAS and IMPLEX to your advantage.

ROHM & HAAS

PHILADELPHIA 5, PA.

In Canada: *Rohm & Haas Co. of Canada, Ltd., West Hill, Ontario*

these materials during the cooling cycle after the material had been to the top temperature exposure. For the sake of clarity, these points are not included, but in all cases, a reduced conductivity of 10 to 20% was indicated. This could be the result of a nonreversible cure at the higher temperatures or simply the loss of resin. The condition of the panels following exposure to the high temperatures is reported in Table III, p. 153.

The conductivity of most of the materials fell within a fairly narrow range, with some of the materials indicating an increasing conductivity to relatively high temperatures, whereas the conductivity of other panels began decreasing at fairly moderate temperatures. Several factors appear to cause a material to maintain an increasing conductivity throughout most of the temperature range. The first and most apparent factor is the resin type. Silicones are stable to the higher temperatures and, therefore, undergo very little change in the base materials. Some of the high temperature phenolics are also very stable and indicate a continuously increasing conductivity. Second, extended postcures apparently contribute to a stable material with minimum high temperature inflections. The third factor is molding pressure. High molding pressures seem to contribute to a uniformly increasing conductivity.

The conductivity of SRI 8, a phenolic-glass with a regular layup, increased as the orientation of the heat flow direction to the fabric was varied from normal to the panel, to 45° to normal, to 90° to normal or edgewise to the panel (Fig. 10, above). This material also had an unusual S-shaped character when run edgewise and at 45° to normal. This shape has not been exhibited before by glass-reinforced laminates. Some glass does have a characteristic conductivity curve that increases sharply with temperature. It is possible that this characteristic of glass is controlling in planes other than normal in which the reinforcement forms a continuous path for the heat flow. SRI 7-2 was also oriented for edgewise flow and had a higher conductivity than the normal flow thru the similar panel, SRI 7-1. The influence of orienta- **(To page 153)**

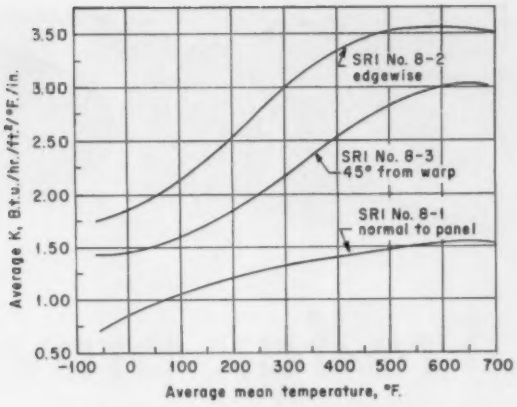


FIG. 10: Influence of fabric orientation on conductivity (CTL 37-9X phenolic-glass).

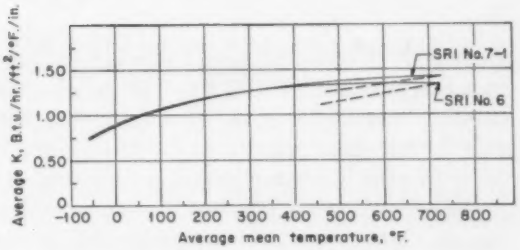


FIG. 11: A comparison of the thermal conductivity of laminates with different reinforcements.

Table II: Specific heats of the different materials

SRI No.	*Resin and reinforcement*	*Temperature range* °F.	*Specific heat* B.t.u./lb. °F.
1 - 1	Epoxy Glass	−64 to 491	0.272
1 - 2	Epoxy Glass	−93 to 495	0.283
2	Phenolic Glass	194 to 615	0.269
3	Silicone foam	195 to 697	0.325
4	Phenolic Glass	−50 to 705	0.300
5	Silicone Glass	−50 to 700	0.252
6	Phenolic Glass	−52 to 702	0.272
7 - 1	Phenolic Refrasil	−59 to 682	0.285
9	Phenolic Nylon	−50 to 499	0.470
10	Silicone Asbestos	−49 to 702	0.290
11	Phenolic Glass	−58 to 601	0.273
12	Epoxy Glass	−53 to 598	0.263
13	Phenolic Asbestos	−57 to 700	0.310

HERCULES **Plastics Hi-Lites**

Pro-fax® proves precisely right

A must plastic for many new uses, Pro-fax always provides the most plastic, too

Because it offers advantages never before available in a thermoplastic, Pro-fax polypropylene has become a "must" for many new uses. But not for exactly the same reasons in every instance. Versatile Pro-fax has many important features unique in its price-property class, and often just a single one of them is ample justification for its usage. Sometimes heat and chemical resistance are the all-important "musts." Again, the economies made possible by the built-in Pro-fax hinge have been foremost in prompting its selection. Its light weight and resilience have on many occasions been prime reasons for specifying Pro-fax.

Whatever the "must," Pro-fax invariably also provides the *most* in a modern construction material. Lightest of all plastics, it yields the most plastic product per pound. Its many innate plus features, in terms of properties, processability and cost, always add up to big value in functionality... merchandising appeal . . and consumer satisfaction.

Pro-fax is in the picture when heat resistance is a "must"

Resistance to heat from the projector light made Pro-fax a "must" for "Duojector." This new magnifier-projector for slides, artwork, photos, coins and stamps has a host of other plus features thanks to Pro-fax: compact, attractively styled, readily portable—since it's made with the lightest of all plastics—Duojector is virtually unbreakable, with a rich, colorful finish that is immune to staining and will withstand both use and abuse.

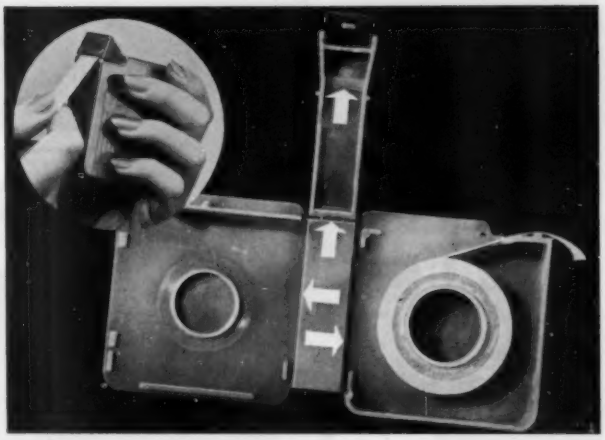
Molded by Como Plastics, Columbus, Indiana, for Rainbow Crafts, Inc., Cincinnati, Ohio.

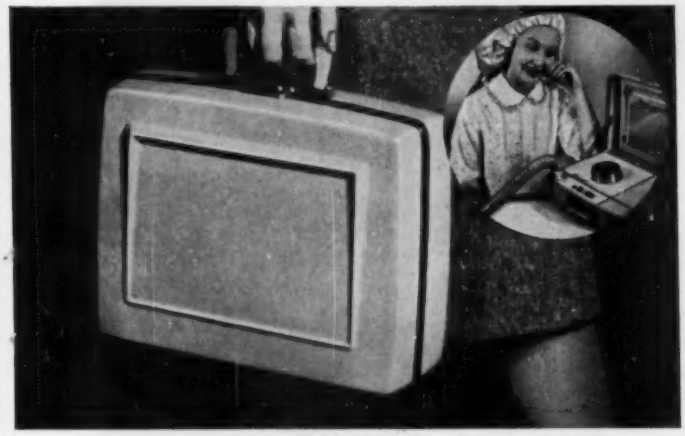
Pro-fax hinges dispense with assembly costs

Pro-fax was a "must" in this unique dispenser-package for Permacel's RIBBON DOPE* Thread Sealant, a new sealer designed for use on threaded pipe joints. Four integrally molded hinges are combined in a single molded part which opens to accommodate a roll of RIBBON DOPE, then folds and locks together to make a lightweight compact carrier. A snap-in blade cuts tape to any desired length, and the handy unit can be tucked in pocket or tool box, stored in any convenient place, or kept available on the worktable. When product success hinges on functionality plus low cost, Pro-fax provides the *most* plastic for the job.

*Trademark of Permacel

Molded by Pyro Plastics Corp., Union, N. J., for Permacel, New Brunswick, N. J.





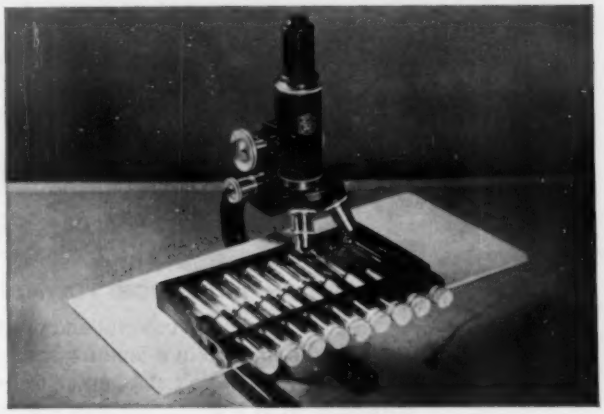
DOMINION makes a case for Pro-fax in portable home appliances

All of the advantages of Pro-fax which make it ideal for luggage—light weight, resilience, resistance to scuffing and staining—were needed in the case for Dominion Electric's new hair dryer. But UL listing was required, too. Dominion achieved this by the use of an intumescent coating, applied to the interior surface of this handsome injection-molded carrier. Result: A revolutionary new appliance, a veritable portable beauty salon, easily moved, usable anywhere.

Molded by Compro Company, Canton, Ohio, for Dominion Electric Corp., Mansfield, Ohio.

Many "musts" make Pro-fax the most

The combination of properties available in Pro-fax made this radical new concept in laboratory equipment a reality. Six of these molded "drawers," each holding nine culture tubes, nest in a compact case which permits handling 54 tubes at one time. They replace a cumbersome metal rack which required individual handling of each tube under the microscope and during subsequent cleaning and sterilizing. Pro-fax was a "must" for the resilient retainer rings which anchor test tubes firmly in place so that a full drawer can be studied, washed, and steam-autoclaved without removal. Pro-fax was a "must," too, for the built-in hinge catch on each drawer, designed to hold it in the six-drawer case. All these many "musts" have made Pro-fax the *most* plastic for a variety of new laboratory-ware applications, including test tubes, beakers, and a number of measuring devices.



Molded by Philadelphia Plastics and Manufacturing Co., Phila., Pa., for Advance Scientific Corp., Phila., Pa.

HERCULES POWDER COMPANY

Polymers Department
Hercules Tower, 910 Market Street, Wilmington 99, Delaware

QP61-3

MOLDER: Santay Corporation, Chicago, Ill.

CYCOLAC® BRAND

TOUGH, HARD, RIGID POLYMERS FROM BORG-WARNER

Compact, colorful and cordless, this all-transistor radio by RCA Victor is housed in a famous Impac* case that gives rugged service; won't chip, crack or break in normal use. To achieve this dramatic durability, RCA Victor engineers specified cases molded of CYCOLAC brand ABS polymers for their complete line of transistor models. Light and smooth, this most versatile of all rigid plastics defies staining from chemicals and acids and retains its molded-in color for the lifetime of the radio. Easily formed into any intricate shape, CYCOLAC brand plastic lends beauty, protection and saleability to any product . . . radios, television, telephones. See why CYCOLAC is better in more ways than any other plastic. Write Dept. M-9.

MARBON CHEMICAL DIVISION **BORG-WARNER**

WASHINGTON WEST VIRGINIA

*CYCOLAC is the registered trademark of Borg-Warner

*IMPAC is the registered trademark of Radio Corporation of America.

tion was not nearly so large as for the SRI 8 series. In the SRI 7 series, the percentage resin was higher and the densities lower, both of which would reduce the conductivities and mask the effects.

SRI 6 and 7-1 had practically identical conductivities (Fig. 11, p. 149) although they were reinforced with chopped glass squares and a continuous Refrasil weave, respectively, bonded with phenolic resin. Although specific conductivity data on the fibers is not available, vitreous silica (Refrasil) has about three times the conductivity of amorphous glass, indicating that the conductivity normal to a panel is probably primarily influenced by the resin and other variables rather than the fiber.

The conductivity of three phenolic-asbestos laminates of different density varied directly as the density at the lower temperatures (Fig. 12, above), as previously reported by Oglesby. As the temperature increased, however, the conductivities of the panels seemed to converge. This convergence was probably the result of resin deterioration and consequent masking of the density effect. Figure 13, right, is a direct plot of conductivity versus specific gravity and indicates clearly the major influence of density on conductivity. At temperatures of 1000° F. and over, the resin is probably completely deteriorated and only a residue and the reinforcement material remain, all with about the same conductivity. Figure 12 also shows the conductivity for these particular panels to 1200° F. This higher temperature does not exhibit the characteristic drop in conductivity for phenolic panels at about 700° F. Complete data on these laminates were not available, so it would be impossible to postulate why the conductivity of these panels did not decrease at 700° F.

Other observations can be made from the data in Table I and Fig. 9. Laminate SRI 11 had a much higher conductivity than SRI 9 at above 200° F. Both had the same phenolic resin, but SRI 11 had a glass filler, was subjected to a severe cure, and was very dense, whereas SRI 9 had a nylon filler, a mild cure, and was less dense. The higher conductivity of SRI 11 at the higher temperatures was probably the result of the combination of many factors. It is very difficult to select the major parameter if one does exist. From other observations, the conductivity of the filler material probably has a minor influence for heat flow normal to the filler. The higher values for SRI 11 are probably the result of its higher density (131 compared to 72 lb./ft.^{3}). The conductivity of the nylon-filled laminate probably decreases at above 200° F. because the nylon filler cures and then deteriorates **(To page 246)**

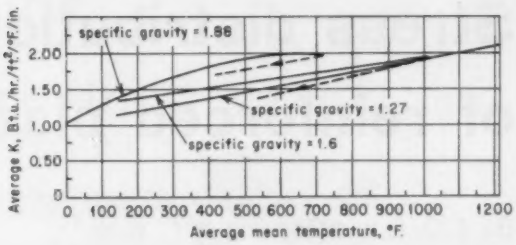


FIG. 12: Influence of density on the thermal conductivity of three asbestos-phenolic panels.

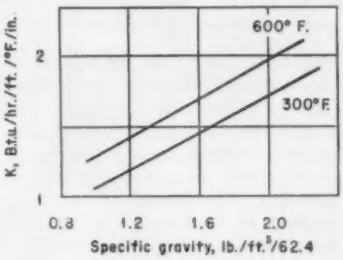


FIG. 13: Influence of the specific gravity on thermal conductivity of the phenolic-asbestos panels.

Table III: Physical appearance of materials before and after thermal conductivity measurements

Material SRI No	*Original appearance*	*Top temp*	*Appearance after test*
		°F.	
1 - 1 and	Light green	527	Black and brown areas with some de-
1 - 2			lamination
2	Medium brown	593	Black with resin completely burned out around edges
3	Light tan	704	Medium brown to black, crushed somewhat and cracked all over
4	Dark brown	780	Black with resin completely burned out in spots around edges and beneath getters
5	Mottled red	633	Mottled white and brown
6	Mottled medium brown and tan	725	Black
7 - 1	Tan	730	Black with resin completely burned out around edges
7 - 2	Tan	733	Black and delaminated in several places
8 - 1	Dark brown	730	Black with resin completely burned out
8 - 2		701	in spots
8 - 3		702	
9	Brownish yellow	732	Black; completely burned up; in small pieces
10	Grey	721	Light grey
11	Chocolate brown	586	Black, resin completely burned out around edges
12	Amber	599	Black, resin completely burned out around edges
13	Black	706	Black, with large white areas where resin was completely burned out

Stress distribution in the resin of reinforced plastics

By J. O. Outwater* and D. C. West**

Stresses in epoxy resin surrounded by touching glass filaments were examined by photoelastic techniques. The glass surface is under severe tension, resulting from the thermal shrinkage of the resin in an unyielding glass surround. This tension can be totally relieved by destroying the adhesive bond between the resin and the glass. And this tension can be markedly increased by postcuring. When the bond is broken, passages form through the laminate which can conduct water into its interior.

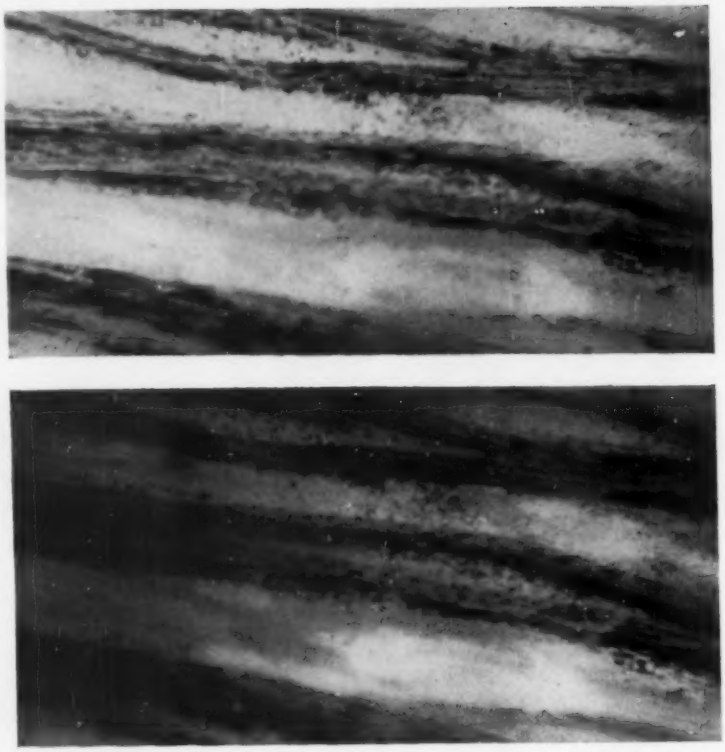


FIG. 1A (top); 1B (bottom): Microphotographs of glass-cloth-reinforced laminate, showing complete penetration of a fluorescent penetrant after specimen has been subjected to boiling water. The microphotograph at the top shows the effect of white light passing through the specimen; the lower photograph illustrates the effect of ultra-violet light on the dye as seen through a yellow filter, which eliminates all light except that at the fluorescent wavelength.

An understanding of the mechanics of reinforced plastics, its shortcomings, and its peculiar advantages can be understood better by an examination of the exact role of the resin surrounding the fibers. We have been prone to think of the fiber being embedded in a resin matrix. We have measured the pressures of the resin on the fibers(1)[1] and tried to deduce something of the behavior of the laminate from these data. A more careful examination of the laminate reveals that we may be in error in believing the properties to be predicated on the concept of the fibers being embedded in resin. Actually, it is the fibers themselves that are pressed together and touch each other with the resin in small pockets between the fibers.

Instead of the glass being under pressure from the resin, the glass is under severe tension from the resin shrinking as it cools. We shall see from data appearing later in this article that this tension is of the magnitude of several thousand p.s.i. and can be totally relieved by destroying the adhesive bond between the resin and the glass.

Seepage of water into a boiled laminate

If we immerse a glass fiber reinforced laminate in a fluorescent solution, no dye appears to penetrate except where the laminate has been mechanically damaged. If now we boil the laminate and then submerge it in the fluorescent solution, the dye penetrates into the laminate whether the specimen is hot or cold. Figures 1A and 1B, above, show two microphotographs of such a laminate that has been boiled in water and exposed to fluorescent penetrant.

Figure 1A was photographed in white light; Figure 1B was taken in ultra-violet light, showing the fluorescence only. Care has been taken to filter out all but the fluorescent wavelength. It can be seen that the two photographs are identical, implying that all the lines that we see in white light are due to small channels within the laminate which

*Prof. of Mechanical Engineering, University of Vermont, Burlington, Vt.
**Engineering Dept., E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. Inc., Newark, Del.
Based on a paper presented at the 16th Annual SPI Reinforced Plastics Conference, Chicago, Feb. 1961.
[1]Numbers in parentheses designate references at the end of article, p. 252.

dispersing pigments in vinyl resin solutions?

read how

NATIONAL NADONE®

(CYCLOHEXANONE)

may cut your milling and solvent costs

If you're dispersing pigments in vinyl resin solutions on open mills, NADONE® (Cyclohexanone) may contribute worthwhile savings in both milling and overall raw-material costs.

Here's why.

NADONE (Cyclohexanone) is a powerful solvent for vinyl resins with the added advantages of a very slow evaporation rate (38 vs. ethyl ether = 1); high flash point (123.8°F), and low vapor pressure. Most important, it wets pigments thoroughly, speeds up milling with minimum solvent loss and adds low-cost solvent power to the system.

NADONE (Cyclohexanone) has the highest toluene dilution ratio (6.3) of any commercially-useable aliphatic solvent. You can, therefore, add a much larger percentage of low cost hydrocarbons in your final vehicle yet deliver a uniform vinyl dispersion with excellent working properties.

NADONE (Cyclohexanone) is recommended by principal vinyl resin producers. In these competitive days, you should double check what it can do to help reduce your vinyl dispersion costs. We'll be glad to furnish technical data, suggest starting formulas and supply a generous working sample. Phone our nearest office or use the convenient coupon below.

Allied Chemical

NATIONAL ANILINE DIVISION

40 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.

Atlanta Boston Charlotte Chicago Dallas Greensboro
Los Angeles Philadelphia Portland, Ore. Providence San Francisco

In Canada: ALLIED CHEMICAL CANADA, LTD.,
1450 City Councillors St., Montreal 2 100 North Queen St., Toronto 18

Distributors throughout the world. For information:
ALLIED CHEMICAL INTERNATIONAL • 40 Rector St., New York 6, N. Y.

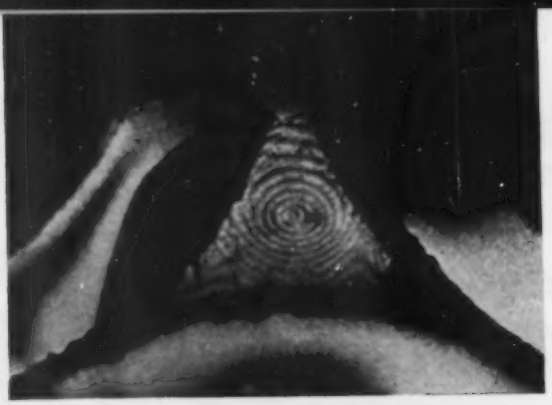
☐ Please send your 32-page Technical Bulletin I-19 containing complete data on NADONE
☐ Send working sample and price quotation C-6
☐ Have representative call by appointment

NAME_____

COMPANY_____

ADDRESS_____

Fig. 2



FIGS. 2-9: Isochromatic fringe patterns of Epon 815 resin with 10.5 p.h.r. of Curing Agent D cast between glass cylinders. **Fig. 2:** At room temperature. **Fig. 3:** At 125° F. **Fig. 4:** At 145° F. **Fig. 5:** At 160° F. **Fig. 6:** At 190° F. **Fig. 7:** At room temperature after boiling. **Fig. 8:** At 120° F. prior to post-cure. **Fig. 9:** At 120° F. after post-cure for 12 hr. at 320° F.

Fig. 3

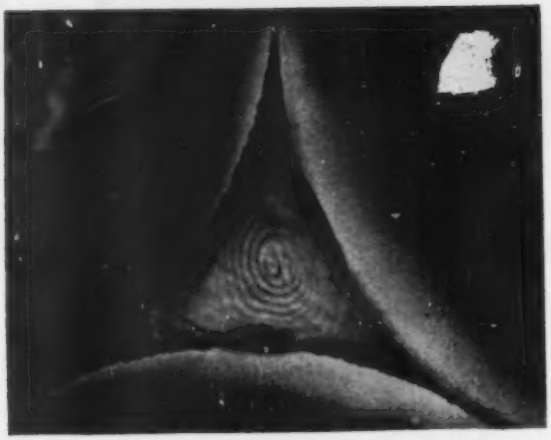


Fig. 4

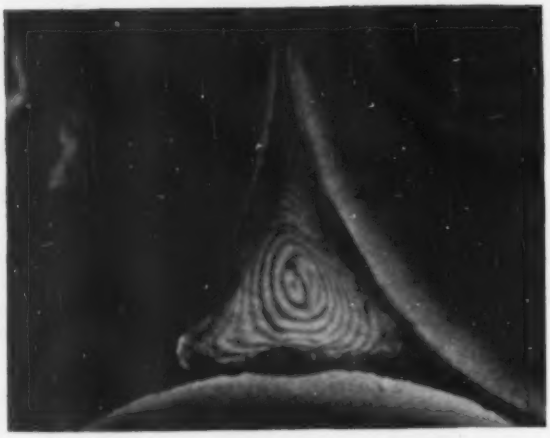
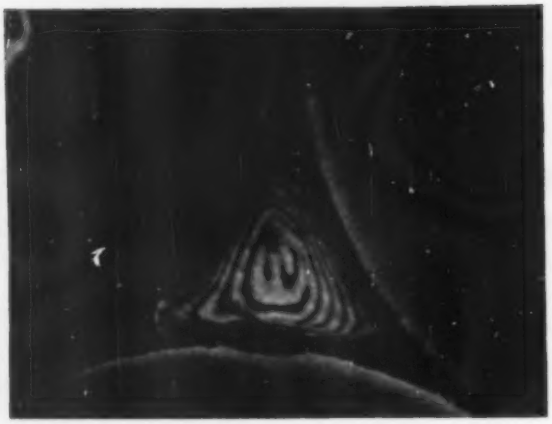


Fig. 5



are large enough to pass a penetrating liquid.

There appears then to be some irreversible change occurring within the laminate when it is boiled; small channels, which were not there before, open and do not again close. It is extremely important to determine the nature as well as the origins of these channels, as they can conduct glass-corroding material and are positive indications of laminate faults.

The laminate as a container of resin

If we examine carefully the distribution of resin and glass fibers in a laminate, we can see that the resin is found in two types of location. 1) It occurs in large pockets between ends or, in the case of cloth lay-ups, at the cross-overs of strands. 2) It lies within the fiber bundle itself, acting to hold the filaments together and to fill up the interstices between the filaments that comprise the ends. It is in this latter location that we shall examine its role more exactly, because it is at this point where the resin contacts the majority of the surface of the glass.

When the laminate is being made, the fibers are impregnated with resin and are then squeezed to force out the excess resin before curing. These squeezing forces tend to force the filaments together so that the resin is held in what may be considered a rigid glass walled container whose sides are the filaments themselves. In the case of optimum packing the resin will be shaped in the form of a triangle with concave sides which we shall refer to as a tricorne. It is in this small area of resin that we have measured the stress distribution and are showing below how some of the unexpected relation-

ships in properties of glass fiber laminates can be predicted upon the basis of this behavior.

Experimental procedure

Because of the small size of the resin inclusions between the fibers, it was considered impractical to use specimens of actual size. Therefore, scaled-up models were constructed using 1 in. diameter thick-walled Pyrex tubing which was clamped together in the form of three stacked fibers. Epon[2] 815 resin with 10.5 p.h.r. of Curing Agent D was cast in the area between them. The resin was cured for 24 hr. at 150° F. and the ends were subsequently polished flat so that circularly polarized light could be passed through the resin inclusion. To insure that there was no premature separation of the resin from the glass, the casting was carefully examined to insure that the bond was satisfactory.

The isochromatic fringe pattern at room temperature is shown in Fig. 2. (Figs. 2-9 appear at left and right). To show the origin of this stress distribution in the resin at room temperature, photographs were also taken at 125° F. (Fig. 3), 145° F. (Fig. 4), 160° F. (Fig. 5), and 190° F. (Fig. 6). In order further to show the origin of these stresses, the specimen was immersed in boiling water so that the resin would separate from the glass walls; Fig. 7 shows the fringe pattern in the resin tricorne at room temperature after the bond between the glass and the resin has been destroyed.

Further information was obtained on the effect of a post-cure at 320° F. for 12 hr.; Fig. 8 shows the isochromatic fringe pattern at 120° F. prior to a post-cure treatment and Fig. 9 shows the isochromatic fringe pattern at 120° F. after the post-cure treatment at 320° F. for 12 hours.

In order to interpret the stress patterns shown by the photoelastic fringes, it was necessary to determine the stress-optic coefficient of the resin at various temperatures. This was done by casting a rectangular bar of the pure resin and observing the fringe pattern while it was being bent in the path of circularly polarized light. Figure 10, p. 250, shows **(To page 250)**

[2]Tradename of Shell Chemical Corp.

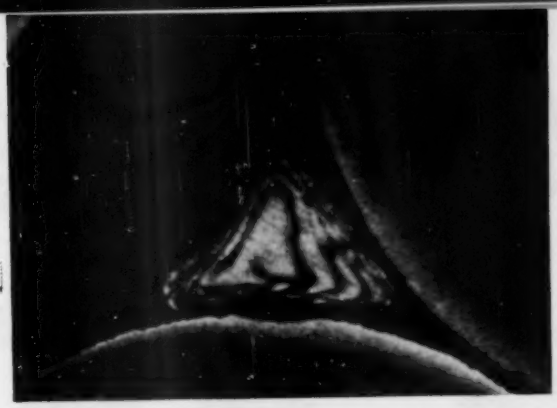


Fig. 6

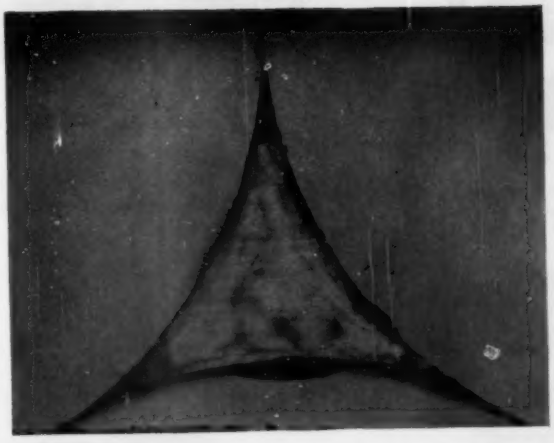


Fig. 7

Fig. 8

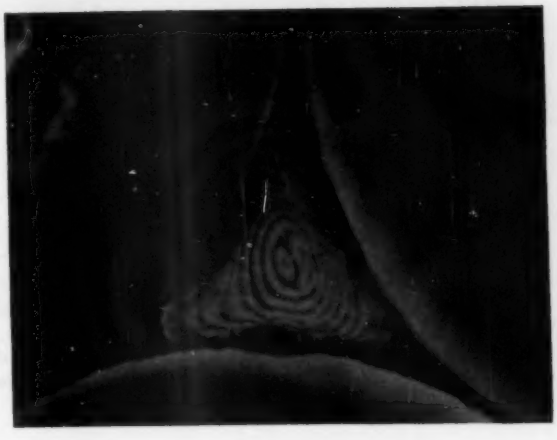
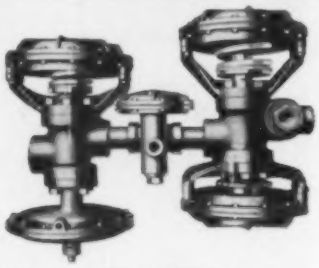


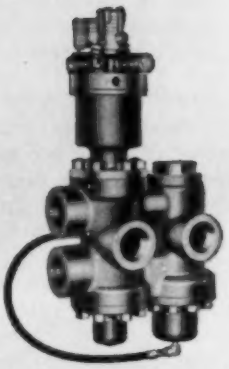
Fig. 9

Solve your fluid control problems with SINCLAIR-COLLINS Diaphragm-Operated Valves

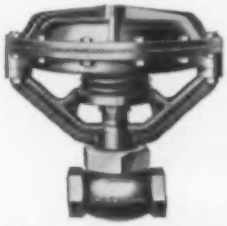
300 PSI, 3-WAY OR REVERSE ACTING bridge yoke, triple-guided stem, ¼ - 3 in. NPT.



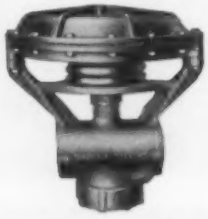
4,000 PSI, 3-WAY AUTOMATIC 2-pressure, auto-neutral, throttling, ½ - 3 in. NPT.



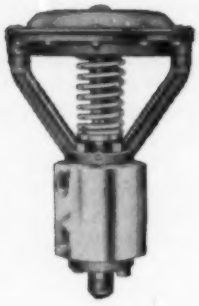
3,000 PSI, 4-WAY SEMI-AUTOMATIC air operated, handles oil, water, glycol-base fluids, 1 - 2 in. NPT.



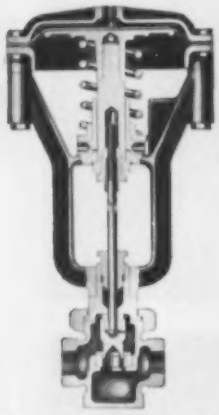
150 AND 300 PSI, DIRECT ACTING globe body, top-guided stem, ¼ - 3 in. NPT.



150 PSI, 3-WAY OR REVERSE ACTING, ¼ - 3 in. NPT **VACUUM, 2-WAY,** 1 - 3 in. NPT compact design, positive sealing, bridge yoke.



4,000 AND 6,000 PSI, 2 AND 3-WAY BALANCED NC or NO, pressure above or below seats, ½ - 2 in. NPT.



250 PSI, 2-WAY V-PORT MODULATING controls temperature, pressure or flow, direct or reverse acting, ½ - 2 in. NPT.

FOR HOT OR COLD RAW WATER, OIL, AIR, STEAM SERVICE
2, 3, AND 4-WAY • SINGLE OR TWO PRESSURE
HIGH OR LOW PRESSURE • AIR OPERATED
AUTOMATED OR REMOTE MANUAL CONTROL
IDEAL FOR CENTRAL RAW WATER HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS

Chances are, you'll find the answer to your control valve problems in Sinclair-Collins' line. Sound design and highest quality construction . . . Stellite stem seats, Monel stems, hardened replaceable body seats, heavy-duty bronze, ductile iron or cast steel bodies . . . these and many other features assure leak-free performance . . . resistance to corrosion . . . elimination of seat wire drawing . . . longest service life.

For application engineering recommendations, contact your nearby Sinclair-Collins field engineer.

For more information, write for Bulletin SC-59. Address The Sinclair-Collins Valve Company, Akron 11, Ohio, Dept. MP-961.

The SINCLAIR-COLLINS VALVE Co.
DIVISION OF INTERNATIONAL BASIC ECONOMY CORPORATION (IBEC)
AKRON 11, OHIO

8129

SEEKING FRESH, STIMULATING
DESIGN IDEAS?

Explore the unique advantages of asbestos reinforcing fibre

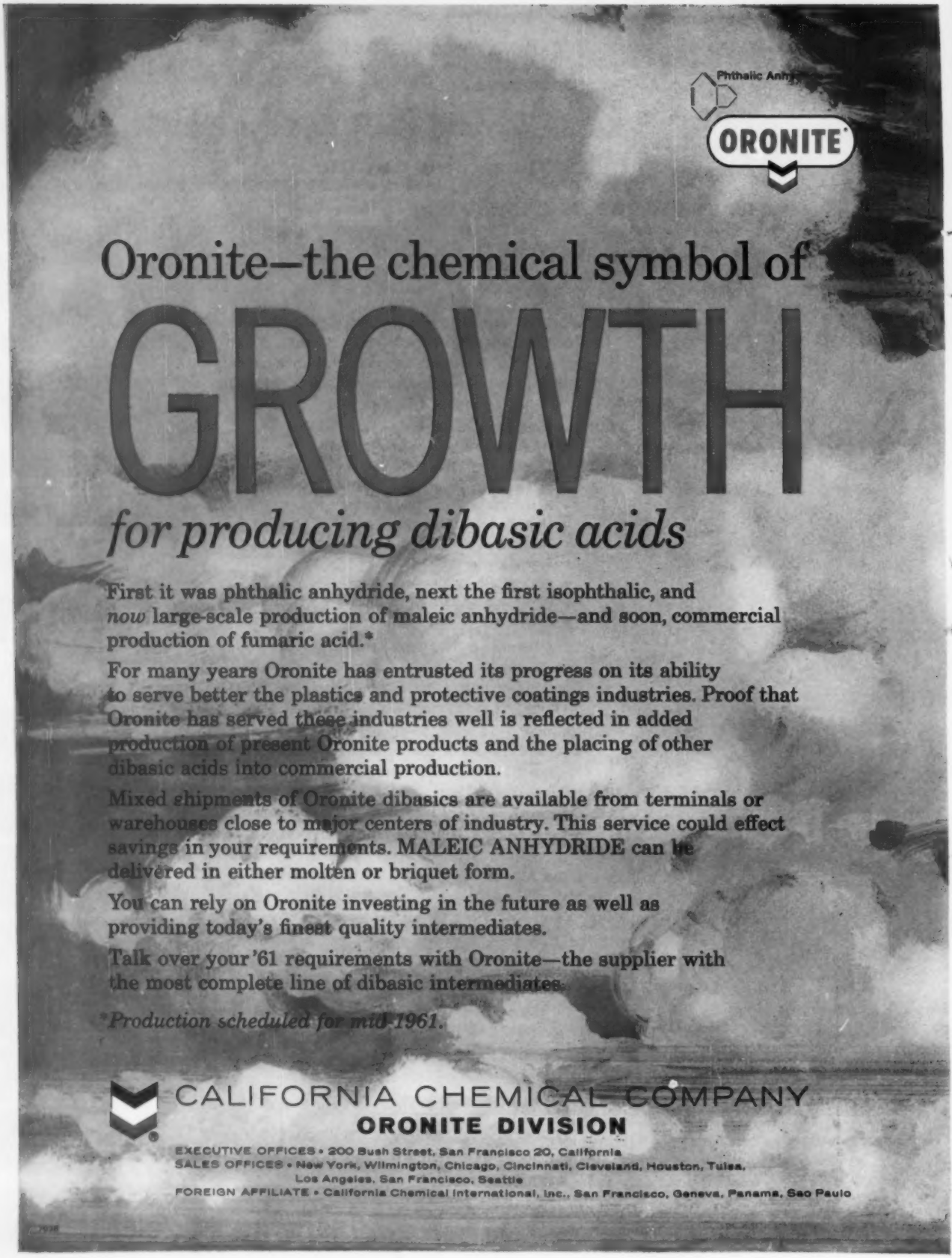
For new expression in product design or redesign, look first at asbestos reinforced plastics. Your search can end there, because chrysotile asbestos is the only fibrous reinforcing material with this unique combination of properties:

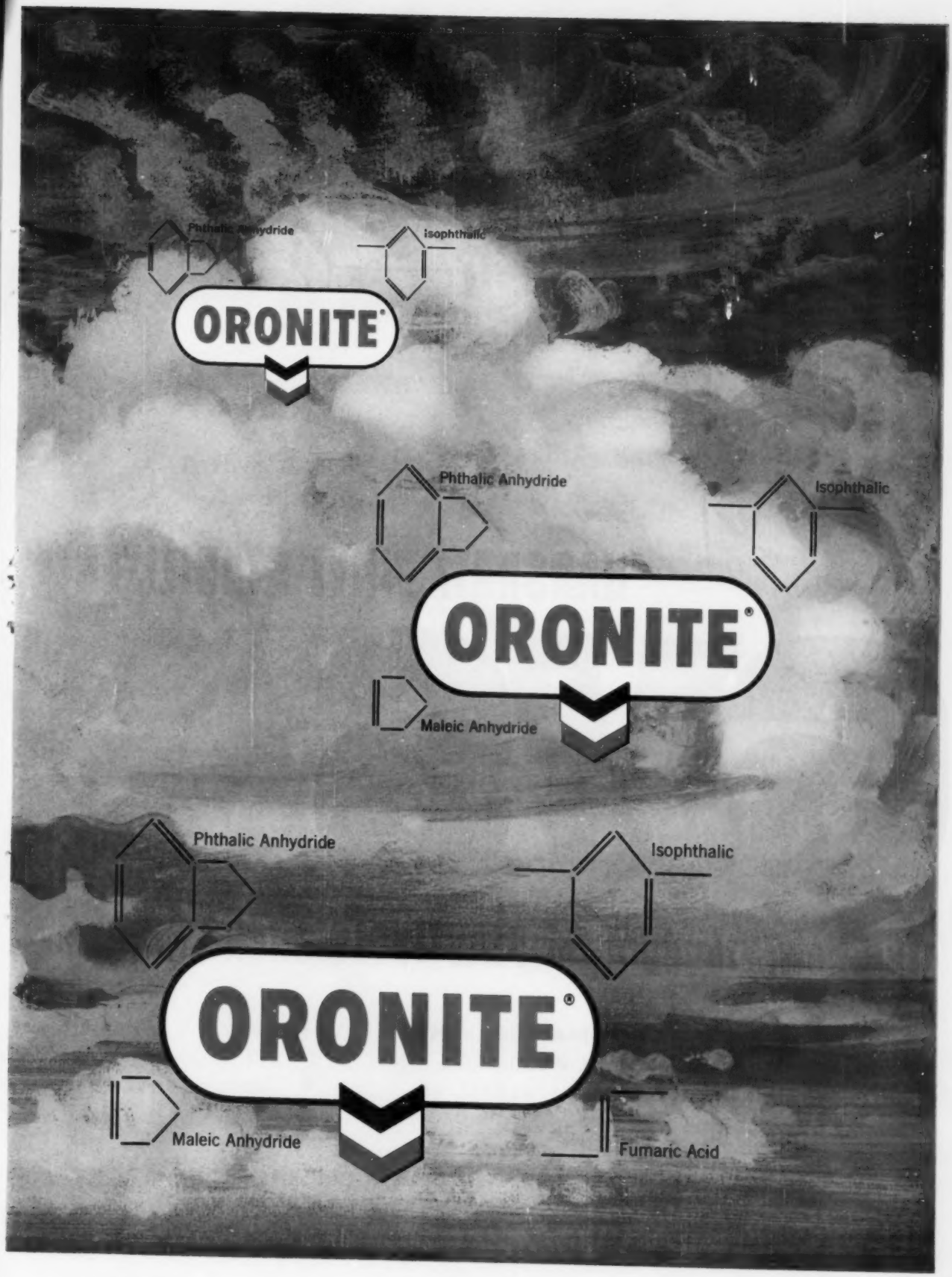
- Excellent inherent strength and flexibility
- Exceptional resistance to heat
- Largest available surface area
- Surface area can be varied to meet requirements
- Resistant to moisture, weathering
- High modulus of elasticity
- Non-corrosive
- Fine diameter
- High abrasion resistance
- Bonds without surface treatment
- Excellent resin-wetting

Less expensive than glass and comparable fibres and in abundant supply, chrysotile asbestos is available in bulk from Lake Asbestos. Customers of Lake Asbestos produce pre-mix molding compounds; roving; yarn; woven cloth and non-woven felt, plain or pre-impregnated; and millboard for a wide range of product applications.
Lake Asbestos' research staff can help you determine how asbestos can best serve you. For more specific information on the physical properties of chrysotile asbestos, write to: Sales Department, Lake Asbestos of Quebec, Ltd., 120 Broadway, New York 5, N. Y. — or call REctor 2-9500.

LAKE ASBESTOS OF QUEBEC, LTD.
A subsidiary of American Smelting and Refining Company ASARCO

CHRYSOTILE ASBESTOS


Phthalic Anhy
ORONITE
Oronite—the chemical symbol of
GROWTH
for producing dibasic acids
First it was phthalic anhydride, next the first isophthalic, and now large-scale production of maleic anhydride—and soon, commercial production of fumaric acid.*
For many years Oronite has entrusted its progress on its ability to serve better the plastics and protective coatings industries. Proof that Oronite has served these industries well is reflected in added production of present Oronite products and the placing of other dibasic acids into commercial production.
Mixed shipments of Oronite dibasics are available from terminals or warehouses close to major centers of industry. This service could effect savings in your requirements. MALEIC ANHYDRIDE can be delivered in either molten or briquet form.
You can rely on Oronite investing in the future as well as providing today's finest quality intermediates.
Talk over your '61 requirements with Oronite—the supplier with the most complete line of dibasic intermediates.
*Production scheduled for mid-1961.
CALIFORNIA CHEMICAL COMPANY
ORONITE DIVISION
EXECUTIVE OFFICES • 200 Bush Street, San Francisco 20, California
SALES OFFICES • New York, Wilmington, Chicago, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Houston, Tulsa, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Seattle
FOREIGN AFFILIATE • California Chemical International, Inc., San Francisco, Geneva, Panama, Sao Paulo


Phthalic Anhydride
Isophthalic
ORONITE®
Phthalic Anhydride
Isophthalic
ORONITE®
Maleic Anhydride
Phthalic Anhydride
Isophthalic
ORONITE®
Maleic Anhydride
Fumaric Acid

HARSHAW VINYL STABILIZER

6V6A

HEAT LIGHT

The New Standard for PLASTISOLS-ORGANOSOLS

NEW PERFORMANCE • NEW ECONOMY

HEAT & LIGHT STABILITY • VISCOSITY & SHELF LIFE • AIR RELEASE
SULPHUR-STAIN RESISTANCE • UNIVERSAL APPLICATION • **FIELD PROVEN**

WRITE FOR SAMPLES, INFORMATION AND A COPY OF "HARSHAW VINYL STABILIZER SERVICE"

HARSHAW

THE HARSHAW CHEMICAL COMPANY
1945 E. 97th STREET, CLEVELAND 6, OHIO
CHICAGO • CINCINNATI • CLEVELAND • DETROIT • HASTINGS-ON-HUDSON, N.Y.
HOUSTON • LOS ANGELES • PHILADELPHIA • PITTSBURGH

cosden polystyrenes

From Cosden's unique integrated polystyrene plant at Big Spring, Texas, comes the formulations which today's industry is finding basic for most polystyrene use. Cosden transforms raw crude oil to finished resin in a single integrated plant.

General purpose clear crystal, rubber modified blends and copolymers are all produced here, and in addition to the formulations described, Cosden will customize products to your requirements. Producing quality materials is our business and sales and service representatives are at your bidding for consultation. Your inquiry is invited. Call us . . . . .

H.I. 800

H.I. 725

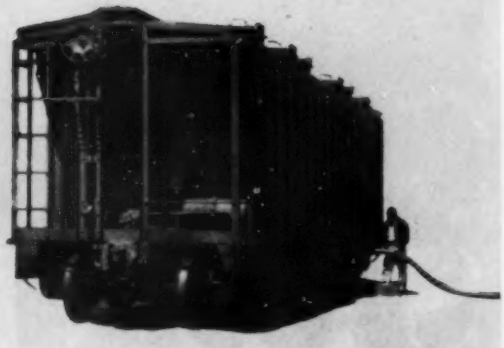
M.I. 625

M.I. 600

high heat 550

GPC 525

GPC 500



H.I. 800 is a co-polymer with outstanding impact strength elongation and flexibility. It is designed for use where abuse resistance is required. This material has excellent translucency and fast flow characteristics. H.I. 800 readily lends itself to injection and compression molding as well as extrusion and vacuum forming. Molded articles display good surface qualities.

H.I. 725 is an easy flow high impact intended for general molding purposes. This material provides economy for certain applications where maximum impact characteristics are not required. This material has excellent surface finish and gloss.

M.I. 625 an economical medium impact styrene developed by our research department especially for the container industry. It offers faster set up properties without loss of injection time; has better finish with excellent translucency for increased end user sale.

M.I. 600 is a medium impact material with high translucency and fast flow characteristics.

High Heat 550 is designed for crystal applications requiring maximum heat distortion and increased strength characteristics. The product has good flow and excellent clarity even in heavy sections.

GPC 525 is a normal flow polystyrene crystal which has a higher heat distortion than GPC 500. This increased heat distortion provides a faster set-up required in heavier section molding. The material has the same high clarity as does GPC 500, has a broad molding range at a somewhat higher temperature than GPC 500.

GPC 500 is an easy flowing general purpose crystal polystyrene having fast set-up characteristics, with excellent clarity. The unique easy flow, fast set-up combination permits its use readily in thin and medium wall sections requiring long distances of flow. GPC 500 has an exceptionally broad molding range which provides maximum flexibility in operating conditions.

COSDEN

Cosden polystyrenes are sold in quantities ranging from 50 pound bags to 100,000 pound hopper car loads. Storage facilities are located at strategic points throughout the United States for prompt, efficient delivery and service. As the pioneer in bulk shipment of polystyrene, Cosden has made possible substantial savings to the customer via bulk shipping to customers' bulk storage facilities.

CHEMICAL AND PLASTICS DIVISION

Cosden Petroleum Corporation · box 1311 · Big Spring, Texas

From Plastene—a world of precision plastics...

For 15 years, Plastene Corporation has been supplying customers in virtually every field with molded plastic products fabricated to a single standard: Plastene Precision. Such prominent firms as The U.S. Time Corp. (Timex), Fram Corp., Sears Roebuck & Co., The American Thermos Products Company, Amity Leather Products Co. and Lily-Tulip Cup Corp. are consistent users of Plastene's products and abilities.

What does Plastene Precision mean? It means molds designed by Plastene and built to its rigid specifications. It means precise engineering and skilled fabrication through every step of the manufacturing process. And it means prompt, efficient service from plants located in three strategic geographical areas — Crawfordsville, Ind., Norwich, Conn. and Anaheim, Calif.

Plastene is equally noted for design leadership. Its prominent designers are recognized for originality and creativity and for their intimate knowledge of the characteristics and scope of polystyrene, polyethylene, acrylic, delrin, polypropylene, acetate and nylon.

Whether your plastic requirements are simple or complex, Plastene's unsurpassed facilities and skills can fill them. Why not write today for further information?

PLASTENE

Plastene Corporation, Crawfordsville, Indiana • Subsidiary of The American Thermos Products Company

The plasticizer market in review

By William J. Reid*

Plasticizer output reached a new high in 1960, according to preliminary Tariff Commission figures recently made public.

Essentially all of the output was consumed in the U. S., where demand is estimated to have been 590 million lb. (see Fig. 1, below), slightly below a reported U. S. production of 602 million pounds.

The published sales figure for 1960 was 500 million lb., 102 million lb. below production. The difference can be attributed primarily to captive use.

Vinyl plastics continue to be the major consumer of plasticizers, accounting for 73.5% of demand in 1960, up slightly from the 70% average of the last 10 years (see Table I, p. 170). Estimated consumption in vinyl plastics by end-use is shown in Fig. 2, below.

U. S. plasticizer demand was up 9% over the 1959 figure of 540 million pounds. During the last 10 years, demand has grown at an average annual rate of 9.3% per year. The strong growth results from the rapid advance of vinyls in the U. S. plastics market. Preliminary U. S. Tariff Commission figures indicate that 1960 sales of PVC and copolymers were 1,130 million lb., the major part of which is plasticized.

The plasticizer industry generally classifies plasticizers into six major groups: phthalates, phosphates, resinous (or polymeric plasticizers), low-temperature diesters, epoxies, extenders, and a miscellaneous group. Estimated U. S. consumption by major types is shown in Table II, p. 172, and by major end-use market as indicated in Fig. 3, p. 167. The U. S. Tariff Commission divides plasticizers into two principal groups, cyclic and acyclic plasticizers. The Tariff Commission reports production and sales of phthalates, phosphates, and low-temperature diesters; however, resinous, epoxy, and miscellaneous plasticizers may be obtained only through inspection of published Tariff Commission data and analysis of end-use markets.

Cyclic plasticizers

Phthalic anhydride esters continue to dominate the industry as the major class of plasticizers. Tariff reports a 1960 production of 345 million lb., roughly 58% of total U. S. plasticizer production. The largest portion of phthalate plasticizers, 260 million lb., were consumed in vinyl plastics.

Dioctyl phthalates remain as the industry's most important family of plasticizers. In 1960 di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate continued its well-established position as the leading plasticizer and bellwether of the plasticizer industry. The Tariff Commission indicates that 1960 DOP production amounted to 123 million lb., a sizable increase over 1959.

Diisooctyl phthalate production remained about the same as 1959 at 46 million pounds. Diisodecyl phthalate production amounted to 36 million lb., an increase of 24% over 1959. The product has grown rapidly since its introduction in 1953. Generally good performance, including low volatility and good electrical properties, make DIDP well-suited for wire coatings and other vinyl uses including film, sheeting, contour extrusions, and molded products.

Ditridecyl phthalate made its first appearance in the Tariff Commission report in 1960. This product is used primarily in high-temperature vinyl wire coating applications.

Tariff Commission reports a large increase in the octyl decyl phthalate category amounting to the 6 million lb. above the n-octyl n-decyl phthalate figure normally expected in recent Tariff Commission reports. It is believed that the sudden increase in octyl decyl phthalates is partially accounted for by the industry's effort to extend some raw materials which were short in 1960.

Dicapryl phthalate production

*Assistant Manager, Market Research, Union Carbide Chemicals Co.

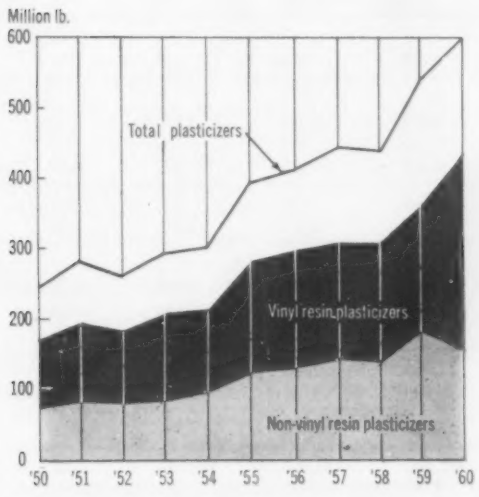


FIG. 1: Estimated consumption of plasticizers in the U. S. for 10-year period.

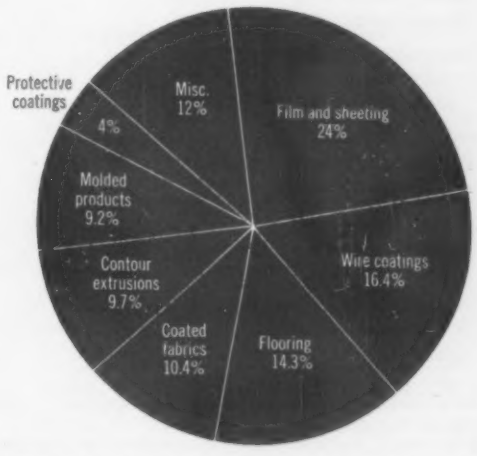
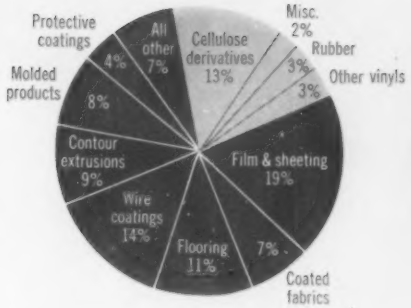


FIG. 2: Estimated U. S. consumption of plasticizers in vinyl plastics applications for 1960.

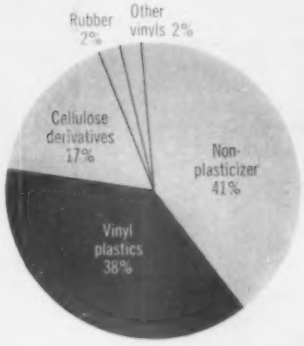
United States Production of Plasticizers[a]

	Production 1000 lb.					Unit value[b] 1960 ¢/lb.
	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	
Phosphoric acid esters						
Tricresyl phosphate[c]	32,265	29,944	26,463	31,375	32,485	0.30
Triphenyl phosphate	8,318	8,991	8,023	8,427	9,466	—
Cresyl diphenyl phosphate	—	—	7,222	10,525	12,874	0.28
Phthalic anhydride esters						
Butyl decyl phthalate	3,869	4,582	10,573	—	4,752	0.24
Butyl octyl phthalate	—	—	—	—	13,190	0.25
Dibutyl phthalate	22,017	17,702	12,902	15,130	18,946	0.27
Dicapryl phthalate	3,667	—	—	—	4,364	0.26
Dicyclohexyl phthalate	—	5,994	6,771	6,683	5,777	—
Diethyl phthalate	18,661	18,281	14,454	16,128	16,767	0.24
Diisodecyl phthalate	17,038	24,431	23,372	28,777	35,538	0.26
Di(methyl cellosolve) phthalate	3,247	2,388	2,702	2,991	—	—
Di(2 methoxyethyl) phthalate	—	—	—	—	3,855	0.36
Dimethyl phthalate	4,037	3,293	3,494	3,318	3,386	0.25
Ditridecyl phthalate	—	—	—	—	582	0.33
Dioctyl phthalates						
Di(2 ethylhexyl) phthalate	80,632	73,568	76,729	104,811	123,396	0.25
Diisooctyl and mixed octyl phthalates	31,029	39,527	34,111	41,977	46,824	0.25
Octyl decyl phthalates						
n-Octyl n-decyl phthalate	—	—	—	10,291	10,067	0.28
iso-octyl iso-decyl phthalate	—	—	—	4,772	6,276	0.24
All other phthalic anhydride esters[d]	41,916	48,236	42,063	58,954	51,021	0.28
All other cyclic plasticizers[e]	37,378	39,084	33,053	46,372	45,178	0.33
TOTAL CYCLIC PLASTICIZERS	315,343	329,290	312,225	395,934	444,744	0.27
Adipic acid esters						
Diisodecyl adipate	1,150	1,294	1,963	2,989	3,167	0.40
Di(2-ethylhexyl) adipate	1,128	1,828	1,731	1,726	3,040	0.39
Octyl-decyl adipate	—	—	1,137	1,770	4,983	0.39
Diisobutyl adipate	—	359	—	—	—	—
Complex adipic acid polyesters	—	—	—	3,068	4,794	0.44
Diisooctyl adipate	2,218	1,833	2,134	3,561	4,233	0.39
All other	4,008	3,668	2,494	3,723	1,919	0.44
Azelaic acid esters						
Di(2-ethylhexyl) azelate	—	—	—	7,091	6,304	0.46
All other	—	—	—	987	991	—
Dibutyl maleate					5,519	—
Glyceryl monoricinoleate	301	334	328	430	298	0.36
Oleic acid esters						
Butyl oleate	1,858	2,006	1,179	2,101	1,822	0.22
Methyl oleate	693	817	—	948	664	—
All other	7,533	7,210	4,828	4,260	3,733	0.29
Palmitic acid esters	—	—	2,606	2,904	—	—
Phosphoric acid esters	6,565	10,221	7,327	8,231	9,481	0.41
Sebacic acid esters						
Dibutyl sebacate	3,111	3,595	—	3,993	3,596	0.63
Di(2-ethylhexyl) sebacate	—	—	—	—	9,178	0.59
All other	8,591	8,958	—	5,976	1,007	0.59
Triethylene glycol di(caprylate-caprate)	1,440	2,315	1,659	2,688	2,009	0.38
All other acyclic plasticizers	42,789	52,721	54,890	66,980	78,365	0.37
TOTAL ACYCLIC PLASTICIZERS	161,455	112,916	105,719	128,035	157,391	0.39
GRAND TOTAL	416,788	442,206	417,944	523,969	602,135	0.30

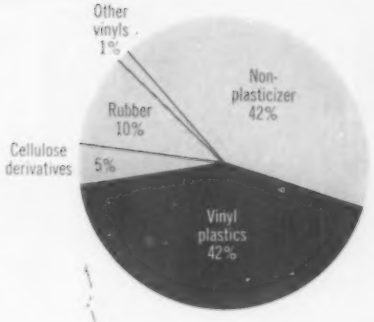
[a]All figures are from U. S. Tariff Commission reports. [b]Calculated on rounded figures. [c]Includes material produced for use as motor fuel additive. [d]Reported under azelaic acid esters in previous years. [e]Includes data for phthalic anhydride esters of phenol, cyclohexanol, fatty alcohols, mono and dihydric alcohols, cellosolves, and phthallyl glycollates.



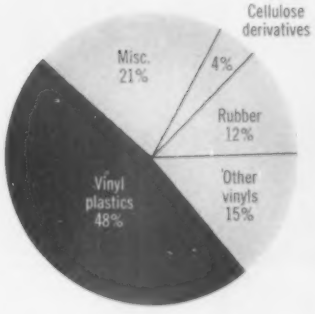
PHTHALATES



PHOSPHATES



LOW-TEMPERATURE DIESTERS

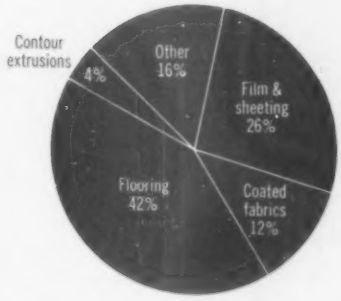


EXTENDERS AND MISC.

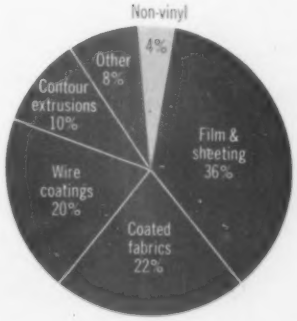
was reported as 4.4 million pounds. Supply of this product is limited by the amount of by-product capryl alcohol available from castor oil splitting to produce sebacic acid.

Other phthalates, used principally in the manufacture of vinyl flooring, are butyl benzyl phthalate, butyl octyl phthalate, and butyl decyl phthalate. The ability of these products to wet resin and filler is a valuable processing aid in the manufacture of such products as vinyl asbestos tile. Butyl benzyl phthalate is the largest volume plasticizer in this group and accounts for the major portion of the Tariff designation "all other phthalic anhydride esters." Dibutyl phthalate production increased over 1959 as a result of improved conditions in the nitrocellulose lacquer market. Dicyclohexyl phthalate production declined slightly from 1959, reflecting slackened growth of cellophane under pressure from other plastic films. Production of all other types of phthalate plasticizers remain essentially the same as 1959.

Phosphoric acid esters are used as plasticizers, oil and gas additives, and functional fluids. **(To page 170)**



EPOXIES



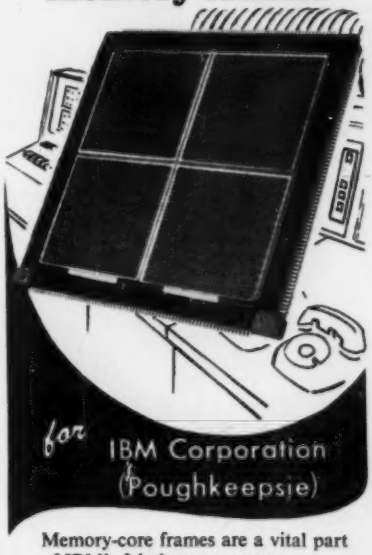
RESINOUS

FIG. 3: Tariff Commission estimates of 1960 consumption of plasticizers by major end-use markets.

example...

FIBERITE

at work in computer memory frames



for IBM Corporation (Poughkeepsie)

Memory-core frames are a vital part of IBM's fabulous computers.

These frames hold and protect the tiny "memory units" which store information for processing.

IBM Poughkeepsie, working with Fiberite Corporation, specified a reinforced plastic frame material with these characteristics:

- The ultimate in dimensional stability under widely varying atmospheric conditions
- High impact and flexural strength
- Minimum shrinkage values
- High dielectric strength
- High heat resistance
- Good molding characteristics
- Automatically preformable

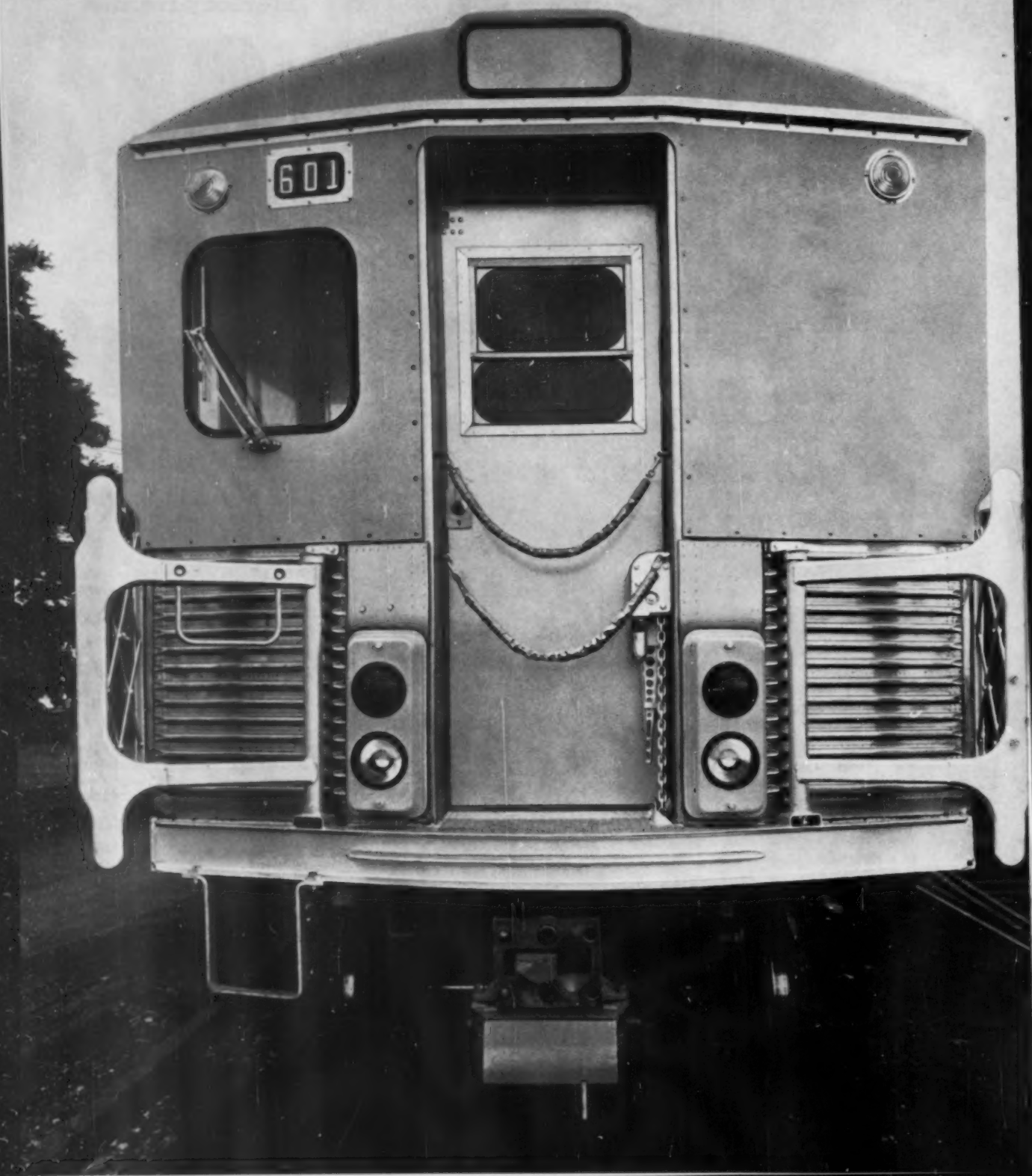
With Fiberite compound F.M. 4005, the exact formulation was achieved through the intense cooperation of Fiberite research engineers and their counterparts at IBM. Results have been called "outstanding."

Your firm, too, can benefit from Fiberite's experience, skill and imagination. Special applications to fit special problems are Fiberite's stock-in-trade.

Why not get complete information on how Fiberite can work for you. Write today for details, and ask also for your free catalog. Today is not too soon!

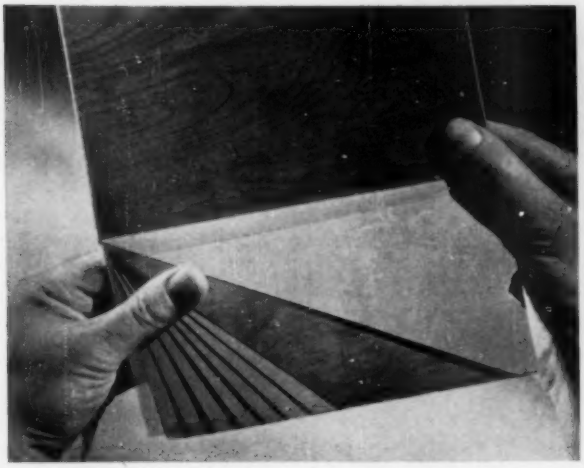
THE FIBERITE CORPORATION
Dept. MP-9
514 W. 4th Street
Winona, Minnesota
SALES OFFICES IN PRINCIPAL CITIES

BUILD IT HUSKY—and fire retardant—with Hetron® structural plastic. This fibrous-glass-reinforced plastic end section, in service on Philadelphia's newest subway cars, doesn't rust or dent. It's virtually shatterproof, and won't ever need painting. It can't support flame, either, because Hetron polyester contains a high percentage of stable chlorine chemically combined in every molecule.

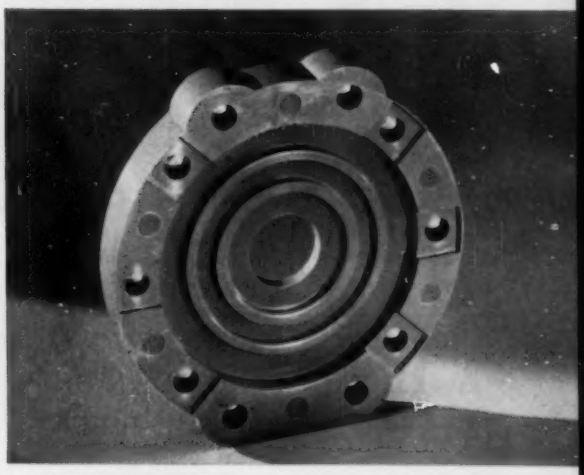


ASSEMBLE IT FAST with molded phenolic parts that fit together accurately, meet close tolerances—and **stay** that way through 300°F heat, subzero cold, soaking, and years of hard use. Whether the prime problem is heat, shock, moisture, corrosion, or any of a dozen others—your molder can apply one of more than 100 Durez molding compounds to come up with the properties you want.

WHIP CORROSION with rugged plastic parts that actually outperform and outlast metal. This molded base for a pump must—and does—cope with acids, oils, alkalies, and soapy water. It's made of Durez high-impact phenolic—one of a family of new materials proved in automotive transmission parts and in many other roughhouse applications.



ADD BACKBONE to a paper-base laminate by impregnating its core layers with liquid Durez phenolic resin. Hard, stiff sheets made this way don't behave like paper at all. They can stand a two-hour boiling in water; shrug off attack by alcohol, gasoline, and other solvents; stay smooth, flat, and serviceable for years.



TAME HIGH VOLTAGE with the least possible bulk and weight. Electrical components that mustn't fail—like this low-corona spacer for a trans-Atlantic telephone cable switch—depend on Durez diallyl phthalate compounds for their high surface resistivity, insulation resistance, indifference to moisture, virtual freedom from cold flow and creep.

Which Durez® plastics can help you turn a project into a product?

Each of these five complex manufacturing problems was solved with a different thermosetting plastic from Durez.

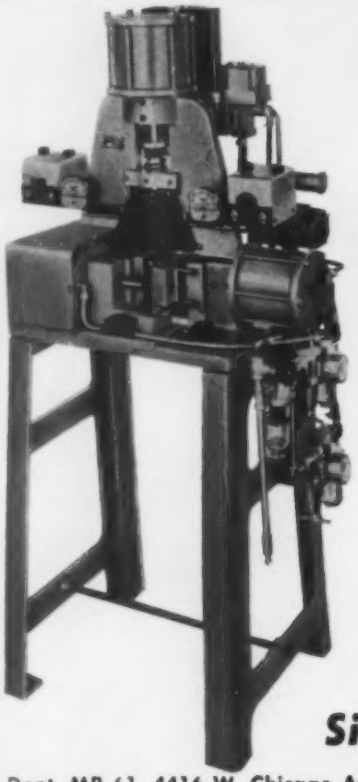
And these applications only begin to suggest what you can accomplish with Durez materials. You can *do more* with these plastics, because in general their properties go beyond the average range. That's why more and more designers and producers are scoring significant breakthroughs with them.

If you'd like information on Durez plastics—properties, advantages, recommended uses—just mail us a card or note asking for illustrated Bulletin D400.

DUREZ PLASTICS DIVISION

HOOKER CHEMICAL CORPORATION, 12009 WALCK RD., NORTH TONAWANDA, N. Y.

HOOKER CHEMICALS PLASTICS



"PRO"

Little Giant Injection Molding Press — Pneumatic

Check the "Big Giant" features

Automatic Cycle Speed—50 to 500 p/h

Automatic Cylinder Heat Control: ± 1°

Automatic Mold Heat Control: ± 1°

Automatic Hopper—For Accurate Feeding

Automatic Nozzle Shut-Off Valve

Automatic Ejection of Molded Items

1/3-Ounce Capacity Completely Automatic

Semi-skilled operator can set up and operate press in 30 minutes . . . press operates on 100 psi line pressure . . . floor space required—20" x 30".

Simplomatic Mfg. Co.

Dept. MP-61, 4416 W. Chicago Avenue — Chicago 51, Ill., U.S.A.

Rx for new products:

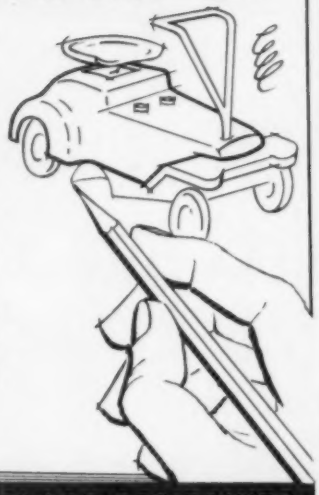
New designs need MFG!

We prescribe a change in concept of material and design! Modern, beautiful fiber glass reinforced plastic can be molded to almost any design, produced in almost any color, by MFG.

To make your new product strong, lightweight, attractive, corrosion-resistant, rustproof, economical, mold your plans around MOLDED FIBER GLASS. The secret is in pressure molding in matched metal dies.

Tell us your problem; we'll help solve it with fiber glass reinforced plastic produced in matched metal dies. Call upon the experience and know-how of pioneers and specialists: Molded Fiber Glass.

Ask for free descriptive literature.



MOLDED FIBER GLASS COMPANIES

4613 Benefit Avenue, Ashtabula, Ohio

U. S. consumption of cyclic phosphates was 55 million lb. in 1960, of which about 35 million lb. were used as plasticizers. Tricresyl phosphate has long been used by the industry as a flame-retardant plasticizer for vinyl and cellulose products. Cresyl diphenyl phosphate is often used in preference to TCP because it imparts better flexibility, is slightly more efficient, and has better light stability. Triphenyl phosphate is used, among other things, as a flame-retardant plasticizer for cellulose acetate.

Other miscellaneous cyclic plasticizers include camphor, sulfonamide plasticizers, tetrahydrofurfural oleate, chlorinated aromatics, phthalyl glycolates, and a variety of aromatic extenders.

Acyclic plasticizers

Aliphatic diesters are the principal low-temperature plasticizers used in the industry. In 1960 these products accounted for 6.5% of total plasticizer consumption. Aliphatic diesters are also used as jet lubricant base fluids.

Adipic acid esters are widely used in the industry as low-temperature plasticizers for vinyl, rubber, and other resins. Principal products are di(2-ethylhexyl), diisooctyl adipate, and diisodecyl adipate. Dioctyl adipates are also used as base fluids for jet aircraft lubricants, which accounts for the major part of the reported adipate production increase in 1960 over 1959.

Azelate esters are used as low-temperature plasticizers for vinyls and as jet lubricant base fluids. Reported 1960 production declined somewhat from 1959.

Acyclic phosphoric acid esters include tri(2-ethylhexyl), tributyl, triisobutyl, tripropyl, trichlorethyl, tributoxyethyl, and triethyl phos-

Table I: 1960 plasticizer consumption by end use

	Million lb.	*Percent of total*
Vinyl plastics	434	73.5
Cellulose derivatives	60	10.0
Rubber	29	4.9
All other vinyls	22	3.9
Miscellaneous and non-plasticizer uses	45	7.7
Total	**590**	**100.00**

AMOCO CHEMICALS

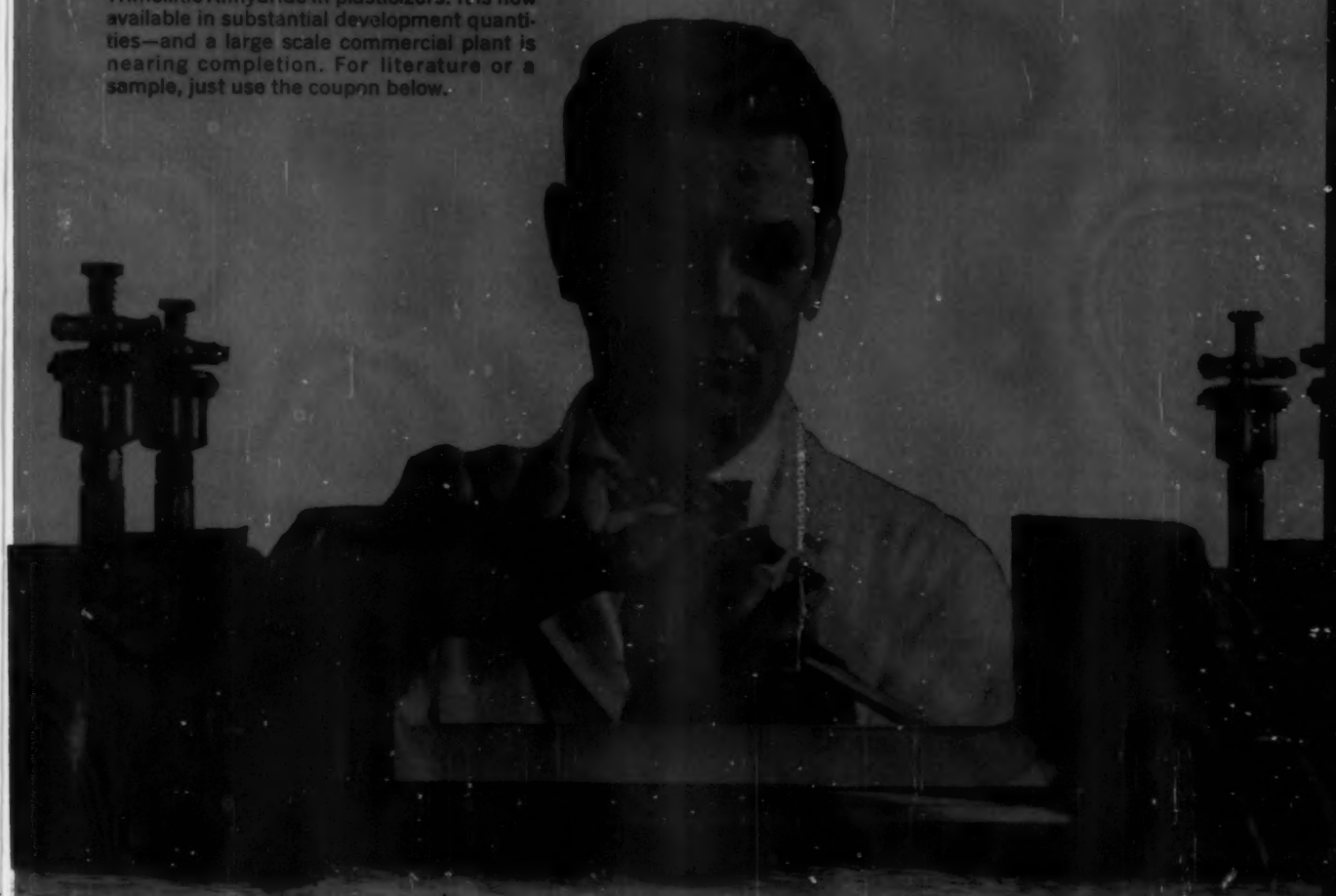
Looking for monomeric plasticizers with performance like polymerics?

Investigate Trimellitic Anhydride

You will find AMOCO Trimellitic Anhydride as easy to esterify as phthalic anhydride and the plasticizer esters as readily incorporated in vinyl compounds as DOP. Trimellitate plasticizers, however, have permanence you expect from polymerics and, in addition, exhibit good low temperature properties.

Vinyl formulations using two plasticizers based on AMOCO TMA—Triisooctyl Trimellitate and Tri-2-Ethylhexyl Trimellitate—have demonstrated: (1) retention of elongation after high temperature aging, (2) resistance to soapy water extraction, (3) lacquer mar resistance and (4) high temperature permanence. All of these are characteristic of polymerics. At the same time, the TMA esters have shown an ease of formulation and compounding, compatibility and resistance to low temperature embrittlement typical of monomerics.

Why don't you investigate the use of AMOCO Trimellitic Anhydride in plasticizers. It is now available in substantial development quantities—and a large scale commercial plant is nearing completion. For literature or a sample, just use the coupon below.



AMOCO CHEMICALS

AMOCO CHEMICALS CORPORATION
Department 5102
130 East Randolph Drive
Chicago 1, Illinois

Please send me: ☐ Literature about TMA in plasticizers
☐ A sample of Trimellitic Anhydride

NAME _____

POSITION _____

COMPANY _____

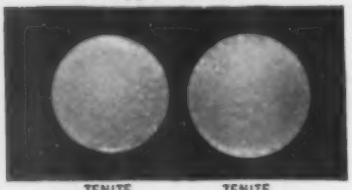
ADDRESS _____

TENITE DEVELOPMENT LABORATORY DOINGS AND FINDINGS

Less Than 0.01% Ash

It has been found that some polypropylene—not all, just some—is subject to oxidation and resulting degradation in applications involving contact with copper or copper alloys. (Coated copper wire and ballpoint pens with ink cartridges made of a copper alloy are typical examples.) A simple and easy-to-make test identifies the culprit in the line-up. Just melt some polypropylene pellets in a copper dish and let it cool to room temperature. If oxidation occurs, the plastic develops a brown discoloration. Perform this test on appropriate Tenite Polypropylene formulations and you'll find you get practically no discoloration. Here's the clean result:

Copper Dish Test



TENITE POLYPROPYLENE 4232 CONTROL

TENITE POLYPROPYLENE 4232 1 HR. AT 185°C.

The chief reason Tenite Polypropylene resists oxidation so effectively is that it is manufactured by a unique Eastman process that leaves consistently less than 0.01% ash in the product. This low ash content also means a low electrical dissipation factor. And for molded products, low-ash Tenite Polypropylene lets color stand out rich and bright.

Of course, we add very small amounts of appropriate materials to improve certain properties—but without additives, Tenite Polypropylene is 99.99% pure. It floats, too, in case you're interested.

Vacuum Forming Polypropylene

Here is a helpful hint for vacuum forming polypropylene plastic sheet. Screen both upper and lower heaters with 8-gauge stainless steel mesh. This will help distribute the heat evenly and eliminate "hot spots" which sometimes cause sheet to rupture when vacuum is applied. A sheet 100 mils thick reaches forming temperature in about 30 seconds when held between two mesh-covered heaters at 1075°F. For a tough and durable vacuum-formed product, use sheet extruded from a high-impact formulation of Tenite Polypropylene.

Unsolicited Testimonial

Recently, on a lonely park lane, a company installed an experimental street light globe fabricated of Tenite Butyrate plastic. The lane, as it turned out, was a popular rendezvous for young lovers. One morning the globe was found badly battered.

Evidence indicated that someone had tried to put out the light with a stone. Failing in this, the person climbed the pole, threw the globe to the ground, and smashed the light. The globe, however, was still unbroken, so the vandal put it against the curb and ran over it with his car. He was apparently impressed by the strength of the plastic material because he wrote a little note which he stuck in the battered globe before putting it back on the pole. The somewhat colorful language in the note prevents our quoting it directly, but the gist of it was that to break one of these new plastic globes was just too much trouble.

The resistance of Tenite Butyrate to shock is so great that even when globes are pierced by BB shot and small bullets, they remain in a serviceable condition. For this reason, New York City's orange-colored light globes are now being made of Tenite Butyrate. These are the globes that are mounted atop a pole to indicate the location of fire-alarm boxes.

Special outdoor formulations of Tenite Butyrate combine weather resistance, rigidity, and excellent light-transmission and diffusion properties with an Izod Impact Strength as high as 2.0 ft. lb./in. of notch in an MH flow. This combination is unexcelled among thermoplastics for serviceability in such uses as street-light globes, outdoor signs, and lenses for automobile taillights, railway signals, and traffic-control lights, to name but a few. For more information about Tenite Butyrate for outdoor applications, contact your nearest Tenite representative or EASTMAN CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC., Plastics Division, KINGSPORT, TENNESSEE.

TENITE®

plastics by Eastman

Table II: 1960 plasticizer consumption by chemical type

	Million lb.	*Percent of total*
Phthalates	340	57.5
Phosphates	65	11.0
Resinous	36	6.2
Low-temperature diesters	38	6.5
Epoxies	38	6.5
Miscellaneous and extenders	73	12.3
Total	**590**	**100.00**

phates. Production increased 1 million lb. over 1959.

Sebacic acid esters are used as plasticizers and jet lubricant base fluids. Production increased slightly over 1959. The major part of this increase went to jet aircraft lubricants. Plasticizer applications accounted for a little less than 5 million pounds.

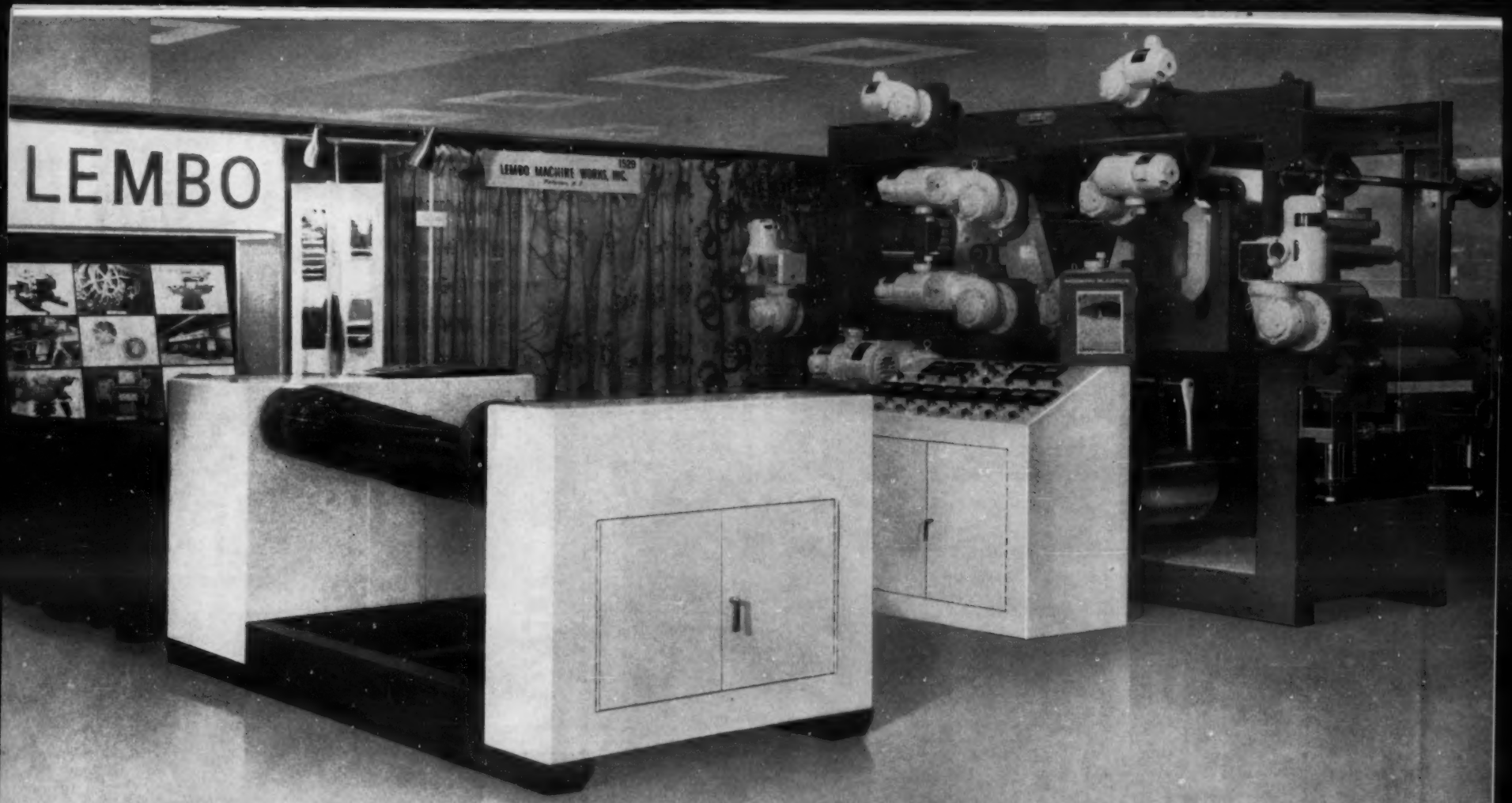
Stearic acid esters are used as plasticizers and lubricants for rubber, cellulose derivatives, and other resins. 1960 production declined from 1959.

Epoxy plasticizers, which are partially included in the Tariff designation "all other acyclic plasticizers," are estimated to have been used to the extent of 38 million lb. in 1960. This category includes two major types, epoxidized oils and alkyl epoxy stearates. More than half of 1960 production is estimated to have been epoxidized soybean oil. Vinyl plastics consumed essentially all of the epoxies produced. Flooring alone accounted for 41% of 1960 estimated consumption.

Resinous plasticizers are accounted for in the Tariff Commission designation "all other acyclic plasticizers" and under "adipic acid esters." Total 1960 production of resinous plasticizers was about 36 million lb., essentially all of which were consumed in vinyl plastics.

Remaining acyclic plasticizers include citrates, tartrates, ricinoleates, palmitates, esters of triethylene glycol, esters of fatty acids, and a variety of specialty plasticizers and extenders. Extenders have many uses, with vinyl plastics accounting for 48% of 1960 consumption.

The outlook for plasticizers hinges largely on the growth of vinyls. Industry sources expect a record year for vinyls in 1961 and 1962.—**End**



You are looking at the most important advancement in vinyl film processing since Lembo made laminating, embossing and valley printing a one machine operation. Perhaps you were among the thousands of Plastics Exposition visitors who saw Lembo's new LAMINATOR-EMBOSSER. It now may be evaluated with your experimental runs. See how the LAMINATOR-EMBOSSER will give you faster production and best quality at lowest initial and operating costs. See why plastic film processers look to Lembo for efficient, modern, economical equipment.

LEMBO
MACHINE WORKS, INC.

248 EAST 17TH STREET • PATERSON 4, NEW JERSEY • LAMBERT 5-5555 • Cable Address: Lemco, Paterson / Mfrs. PRESSES • EMBOSSERS • LAMINATORS • ROLLERS

NOW BEING DEMONSTRATED! Call or write for appointment. Join the many, progressive plastic film processors who are swinging to the Lembo Laminator-Embosser.

Nuclear weapons training aids made of plastics

By Arthur M. Ayvazian*

Recently, Watertown Arsenal Laboratories was designated to fabricate five full-scale prototype models of two new nuclear weapons (one is shown in Fig. 1, below), which were to be produced by the Ordnance Weapons Corps. These prototype models were to be employed as training devices to provide the users and maintenance personnel with a first-hand concept of these new developments. The devices had to be 1) sufficiently detailed to present to the trainees the pertinent information; 2) strong and durable for reasonable handling in classroom instructions; and 3) produced within a certain cost. Only plastics could meet these three requirements. Three different materials were selected: Epoxy resin; acrylic sheets, rods, and tubes; and nylon sheets, rods, and tubes.

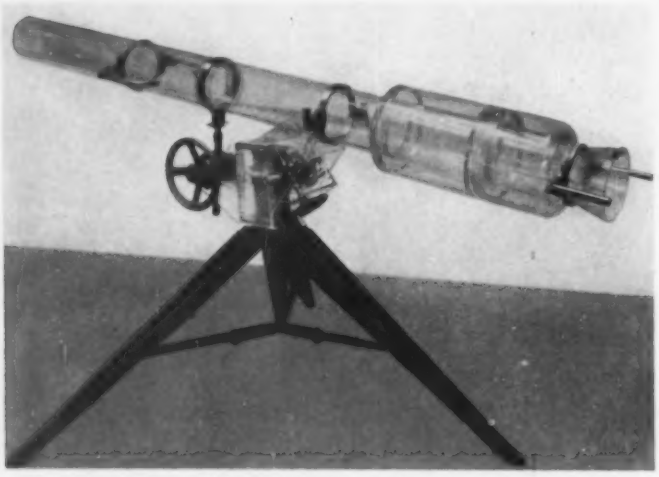


FIG. 1: One of two training-aid prototypes of nuclear weapons produced from epoxy resins and sheets, rods, and tubes of acrylic and nylon.

FIG. 3: Epoxy castings of the type used in prototype weapons.

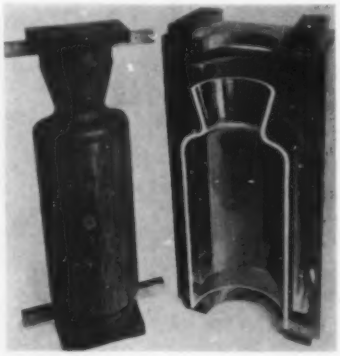


FIG. 2: Mating dies of the type used in forming Venturi configurations of acrylic sheet.

Acrylic parts

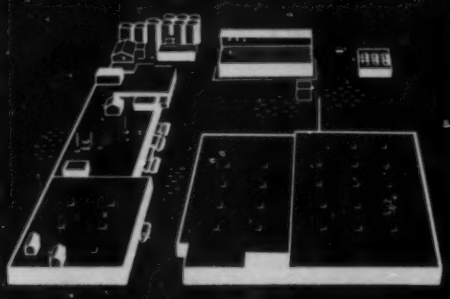
The important dynamic mechanisms of the training devices were enclosed in acrylic shapes in order to be visible to the viewer. The rear Venturi configurations were formed from ⅜-in. acrylic sheet pressed over proper mating dies of the type shown in Fig. 2, below. The process involved heating the premeasured sheets to 350° F. for 30 min. in an oven, placing them between the dies and then applying sufficient mechanical pressure to form the unit. After cutting the excess material from the sides, the two formed halves were taped together and the ends machined to concentricity. In each case, an acrylic tube was inserted into the Venturi configuration and all contacting surfaces cemented together. If the forming temperature was too low, the material was hard to form, requiring excessive pressures, and on cooling, exhibited defective surfaces in the form of stress lines. Sheet heated above the forming temperature on cooling, revealed discolored surfaces and cloudy areas. In cementing acrylic parts, the surfaces which were to come in contact had to be machined to a fine finish. The cement was applied to these surfaces and after a short interval, the parts were placed together and pressure applied. When cement was not applied properly and pressure not evenly distributed, "crazing" appeared.

Epoxy parts

Many of the components were cast and laminated with epoxy resins. Sound castings were obtained when the plaster molds were properly gated and the resin prepared according to manufacturer's instructions. The low shrinkage factor and good dimensional stability of this material made it possible to cast components to size, thereby eliminating many of the machining

*Watertown Arsenal, Watertown, Mass.

VINYL RESINS



plasticizers, stabilizers and specialty chemicals manufactured by.....

Quality Products & Technical Service backed by years of successful Research, Development & Production. Technical Service & Literature — yours without obligation.

OUR SPECIALTY— TAILORING OUR RESIN TO YOUR EQUIPMENT

FRANK
"Proven Progress"

... J. P. FRANK CHEMICAL & PLASTIC CORPORATION
390 5th Ave., New York 18, N. Y.
OXford 5-7670

BALLS UNLIMITED

FOR UNLIMITED APPLICATIONS
IN FIELDS UNLIMITED

ACRYLICS, CELLULOSICS, POLYSTYRENE, POLYETHYLENE, NYLONS, TEFLON®, LEXAN®, WOOD, STYROFOAM®.

NON METALLIC BALLS are used for a great variety of things such as check valves, ball bearings, rollers, detents, etc., as well as many uses in the chemical field. If you have a need, we are equipped to make balls from 1/16" dia. up to 1" dia. in quantity. Samples of many sizes in a range of materials are available.

We can also supply small turnings of cylindrical shapes formed from round rods and tubes for all types of applications. Range of sizes is from ⅛" to 1" diameter and up to 7" long. We hold tolerances of .002 on plastic and .005 on wood, plus or minus.

We make balls for all Roll-on Applicators. If a non-metallic ball is the answer to your problem, we are at your service.

If a plastic ball will make it better . . . ORANGE can make it best!

PLASTIC BALL DIVISION

ORANGE PRODUCTS, INC.

554 MITCHELL ST., ORANGE, NEW JERSEY

~~$1.00~~

NOW AS LOW AS 80¢ PER CAN

Why Pay More?

20 OZ. CAN

as little as 4¢ PER OZ.

QUANTITY * (in cases)	CASE PRICE	PER CAN
50 or more	9.60	.80
25 to 49	10.20	.85
1 to 24	10.80	.90
Less than case	——	1.00

*12 CANS PER CASE — F.O.B. PLANT

SAME HIGH QUALITY
Contains Pure Dow Corning Silicone and DuPont Freon

Send now on your company letterhead for FREE SAMPLE and literature.

SPRITS 146 Merrick Road Lynbrook, New York

SOLVE YOUR PACKING PROBLEMS
at Low Cost with
PARTITIONS
• Sleeves • Necks •
FOR PROTECTIVE
PACKAGING

WRITE, PHONE, WIRE for QUOTATIONS on YOUR REQUIREMENTS

Peter Partition Corp. operates one of America's largest plants devoted exclusively to the production of cardboard partitions.

PETER PARTITION CORP.
Manufacturers of Cardboard Partitions
124 BOERUM PLACE BROOKLYN 1, N.Y.
Telephone: TRiangle 5-4033

GETTY

COOLING TANKS

Set the tank base just once

then change dies and even extrudates without disturbing the base setting. Water tank is independently withdrawable and adjustable vertically and laterally. Adjustable rolls, water level and drip pan.

GETTY MACHINE AND MOLD INC.
384 Getty Ave. Clifton, N.J.

MANUFACTURERS OF LABORATORY MILLS, EXTRUSION DIES, WIND-UP AND TAKE-OFF EQUIPMENT ETC. for sheet, pipe, monofilament, etc.

hours. Some of the complicated epoxy resin castings are shown in Fig. 3, p. 174. If these components were made from other materials the cost would increase two to three times, essentially because of the many additional hours of special machining which would be involved. Another advantage was that some of the costly intricate castings were easily repaired. However, several disadvantages were noted. When proper handling precautions were not taken, the irritation potential of the curing agent presented a problem to the skin. Also, the epoxy castings and machined epoxy components were brittle unless laminated or reinforced with glass fibers, necessitating extreme caution when machining or handling thin-walled components.

All the components cast for this work were prepared in a similar manner: 1) A wooden pattern of each castable component was fabricated. Depending on the item, these patterns were either one- or two-part patterns placed in wooden boxes. The boxes had removable sides and both the patterns and boxes were constructed with a certain amount of draft or taper depending on the size of the casting, to facilitate releasing of mold; 2) Molds were then made of the patterns by pouring a casting plaster into the well-waxed boxes. This plaster was prepared by mixing a predetermined water-plaster ratio; 3) After the plaster molds had set for about 30 min., they were released from the boxes; 4) Curing cycles of 12 to 15 hr. in a warm oven or 36 to 48 hr. at room temperature were used. Prior to pouring the epoxy resin, the plaster molds were thoroughly treated with a conventional release agent; 5) The technique of preparing the resin for pouring demanded special precautions. Vigorous stirring brought considerable amounts of small air bubbles to the surface of the resin which, on hardening, resulted in a porous casting.

To alleviate this condition, the pouring time was delayed in order to allow the release of as many air bubbles as possible from the body of the mixture. The surface of the mixture was then slightly skimmed, removing the porous layer, before pouring.

The legs of one weapon mount were constructed with epoxy-impregnated glass cloth tubing. The tubing was fabricated by wrapping the impregnated glass cloth around a four-piece wooden mandrel to the thickness desired. After the reinforced resin set, the mandrel was collapsed and pulled out, leaving a tubing of predetermined inside diameter. The outer surface was machined to desired dimensions.

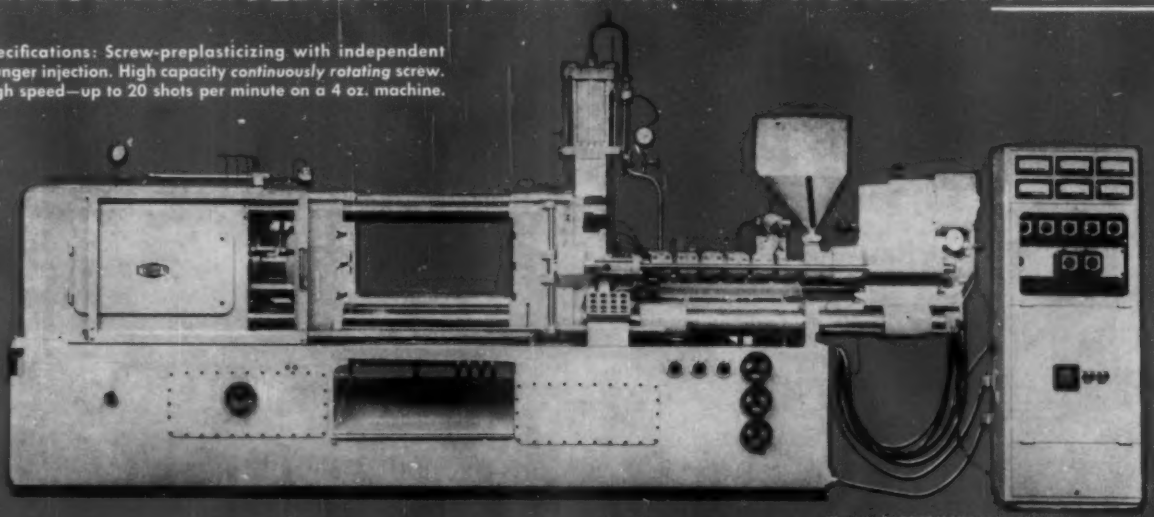
Nylon parts

Gears ranging from 1½ to 7 in. in diameter were machined from sheets and rods of this tough material. The cutting tools required negative rake angles. The gears had to be sufficiently strong to support and elevate a weight of around 100 lb. to a height of at least 1 ft. from the horizontal. Strength-wise, the material easily performed its task. Some knowledge of machining this plastic was necessary to obtain fine surface finishes. Techniques which differed from normal practices were involved.—**End**

THIS IS NEW

FROM SWITZERLAND, HUSKY BRINGS YOU THE MOST ADVANCED INJECTION MOLDING MACHINE IN THE WORLD... NETSTAL

Specifications: Screw-preplasticizing with independent plunger injection. High capacity *continuously rotating* screw. High speed—up to 20 shots per minute on a 4 oz. machine.



Illustrated: ROTOMAT 1400/500. Clamp 350 tons. 50 oz. maximum shot weight. Screw preplasticizing.

PLUS THE MOST MODERN ENGINEERING AND TESTING FACILITIES AND EXPERT ADVICE ON MOLDING PROBLEMS

SEE US AT THE PLASTICS SHOW OF CANADA

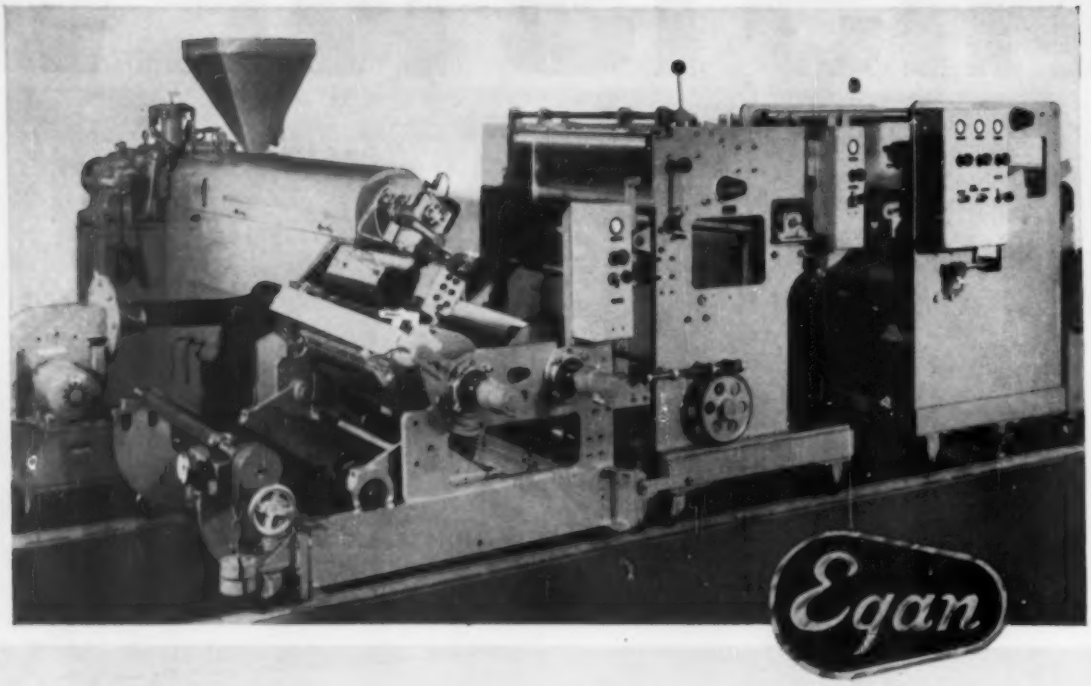
TORONTO, CNE AUTOMOTIVE BUILDING, OCTOBER 17-19, BOOTH No. H3-5.

For more information please contact:

HUSKY OF AMERICA, INC.

200 BENTWORTH AVENUE, TORONTO, CANADA

TELEPHONE: RU 7-1765. CABLE ADDRESS: HUSKYMAN



THE MARK OF QUALITY

IN FILM EXTRUSION EQUIPMENT

Whether you are in the market for an extruder, a complete extrusion installation, or accessory equipment, Frank W. Egan & Company will meet your requirements.

Egan offers a complete line of extruders—direct electric heat, air cooled, or the highly advanced "Willert Temperature Control" model. All units are equipped with heavy duty thrust bearings, herringbone gear speed reducers, and many other superior operating and maintenance features to assure years of trouble-free operation at high output rates.

Egan Extruders are available in sizes from 2″ through 12″, vented or non-vented, with L/D ratios of 20:1, 24:1, 32:1.

The laboratory film extrusion installation pictured above features an Egan Air Cooled Extruder, as well as Egan accessory equipment. In an application such as this, excessive frictional heat is not too prevalent. Therefore, the temperature control system included on an Egan Air Cooled Extruder is sufficient to remove whatever excessive heat may develop.* The air cooling system is also helpful at time of "shut-down," since it is possible to cool the barrel more quickly. This minimizes the possibility of degrading any material remaining in the cylinder.

Installations, such as the one above, are suitable for cast film, water quenched film and extrusion coating.

Production size units are available with Egan Extruders from 2″ through 12″ and die and take-off equipment through 120″.

*Where excessive frictional heat is a problem, the Egan Extruder with the Willert Temperature Control System is recommended.

FRANK W. EGAN & COMPANY

SOMERVILLE, NEW JERSEY CABLE ADDRESS: EGANCO—SOMERVILLE NJER

MANUFACTURERS OF PLASTICS EXTRUDERS & ACCESSORIES, PROCESSING MACHINERY FOR PAPER, FILM & FOIL, AIR DRYING SYSTEMS; ROTOGRAVURE PRINTING PRESSES; TEXTILE FINISHING MACHINERY, METAL PROCESSING EQUIPMENT

LICENSEES
ENGLAND—BONE BROS. LTD., Wembley
FRANCE—CONST. MEC. ABC, St. Germain-s/Morin (S.-&-M.)
GERMANY—ER-WE-PA.—Erkrath bei Duesseldorf
JAPAN—MINAMI SENJU MFG. CO., LTD., (Agent)—CHUGAI BOYEKI CO.), Tokyo

REPRESENTATIVES
ITALY—ING. LEO CAMPAGNANO, Milano
MEXICO—M. H. GOTTFRIED, Mexico, D.F.

NEW DEVELOPMENTS

Many minds at work on new ways to use plastics, new designs, and new product concepts offer ideas you can use.

Polycarbonate for soldering iron

Further evidence that polycarbonate applications are not limited to industrial markets is offered by the recently introduced Imperial soldering iron. This consumer item uses an injection-molded polycarbonate handle.

The iron is designed for interchangeability of components, so that the same handle and cord set can be used for a wide range of wattages and soldering tips. Interchangeability requires a high degree of dimensional stability—even under the high heats encountered in soldering—since the electrical connections of the iron must function with whatever parts are being used.

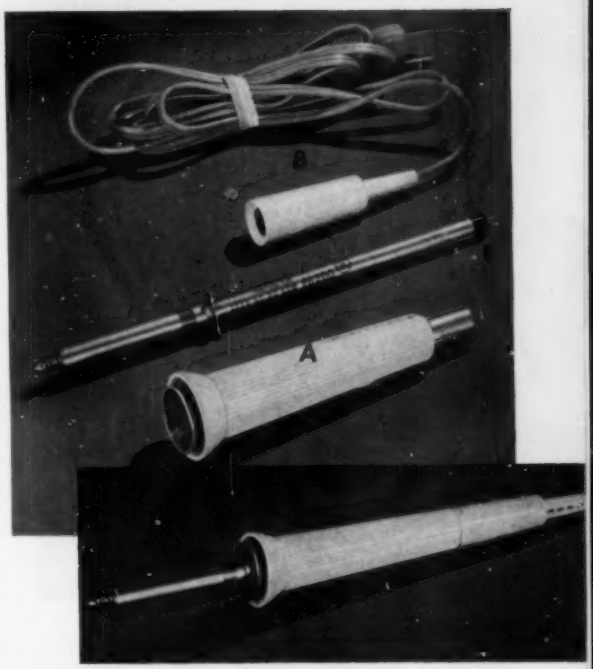
Polycarbonates, which show a lineal change in dimension of 0 after 30 min. at 212°F. (ASTM D-1204 test), were thus exceptionally well suited for this application. In addition, they offer a spectrum of attractive pastel colors.

The handle is produced in an eight-cavity mold, ring-gated at the flared end with a flat tab-gate. Cycle is 100 shots per hour. Weight of the handle is ½ oz., and length about 4.5 inches. When assembled for use, the handle is separated from the heater cartridge by an air space surrounding a die-cast aluminum insert through which the cartridge runs. This construction is said to keep the handle cool to the touch even after hours of continuous usage. The molded-in flare end minimizes accidental contact with the hot cartridge element.

In addition to the polycarbonate handle, the iron also incorporates a plasticized vinyl cord and cord connector (injection molded in a two-cavity mold), and a phenolic locating seal, automatically compression molded in an eight-cavity mold.

Retail price for the handle with aluminum insert is $1.28. The cord set shown in the illustration is also $1.28. Grounded three-wire cord sets, which are available, are priced higher.

Soldering iron produced by Ungar Electric Tools, Hawthorne, Calif. Lexan polycarbonate supplied by General Electric Co.



SLEEK SOLDERING IRON features polycarbonate handle (a), vinyl cord and cord connector (b) and phenolic seal (c).

Tiny acrylic sharpeners for eye and lip pencils

Thanks to precisely-molded parts of high-impact acrylic, a new line of eye and lip pencils can be kept constantly sharp and ready for use.

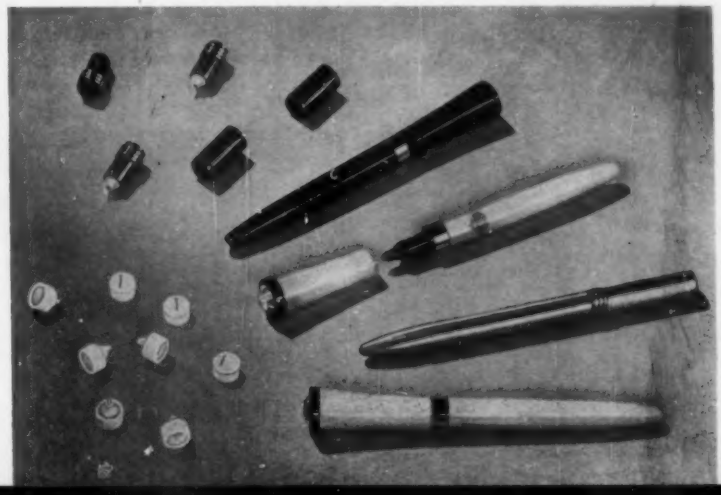
The acrylic parts are tiny sharpener heads, which are fitted into the upper halves of the pencil caps. By applying slight pressure on the cap and rotating the pencil a few times, the user can shave down the tip of the pencil to the desired point.

According to the manufacturer, Spatz Laboratories, Santa Monica, Calif., the choice of acrylic was based on the accurate molding possible with this material and the dimensional stability it provides in molded parts. In addition to this advantage the acrylic imparts toughness and resistance to breakage of the thin-walled parts, and is resistant to staining from the eye and lip cosmetics.

The small parts, which have a base diameter of ¼ in., stand ⅜ in. high, and weigh just a fraction of an ounce, are injection-molded by Spatz, using 16-cavity molds so precisely engineered that the sharpeners are ready for use right after they are cut from the sprue. Core pins are accurately adjusted to insure geometrically perfect mating when the two mold halves are closed. Molding material is Implex, a product of Rohm & Haas Co.

(More on page 180)

TINY CONICAL PARTS (lower left) are designed to sharpen tips of eye and lip pencils at right. Injection molded of acrylic, sharpeners are fitted into barrel housings, then assembled into pencil caps.



POURING FORMS of reinforced plastic are installed in place with broad-headed nails. One nail anchors corner of four pans.

CONCRETE is poured over RP forms after reinforcing strips have been laid in place. Pans are good for seven or more pours.

Better results at lower cost with RP concrete pouring forms

Concrete forming pans of molded glass-reinforced polyester have replaced standard steel domes traditionally used for concrete pouring and have brought:

- 15% saving in initial cost.
- Reduction in stripping time to 5 sec./sq. ft.
- Smoothness to exposed concrete grid ceilings that obviates costly and time-consuming finishing prior to painting.

The RP pans are being used in the construction of a five-building residence hall project at Pennsylvania State University.

A total of 6000 pans were purchased for this job, involving an initial outlay of $35,520. Use of steel domes would have involved a rental fee of $1 per pan per pour. The plastic pans, conservatively estimated to be good for 7 pours (actually such pans have been used for as many as 25 pours), represent a total of 42,000 pours. On this conservative basis alone, they can chalk up initial savings of $6480.

The pans weigh 6¾ lb. each, which is almost 10 lb. less than their steel counterparts and results in substantial savings in shipping and handling costs.

According to the contractor, Virginia Engineering Co., cost for setting, stripping, and cleaning where necessary, and moving the pans to the next floor is less than 6¢ per sq. foot. Since no steel pans are used on this project, no exact figure on this particular cost with steel pans is available, but it would be substantially higher.

The pans are molded in matched metal dies by Molded Fiber Glass Co., Ashtabula, Ohio, using a 10-mil surface veil to assure a smooth casting. The pans have outside dimensions of 24 by 24 in., a void of 19 by 19 by 8 in., and a wall thickness of 0.110 inch. Work is reportedly underway on additional sizes with voids of 30 by 30 by 12 in. and 30 by 30 by 14 inches.

The new pans come ready to use. They are held in place by broad-headed nails at each corner (a single nail anchors the corner of four pans.

Unlike metal forms, the plastic pans will not dent. Should they break (on the particular job, the contractor reported only five pans damaged by the accidental dropping of bundles of reinforcing steel) they are easily patched and returned to their original state.

Dishwasher parts of PP meet severe in-use conditions

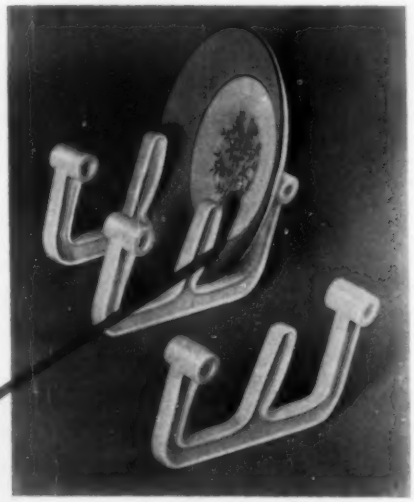
The high degree of chemical resistance and mechanical stability of polypropylene at elevated temperatures have made it a logical choice for dish "cradles" in the conveyor belt of a new institutional dishwasher.

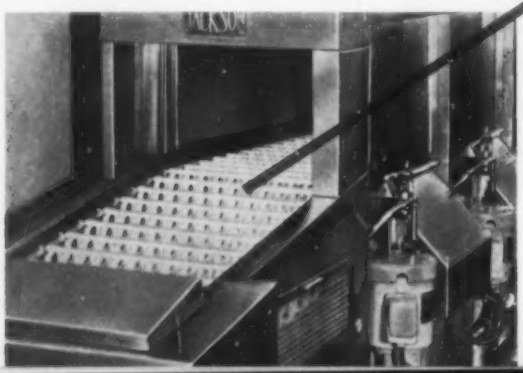
The polypropylene cradles are required to stand up under service temperatures of up to 190°F. under heavy loads of dishware, which pass through the washer at the rate of 13,000 per hour.

Materials previously used for the conveyor belt racks, including plastic-coated steel, were limited either by their inability to withstand the detergent chemicals or their tendency to swell from hot water contact.

More than 1000 of the 4-in. cradles are interlocked to form the conveyor belt. According to the manufacturer, Jackson Products Co., Tampa, Fla., polypropylene's use permitted a re-design of the rack part so that their number in the conveyor belt could be reduced by one-third.

The PP units are injection-molded by Pearce Simpson Inc., Molded Plastics Div., Miami, Fla., which uses Enjay's Escon polypropylene.





MOLDED PP DISH "cradles" make up conveyor belt of new dishwashing machine, will withstand detergent chemical attack and heavy mechanical loading. Over 1000 of these parts are incorporated in dishwasher unit shown at left.

Invisible indoor aerial

The unsightly "rabbit ears" indoor TV antenna may soon become a thing of the past, thanks to a newly developed aerial of ver circuitry on flexible vinyl film that can easily be installed in a number of out-of-sight locations.

The new antenna is shaped like two butterfly wings, 5 ft. across. The user can install the antenna by thumb tacks to such areas as furniture backs, attic walls, behind draperies, and even under a rug. And the flexible antenna, even with its connecting lead, can be rolled into a ¼-lb. package 1 ft. in length by 1½ in. in diameter.

Vinyl film was chosen for this application because it provided low dielectric loss for maximum efficiency, in addition to being flexible and low in bulk. The clear film has a matte surface to permit maximum deposition of silver on the film while minimizing the chances of flaking or cracking of the silver deposit.

The product is made by RF Industries Inc., Summit, N. J., a company newly established by Frank Higgins, inventor of the antenna. Known as the Mite-Site, the antenna will soon be distributed nationally, and is expected to retail for approximately $3. Koroseal vinyl film used in the fabrication of the antenna is supplied by B. F. Goodrich Industrial Products Co., Akron, Ohio.

Now—blown bottles for milk

The newest material for milk bottles is high-density polyethylene, and a gallon-capacity container blow molded from this material is said to be 47% lighter and about 40% less expensive per unit than a glass container.

Designed for use as a family-sized consumer package for milk, the new bottle is marketed by Plastics Div., Hydrocarbon Chemicals Inc., Keyport, N. J.

Initial cost to the dairy for the new bottle has been estimated at about 15¢ apiece, compared with 23¢ per unit for a glass milk container. In addition, it is estimated that the PE container will have an average life of 25 round trips, whereas 11 round trips are an average for glass milk bottles.

Other desirable features of the PE milk container are its modified-square shape which takes up one-third less shelf space than glass bottles, its ability to be sterilized in existing equipment, and the fact that it will not impart an odor to the milk.

The polyethylene bottle is blow molded by Hydrocarbon Chemicals using blowing equipment of its own design and manufacture. Resins are supplied by W. R. Grace & Co., and by Phillips Chemical Co.

CONTAINER BLOW MOLDED from high-density polyethylene is now being tested as a gallon-sized milk package, designed to replace glass bottles at 47% less weight and 40% less cost. Notice handle (standard item supplied by Sun Industries), which snap-fits around neck of bottle.

Polystyrene build-it-yourself camera

From a $10 kit containing component parts, 18 of which are injection-molded of high-heat, high-impact polystyrene, amateur photographers can assemble a real working camera and learn photographic principles in the process.

When the camera is assembled, it measures 5 in. long, 2¾ in. wide, and 6¾ in. high. Complete weight is 6.25 oz., of which 4.55 oz. are plastics weight. The plastic parts range from major pieces, such as the housing, flashgun body, and lens cover, to such smaller parts as the film winding knob and the flashbulb ejector clip.

The camera kit is marketed by Eldon Industries Inc., Toy Div., Hawthorne, Calif., which also molds the polystyrene components in an 18-cavity mold on a 12-oz. Improved Machinery Inc. injection molding machine. Polystyrene molding material is supplied by Dow Chemical Co. Several of the camera's housing parts are vacuum metallized in order to provide a contrasting trim on the completely-assembled camera, and the flash reflector is also vacuum metallized to a bright finish, as shown in the photograph at right.

(More on page 182)

WORKING CAMERA, suitable for black and white or color photography, is assembled from many components, including 18 molded PS parts.

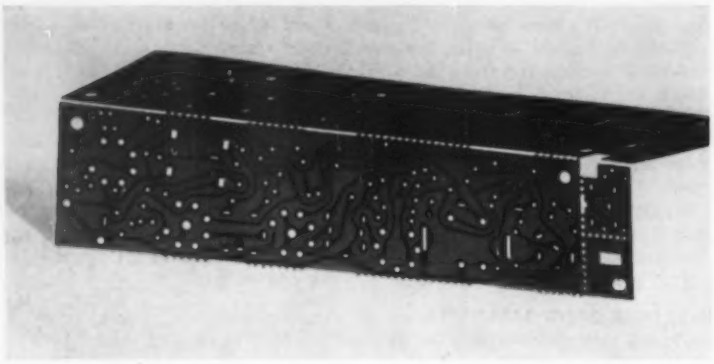
Polyethylene switch box protectors

Plaster guards molded of polyethylene provide a simple and effective way to protect electrical outlets during plastering and serve as locators for the boxes after the job is done. The device seals off outlet apertures. Prongs on one side of the guard fit snugly into switch mounting holes, keeping them free from plaster and making retapping unnecessary. Problems of skinned wires and short circuits, a frequent result of scraping plaster from box interiors, are eliminated. A pointer projecting from the other side permits easy removal of the guard once the plastering job is completed. Eight models are currently being produced and are designed to fit most any type and size of outlet box.

Credits: Manufactured by C.F.C. Corp., North Hollywood, Calif., using Tenite polyethylene supplied by Eastman Chemical Products Inc.

PE OUTLET GUARDS, rectangular for double outlets, circular for single. Molded-in prongs insert into outlets to hold guards in place.

New laminate for printed circuits



Priced about the same as XXXP paper-base copper-clad laminate, but exceeding it in several important properties, a new glass-reinforced ester-type polymer board is now offered to the printed circuit industry. Previously, only two types of circuit board were available: paper-base phenolic and glass-reinforced epoxy. Introduction of the new laminate now provides the manufacturer with a competitively priced material to fill the big property gap between the former two laminations. Glass epoxy laminates are about three times as expensive as paper-base phenolic boards.

Below are some typical property comparisons furnished by the manufacturer of the new board.

Impact strength (ft.-lb./in. of notch; the higher the figure, the stronger):

Paper based:	0.8
New laminate:	10
Glass epoxy:	15

Flexural strength, p.s.i. (the higher the figure, the more difficult it is to break the sample by bending):

Paper based:	15,000
New laminate:	23,000
Glass epoxy:	50,000

Coefficient of thermal expansion (in./in. °C. × 10^5; the higher the figure, the more the material expands under heat):

Paper base:	4.0
New laminate:	2.1
Glass epoxy:	1.1

In addition, the electrical properties are said to be very good, and the material is rated as self-extinguishing. Heat distortion point is 230° C.

The new laminate consists of a modified ester-type polymer system, non-woven glass fiber reinforcement, and copper sheet, laminated together so as to provide a peel strength as high as 12 lb. per inch of copper. Cimclad printed circuit board by Cimastra Div., The Cincinnati Milling Machine Co., Cincinnati, Ohio.

Impact acrylic patty maker

Impact acrylic hamburger patty maker, which forms ground meat into circular cakes of uniform size, consists of three parts: the top and base sections, hinged at one end, and a perforated circular disk, which rests atop a coiled wire spring inside a recess in the base. Projecting up from the recessed base are molded-in perforating pins which can be matched up with the perforations in the disk to pierce small holes into the patty to facilitate cooking.

Impact acrylic was selected because of its resistance to breakage, freedom from odor or taste, and resistance to staining, and ease of cleaning.

The patty maker components are injection molded by 20th Century Products, Detroit, Mich., which also markets the unit. Implex high-impact acrylic is supplied by Rohm & Haas.

Butyrate men

Two synthetic men, with skin and vital organs made of transparent butyrate, are helping science to gauge the effect of radiation on the human body and to perfect techniques for controlling its use in biological uses.

Body shells and other parts are vacuum formed from optically clear butyrate sheet. These parts permit unobstructed penetration of X-rays, gamma rays, and neutrons, and they possess a high degree of stability under prolonged radiation.

One of the butyrate men is constructed of 34 individual plastic parts, and also contains plastic counterparts of the thyroid, liver, lungs, kidneys, spleen, and other organs.

The figures are made by Alderson Research Laboratories Inc., Long Island City, N.Y., and are priced at $2,665 for body shell complete with organs or $3,550 with skeleton. Vacuum forming is done by Alda Plastics Inc., New York, N.Y., using Tenite (Eastman Chemical) butyrate sheet.

(More on page 187)

CYANAMID

KEEPS LINT AND DUST OFF THE RECORD–FOR KEEPS

Static-free plastics are now a happy fact – thanks to Catanac® Anti-Static Agent! For instance: With Catanac incorporated in the composition before pressing, millions of RCA Victor MIRACLE-SURFACE* stereophonic records now remain dust-free, lint-free without repeated wiping. This new Anti-Static Agent also helps prevent surface noise, helps insure faithful sound reproduction on the record. A great new selling plus in records—and in many, many other products under development. • How can you profit from Catanac? It's worth exploring! Catanac prevents the accumulation of static electricity in many materials. It can be applied to plastics and resins in two ways: **1.** Direct incorporation into the material during processing. Durable protection. **2.** By surface application —spraying, dipping, wiping with a cloth. Less durable, equally effective • If reduced static is desirable in your product or process... if dust and lint pick-up is a costly nuisance during the handling of powders, plastics and cellophane sheeting, textiles, paper, glass or other materials—get the facts on Catanac. Write for free technical information today. Specify bulletin CAT. • American Cyanamid Company / Intermediates Dept. / Bound Brook, New Jersey.

* MIRACLE SURFACE—REG TMK RADIO CORPORATION OF AMERICA

OPALO

A NEW PLASTISOL GENERAL PURPOSE RESIN THAT COMBINES MORE HIGH-

Tests show that Opalon 440 vinyl paste resin combines these high-performance properties:

HEAT STABILITY. In a wide variety of commercially used stabilizer systems, Opalon 440 has better heat stability than all other paste resins. Resists discoloration, decomposition, degradation and loss of clarity.

CLARITY. Plastisols made with 440 develop greater clarity than those of any other paste resin. There is less haze at low fusion temperatures, and almost perfect clarity at ultimate fusion temperatures. This is indicative of high PVC content and excellent compatability with plastisol ingredients.

LOW MOISTURE SENSITIVITY. 440's low moisture content stays constant even under high humidity conditions, helps prevent blistering at the time of fusion.

Opalon 440 is also characterized by excellent light stability; low mold plate-out; easier color matching with less color drift; improved gelation properties; low viscosity with little variation. In addition, more rapid dispersibility and thorough wetting help cut mixing time.

For test results and data sheet, send coupon below to Monsanto Chemical Company, Plastics Division, Room 826, Springfield 2, Mass.

Monsanto

MONSANTO activator in PLASTICS

ON® 440

PERFORMANCE PROPERTIES THAN YOU CAN GET IN ANY OTHER RESIN.

MONSANTO CHEMICAL COMPANY, Plastics Division, Room 826, Springfield 2, Mass.

☐ Please send Opalon 440 test results and data.

☐ I'm interested in evaluating Opalon 440 for the following application:

NAME

TITLE

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY

ZONE STATE

YOUR ASSURANCE OF THE HIGHEST UNIFORM PERFORMANCE

CADET

ORGANIC PEROXIDES

BENZOYL PEROXIDE
•
TERTIARY BUTYL HYDROPEROXIDE
•
LAUROYL PEROXIDE

2, 4 DICHLOROBENZOYL PEROXIDE
•
CYCLOHEXANONE PEROXIDE
•
METHYL ETHYL KETONE PEROXIDE

Prompt Shipment from Warehouse Stocks in Principal Cities

Distributed by
CHEMICAL DEPARTMENT
McKESSON & ROBBINS, INC.
Dept. MP, 155 E. 44th St., New York 17, N. Y.

Manufactured by
CADET CHEMICAL CORP.
Burt 1, New York

Write NOW! A local McKesson & Robbins Chemical Department representative will be pleased to call and talk over your Organic Peroxide requirements.

VOGT PLASTIC
EXTRUSIONS

BIG REASONS
for choosing
NALGON*
flexible plastic tubing

1. WATER-CLEAR
2. STERILIZABLE
3. CHEMICALLY RESISTANT
4. DIMENSIONALLY STABLE
5. UNUSUAL DURABILITY
6. LOWER PRICED

Whether you require tubings, rods, bindings, weltings, or special shapes, it will pay you to consult Vogt.

THIS 75-YEAR OLD FIRM SERVES:
Transportation • Refrigeration • Toys • Building • Agriculture • Chemical • Furniture

VOGT MANUFACTURING CORP.
100 Fernwood Ave., Rochester 21, N. Y. • Detroit Sales Office: 630 Lysaste Ave.

*A VOPLEX® PRODUCT

SEEING is the best answer

There is no quicker and better way to learn of new developments—to compare their relative merits—to get new ideas that may cut costs and improve your products—than to actually SEE what's new at the Exposition of Chemical Industries.

Your limited time will be well spent in studying the fact-filled displays of over 500 leading manufacturers of process equipment, materials handling, chemicals and raw materials, laboratory equipment and supplies, control instruments and automation.

Keep informed—plan your visit now, and bring your associates with you. It will more than pay you for the modest investment in time. Write for free advance registration. 2770

28th EXPOSITION OF CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES
N. Y. Coliseum, Nov. 27—Dec. 1, 1961
MANAGEMENT: International Exposition Company, 480 Lexington Ave., N. Y. 17, N. Y.

PP "trap door" for transistor radio

The self-hinging properties of polypropylene have moved into another important application area with the introduction by Motorola Inc., Chicago, Ill., of a pocket portable radio whose injection-molded polypropylene case back incorporates an integrally molded "trap door" type battery compartment cover. Comprising most of the entire case area, the back is used in conjunction with a gold-finished zinc die-cast front section.

This unique feature of the Model X-27, a seven-transistor set, eliminates the customary inconvenience of removing the complete back of the set for battery replacement. Inconspicuously designed into the part, the hinge is adjacent to a louvred opening centered in the back of the set. This construction (see lower photo) effectively camouflages the ridge or bead characteristic of an integrally molded plastic hinge.

The hinged access panel includes a concealed catch centered at the free end and smaller positioning lugs at the corners which insure a tight closure and accurate alignment when it is snapped closed.

The entire back, optionally available in either black or white, is molded with a simulated leather surface which minimizes scuffing and upgrades the appearance of the set.

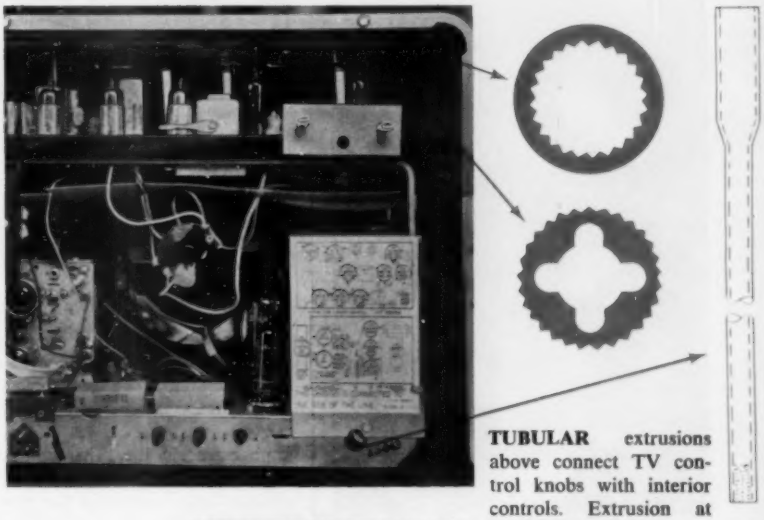
Credits: Component molded by Sinko Mfg. & Tool Co., Chicago, using AviSun polypropylene.

Product design with custom extrusions

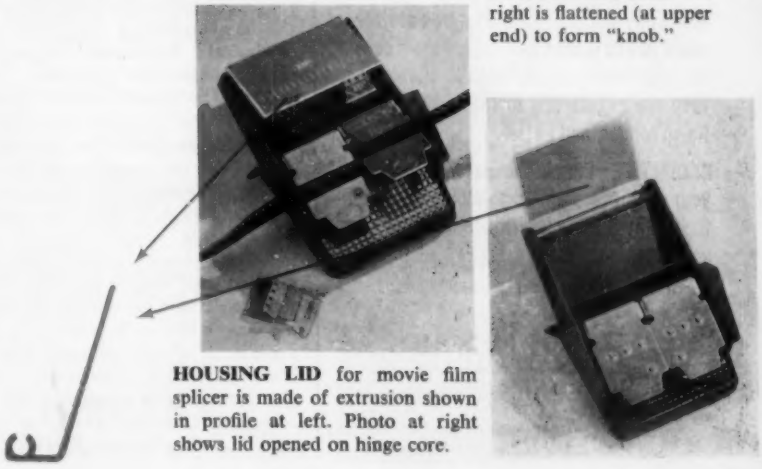
Because of the relatively low tooling costs involved, custom extrusions frequently present an economic solution to a product design problem—provided the designer is alert to the potential of extruded profiles. The three case histories described below illustrate this point for a diverse group of industries. The extrusions were supplied by Anchor Plastics Co. Inc., Long Island City, N.Y.

Control shafts: It is usually more economical for a manufacturer of electronic equipment to buy standard variable controls with standard-length tuning shafts. However, it is not always possible to locate controls close to the outside housing; and, in those cases, it becomes more economical to connect the control knob with the control by means of an extruded tubing containing integral internal and/or external flutes to fit into or over the control shaft or knob. Three such extensions are shown in the upper part of the television chassis pictured in the accompanying photograph. These were extruded of high-density polyethylene and incorporate internal flutings. Extruded nylon has also been used for this application. In the diagram shown, both internal and external fluting is provided to make the extension fit both into the control knob and over the control shaft. In the lower right hand corner of the TV chassis is another nylon extrusion. This tubing is heat-sealed at one end to provide a knob-type action, and threaded at the other to go over the threaded stud of the variable control.

Housing lids: Econo- **(To page 188)**



TUBULAR extrusions above connect TV control knobs with interior controls. Extrusion at right is flattened (at upper end) to form "knob."



HOUSING LID for movie film splicer is made of extrusion shown in profile at left. Photo at right shows lid opened on hinge core.

Let your plastic sheets reflect the beauty of Plasti-Plaques mirror finish

Brilliantly smooth **Plasti-Plaques stainless steel press plates** will impart their beautiful high lustre to your plastic sheets! And they are engineered to retain their mirror finish longer, and better.

EXCLUSIVE: Plasti-Plaques will **REFINISH** your used press plates to a smoother-than-the-original surface. This unique process saves replacement costs.

(Samples are available of our mirror-finish press plates)

Plasti-Plaques
Société Anonyme
Azay-sur-Cher (Indre-et-Loire), France
Sole U.S. Agent:
Nassau Distributing Company, Inc.
1790 Broadway, New York 19, New York

ZITHER-LIKE musical instrument uses high-impact extrusion shown in profile at left to form edge of housing. L-shaped center flange was substituted for solid block to hold down material usage.

mies made possible through low-cost extrusion dies (as against more expensive molds) are brought home in a line of covers for the HP series of movie-film splicers. These splicers use a high-impact polystyrene profile as the lid for the splicing-tape compartment at the top of the unit. Two integrally cast pins in the splicer body snap into the circular part of the extrusion and thus provide hinging action. The significant aspect of this particular job is that, simply by changing cutting lengths, covers for a whole range of models can be produced . . . all from the same extrusion die. This same technique has been used to produce radio cabinets and is suitable for a whole range of applications where length is the only variable.

Musical instrument: Significant, though unspecified economies, were obtained by Oscar Schmidt International, Jersey City, N. J., in switching from machined wood to high-impact polystyrene for a molding at the bottom of the Autoharp, a zither-type instrument. By redesigning the original wood profile, important weight savings were obtained: wall thicknesses were reduced, and an L-shaped flange substituted for a solid block, to retain the same width at the center leg with a minimum of material usage. The finished extrusion is lacquered to a high gloss, currently in vogue on a number of musical instruments.

(More on page 191)

THE ULTIMATE IN ELECTRONIC DIES, JIGS AND FIXTURES...

PETERSON ELECTRONIC DIE CO., INC. HAS NEW QUARTERS...

We have expanded our facilities to serve you more efficiently. The quality and service that you expect and demand when ordering "Peterson" is preserved —and remains our hallmark.

PETERSON ELECTRONIC DIE CO., INC.

199 LIBERTY AVENUE,
MINEOLA, NEW YORK
PI 7-3833

What's News in Chemicals...

What comes out here depends on you...

Enjay tailors its production to fit your needs. Over the years it has pioneered in the development of many important new compounds to meet the changing demands of the chemical industry—products like isooctyl alcohol, decyl and tridecyl alcohols, and BUTON resins, to name but a few.

Latest in this series is new Enjay hexyl alcohol. Of particular interest to vinyl plastic compounders are the phthalate esters of hexyl alcohol. Their good solvating properties make them highly efficient as calendering aids. Hexyl alcohol has other important applications as a raw material for flotation agents, lubricant additives, degreasing fluids, brake fluids and agricultural chemicals. For specifications on the full line of Enjay alcohols, or other high quality chemicals, write to Enjay, 15 W. 51st Street, New York 19, N. Y.

EXCITING NEW PRODUCTS THROUGH PETRO-CHEMISTRY

ENJAY CHEMICAL COMPANY

A DIVISION OF HUMBLE OIL & REFINING COMPANY

ENJAY
CHEMICALS

CHROMALOX ELECTRIC RADIANT HEATERS

For efficient, low-cost plastics processing better temperature control, less rejects, better products

Chromalox variable control panel with master switch for accurate control of radiation output.

Chromalox Electric Radiant Heaters with single or double heat sources in lengths from 24" to 185".

Chromalox prefabricated high intensity Radiant Panels designed especially for curing and heat setting in web-type operations.

Chromalox Infrared Heat delivered at right temperatures helps maintain uninterrupted production of laminated plastic tubes.

Automatic control of Chromalox Radiant Heaters provides uniform vacuum forming of plastic for variety of uses.

Automatically controlled heat from a battery of Radiant Heaters turns out uniform size beads from polystyrene bubbles.

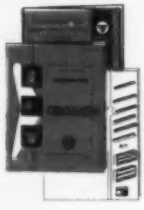
At Your Service . . .

CHROMALOX "Answer Men"

ALBANY, N. Y.	HObart 3-0626
ATLANTA, GA.	TRinity 5-7244
BALTIMORE, MD.	Hopkins 7-3280
BLOOMFIELD, N. J.	EDison 8-6900
BOSTON, MASS.	CEdar 5-8040
BUFFALO, N. Y.	Phone TT6-4000
CHARLOTTE, N. C.	FRanklin 5-1044
CHATTANOOGA, TENN.	AMherst 5-3862
CHICAGO, ILL.	Harrison 7-5464
CINCINNATI, OHIO	Trinity 1-0605
CLEARWATER, FLA.	Phone 446-7706
CLEVELAND, OHIO	Prospect 1-7112
COLUMBUS, OHIO	AMherst 7-8260
DALLAS, TEXAS	Riverside 8-9004
DAVENPORT, IOWA	Phone 326-5233
DENVER, COLORADO	GLendale 5-3651
DES MOINES, IOWA	CHerry 3-1203
DETROIT, MICH.	KEnwood 8-2100 ELgin 7-0677
HOUSTON, TEXAS	CApitol 5-0356
INDIANAPOLIS, IND.	Melrose 5-5313
KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI	VIctor 2-3306
LOS ANGELES, CAL.	LUdlow 9-6321
MIDDLETOWN, CONN.	DIamond 6-9606
MILWAUKEE, WIS.	Broadway 1-3021
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.	Federal 6-6631
NASHVILLE, TENN.	CYpress 2-7016
NEW YORK CITY, N. Y.	WOrth 4-2990
OMAHA, NEBRASKA	341-7600, 7610
PHILADELPHIA, PA.	GReenwood 3-4477
PITTSBURGH, PA.	EMerson 1-2900
PORTLAND, OREGON	Capitol 3-4197
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA	ATlantic 8-8758
ROCHESTER, N. Y.	HAmilton 6-2070
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI	Chestnut 1-2433
SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.	Underhill 1-3000
SEATTLE, WASH.	MAin 4-7297
SYRACUSE, N. Y.	GRanite 4-3933
WICHITA, KANSAS	Amherst 2-5647

Chromalox Far-Infrared Radiant Heaters are the quick, low-cost, easily controlled heat source for thermo-forming, curing and other plastics processing needs. No foundations required, no stacks, no burners. Complete banks and tunnels are easy to assemble and connect electrically and mechanically. Easily adapted to conveyorized operations.

Chromalox Far-Infrared Radiant Heaters generate even heat without hot or cold spots, heat that is absorbed with equal speed by all colors and textures, heat which can be controlled from 4 to 100% capacity to fit the exact temperature needs of the job. Available from stock in a vast array of sizes.



GET THE FACTS ABOUT CHROMALOX ELECTRIC HEAT
Send for Infrared Catalog G-62, Industrial Process Catalog 60, Comfort Heating Catalog F975D

WI-8

EDWIN L. WIEGAND COMPANY
7503 THOMAS BLVD., PITTSBURGH 8, PA.

CHROMALOX
ELECTRIC HEAT

PROCESS COMFORT

RP totem pole display

A 16½-ft. totem pole, constructed of glass-reinforced polyester for strength and outdoor weatherability, is designed to call attention to roadside establishments, particularly parks built around Indian or Western themes.

The RP totem is an authentic design, yet its price of $850 is said to be less than one-third that of a hand-carved pole. Twelve representative faces appear on both sides of the 28-in. diameter pole, including a symbolic bird with 6-ft. wingspread. The pole is built to withstand winds up to 75 m.p.h., and is hand-painted in weather-resistant blue, red, white, yellow, brown, and black colors.

The totem pole is produced by hand layup in eight sections, and joined together by bonding and bolting. The units are molded by Monomold Corp., N. Tonawanda, N.Y., for House of Bronze, Grand Island, N.Y. Polyester resin supplied by Reichhold Chemical Co., glass reinforcement by J. P. Stevens & Co., Inc.

UV protection

Clear extruded tubes of acrylic have been found to be effective in shielding valuable documents and art treasures from the damaging effects of ultra-violet light emitted by fluorescent lamps. The material used is a special grade of ultra-violet-absorbent methacrylate.

Installation of the new tubes requires no change in the existing light fixtures. The fluorescent lamps are simply removed from their sockets, the plastic tubes are slipped over them, and the lamps re-inserted.

First users are the Smithsonian Institution and the Bureau of Archives, Washington, D. C.

The tubes are extruded by Westlake Plastics Co., Lenni, Pa. Plexiglas acrylic supplied by Rohm & Haas Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

. . . And in brief

● Keg-tapping equipment made of B. F. Goodrich Geon vinyl makes easier use of draught beer for picnics and home barbecues. The equipment, manufactured by Pure Dispenser Corp., Cleveland, Ohio, consists of an adapter on the keg, a tapping tube which is inserted through the adapter into the keg, and a spigot assembly. Withdrawal of the tube reseals the keg for storage.

● A canteen weighing only 3½ oz. in 1½-qt. size is made of Phillips Marlex high-density polyethylene by M. E. Shaw and Sons, Los Angeles, Calif. Canteen, retailing at $2.39, imparts no taste to beverages.—**End**

MATTE FINISH *and* QUICK RELEASE

The matte finish on this plastic was put there by a sheet of Patapar Releasing Parchment. Without acid, without grinding, without sand blasting. And after the laminating operation—the plastic sheets separate quickly and easily from the interleavers of Patapar.

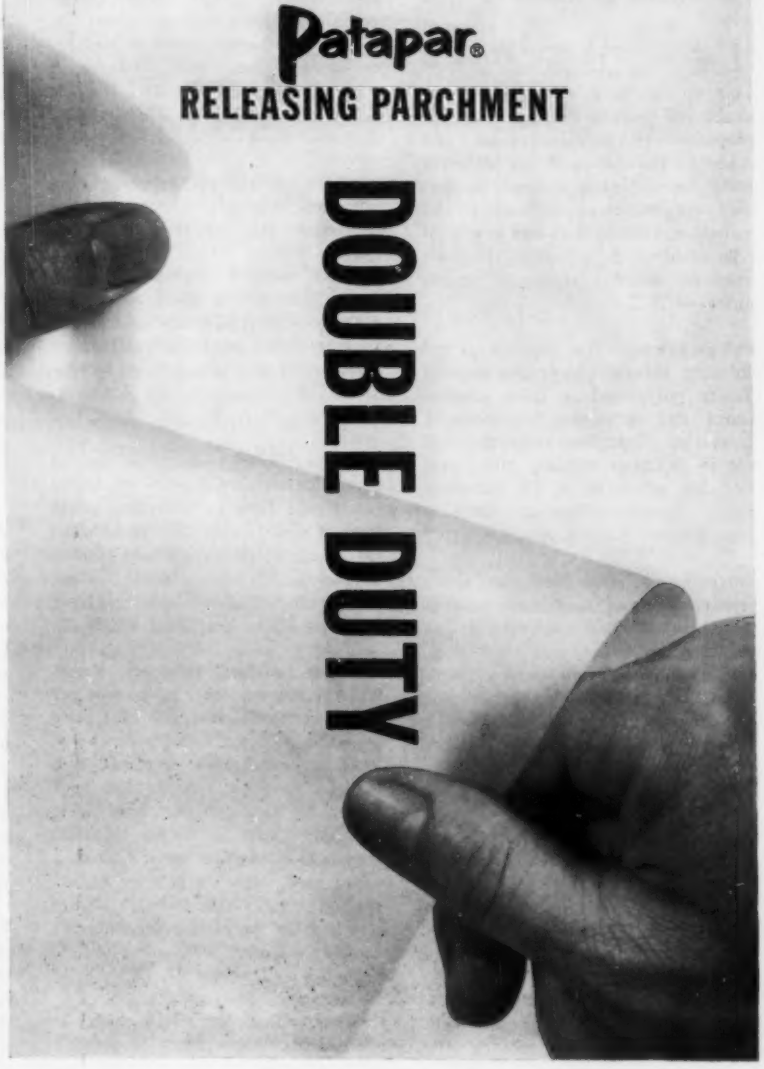
Specially treated Patapar Releasing Parchments will do double duty for you, too. You get a variety of matte finishes, and always—quick, clean separation.

Name your process. Our Research and Development Department will be glad to work with you in developing the correct application of Patapar Vegetable Parchment to your product or process. *Send for free samples of Patapar Releasing Parchment.*

PATERSON PARCHMENT PAPER COMPANY
Bristol, Pennsylvania
NEW YORK, N.Y. CHICAGO, ILL. SUNNYVALE, CALIF.

Patapar®
RELEASING PARCHMENT

DOUBLE DUTY



LITERATURE

Write for these publications to the companies listed. Unless otherwise specified, they will be sent gratis to executives who request them on business stationery.

"High Speed Testing—Volume II," *Edited by A. G. H. Dietz and F. R. Eirich.*

Published in 1961 by Interscience Publishers Inc., 250 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y. 75 pages. Price: $4.50.

This book is a bound collection of eight papers on the subject of high-speed testing of polymers, presented at the 2nd Annual Symposium on the subject at Boston, Mass. on Jan. 27, 1960. Editors of the book were co-chairmen of the symposium. The book will be of major interest to rheologists and advanced design engineers working in the field of testing polymeric materials.—*G.R.S.*

"Resins-Rubbers—Plastic Yearbook 1960," *Edited by Norman G. Gaylord.*

Published in 1960 by Interscience Publishers Inc., 250 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y. 1567 pages. Price: $60.00.

This volume is a collection of abstracts of papers dealing with the properties of plastics, resins, and rubbers. The abstracts are different from the ordinary abstract in that they are more comprehensive and include significant data and graphical relationships. A valuable reference work for polymer chemistry laboratories.—*G.R.S.*

Polypropylene. The advantages of coloring natural polypropylene with Tenite polypropylene color concentrates, and techniques for achieving coloration dispersions through their use in injection molding and extrusion are set forth in TR No. 4. 4 pages. *Eastman Chemical Products Inc., Kingsport, Tenn.*

Polycarbonate films. Properties, applications, effects of moisture, permeability, chemical resistance, optical and electrical properties, and other technical data on Lexan polycarbonate films. Compares extruded and solvent cast films. Bulletin CDC-396. 13 pages. *General Electric Co., Chemical Materials Dept., 1 Plastics Ave., Pittsfield, Mass.*

Polyester and acrylic-modified polyester resins. Physical and chemical properties for the following resins, including suggested formulations for various types of applications: Paraplex P-13, a light amber solution consisting of 50% polyester and 50% styrene monomer, Bulletin 451, 4 pages; Paraplex P-49, an unsaturated polyester dissolved in monomeric styrene, Bulletin 420, 8 pages; Paraplex P-444A, a polyester resin, Bulletin 392, 12 pages; Paraplex P-446A, a 3-component system containing an unsaturated polyester, methyl methacrylate monomer, and styrene monomer, Bulletin 364, 4 pages; Paraplex P-47, an unsaturated polyester in styrene monomer, Bulletin 450, 8 pages; and Paraplex P-43 and Paraplex P-43HV, unsaturated polyesters dissolved in styrene monomers, Bulletin 442, 8 pages. *Rohm & Haas Co., Washington Square, Philadelphia 5, Pa.*

Catalyst. Specifications, properties, applications, packing and shipping data, etc., for Lupersol Delta-X, a colorless solution of methyl ethyl ketone peroxides and hydroperoxides in dimethyl phthalate, which is used for curing polyester resins. Data Sheet 4.303. 5 pages. *Lucidol Div., Wallace & Tiernan Inc., 1740 Military Rd., Buffalo 5, N. Y.*

Additive for plastics. Properties, applications, test data, toxicological information, etc., for Demivis, a calcium sulfonate, which is used as a plastisol viscosity depressant, a pigment dispersant in plastisols, a dispersant in premixing operations, and in vinyl foam production. 10 pages. *Continental Oil Co., Petrochemical Dept., 1270 Avenue of the Americas, New York 20, N. Y.*

Overlays. Bulletin describes use of protective overlay fabrics of Dynel modacrylic fiber to overcome problems of wear, weathering, and chemical attack on glass-reinforced plastics laminates. 8 pages. *Union Carbide Chemicals Co., Textile Fibers Dept., 270 Park Ave., New York 17, N. Y.*

Injection molders' reference charts. Chart 1 gives number of pounds per 1000 pcs. based on weight of 1 piece in grams. Chart 2 lists conversion of grams into ounces at a glance, also includes data on how to determine present heating cylinders plasticizing capacity. Chart 3 is an electrical amperage conversion table. Charts, 2 pages each, measure 8½ by 11 in., are on card stock and are center punched for easy hanging. *Injection Molders Supply Co. Inc., 17601 S. Miles Rd., Cleveland 28, Ohio.*

Coating calculator. Slide-chart is available to web coaters to provide immediate answers to coating problems: how many reams are produced per hour; total dry coat weight applied per hour; total wet coat weight applied per hour for any percent solids; lb./hr. solvent or water which has to be evaporated; etc. *Waldron-Hartig Div., Midland-Ross Corp., Box 791, New Brunswick, N. J.*

Glossary of organic chemicals. Glossary includes 483 organic chemicals marketed by the company, including code number, tradename, Chemical Abstracts name, and commonly-used name. 11 pages. *National Aniline Div., Allied Chemical Corp., 40 Rector St., New York 6, N. Y.*

Plasticizers. Specifications, physical properties, typical performance in vinyl films, etc., for Morflex diisooctyl adipate, acetyl tri-*n*-octyl/decyl citrate, and ditridecyl phthalate plasticizers. Data Sheet 560. 9 pages. *Chas. Pfizer & Co. Inc., 235 E. 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.*

Fibrous glass reinforcements. "Fiberglas Materials for Matched-Die Molding" contains descriptions of the four basic Fiberglas non-woven reinforcements—spun strand roving and continuous strand roving, chopped strand mats, and continuous strand mats — and discusses the basic matched-die molding processes—preform, premix, and mat molding. 16 pages. *Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp., 717 Fifth Ave., New York 22. N. Y.*

Plastics tradenames. "Tradenames of Rubbers, Resins, and Plastics" is a comprehensive listing of world-wide tradenames, including a description of the product and its manufacturer. First volume, issued in 1949, covered registrations from 1926-1949; second list, issued in 1955, covered 1949-1954; third volume, issued in 1961, includes 1955 to 1959. Price of third volume in U. S. currency is $10, or, with second issue, $15. First volume is out-of-print. 242 pages. *Rubber and Plastics Research Assn. of Great Britain, Shawbury, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, England.*

This Is Cary Chemicals describes the products and services available from this producer of polyvinyl chloride homopolymers, copolymers, etc. 4 pages. *Cary Chemicals Inc., P. O. Box 38, E. Brunswick, N. J.*—**End**

Swift & Company

opens a new era in vinyl technology

with the introduction of

EPOXOL 9-5

THE NEW STABILIZING PLASTICIZER WITH 9% OXIRANE OXYGEN

If you are caught in the conflict between resin compatibility and heat stability that exists with ordinary epoxidized oils—if adding enough plasticizer to achieve the desired heat stability leads to spewing—if reducing the plasticizer enough to end spewing leads to poor heat stability—try high purity Swift's Epoxol 9-5.

Where previous advances in oxirane were in fractions of a percent, now in one jump, Epoxol 9-5 approaches the theoretical limit for epoxidized oils. Epoxol 9-5 opens a whole new frontier in vinyl technology by permitting the use of concentrations that were previously impractical.

The specifications at the right show other advantages, too: low viscosity indicates low polymer . . . low infra red absorption shows low hydroxyl content . . . iodine value is minimum, consistent with low by-products . . . odor is low, as well.

Your own tests are the only way to prove that Epoxol 9-5 will provide the compatibility *and* heat stability you need for tough jobs. Return the coupon, below, for full details.

SPECIFICATIONS
EPOXOL 9-5

Oxirane Oxygen	9% Min.
Iodine Value	5 Max.
Gardner Color	Less than 1
Gardner Viscosity @ 25°C	V Max. (8.8 poises)
Saponification No.	176 Max.
Acid No.	0.3 Max.
Absorptivity 2.9 Microns (Corrected for Background)	0.020 Max.
Specific Gravity 25°C/25°C	1.020 ± .007

Swift
POLYEPOXIDES
106TH YEAR
To Serve Your Industry Better

SWIFT & COMPANY
CHEMICALS FOR INDUSTRY DEPARTMENT
115 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Illinois

CLIP TO YOUR LETTERHEAD AND MAIL

Swift & Company
Chemicals for Industry Dept.
115 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.

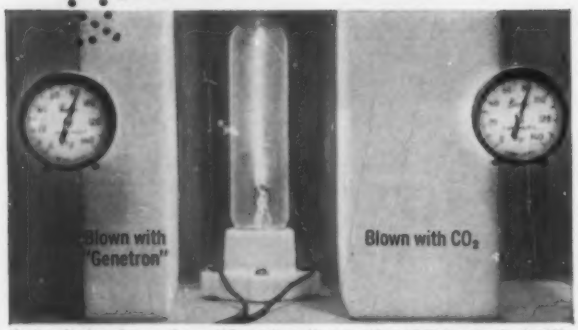
Please send me details on Swift's Epoxol 9-5.

Your Name .....

TP-5R

REDUCE THICKNESS

of urethane *rigid* foams by *half!*



Lab photo shows how "Genetron" cuts the "k"-factor in half!

with genetron® Blowing Agents

Equal insulation, yet half the thickness! "Genetron"-blown urethane foams offer far superior insulation performance – as much as 2 times the insulating value of CO_2-blown foams, and 2½ times that of glass wool batting.

Plus many other advantages: Foams blown with "Genetron" fluorocarbon gases rise at lower temperatures, permit larger forms. They're easier to control – "Genetron" does not react with other constituents. They cure rapidly, even at room temperature . . . and they're safer. "Genetron" -blown foamed-in-place urethanes have all the structural advantages of ordinary urethanes!

Write for our comprehensive technical bulletins, "Genetron Blowing Agents for Rigid Urethane Foam," and "Determining Genetron Content of Rigid Urethane Foam."

Other major components of the urethane foam system produced by Allied Chemical: polyethers and Nacconate® diisocyanates by National Aniline Division; resins by Plastics Division.

Allied Chemical

GENERAL CHEMICAL DIVISION
40 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.

New machinery-equipment

(*From pp. 52-60*)

to handle a wide range of viscosities at ambient or controlled temperatures. The unit will also handle resins with ultra-short pot life (down to 8 to 10 sec.) without freeze-up or clean-up. Typical production rate is 120 intermittent shots/min. or a continuous stream of mixed resin. Polished metal-to-Teflon bearings and seals minimize wear and simplify maintenance. Positive internal air pressure throughout system prevents entry of contamination. *Mitchell Specialty Div., Novo Industrial Corp., Edmund and Shelmire Sts., Philadelphia 36, Pa.*

Vacuum former

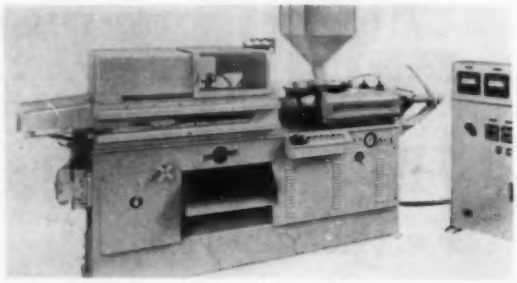
The Tronomatic 2436 machine is designed for roll feed and rapid production. Areas of sheet up to 24 by 36 in. can be formed into plastic parts at a rate of 3 to 6 cycles per minute. The unit is a 6-in. updrape type with diffused zone heating; the heater has 21 rods and is of high but safe watt density. Roll widths from 12 to 36 in. may be handled. The adjustable clamp frame can be varied in size in 1-in. increments from 12 by 12 to 24 by 36 inches. Accessory equipment includes an automatic cutter, temperature-controlled table, automatic roll unwinder, partial vacuum or air billow timer, controls, and a plug attachment. Model VF-2436, including automatic roll feed, material take-off rack, vacuum tank, and motor, is priced at $7600 f.o.b. mfr. Optional accessories are available at added cost. *Tronomatic Machine Mfg. Corp., 25 Bruckner Blvd., Bronx 54, N. Y.*

Bending equipment for laminates

Designated SRS 12 and SRS 6 (12- and 6-ft. models, respectively), this equipment is designed for the fabrication of standard-grade Formica laminates for coved applications. Designed for portability, the equipment consists of a table and thermostatically regulated postforming increment heaters. Inside bends on sheets can be made for such applications as full backsplash sink tops and one-piece shower enclosures. Price: $550 and $350, f.o.b. mfr. *SRS Products Corp., P. O. Box 12086, Houston 17, Texas.*

Injection machines

Three new models of Standard Automolders are now being offered: models K2-50-50, K2-100-50, and K3-100-50. The first K2- models are similar, K2-100-50 being slightly larger in size, and having a larger plunger diameter (1.75 vs. 1.5 in.), higher clamping capacity (100 vs. 50 tons), a longer clamp stroke (9 vs. 6 in.), and a larger motor (20 vs. 10 h.p.). Both have rated shot capacities of 2 oz., a plasticating capacity of 30 or 40 lb./hr., a plunger stroke of 5 in., heater powers of 3.15 to 4.5 to 4.9 kw., and will handle molds 9 in. wide by 12 in. high with injection pressures up to 14,200 p.s.i. on the material. The K3-100-50 is similar to the K2-100-50, but has a shot capacity of 3 oz., a plasticating capacity of 45 lb./hr. and an injection



plunger stroke of 6 inches. It will handle molds 12 in. wide by 15 in. high at injection pressures up to 20,000 p.s.i. using a plunger of 1.5-in. diameter. Dry cycles are rated at 1500/hr. vs. 2000/hr. for the other two models. *Standard Tool Co., Leominster, Mass.*

Injection machine

The Impco MA225 Series of injection machines offers the molder a choice of injection systems. Models MA225-R16 and MA225-R32 are equipped with reciprocating-screw cylinders of 0- to 16-oz. and 0- to 32-cu.-in. shot capacity. Model MA225-F35 has a piggyback plasticating extruder which feeds a conventional ram cylinder. Injection pressure on all models, at 2000 p.s.i. oil pressure, is about 16,000 p.s.i., and the rate of injection is about 22.5 cu. in. per minute. Cycles up to 1200 shots/hr. are possible. Clamp force and stroke are adjustable from 0 to 225 tons and from 6 to 16 in., respectively. Clamp daylight closed is adjustable from 5 to 20 inches. Minimum mold platen dimensions, between tie rods, horizontal and vertical, are 16¾ and 15¼ in.; over-all platen is 25¼ by 23¾ inches. Hydraulic knock-out stroke is adjustable to 3½ inches. *Improved Machinery Inc., Nashua, N. H.*

Casting rolls

For the production of extruded plastic film, the MPM Model WSF casting roll unit is available in 36-, 48-, and 60-in. width (trimmed) sizes. Casting rolls (double shell) are 13¾ in. in diameter; they can be furnished in diameters up to 16 inches. Normally two rolls with 4-in. shafts are supplied, but a third roll may be added at additional cost. Other driven rolls consist of two 6-in.-diameter water-cooled rolls and two Neoprene-covered rolls of the same diameter. Edge trimming is done with either driven rotary knives or razor blade slitters; trim scrap is removed by an integral blower system. A hot-knife cut-off system is included. Wind-up is of the turret type, and uses plug-type roll-core holders for cores with O.D. of 3½ inches. Maximum roll diameter is 20 inches. Overall standard speed range is 20 to 320 ft. per minute. Three 1½-hp. motors are used to power the unit. *Modern Plastic Machinery Corp., 64 Lakeview Ave., Clifton, N. J.*

Temperature controller

Complete transistorization of this on-off controller has resulted in a compact unit 3¾ in. high, 7$^{9}/_{16}$ in. wide, and 10 in. deep. It provides for continuous operation with no preventive maintenance. All ranges from 250° C. and 450° F. are available. Accuracy is 0.75% of full scale; 0.5% on special order. Sensitivity of control is ±0.5%. Type PRK1 is a one set-point instrument; Types PRK2 and PRK3 two set-points. *Curtiss-Wright Corp., Princeton Div., Box 110, Princeton, N. J.*

. . . Machinery in brief

▸ A new double-length piston rod end, style 2L, is now offered as an optional standard at no extra cost on Miller air and hydraulic cylinders by *Miller Fluid Power Div., Flick Reedy Corp., York Rd., Bensenville, Ill.*

▸ Closer temperature control is possible with this line of Digital Set-Point Controllers. An adjustable 3-digit, 1000-part dial allows the control point to be set in increments as small as 0.5°F. Sensitivity of better than 0.25°F. is possible when used with most thermocouples. *West Instrument Corp., 4363 West Montrose Ave., Chicago 41, Ill.*

▸ Developed for the precision drilling of small holes using unskilled labor, the Mico No. 905 drill press with pneumatically controlled spindle will hold drills from 0 to ⅛ in. in diameter. Two speeds are available. *Mico Instrument Co., 80 Trowbridge St., Cambridge 38 Mass.*—**End**

INCREASE VOLUME of urethane flexible foams this much

"Genetron" yields extra cubic volume . . . softer foam!

with genetron® Auxiliary Blowing Agents!

Decreased density! Decreased costs! Density goes down—and so do costs—when you use "Genetron" fluorocarbon gas in your flexible polyether foams! "Genetron" as 10% to 15% of your total formulation gives you the startling increase in volume shown above. You save money!

Lower compression loads! "Genetron"-blown foams are softer . . . make perfect upholstering material in furniture, auto seats, bedding!

Our technical service will help you with "Genetron" applications right in your own plant. Write today for more information about this service.

Other major components of the urethane foam system produced by Allied Chemical: polyethers and Nacconate® diisocyanates by National Aniline Division; resins by Plastics Division.

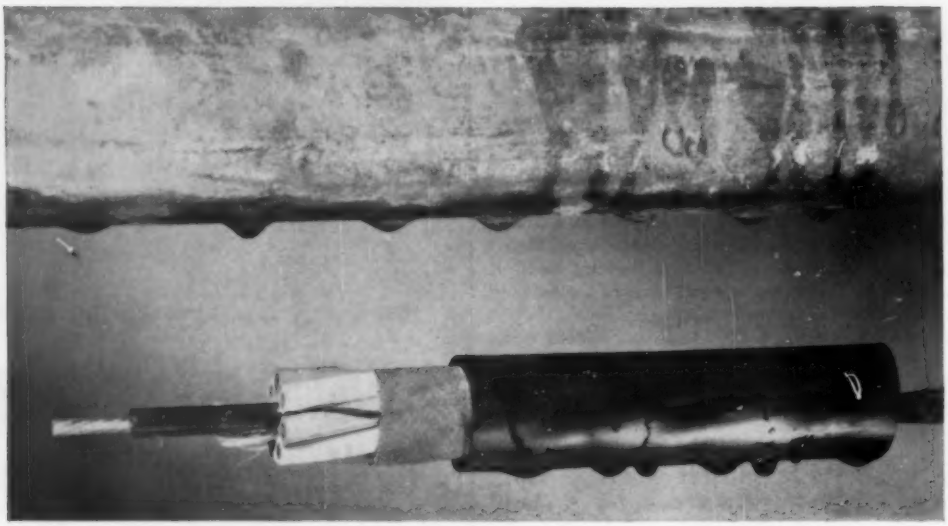
Allied Chemical

GENERAL CHEMICAL DIVISION
40 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.

UNIQUE UNIFORMITY

HARFLEX® 330

POLYMERIC PLASTICIZER



NEW FREEDOM FROM HIGH HEAT AND HUMIDITY SPEW

Latest developments in Harflex 330 produce remarkable results in electrical formulations. In an unfilled compound, electrical measurements were outstanding. Dielectric strength, both dry and after immersion in water, was very high.

Formulators also find Harflex 330 a non-migratory plasticizer with good color, excellent resistance to transfer of odor and taste and good resistance to extraction by water, soapy water, oil and gasoline.

Featuring unheard of uniformity and excellent compatibility with most other plasticizers, including epoxy types, you'll find Harflex 330 incorporates a host of qualities found only in far more expensive plasticizers.

Write for Bulletin or Consult CHEMICAL MATERIALS CATALOG, Pages 159-161

WALLACE & TIERNAN INC.

HARCHEM

THE KEY TO BETTER PLASTICS

HARCHEM DIVISION | **25 Main Street**
Belleville 9, New Jersey

IN CANADA: HARCHEM LIMITED, TORONTO

1. SELECT the items you want
2. CIRCLE the corresponding numbers on the post card
3. FILL IN the information requested
4. MAIL — no postage required

Manufacturers' Literature

Described below . . . the latest literature, catalogs and brochures from the plastics industry. Dollar saving and dollar making ideas and data . . . available without charge.

EQUIPMENT • SUPPLIES • SERVICES

PLASTIC ADDITIVES. 16-page bound booklet summarizes technical and commercial information on line of plastic additives, including ultra-violet absorbers, antioxidants and antistatic agents. Booklet contains graphs, data. American Cyanamid Co. (101-I)

PLASTIC PRIMER. 12-page illustrated booklet gives top management facts on how and why they can utilize plastics in place of other existing materials. Gives comparison tables, basic facts, types and characteristics of plastics. Amos Molded Plastics. (102-I)

WIRING DIAGRAMS. 16-page manual punch-holed for binder gives schematic diagrams, explanations for eight 2-wire and twenty-five 3-wire control wiring diagrams for Arrow-Hart Motor Controls, single-phase and poly-phase. The Arrow-Hart & Hegeman Electric Co. (103-I)

METHYLPYRROLIDONE. 6-page booklet describes and discusses use of N-Methyl-2-Pyrrolidone which has a high solvent capacity and wide application. Acetylene Chemicals Dept., Antata Chemicals, Div. of Genetal Aniline & Film Corp. (104-I)

POWER PUNCH PRESS. Illustrated folder gives special features, specifications of the Allen 12-ton power punch press. Price list for press models and accessories. Alva Allen Industries. (105-I)

BLOW MOLD AND EXTRUDER MACHINES. Illustrated 10-page brochure describes Master-matic OM #8 for blowing hollow articles available with semi-automatic or manual cycling. Augusta Extruders, FM45 and FM60, are shown with dimensions and characteristics. ASCO MP. (106-I)

VINYL STABILIZER. Bulletin tells of new vinyl stabilizer, that reportedly reduces stabilizer costs more than 50%, serves to aid wetting fillers and as mold or calender lubricant. Allied Asphalt & Mineral Corp. (107-I)

MONIONICS. POLYMERS & POLYVINYL ALCOHOLS. 3-page insert fold-out describes and shows applications of surfynol, colton polymers and polyvinyl alcohols. Air Reduction Chemical & Carbide Co., Div. of Air Reduction Co., Inc. (108-I)

ELECTRONIC METAL DETECTOR. Illustrated folder describes electronic metal detector that is a completely automatic reject device that penetrates through a finished package. Detects all types of metal, magnetic or non-magnetic. Folder gives specs and descriptions of operation. E. W. Brilmayer Labs., Inc. (109-I)

EXTRUSION COATING EQUIPMENT. Illustrated 8-page brochure with diagrams, discusses in detail the operation and process of extrusion coating and laminating with improved machinery and accessories. The Black-Clawson Co. (110-I)

VINYL RESINS. Colorful 12-page booklet completely illustrated, describes research and development efforts towards new plastics and quality control in a modern technical center. Photographs and drawings show chemists, physicists and engineers that work on new applications for vinyl resins. Diamond Alkali Co., Plastics Div. (111-I)

AUTOMATIC WEIGHT SENSING. 8-page reference manual shows how measurement of weight or force is applied for automatic control. Illustrations and diagrams show the process of how automatic weighing sorts, classifies and divides by weight groups. The manual also shows typical applications. The Exact Weight Scale Co. (112-I)

HYDRAULIC PRESSES. 8-page brochure describes hydraulic presses for the rubber, plastics and fibre glass industries. Illustrated machines include those for compression molding, transfer molding, laminating and down-acting presses. Illustrations of presses and accessories with specifications of each press. Erie Engine & Mfg. Co. (113-I)

UNIVERSAL TAKE-OFF MACHINES. Insert describes machines for take-off of all profiles, cables, tubes and sections at variable speeds. Illustrations and drawings show operation and specifications. Farris Universal Machine Corp. (114-I)

PLASTIC WELDER. Illustrated pamphlet describes high frequency welding machine for plastics. Machine is designed to save space and is mobile, can be operated by one person with a foot-pedal. Complete design specifications included. Flodins Industri AB. (115-I)

MOLDING COMPOUNDS. Illustrated 8-page booklet shows research and manufacturing facilities where Glaskyd Alkyd Molding compounds are developed and produced. Booklet also discusses Glaskyd Alkyd Compounds in rope form, their molding cycles, other specifications and includes application charts, plus a description of technical services available. Glaskyd Inc. (116-I)

CADMIUM LITHOPONES. Folder shows cadmium lithopones available with a variety of 12 reds and 6 yellows shown. Brochure traces the technical development of cadmium lithopones and describes applications. General Color Co., Inc. Div. of H. Kohnstamm & Co., Inc. (117-I)

SPRUE AND SCRAP GRINDERS. 30-page catalog illustrates and gives specification of stock model sprue and scrap grinders. Models shown include portable grinders and an all-purpose granulater among others. Specifications and prices are included. Injection Molders Supply Co., Inc. (118-I)

DIAL COATING. Brochure describes Anchor dial filler, a specialized dial coating for embossed and recessed patterns. Has great opacity and is fast drying for plastics, metals and ceramics. Typical applications are illustrated, and brochure gives a free trial offer of Anchor dial filler. The Irvin, Jewell & Vinson Co., Div. of Hooven & Allison Co. (119-I)

EXTRUDING MACHINES. 4-page brochure illustrates a complete line of extruders, including accessories. Contains specifications and recommended drives. Killion Extruders. (120-I)

FILM STRETCHER. 11-page spiral bound manual discusses a film stretcher with flexibility and range to accurately investigate any stretching process. With illustrations and detailed description, it shows operation, features and attachments. Installation requirements and specifications included. T. M. Long Co. (121-I)

Fill out and mail this card now

MODERN PLASTICS

MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE SERVICE

Please send me the free items circled below. ☐ I am a non-subscriber* I am ☐ a subscriber.

101-I	102-I	103-I	104-I	105-I	106-I	107-I	108-I	109-I	110-I	111-I
112-I	113-I	114-I	115-I	116-I	117-I	118-I	119-I	120-I	121-I	122-I
123-I	124-I	125-I	126-I	127-I	128-I	129-I	130-I	131-I	132-I	133-I
134-I	135-I	136-I	137-I	138-I	139-I	140-I	141-I	142-I	143-I	144-I

(Please Print Plainly)

*If you do not have a personal subscription and would like to receive the next twelve monthly issues plus the next annual Encyclopedia issue (U.S.A. & Canada, $8.00; all others, $25.00) please check below.

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Send bill

NAME ..... POSITION .....

COMPANY .....

STREET ..... CITY ..... STATE .....

(This card cannot be honored after December 15, 1961)

Manufacturers' Literature

Described below . . . the latest literature, catalogs and brochures from the plastics industry. Dollar saving and dollar making ideas and data . . . available without charge.

1. SELECT the items you want
2. CIRCLE the corresponding numbers on the post card
3. FILL IN the information requested
4. MAIL — no postage required

EQUIPMENT • SUPPLIES • SERVICES

AIR & HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS. 30-page bulletin describes air and hydraulic cylinders, accessories and seal fittings for pipe threads, water fitted cylinders, air cylinders, boosters and accumulators. Includes specifications and discussion of power, strength, factors of safety and pressure losses. Miller Fluid Power, Div. Flick-Reedy Corp. (122-I)

RIGID POLYMERS. Illustrated 8-page booklet discusses Cycolac-brand polymers that have toughness, hardness and rigidity, in addition to other qualities. Illustrations show applications in a wide range of products. A comprehensive table shows typical properties of Cycolac. Marbon Chemical, Div. of Borg-Warner. (123-I)

TWIN-STATION BLOW MOLDING. 4-page brochure describes the MPM Diversamatic twin-station blow molding equipment. The Diversamatic utilizes the basic blow molding principles, and either identical or different molds can be run at the same time. Includes specifications and special features. Modern Plastics Machinery Corp. (124-I)

PRECISION TOOLS & EQUIPMENT. 4-page folder lists 150 pieces of major equipment with brief descriptions and dimensions. The equipment includes surface grinders, presses, lathes and other mold and die equipment. Newark Die Co. (125-I)

PLASTICS EXTRUDERS. 8-page illustrated brochure gives descriptions of space-saving plastics extruders. Brochure lists features and specifications of 3½", 4½" and 6" extruders for thermoplastic production. National Rubber Machinery Co. (126-I)

PLASTICS REINFORCEMENTS. Brochure describes roving, chop strand and reinforcing cloths with dimensions and special characteristics. Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co., Fiber Glass Div. (127-I)

BLOW MOLDING. Illustrated folder gives description and specifications of 8 different models of precision and blow-molding machines in single and double press models. Folder describes features and accessories. Plastics Machinery Div., The Producto Machine Co. (128-I)

INJECTION MOLDING DRY COLOR. Comprehensive manual gives vital technical data, prices for injection molding dry colors. Contains 72 color chips. Also for extruders and blow molders. Plastics Color Co., Inc. (129-I)

STEAM PRODUCTS. Bulletin punch-holed illustrates and gives description of steam jet cleaners, steam boilers and feed water systems that are both mobile and stationary. Pantex Corp. (130-I)

PLASTIC SHEET EXTRUDERS. Bound reference booklet contains 30 pages of description of various types of plastic sheet extruders and is an up-to-date guide for use in selection and ordering. Technical data and the most important aspects of materials are included. Raritan Plastics Corp. (131-I)

WORLD-WIDE PLASTIC SOURCES. 8-page booklet describes available epoxies, phenolics, polyesters, fiberglass and other plastic industry products that are available throughout America and the world. Complete data. Reichhold Chemicals, Inc. (132-I)

GRINDERS AND RECYCLING EQUIPMENT. Folder gives illustrations and descriptions of scrap grinders and plastic recycling equipment and systems. Foremost Machine Builders Inc. (133-I)

PHENOLIC RESIN. 4-page brochure gives physical properties, handling characteristics and other data about a new light-colored heat-reactive phenolic resin for industrial and general purpose elastomer adhesives. Schenectady Varnish Co., Inc. (134-I)

PACKAGING SET-UP. Bulletin describes six components including a heat sealer, cutter, former, and molder to improve packaging set-ups. Complete descriptions, data. Tronomatic Machine Mfg. Corp. (135-I)

HYDRAULIC PRESSES. Illustrated brochure describes hydraulic presses for rubber plastics and allied industries, including presses of all sizes for reinforced plastics, up-acting or down-acting, plus foundry equipment. Taccone Corp. (136-I)

TOOLING EPOXY RESINS. Extensive reference file gives general description of the products, facilities, and services of this company. The file discusses epoxy tooling compounds, fiberglass and accessory materials, epoxy paints and primers. Tylene Plastics Co., Div. if Armstrong Resins, Inc. (137-I)

EXTRUSION COATING AND LAMINATING. Brochure gives data on extruder coater-laminator and integrated web process system. Brochure discusses important new design features of the equipment. Waldron-Hartig, Midland-Ross Corp. (138-I)

RADIANT HEATERS AND PANELS. 8-page booklet punch-holed for binder gives extensive data and illustrations of radiant heaters and panels, lamp replacers, controls and accessories, and shows application and special features. Edwin L. Wiegand Co. (139-I)

DOUBLE ROTATION OVENS. 4-page illustrated brochure describes a double rotation oven for the molding of vinyl plastisols. Unit, which accommodates two steel frame mold holders simultaneously, features horizontal loading door and hinged access door. Brochure also describes auxiliary equipment. E. B. Blue Co. (140-I)

BLOW MOLDING EQUIPMENT. Illustrated 4-page brochure lists specifications and describes components and operations of blow-molding machines with production capacities to 450 pounds of material per hour. Auto-Blow Corp., A Subsidiary of National Cleveland Corp. (141-I)

RUBBER & PLASTICS MACHINERY. 32-page brochure describes a broad range of hydraulic presses. New features include mat presses, a breech block and open-side presses. Stewart Bolling & Co. (142-I)

ADDING LIQUIDS TO SOLIDS. 4-page illustrated folder describes equipment for accurately controlled, continuous application of liquids to solids. For application of binders, surface treatments, tempering with water, prewetting of suspensions, etc. Complete description, principles of operation, applications, specifications. Johnson March Corp. (143-I)

OVENS. 3 data sheets cover developments in ovens applicable to plastics industry. "Teflon" cabinet type with direct gas, cross flow; "Teflon" cabinet type with direct gas; electric cabinet oven for silastics discussed. Lydon Brothers, Inc. (144-I)

Fill out and mail this card now

Postage Will be Paid by Addressee

No Postage Stamp Necessary If Mailed in the United States

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
First Class Permit No. 2656, New York, N. Y.

MODERN PLASTICS

Village Station Box No. 103

NEW YORK 14, N. Y.

CONOCO H-35®

It's a fact. CONOCO H-35 gives you larger product yields for your raw material dollar than any other quality secondary plasticizer.

Any good secondary will increase your finished product yield per dollar of raw material. Cost-conscious PVC formulators have long recognized this fact. CONOCO H-35, however, does the job better. *You can double your increase in finished product yield by formulating with CONOCO H-35!*

Consider a typical 80 Durometer (Shore A) vinyl product plasticized entirely with dioctylphthalate. Formulating for the same hardness and flexibility, an 80% DOP—20% CONOCO H-35 system can improve your finished product yield by 8%. This is *twice* the savings realized when other quality secondaries are used in the same formulation.

But that's only half the story. Consider, too, the quality advantages of CONOCO H-35. It is colorless, provides exceptional heat and light stability, allows superior control of initial and aged viscosities, and improves low temperature flexibility.

Write today for Technical Bulletin PL-5 for more details in reducing your raw material costs while maintaining your highest quality standards.

For chemicals with a head start on the future... count on CONOCO!

CONTINENTAL OIL COMPANY PETROCHEMICAL DEPARTMENT

1270 Avenue of the Americas, New York 20, New York • JUdson 6-3430

Box 1207, Rotterdam, The Netherlands

© 1961, Continental Oil Company

THERMOPLASTIC
SHEETS
Polyethylene, Polystyrene, Tenite, Saran, Vinylite, Geon, Ethyl-cellulose, Styraloy, or Nylon sheets now available. Compression molded in thicknesses of 1/16 to 1/2 inch. Size 24 x 24 inches.
Write or Wire for Specifications
Acadia Synthetic Products Division
WESTERN FELT WORKS
4021-4139 W. Ogden Ave. • Chicago 23, Ill.

ACADIA Processors of Synthetic Rubber and Plastics • Sheets • Extrusions • or Molded Parts Lathe-Cut or Die-Cut *Synthetic* **PRODUCTS**

MANUFACTURERS AND CUTTERS OF WOOL FELTS

Finest Quality **PLASTIC MARKING**

right in your own shop...with high precision Kingsley Machines—Hand or Air Operated.

Send a sample or description of parts to be marked for complete details, or write for free literature.

1000 stampings or more per hour

Write for Details

KINGSLEY *Machines*

850 Cahuenga • Hollywood 38, California

JOHNSON *ENGINEERED*

Extrusion Accessory Equipment

EVERYTHING for Extrusion EXCEPT THE EXTRUDER

TAKE-UP TOWER

Johnson Engineered Take-Up Towers are rigidly built to customer specifications. Flexibility in design permits varying heights of tower and adaptions for second floor installation. Rate of travel is controlled by two sets of adjustable height, driven pinch rollers with optional driving equipment. Standard equipment includes center or surface wind-up. Available, also, pre-printing film treater, "J" slitter, access ladders and catwalks.

Additional information and prices on request.

JOHNSON MANUFACTURING CO., INC.

DEPT. 202 • CHIPPEWA FALLS, WISCONSIN • PHONE PA 3-2232

Progress in spray-up

(From pp. 88-92)

but lays them continuously with catalyzed and promoted resins.

Finn and Fram Inc., Sun Valley, Calif., makes a universal chopper for any gun. It also offers a polyester spray system with a single nozzle, requiring no pre-mixing of resin and catalyst. Percentage of catalyst is changed by turning a knob. The gun is made by Binks Manufacturing Co., Chicago, Ill.

Peterson Spray Gun Co. Inc., Belmont, Calif., produces a twin-tip gun with a glass breaker called the Glass Hog and makes complete installations. Peterson Products, also Belmont, is an operating molder by spray-up and contributes to the continuous improvement and modification of Peterson guns.

Plastic Engineering and Chemical Co., Fort Lauderdale, Fla., specializes in a gun that is said to be particularly effective in overhead applications. They also specialize in an inexpensive device manufactured by De Vilbiss Co. for cleaning of any hose system.

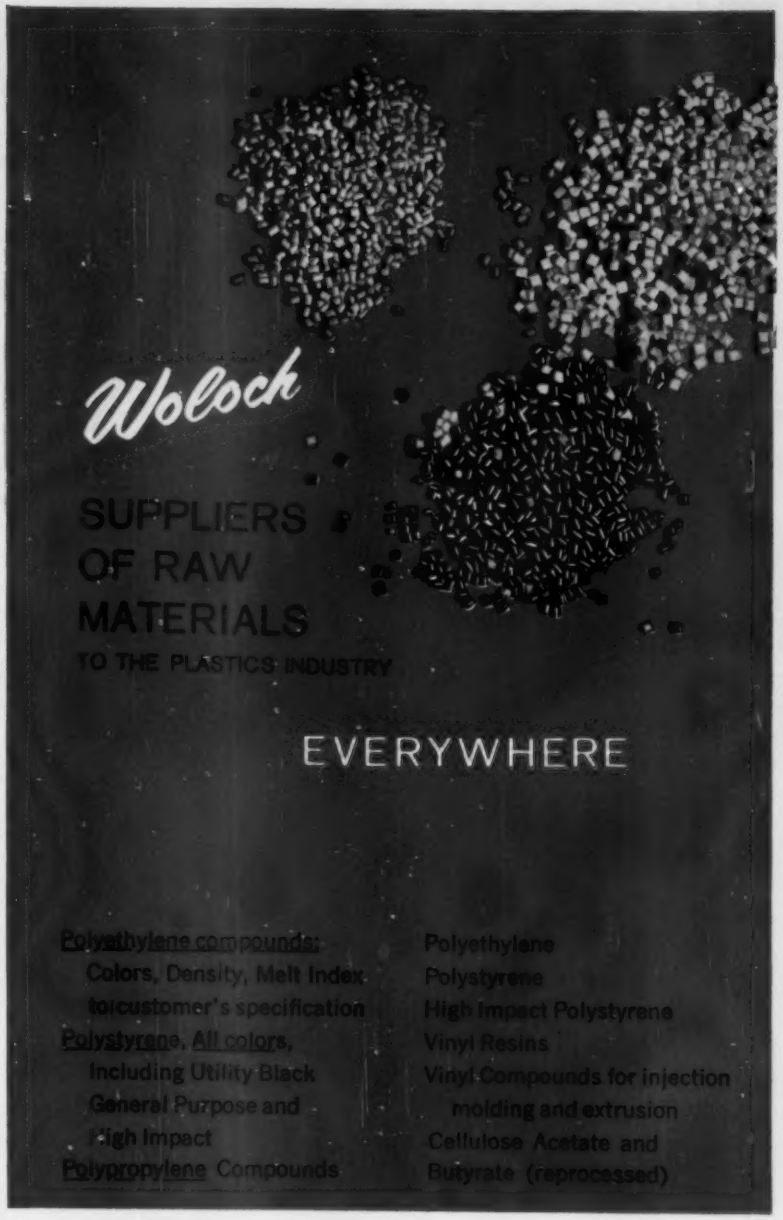
Rand Development Corp., Cleveland, Ohio, some time ago rejected the system which used DMA and benzoyl peroxide for a system using cobalt naphthenate promoter and MEK peroxide. Rand also offers a new small depositor for small and difficult-to-reach areas. These may be completely automated for molding of small parts.

Sealzit Co. of America, subsidiary of the Flintkote Co., Riverside, Calif., makes a new gun which shoots material in any selected direction, not being dependent on gravity for deposition. The Sealzit gun has catalyst control by dial and is stated to be easily cleaned by the use of a flush valve and small amounts of solvent.

Spray-Bilt Inc., Hialeah, Fla., has a series of spray-up guns ranging from portables to complete plants. A new gun adapter from this company sprays fibrous glass plus asphalt. The company's gun can also shoot continuous-strand roving upon removal of the blades of the glass breaker.

In England, Synthetic Applications Ltd., Hayes, Middlesex, offers a system which uses either pressure pots or fluid pumps for delivery.

No article on spray-up would be



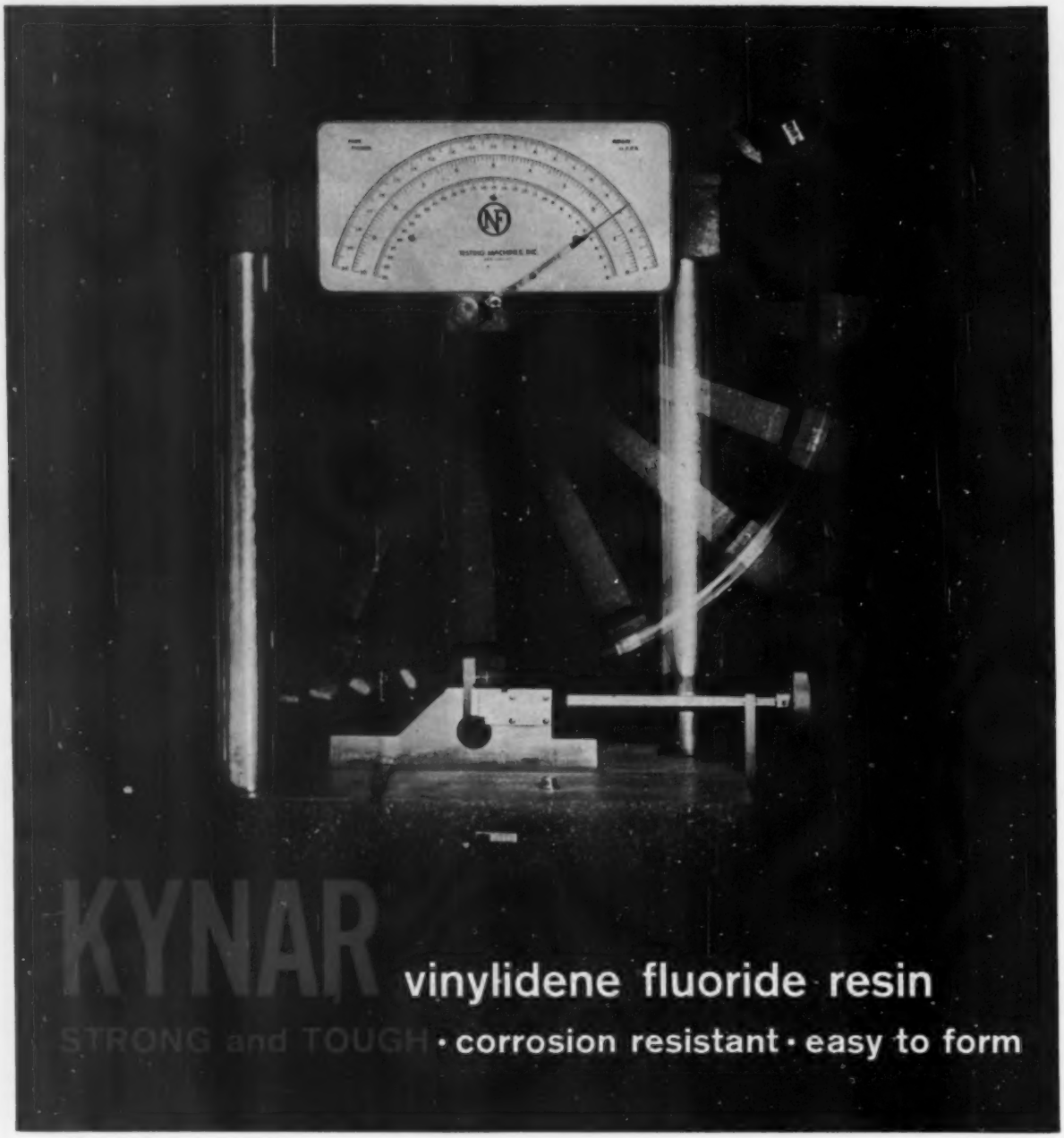
Plastics Scrap
Surplus Molding Powder
Off-specification Resins
and Compounds

INTERPLASTICS

george Woloch CO., INC.

514 West 24th Street, New York 11, New York
CABLE ADDRESS: Geowoloch, New York

NEW YORK AKRON CHICAGO NEWARK LONDON PARIS COLOGNE



This high molecular weight polymer offers excellent resistance to all types of stress and wear. Check these values:

- **Izod impact,** unnotched, at 77°F: 30 ft-lb/in
- **Tensile strength** at 77°F: 7000 psi; at 212°F: 5000 psi
- **Modulus of elasticity** in flexure at 77°F: 2.0 x 10^5 psi
- **Abrasion resistance,** Tabor CS-17, ½ kg load: 17.6 mg/1000 cycles
- **Durometer hardness,** Shore D, scale: 80
- **Creep:** 0.07 in/in at 3000 psi and 77°F.

Evaluate Kynar for applications in which you can profit from its unexcelled combination of properties—***resistance*** to chemical corrosion, heat and weathering . . . ***formability*** by all usual methods, on standard equipment . . . and high ***strength.*** Write for further information, samples or technical aid. Research Products Development Dept., PENNSALT CHEMICALS CORPORATION, P. O. Box 4388, Philadelphia 18, Pa.

Pennsalt Chemicals
ESTABLISHED 1850

**Kynar is a trademark of Pennsalt Chemicals Corp.*

complete without discussing the litigation over patents now going on.

As clearly as this reporter can determine the facts, a man named David F. Anderson in Canada and another named Hugo Hanusch in Germany developed fiber-resin spraying processes at about the same time. The Anderson patents were assigned to the Canadian Ingersoll Rand Co. Ltd. and licensed exclusively to Rand Development Corp. A subsidiary of Canadian Ingersoll is Ibis Enterprises Ltd., Bermuda, B.W.I. The Hanusch patents were assigned to Cimex Trust Reg. who in turn licensed Aust & Schüttler u. Co. It is reported that Cimex Reg. is bringing infringement action against two European companies.

Meanwhile, Rand and Canadian Ingersoll have suits pending against Peterson Products and against Stanray Corp.; Ibex Enterprises Ltd. and Rand Development have a suit against Spray-Bilt Inc., which has a countersuit against Rand.

A licensee of Rand Development Corp. is Sealzit Co. of America. In order to use the Sealzit system, a company must now take out a license under the Rand patents.

There are two interesting developments in spray-up marketing, largely occasioned by the fact that so many new and small companies are getting into the business of making things with spray guns.

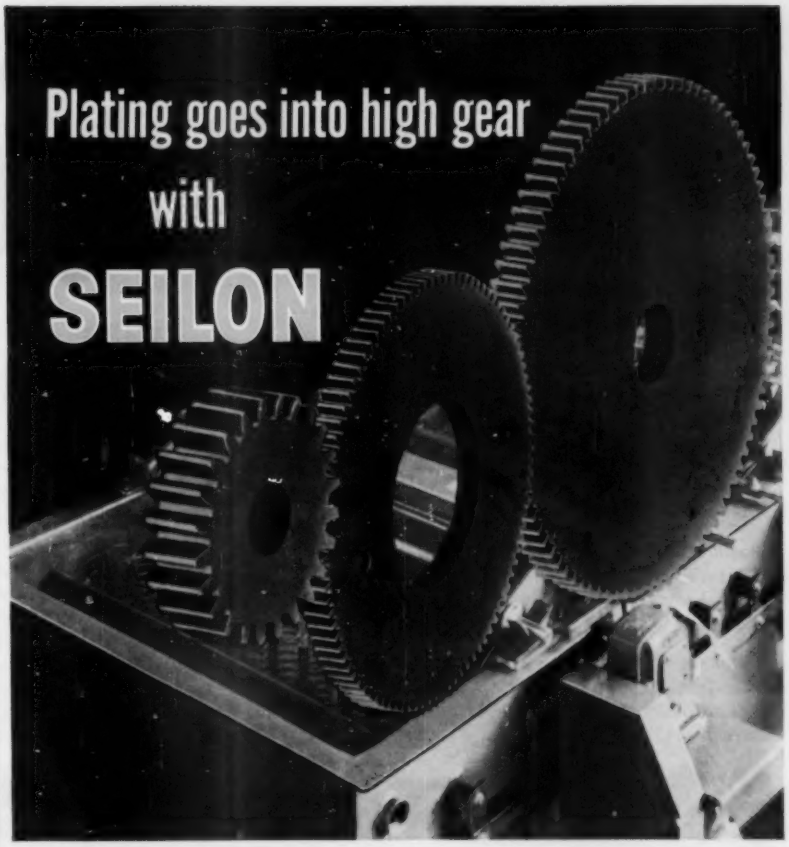
First, there is the growing business of renting or leasing equipment. Second, there is the development of franchised distributors of fibrous glass, resins, catalysts, etc. While a manufacturer of fibrous glass or resin can handle carload orders direct, single drums of resin and a few cones of roving to be delivered here, there, and the other place cannot be handled quickly and efficiently by large companies. At least 40 such distributors are in existence in the U.S. today.

References

1. J. W. Mitchell, Ph.D., W. A. Mitchell and Smith Ltd., Reinforced Plastics, Sept. 1960.

2. C. E. Hayes, Riggs & Lombard, SPE Journal, June 1961.

3. J. J. Bogner, R. Burkel, and R. D. Goold, Chemical Process Co., paper before the RP Div., Society of the Plastics Industry Inc., Feb. 1961.—**End**



METAL GEAR DRIVES for plating barrels had never been wholly successful. In certain solutions the metal would deteriorate and cause contamination. Maintenance and replacement costs were high. Plastics had been tried, but no plastic was found that wouldn't swell, distort, crack, coat-up, or simply dissolve in some plating solution, acid or alkali, at temperatures up to 220°F. None, that is, until The Singleton Company of Cleveland discovered . . .

SEILON S-3HT: A TOUGH THERMOPLASTIC ABS POLYMER. In collaboration with Seiberling technicians, Singleton produced the first gear train with universal application in the plating industry. The exceptional strength, machinability and chemical resistance of SEILON S-3HT make Singleton's gears practically indestructible and inert to all solutions. Singleton's SEILON gears have many potential applications. Along with gears of SEILON PRO and PVC they are being investigated by several industries, and are actually in trial operation in the machine tool industry.

SEILON is versatile in its many properties and tailor-made adaptability to your requirements. We welcome the opportunity to help solve your problems—a letter or phone call will start us working.

SEILON

A NAME YOU CAN TRUST IN PLASTICS

PLASTICS DIVISION
SEIBERLING RUBBER COMPANY
Newcomerstown, Ohio • Phone: HYatt 8-8304

New from Emery Research

4 New Polymerics

Emery research has achieved a significant breakthrough in the field of polymeric plasticizers. Four new polymerics have been introduced to complement Plastolein 9720, the industry's largest selling polymeric. Together, they now give you a single source for a wide range of your plasticizer needs. Although Plastolein 9720 will continue to be the choice in uses demanding its ease of processing and low viscosity, the four new plasticizers meet other needs:

Plastolein 9722: An improved version of Plastolein 9720 in humidity and outdoor aging, compatability, extraction and migration—at the same low cost. (Formerly Emery 3282-D)

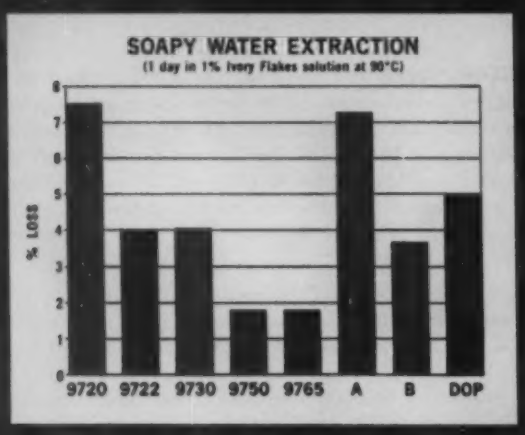
Plastolein 9730: Now, the lowest cost polymeric plasticizer featuring low migration properties, excellent outdoor stability, and good soapy water resistance. (Formerly Emery 3311-D)

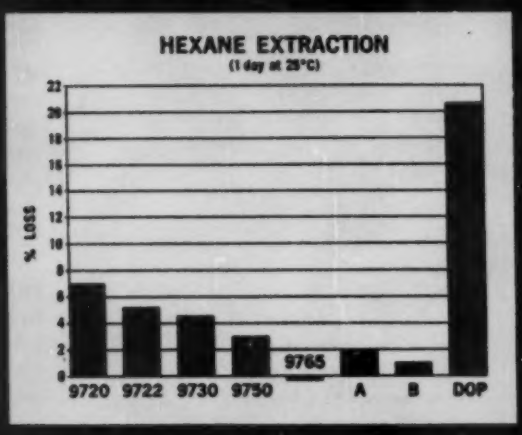
Plastolein 9750: A good, general-purpose, medium molecular weight polymeric at low cost, with excellent soapy water extraction and outdoor stability. (Formerly Emery 3313-D)

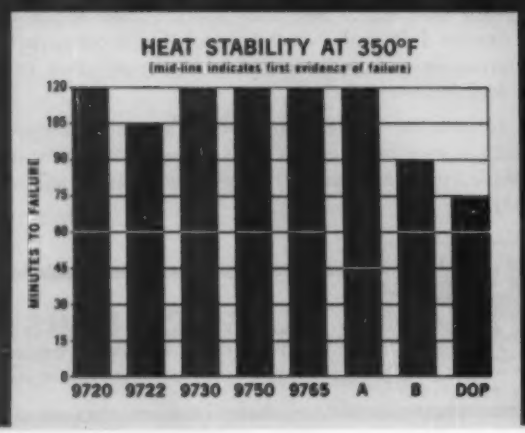
Plastolein 9765: The medium molecular weight polymeric plasticizer offering the best all-around permanence. Its cost is low, humidity aging outstanding, and extraction resistance tops. Special deodorized grade available. (Formerly Emery 3314-D)

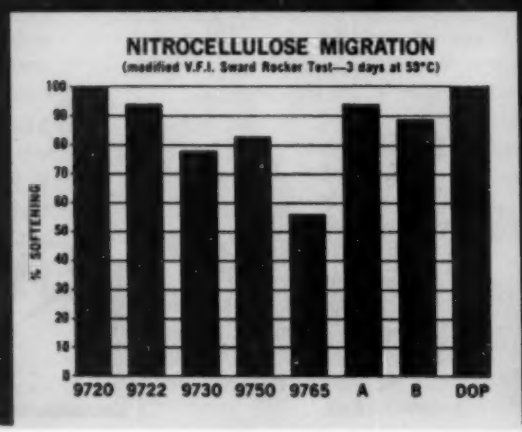
Extensive aging tests have been conducted by the South Florida Test Service. The Emery polymerics were compared with two leading competitive plasticizers and with DOP. Results show outstanding superiority of the Plastolein polymerics. Full information on the new Plastolein Polymeric Plasticizers including reproductions of test samples is available in Technical Bulletin 424. Write Dept. F-9.

Check Plastolein Polymeric performance on eight









now the most complete line of low cost polymeric plasticizers in the industry

join famous Plastolein® 9720

POLYMERIC PLASTICIZERS FOR MANY USES

	PLASTOLEIN 9720	PLASTOLEIN 9722	PLASTOLEIN 9730	PLASTOLEIN 9750	PLASTOLEIN 9765
Coated upholstery fabrics	●	●	●	●	●
Unsupported films	●	●	●	●	●
Baby wear	●	●	●	●	●
Wall coverings	●	●	●	●	●
Vinyl-metal laminates	●	●	●	●	●
Industrial tapes		●	●	●	●
Shoe constructions	●	●	●	●	●
Surgical tapes				●	●
Plastisols, organosols	●	●	●	●	●
Coated paper	●	●	●	●	●
Pigment grinding	●	●		●	●
Refrigerator gaskets					●
Flooring	●	●	●	●	●
Hospital sheeting					●
Crash pads				●	●
Vinyl foam	●	●	●		

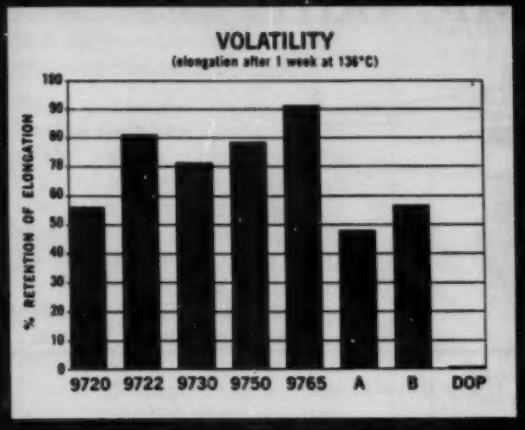
Emery

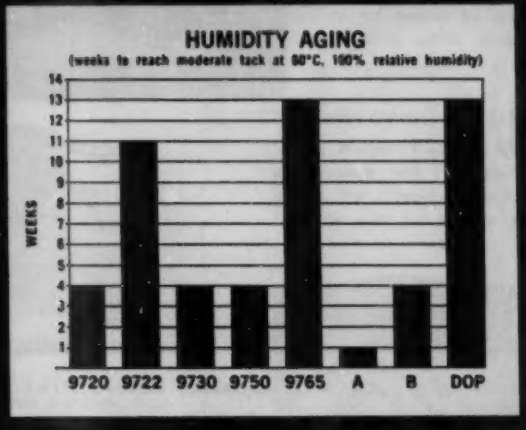
EMERY INDUSTRIES, INC.
Organic Chemicals Division
Carew Tower, Cincinnati 2, Ohio

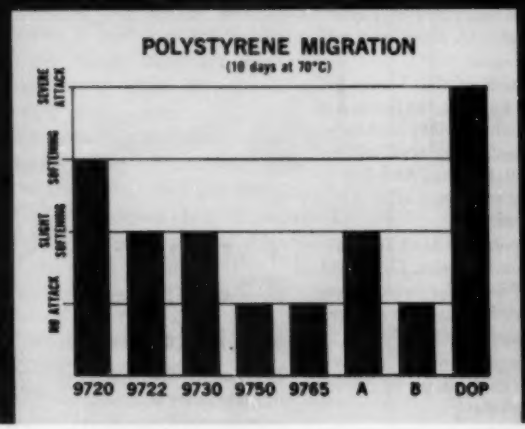
Vopcolene Division, Los Angeles, Calif.,
Emery Industries (Canada) Ltd., London, Ontario,
Export Division, Cincinnati, Ohio

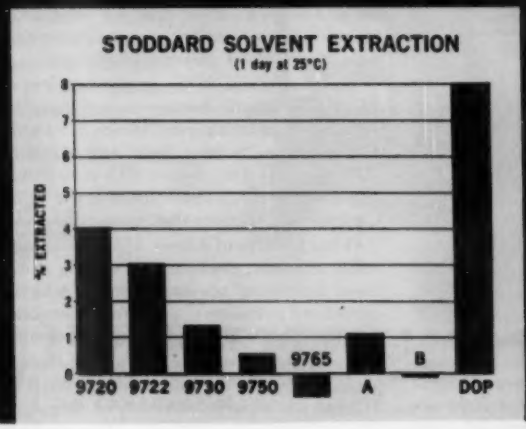
important properties against two leading competitors

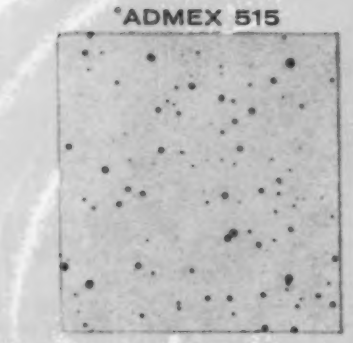
Polymeric Performance At Efficiency Concentration (Modulus = 1300 ± 100)

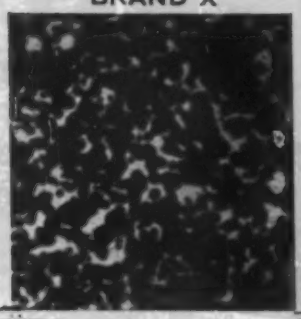




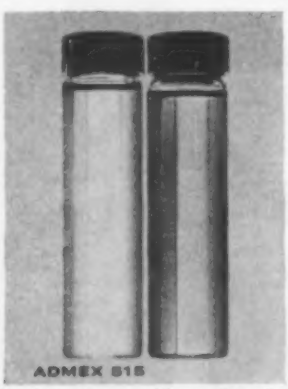








Arizona exposure test proves Admex 515 permanence best under the sun!



LIGHTER COLOR. *Admex 515 color averages 3 to 5 Gardner ('53) tubes lighter than competitive plasticizers. This gives you clean, light color in compounds, ideal for white and pastel products.*

Clearly superior color...freedom from exudation

There's a lot of talk about plasticizer permanence . . . but here you really see it! The photos above show two clear vinyl films (both 50 PHR) after 6 months' Arizona exposure: one containing Admex 515, the other a well-known competitive polyester plasticizer.*

Compare them. Note the nearly clear condition of the Admex 515 film . . . the drastic deterioration of the other. At a glance, the functional superiority resulting from Admex 515's unique light stability is obvious. For resistance to heat, light and humidity; gasoline, mineral oil and solvent extraction, Admex 515 is definitely outstanding. And just as important in many applications is the light color of Admex 515—3 to 5 Gardner tubes lighter than competitive plasticizers.

Other features of Admex 515 include low temperature flexibility, low, stable viscosity, good pigment wetting and economical price. Combined, these functional advantages make Admex 515 ideal for: coated and calendered upholstery, pigment dispersions, electrical insulation, paper coatings, profile extrusions, dipping compounds, vinyl foam.

If a superior plasticizer for any of these applications would help you profit, write, wire or call us today. We'll send you a sample of Admex 515 and complete information on this unique product.

**Test panels were 45° South, direct to the weather.*

Archer-Daniels-Midland

CHEMICAL GROUP
717 INVESTORS BUILDING
MINNEAPOLIS 2, MINNESOTA

A tough case

(From page 93)

(in five figures) required annually by the company. Specifically, a vacuum-formed case for the new meter was costed out at $5.45/unit, with tooling costs of approximately $2,500, while the injection-molded case is priced at $3.50/unit, even though tooling costs with this method are about $9,500 higher. It is believed by the manufacturer that the outer shell represents the first successful use of an injection-molded carrying case for an office machine in this country.

The shell halves of the case are molded in two cavities on a 32-oz. machine. Each mold cavity is hand-tooled in a pebbled pattern, which imparts a "Scotch grain" texture to the outer surface of the shells. Cored hinge parts are integrally molded into the shell bottoms and carrying handles into the tops. Two hinge ramps, both undercut at one end, are molded into one of the shell halves. The two halves are joined by inserting the open ends of two wire bails (see illustration, p. 93) into the cored hinge parts, and pushing the closed ends of the bails up the molded-in ramps until they snap into the undercuts.

Other protective design features

The integral handles, when gripped, prevent the meter from falling out of an unlatched case, since they exert closing pressure on the latch hardware located on the top center line of the case. As another protective measure, the bottom walls of the two shells are angled upward toward the latch. Besides allowing a clearance between the molded hinges and a flat surface, this design puts pressure upward and inward to keep the shell halves together, even when unlatched, when the case is stood on its end.

Credits: Injection molding and foam molding by Worcester Moulded Plastics Co., vacuum forming by Crystal Plastics Inc. Kralastic L (ABS) molding material supplied by Naugatuck Chemical Div., U. S. Rubber Co., Boltaron (ABS) sheet by Bolta Products Div., General Tire & Rubber Co., and Dylite expandable PS beads by Koppers Co. Inc. Carrying case styling by Lippincott & Margulies.—**End**

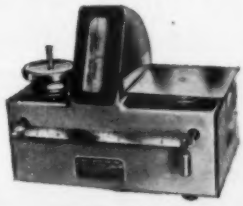
EXACT WEIGHT® offers savings for your injection molding

NEW COMPACT SMALL CAPACITY WEIGH-FEEDER

TYPE 6130

This new compact weigh-feeder is designed for injection molding machines of 10-ounce capacity and under. Completely enclosed, it is easily mounted over feed chamber of the molding machine. Its operation is fully electric and requires no compressed air. This unit has all the automatic features of the widely accepted Exact Weight Model 610 Series Weigh-Feeder. Write for Bulletin 3485.

Improved quality of molded parts . . . savings of materials . . . speed-up of molding cycle . . . fewer rejects. Exact Weight Plastic Weigh-Feeders offer these and other important advantages. The precision industrial scale with over-and-under indication and precision controls provide extreme accuracy. Plunger Position Control is fully automatic, effective with either starve or cushion feeding. These machines are backed by more than 45 years of experience in designing and manufacturing industrial scales. Service facilities in all principal cities.

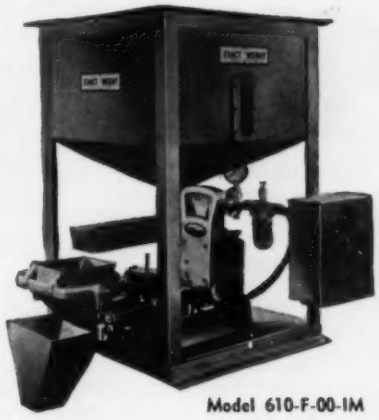


SHADOGRAPH® SCALES

Extremely fast with a high degree of visible accuracy, these precision scales are widely used in the plastics industry. Available in 35 models with a range of capacities from 2000 milligrams to 100 pounds. Write for Bulletin 3333.

LARGE CAPACITY WEIGH-FEEDERS

Exact Weight Plastics Weigh-Feeders are available with capacities up to 200 ounces. For complete details and specifications, write for Bulletin 3321.



Model 610-F-00-IM

Find us in your local "Yellow Pages"

Sales and Service Coast to Coast

Exact Weight SCALES

THE EXACT WEIGHT SCALE CO.

919 W. Fifth Ave., COLUMBUS 8, OHIO

IN CANADA: 5 Six Points Road, Toronto 18, Ont.

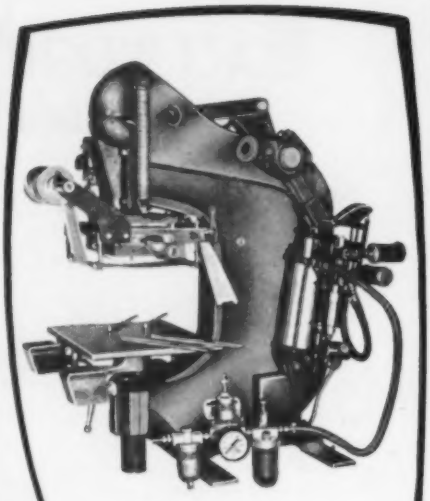
Mark and Decorate your Plastic Products with KENSOL

HOT STAMPING EQUIPMENT

Kensol Presses are available in three pressure ranges: Light-Weight (½ ton), Medium-Weight (3½ ton), and Heavy-Duty (4-7 ton).

A model can be supplied to meet any production requirements: Hand-operated, Air-operated, Semi-automatic, and Completely automatic.

Compressed air-operation, adjustable electric dwell-timer, thermostatic heat control, and rugged construction are a few of the features which assure quality marking.



KENSOL 60
Heavy-Duty
Air-Operated Power Press

Write for complete literature!

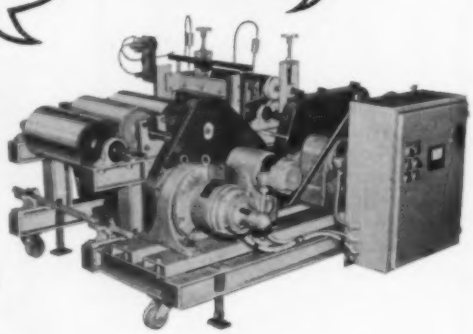
KENSOL-OLSENMARK, INC.
124-132 White St. • New York 13, N. Y.
Specialists in Quality Marking Equipment and Supplies for over 30 years

and OLSENMARK ROLL LEAF
Fine uniform quality, economically priced roll leaf in genuine gold, high luster imitation gold and silver, and both flat and Enamel pigment colors.

Why are LIBERTY EXTRUDER EMBOSSER-LAMINATOR HEADS my best buy?

Because they are CUSTOM-MADE to fit exact requirements!

Yes, that's right—custom-made **—at mass production prices—** to fit **your** need. Made in all widths to fit all standard vinyl extruders in both production and laboratory models. Features:



- **Complete controlability of all phases of operation.**
- **Complete take-off assembly.**
  Embosser-laminating heads.
  Cooling drums.
  Slitting unit.
  Wind up unit.
- **Construction that gives maximum performance with any extruder.**

This machine is another in the great Liberty line of web processing equipment. For more information about this or any other item of web processing equipment, write, wire or phone to Liberty—the house that builds machines with **quality where it's needed and economy where it counts.**

LIBERTY MACHINE CO. INC.
275 Fourth Avenue, Paterson, New Jersey

Polypropylene chairs

(From pp. 94-95)

regardless of cost, could take this treatment. At the same time, because of the resilience of the material, the contour of the chair accommodates itself to that of the seated person, giving him the feeling that the chair was custom-fitted just for him. And with all its strength characteristics, the entire chair weighs only 5½ pounds.

And, of course, the chair exhibits all the other well-known properties of polypropylene: It will not fade in normal use, remains rigid at temperatures up to 275° F., is easily cleaned, is stain resistant, and is unaffected by alcohol, lighter fluids, nail polish, oils, greases, etc.

The high quality of the chairs is assured through a rigorous testing program conducted by the molder. For example, in a torture test, a 165-lb. weight suspended by four chains from an hydraulic cylinder is dropped on the seat of the chair. At the same time, an air-cylinder-operated piston hits the back of the chair, while an over-all rocking motion induces high shearing forces. After running this test 135,000 times, the molder reports that there was no wear on the PP chair. This is more abuse than could be given in a lifetime of normal usage. As a cold test, the manufacturer states that two packed boxes of four chairs each were dropped 8 ft. in a chamber held at −10° F. There was reportedly no breakage.

Machinery for molded thermoplastic chairs of this type was originally developed by Plaxico, a French plastics firm. The company used it to mold high-impact polystyrene and later high-density polyethylene chairs. In 1959, the American manufacturer signed an agreement with the French firm for exclusive rights to the mechanical patents for North and South America, the Philippines, and Japan. Plaxico holds patents for the rest of the world. The American manufacturer redesigned the chair and now holds the design patent. Plaxico uses the American design on a reciprocal royalty basis.

Credits: Chairs manufactured by Alladin Plastics Inc., Gardena, Calif., using a machine built by National Automatic Tool Co. Resin currently used is AviSun's 3116 PP. Nylon plugs molded by Alladin.—**End**

Versatility *in* *Urethane Foam Production*

Gabriel Williams

FOAM MACHINES FOR EVERY URETHANE APPLICATION INCLUDING FOAM-IN-PLACE AND SPRAY UNITS

FULLY AUTOMATIC

Capacity ranges from 150 grams to 175 lb per minute.

These versatile units are designed to make a full range of polyether, polyester, dimer base or halogenated hydrocarbon self-blowing foams—flexible, rigid or semi-rigid—in the densities desired. Available in 2, 3 or 4 components.

The automatic mixing head is standard equipment for use in making predetermined intermittent mold fills or for continuous operation. Automatic flush and air jet for cleansing mixing head included.

Consult Gabriel Williams for every industrial application.

GW

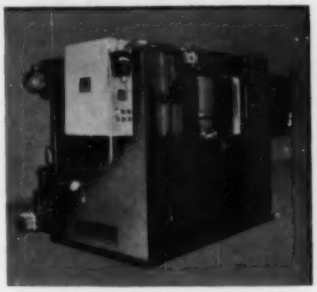
Tel. FR 8-1990

Gabriel Williams Co., Inc.
77 Mill Road, Freeport, L. I., N. Y.
Cable: GAWILL FREEPORTNY

For makers of HOLLOW GOODS or MULTI-PART ASSEMBLIES!

(in aircraft, autos, construction, electrical industrial, household, toys, etc.)

"ECONOMY" equipment for hollow parts molders makes large or small production easy on short notice. Minimum cost tooling is quickly obtainable. The flexibility of "Economy" professional heavy duty machinery helps meet changing market needs. Jobs that are *uneconomical* for ordinary metal working or molding may be profitable in cast thermoplastics.



"ECONOMY" custom builds:

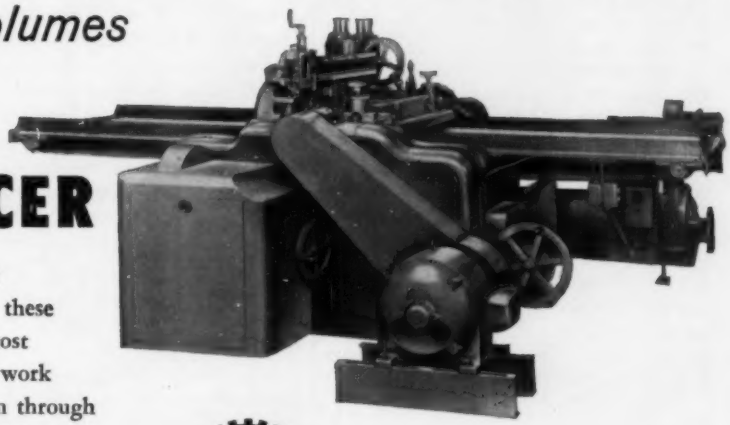
- **rotational molding ovens**
- **"No Drip" filling outfits**
- **automatic cooling units**
- **speed stripping stations**
- **ovens, conveyors, dust**

collecting systems, spray booths, tanks, ductwork, etc. to specification.

Write to our Sales Distributor:
Suffolk Associates, 107 E. 38th St., New York City 16

BROOKLYN BLOWER & PIPE CORP.
Est. 1918 Brooklyn, N.Y.

Rubber, vinyl, phenolic, acetate, plastics, laminated sheets and similar materials are profitably machined in large volumes on the BUSS MICRO-SURFACER



Grinding and sanding plastics and thin-sheet materials is obsolete. Now you can machine these products faster, more accurately at far less cost with the Buss Micro-Surfacer. The vacuum work table flattens flexible materials, feeding them through carbide cutterheads which rotate at high speeds. Assures smooth, precision surfacing, at high feed rates and to close tolerances. Materials to 72" wide are machined at required feed rates. Shavings vanish through an efficient exhaust system. Investigate the Buss Micro-Surfacer . . . eliminate obsolete surfacing operations now.

PRECISION BUSS PLANERS

Send us your materials for production and tolerance testing . . . no obligation

BUSS MACHINE WORKS, INC.
A Subsidiary of Greenlee Bros. & Co.
300 EIGHTH STREET, HOLLAND, MICHIGAN

NEW!

Compact Control Unit Maintains Correct Injection Mold Temperatures

Here's a complete temperature control package for plastic injection molding machines. Simple to hook up, Mokon circulates water through the mold, heating and cooling it as required . . . **automatically!** Modulating control keeps the temperature of water entering the mold from varying less than ½° F. It takes but a minute or two to change from one water temperature to another. A unique pumping system supplies high velocity, high volume water with an extremely low total volume of water in the system. Two dial thermometers permit operating efficiency to be checked at a glance. Small in size and light in weight, Mokon can be readily moved from machine to machine.

FOR FULL DETAILS, fill in and mail the coupon below:

MOKON DIV., PROTECTIVE CLOSURES CO., INC.
2209 Elmwood Ave., Buffalo 23, N. Y.

MAIL illustrated literature describing the Mokon Temperature Control Unit.

Name_____

Title_____

Company_____

Street_____

City_____ Zone____ State_____

Precision parts

(From pp. 96-99)

components generally involve tapers, undercuts, molded-in threads, inserts, etc., extrusion is rarely used (an exception is low-cost ball point pens which are essentially simple tubes filled with ink).

Injection molding: Pen and pencil parts are a challenge to injection molding because of their small, detailed geometry and the close tolerances required. These parts seldom weigh more than $\frac{1}{10}$ of an ounce. A typical part would be one having a hollow, cylindrical cross-section, with both inside and outside molded-in threads. Sidewall thickness will range from 0.015 to 0.050 inch. Bore diameter will vary from 0.050 to 0.400 inch. Outside diameters are in the order of 0.025 to 0.500 inch. To satisfy the company's high quality standards, parts must be molded free of all visual defects such as sinks, streaking, or flow lines. Normal tolerances on most dimensions are ± 0.001 to ± 0.002 in., with some of the critical sections dropping as low as ± 0.0005 inch.

The company uses 3- to 5-plate molds containing from 8 to 32 cavities. Good uniformity from part to part has been achieved using geometrically balanced cavity layouts having equidistant runners. Full-round or trapezoid cross-section runners having an approximate diameter of 0.200 in. are preferred.

The company's insistence on balanced runners is based on the conviction that this type of layout helps insure parts of uniform strength and dimension from one shot to another. Tests have indicated that on unbalanced sprue systems, where the material flow distance varied from one part to another, a considerable difference may be found in the physical properties of parts from different cavities.

It is also interesting to note that practically no use is made of so-called family molds. It is the feeling of the company's plastics technicians that this type of mold is, by necessity, a compromise with quality, since parts of different geometry have different optimum molding conditions, and that the use of such a mold is likely to lead to some reduction in parts quality.

Two of the more interesting

DO YOUR PLASTIC JOBS

CHEAPER
FASTER
EASIER

with the

PETERSON TWIN TIP SPRAY GUN

- manually triggered
- lightweight steel body
- chrome finished
- fingertip fan and volume control

For Polyurethane Foam Use The

PETERSON FROTH FOAM HOG

This compact portable equipment accurately mixes and dispenses rigid FROTH foam in a pre-expanded state, similar to shaving cream from an aerosol container.

PETERSON PRODUCTS
INDUSTRIAL REINFORCED PLASTICS
P.O. Box 871 • 1325 Old Country Road
Belmont, California
LYtell 1-7311

molding techniques have been developed for two important pen components in the line—the Jotter pen barrel and the "61" pen collector shell (see photos, pp. 97 and 98).

The Jotter pen barrel is single-point gated at the base of the threaded connector. This part is being produced from cellulose propionate, molded in a 16-cavity die using 0.030-in.-diameter full-round pin-point gates. The small metal tips at the front end of the barrel are insert molded, with the inserts pneumatically loaded into an insert loading fixture by means of a special device located beside the press. This arrangement greatly expedites the handling of the tiny inserts, which with a 16-cavity mold would take a considerable amount of the operator's time if the entire operation were handled manually.

Pin-point gates are not the only type used. For example, for the "61" collector shell, which must be held to very close dimensional and strength requirements, it was established that pin-point gating was not advisable. This part is now being successfully molded in a 12-cavity mold using ring gates which encompass the entire base circumference of the part. The ring gate provides a more constant filling of the cavities and a stronger weld line. The collector shell is molded slightly longer than needed, and a secondary machining operation is used to trim off the ring gate and the inherently weaker plastic material adjacent to the gate area. This part, run in high-impact acrylic, can withstand a hoop stress loading of more than 1000 p.s.i.

One reason for the difference in techniques used on the two parts described above is that with the Jotter barrel hoop stress is not a problem, due to its less complex design and exclusion from ink as compared to the "61" pen collector shell. In addition, the dimensional requirements on the collector shell are much more critical.

Machining: Machining was one of the first methods used to mass produce pen and pencil parts. A good example of what can be done in the mass production machining of plastics is the "51" fountain pen. All of the major plastic components used in this pen are machined entirely from cast acrylic sheet. More than 31 successive machining op-

Key chemicals custom-blended for urethanes give

foams to your specifications

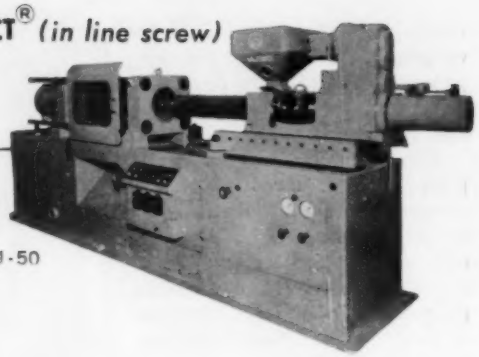
The point about urethane foams is that they can be tailor-made to fit so many different specifications—when formulation is precisely controlled. This is where Wyandotte's custom-blending of urethane-grade polyols works to your advantage. Drawing from a long line of PLURACOL® diols, triols, tetrols, and hexols—we work with you to fit the formula to the foam. It isn't the simplest approach (for us)—but it does bring out the best in foams (for you).

WYANDOTTE CHEMICALS

MICHIGAN ALKALI DIVISION, WYANDOTTE, MICHIGAN

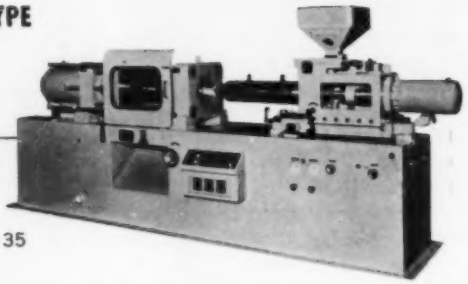
MEIKI

■ **SCREW JECT®** *(in line screw)*



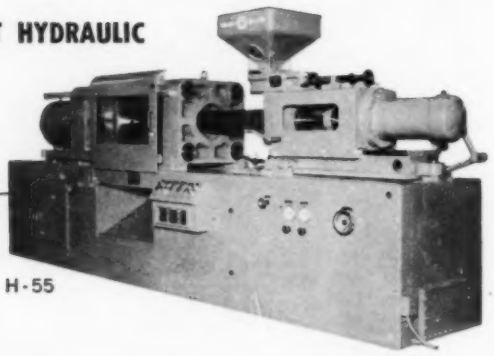
SJ-50

■ **PLUNGER TYPE**



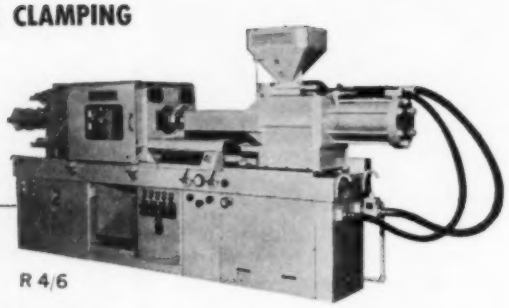
H-35

■ **STRAIGHT HYDRAULIC**



H-55

■ **TOGGLE CLAMPING**



R 4/6

You can select any way.....

NO manufacturers in the world have ever been producing so wider range of injection molding machines as Meiki, whose products.....

- *In-line Screw machine (SJ-series)* 6 — 1100 oz
- *Plunger type machine (H-series)* 1 ½ — 600 oz
- *Straight hydraulic clamping system* 75 — 3000 t
- *Toggle clamping system* up to 450 t

Any type or any size of injection molding machines are available from MEIKI!

** write for catalogue now.*

MEIKI CO., LTD.

1, 2-chome, Shioiri-cho, Mizuho-ku, Nagoya, Japan

Cable: MEIKILTD NAGOYA

SPECIFICATIONS

AD-52

MODEL		SJ-SERIES							H-SERIES						
TYPE		SCREW & STRAIGHT HYDRAULIC							PLUNGER & STRAIGHT HYDRAULIC						
NO.		SJ-35	SJ-50	SJ-60	SJ-75	SJ-90	SJ-120	SJ-150	H-8	H-16	H-35	H-55	H-85	H-120	H-180
OZ. PER SHOT		6	16	32	72	120	360	1100	1.5/2	3/4	8/10	12/16	20/28	40/52	60/80
CLAMPING FORCE (U.S. TON)		84	195	310	480	850	1250	2500	40	84	195	310	480	850	1250
SPACE BETWEEN TIE BARS	H	10 1/4"	14 3/16"	18"	26 3/16"	39 3/8"	48 1/2"	54"	8 1/16"	10 1/4"	14 3/16"	18"	26 3/16"	39 3/8"	48 1/2"
	V	6 5/16"	11"	16"	22 1/4"	35 7/16"	40 1/2"	54"	5 5/16"	6 5/16"	11"	16"	22 1/4"	35 7/16"	40 1/2"

erations are performed on the eight different plastic parts.

Cast acrylic sheet was chosen because of its luster, its void-free, stress-free structure, excellent machinability, and outstanding dimensional stability in writing inks. These sheets are purchased in a ½-in. thickness, are sawed into strips and ground into rods, and then sectioned, turned, bored, threaded, etc. Final tolerances can be held to ±0.001 to ±0.002 in., or less where needed.

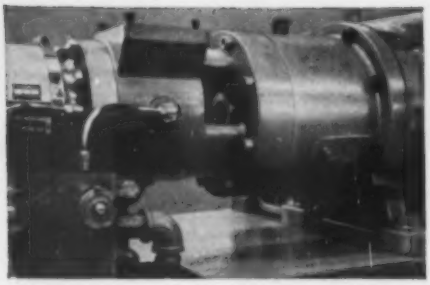
The collector (see photo, p. 99) is a good example of close tolerance machining. The function of this component, used on both the "51" and "61" models, is to act as an overflow chamber which compensates for changes in atmospheric pressure and thus prevents leakage.

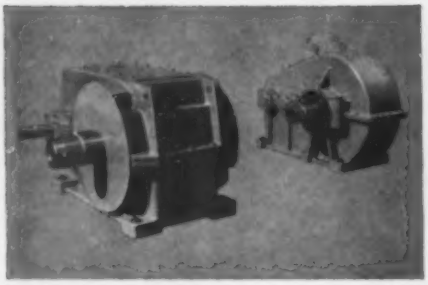
The collector is fabricated using a total of some 13 secondary operations on automatic equipment. In these machining operations, the following general sequence of operations is involved. After the rod is blanked to proper length, it is counter-bored, the diameter is stepped down, and the part is turned and faced to length. Next comes a second counter-boring operation, followed by rough profiling. The part is then grooved and slit longitudinally, after which it is circumferentially grooved, deburred, ultrasonically cleaned, washed, and dried. Tolerances on this unique part, which would be almost impossible to produce by injection molding, are: bore, ±0.0005 in., length, ±0.003 inch. The 24 fins, 0.010-in. thick, are spaced 0.010 in. apart.

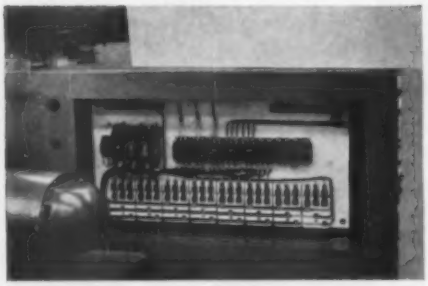
Plastisol molding: Polyvinyl chloride plastisols are used to produce various flexible fountain pen components, such as ink reservoir sacs, gaskets, seals, and other integral filling devices.

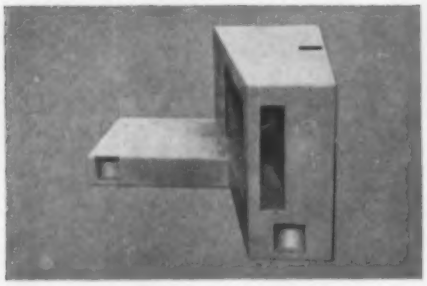
Years ago, prior to PVC, rubber was used for these parts, but these rubbers were chemically attacked by writing inks and became brittle. Special PVC formulations were devised, tested, and found to have outstanding resistance to inks and long aging qualities. Another big advantage was that, for the first time, clear, transparent ink reservoir sacs could be produced, offering a visual measure of ink supply. These vinyl parts are generally formed by plastisol dipping on steel

Key chemicals custom-blended for urethanes help you
cut foam making costs
SOLD
It's been true from the beginning. Wyandotte was among the first to produce the low-cost polyethers that put a practical price tag on urethane foams. We've since developed a broad range of polyols for one-shot systems. We've also perfected a formula for sprayable rigid foams. The sum and the substance of it is this: We have low-cost materials—we know low-cost methods—and we're ready to help you put them together for low-cost foams. Call on us.
WYANDOTTE
CHEMICALS
MICHIGAN ALKALI DIVISION, WYANDOTTE, MICHIGAN



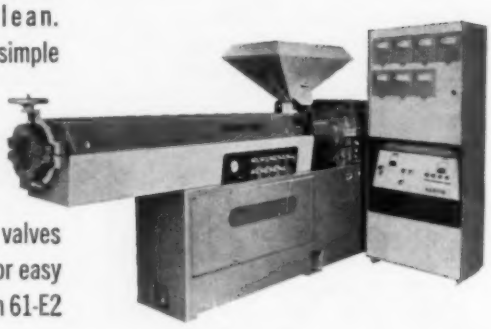






IT'S ALL NEW

HEAVIER THRUST HOUSING: room for single and double row bearings. A larger flange bolted to new gear reducer eliminates the need for additional support under the feed throat. **HEAVIER GEAR BOX,** specially designed and built to Waldron-Hartig requirements. Herringbone gear reducer housing has special large flange. Oil bath lubrication supplies oil generously to gear box and thrust bearings. Machine is **COMPLETELY PREWIRED** to allow for faster, easier installation. Safety disconnect switch is located in extruder base. Heavy wiring from control cabinet to extruder is eliminated. Hartig extruders may be installed and made ready to operate in one day. Covers are well designed, functional; easy to remove, replace, and keep clean. **TRAPEZOIDAL BASE** has simple clean functional lines for strength and easy maintenance. Partition separates blowers from electrical units. Control valves and piping are arranged for easy operation. Ask for Bulletin 61-E2



. . . AND IT CAN'T BE OUTPERFORMED

WALDRON-HARTIG

technical competence in plastics process machinery

WALDRON-HARTIG, Box 531, Westfield, N. J./a division of Midland-Ross Corporation MR

arbors and, therefore, it is not possible to produce sharp-angle corners. But because of their flexibility, dimensions can be tailored to match-up with close-tolerance pen assemblies.

An ingenious combination of plastic and metal components makes possible the capillary self-filling feature of the "61" pen. As shown in the photo on p. 97, this mechanism involves the use of a small sheet or "foil" of cast PVC material, 0.001-in. thick, which is coiled within a metal tube or case having a fluorocarbon exterior coating. In the casting process (details of which are confidential), the thin sheet of PVC is given a series of built-in oriented ridges which serve as spacers when the material is later coiled and inserted in the metal tube. In addition, the PVC foil receives a number of minute perforations which contribute to the required wicking, or capillary, action when the end of the tube is immersed for a few seconds in a bottle of ink.

Because of this construction, when the film is tightly coiled each concentric winding has an interconnected passageway to adjacent layers. When one end of the vinyl coil is immersed in ink, a tremendous capillary force literally sucks the ink up into the maze of passages. In the "61" pen, the capillary force of this vinyl coil draws up enough ink in 10 sec. for more than 6 hr. of writing.

Plastics take hold

How successful this plastics program has been can best be illustrated by the fact that today as many as 75% of the component parts currently used in Parker pens and pencils are being made from plastics—and it is far from unusual to find as many as nine different plastics used in a single product. To other end-user industries, it is an outstanding example that precision workmanship and high production rates need not be diametrically opposed—but rather are particularly well adapted—to plastics processing. The best way to gain high quality and mass production is to begin with a well-engineered product, exercise judicious material selection, practice sound processing methods, backed up with a firm set of quality control standards.—**End**

Key chemicals custom-blended for urethanes give
flexibility in foam fabrication
Luxuriousness, lightness, strength, durability: With urethane foam, it is possible to formulate for the precise qualities that provide comfort, and get them exactly. The right blend of ingredients will produce the right kind of foam. It's a basic principle of foam fabrication—and we at Wyandotte haven't forgotten it. The result? We custom-blend polyols for your needs. Why not let us know what qualities you're looking for in foam? We're at your service.
WYANDOTTE CHEMICALS
MICHIGAN ALKALI DIVISION, WYANDOTTE, MICHIGAN

Humidifier

(From page 103)

reservoir, holding sufficient water for approximately 10 hr. of continuous operation. Its design includes recessed carrying grips and cored air duct openings, which are concealed by the base cover. Filling is accomplished by removing a tapered polyethylene cap, which is produced by the same molder in a six-cavity mold.

An impeller, injection molded of high-impact styrene, forces the water and air mixture through a stainless-steel screen, forming a fine mist that passes through the opening at the top of the separately molded dome. Resembling a miniature washing machine agitator, the impeller has six radiating vanes and a diameter of approximately 6 inches. The hemispherical shape of the dome efficiently directs the flow of vapor to the vaned outlet. Used in conjunction with the pump assembly is a slinger bushing molded of reinforced nylon.

In order to eliminate the annoying sound of water dripping back into the bottom reservoir, four "drip sticks," which are die-cut from extruded polyethylene sheet stock, are mounted through openings cored in the base cover. These "sticks" drain excess water quietly back into the base of the appliance.

Molding of parts

The three base components of medium-impact styrene are produced on a 24-oz. injection machine, using single-cavity molds for the reservoir and cover pieces and a two-cavity mold for the upper dome. A four-cavity mold produces two impellers and two caps that are used in conjunction with this part.

The polypropylene Humid-I-Mask attachment is connected to the vaporizer by a 4-ft. length of lightweight hose, molded of translucent beige vinyl over a coiled steel springwire core. Also included in the face mask assembly are two injection-molded polypropylene hose adapters.

The hose has the flexibility necessary to direct the flow of moisture to any required position of the user. When the mask is not being used, the lower end of the hose is readily detached from the outlet at the top of the domed housing.

Identification of the vaporizer is by means of a reverse-printed polyester film label with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing, which is applied directly to the molded styrene base.

Credits: *Molding and fabricating*—Hauser Products Inc., Chicago, Ill. (base pan, cover, dome, fill cap, impeller and cap); A. H. Kelch Corp., Thiensville, Wis. (mask and hose adapters); Dayton Rubber Co., Dayton, Ohio (hose); Kusan Inc., Nashville, Tenn. (slinger bushing); Penn Fibre & Specialty Co., Philadelphia, Pa. (drip sticks); Applied Plastics Corp., Milwaukee, Wis. (head band); and W. H. Brady Co., Milwaukee (nameplate). *Materials suppliers*—Union Carbide Plastics Co. and Dow Chemical Corp. (styrene); U. S. Industrial Chemicals (low-density polyethylene); Phillips Chemical Co. (high-density polyethylene); AviSun Corp. and Hercules Powder Co. Inc. (polypropylene); Polymer Corp. (filled nylon); and Du Pont (polyester film).—**End**

put

reprints

to work

Reprints of articles, features and news items that appear in Modern Plastics are often surprisingly inexpensive when ordered in quantity. Many companies make it a practice to have stories which have a bearing on their business reprinted for distribution to their personnel, customers, prospects, stockholders or to other interested groups.

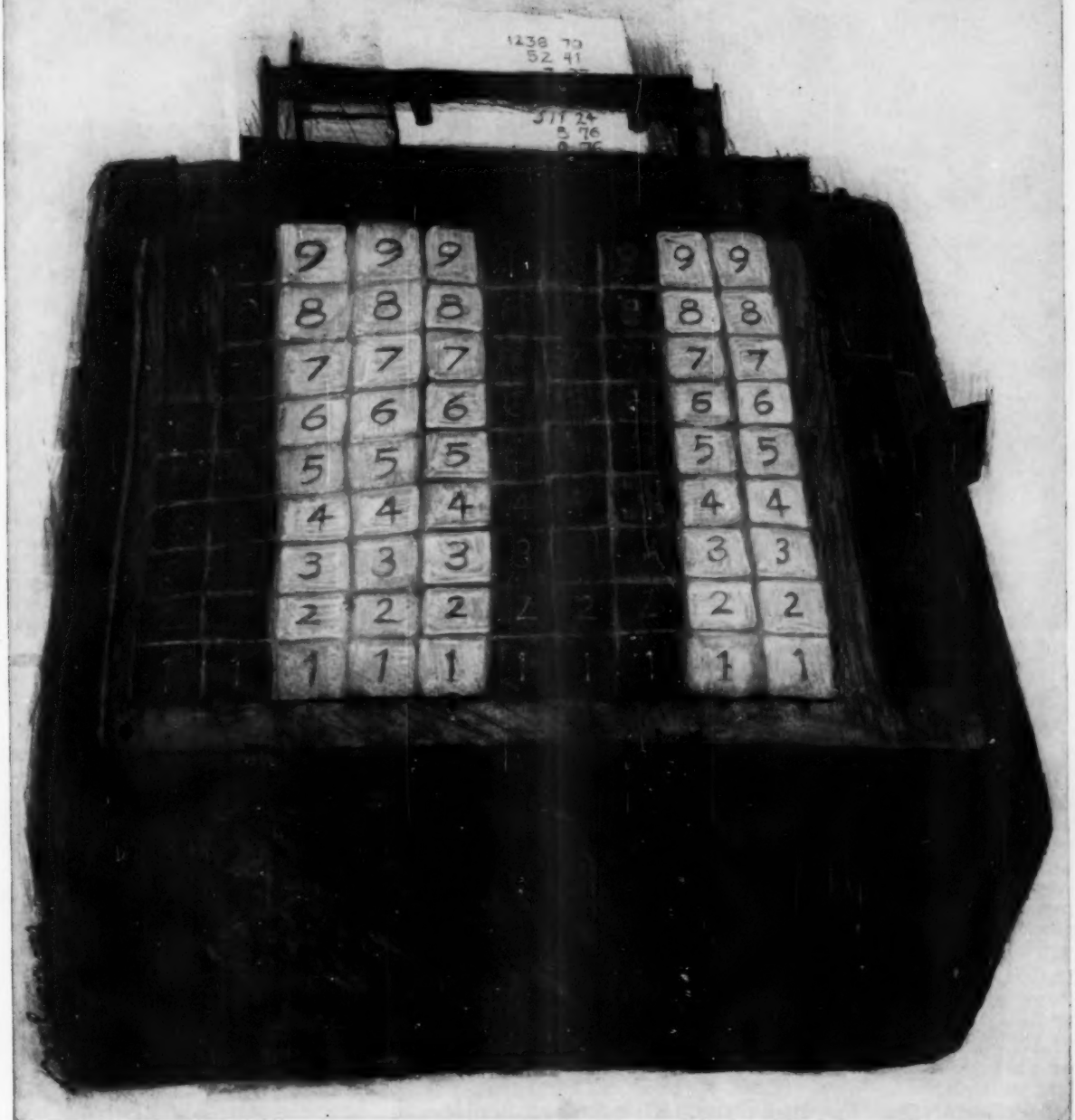
Whenever you see editorial matter of this type in Modern Plastics magazine or the Encyclopedia Issue which you can use in reprint form, in quantities of 300 copies or more, write and quotations will be furnished promptly.

INDUSTRIAL MAGAZINE SERVICE
An Affiliate of Breskin Publications
770 Lexington Avenue, New York 21, N. Y.

FIGURES DON'T LIE!!

You save when you solve materials problems with Laminac®

Laminac polyester resin has been solving difficult materials problems for 19 years — and delivering substantial economies in the process. Laminac is available in many formulations for hand-layup, matched metal die, spray-up, pre-mix, pre-preg, pressure-bag, and vacuum molding of business machine housings, furniture, food trays and countless other products. This pioneer polyester, reinforced with glass fiber, offers economical high and low-volume fabrication of unusual shapes, large and small. Plus: Low-cost tooling • Excellent electrical properties • High structural and impact strength • Corrosion resistance • Light stability • Fire resistance • Dimensional stability. Manufactured in Pennsylvania and California and stocked in warehouses in major cities. Write for two free booklets: "Laminac Selector"; "Laminac for Spray-Up Application."



AMERICAN CYANAMID COMPANY CYANAMID **PLASTICS AND RESINS DIVISION**

WALLINGFORD, CONNECTICUT. *OFFICES IN:* BOSTON • CHARLOTTE • CHICAGO • CINCINNATI • CLEVELAND • DALLAS • DETROIT • LOS ANGELES MINNEAPOLIS • NEW YORK • OAKLAND • PHILADELPHIA • ST. LOUIS • SEATTLE • *IN CANADA:* CYANAMID OF CANADA LIMITED, MONTREAL • TORONTO

As a urethane catalyst, DABCO does a better job at less than half the concentration of conventional amines

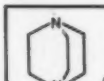
DEPENDABLE HIGH ACTIVITY. DABCO is a far more active catalyst for both polymerization and gas generating reactions than any other known amine. However, during the critical first 15 seconds of flexible foam formation, reactions catalyzed with DABCO have a high exotherm rate while carbon dioxide evolution rate is comparatively low. This means that, at this stage, urethane polymerization is progressing much faster than gas generation—a very desirable condition in the production of one-shot foams.

ECONOMY. It is unwise to base economy on catalyst cost. Concentration, scrap loss, and consistent production of premium quality foam . . . these factors point the way to true economy and increased profit.

PLANT SAFETY. For your eyes' sake, choose an amine catalyst with care. Insist on a complete toxicity report. Full data on DABCO sent on request.

PERFORMANCE. More than 300,000,000 pounds of flexible and rigid urethane foams have been catalyzed with DABCO, the reliable catalyst chosen by foam producers in 22 countries.

Write to us for the *full* DABCO story.



DABCO®: Houdry Process Corporation trademark for triethylenediamine. $C_6H_{12}N_2$

***HOUDRY**

PROCESS CORPORATION

1528 Walnut Street, Philadelphia 2, Pa.

***Houdry means Progress...through Catalysis**

Patent Reference: The use of triethylenediamine as catalyst in production of polyurethanes is covered by U.S. Patent No. 2939851 issued to Houdry Process Corporation. Corresponding patents have been issued in a number of foreign countries. Other U.S. and foreign patent applications pending.

Molding vs. casting

(From pp. 109-112)

frequently altered to meet changing demands.

In the case of molding powders especially, a major advantage of proprietary compounding operations is the ability to adjust the opposing factors of shelf life and cure time for optimum cost and operating flexibility. Vendors of epoxy molding powders are generally forced to build in extended shelf life to forestall losses in storage; in most cases this means they must produce slower-curing formulations. Formulating in the plant permits purchase of raw materials which do not have the longer cures associated with extended shelf-lived resins. By using resins with shorter shelf lives, epoxy formulations can be produced as needed which will mold at speeds comparable to those of the fast-curing phenolics.

Equipment

Epoxy molding compounds can be handled in conventional transfer presses. However, significant savings can often be realized by building special, or modifying suitable existing, light-duty presses for molding epoxy encapsulations.

Presses used for the encapsulation of electrical coils at Wabash Magnetics have a maximum clamp pressure of 6 tons, a platen area of about 100 sq. in., and will handle up to 9 oz. of epoxy molding powder per cycle.

Since embedment by transfer molding is essentially an insert molding operation of some complexity, it is desirable either to use loading fixtures to position components to be encapsulated within the mold or to build the mold with interchangeable sections so that one section may be loaded while the duplicate section is in the press during the molding cycle.

Molds are constructed according to the standard design practices used in the building of molds for thermosetting resins. However, experience has shown that attention should be paid to the following mold design considerations:

1. Parting lines and other mating surfaces should be machined to tolerances within 0.001 in. since epoxies have very low viscosities prior to curing and excessive flashing may be experienced between poorly matched mold surfaces. Since abrasive fillers are often used in the molding compounds to develop desirable electrical properties, heavy flashing will cause excessive mold wear. In addition to the precautions mentioned above, hardened tool steels should be used throughout the mold. Gates should be designed so that they may be easily replaced, or should be made of super-abrasive-resistant materials such as carbide alloys.

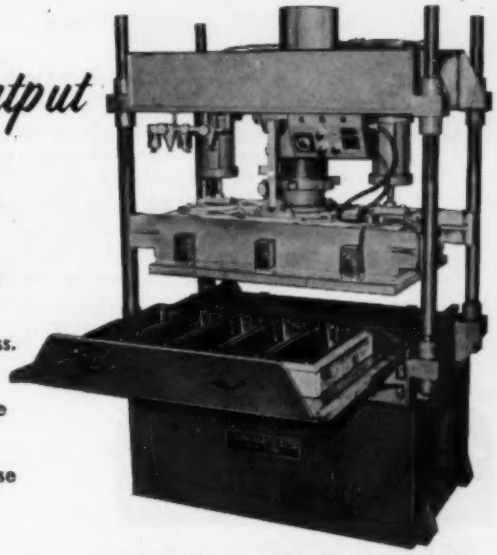
Somewhat larger than normal gate and runner sizes are desirable to minimize the amount of molding pressure which will be required. A gate size of 0.003 to 0.005 sq. in. for each gram of compound required to fill the cavity works well with formulations similar to that shown in Table III.

Molds should be adequately vented in one or more places to assure void-free parts. Unimpregnated coils and components usually have a considerable amount of air

TRONOMATIC

HEAT ASSIST
DIE CUTTING MACHINES

Greater Power for Greater Output



POWER HEAD—revolutionary design in air-hydraulic power amplification—no hydraulic pumps, valves, packing, etc.—delivers high tonnage for clean cutting.

HEATING PLATEN increases cutting capacity by reducing shear strength of plastics—cuts even brittle, thick plastics (including acrylics) rapidly, with clean edges.

SHUTTLE TABLE enables operator to load fast "out" of the press. Units as deep as 16" accommodated.

HEAVY DUTY TIMER controls dwell period and adjusts for the proper amount of heat for craze-free plastic cutting.

MICRO STOP is adjustable in 1° to .0004 inch to greatly increase life of inexpensive steel rule dies.

For demonstration appointment or for full details, write, wire or phone:

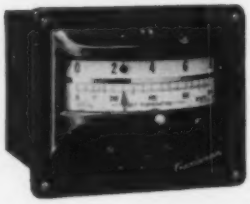
TRONOMATIC CORPORATION
25 Bruckner Boulevard, New York 54, N. Y. MOtt Haven 5-4600
Manufacturers of plastic forming, molding, fabricating, sealing and cutting equipment.

TRONOMATIC CAN SUPPLY ALL OF YOUR DIE CUTTING NEEDS

for **PLASTICS**...specify the **PROVEN** temperature instrumentation–by **WEST**

- Complete selection of Controllers to suit Individual Requirements in Extrusion, Injection Molding, Blow Molding, Vacuum Forming and Heat Sealing.
- Compact, solid state, free from *vacuum* tube-problems, minimum supervision or maintenance. Specify on Original Equipment or purchase directly.

Gardsman by WEST



MODEL JP series provides *proportioning* heater control.

MODEL JPT-2 integrates control of *both* heating *and* cooling for frictional heat in extrusion.

MODEL JSB series provides *stepless* heater control within *extremely close* tolerance; especially appropriate for extrusion die or injection nozzle control.

THERMOCOUPLES—complete selection of standard Thermocouples—including melt, bayonet, compression types preferred in working plastics—or send us your specifications on specials.

Ask your West representative (see Yellow Pages) or write direct for Bulletins JP, JT, JSB and Thermocouple Data Book.

WEST Instrument CORPORATION
SALES OFFICES IN PRINCIPAL CITIES
4359 W. MONTROSE, CHICAGO 41, ILL.
British Subsidiary:
WEST INSTRUMENT LTD.,
52 Regent St., Brighton 1, Sussex
Represented in Canada by Davis Automatic Controls, Ltd.

the trend is to WEST

occluded within them, between coil windings, etc., which sometimes poses molding problems. This problem is somewhat alleviated by preheating the part before molding. Preheating of the component may also be used to shorten the molding cycle, as does preheating the molding compound. Individual compound preformers and preheaters can be conveniently located near the press.

The processing equipment used in the casting of resins as well as operating techniques is adequately covered in the literature (5, 6, 7) and needs little elaboration here.

Economics

In general, total tooling costs and capital equipment costs for molded encapsulation processes are at least as high, if not higher, than those associated with the casting process. However, it must be remembered that much of the initial cost is of a depreciable nature and may or may not play an appreciable part in determining unit costs.

The tooling used for the transfer molding of encapsulations, as indicated above, is usually made of precision-machined hardened steel. This type of tooling is generally more expensive than the die cast or pressure cast aluminum tooling that is used in epoxy casting operations. Although a greater number of casting molds might be required (see Fig. 2, p. 112), the total cost of the several molds is usually lower than that of a much smaller number of transfer molds.

However, the molds or tooling for the molded encapsulation process are generally of much higher quality, capable of producing parts with superior appearance and closer dimensional tolerances.

Another advantage of the molded encapsulation process over that of casting is that sprues and runners can often be made much smaller on molded components. In addition to possible savings in material, parts generally have a better appearance and finishing operations are minimized or eliminated.

Mold release requirements are sharply reduced or eliminated in the molding process, as opposed to the need to use silicone release in casting encapsulations. The purchase of release agents is a considerable expense in large-volume

It's always tomorr with O.W. MOLDS

Advance Design Puts PROFIT Back Into Injection Molding

Osley & Whitney — the name you hear more and more when it comes to quality high production molding — *guarantees* performance, keeps you up with tomorrow! From design to finish. O. & W. MOLDS keep an eye on the *future*. O. & W. *originated* completely automatic manifold, runnerless, two-plate molds — built to produce the best precision-perfect parts in the shortest cycle.

O. & W. MOLDS
—truly modern tools to give you a competitive edge in the great-and-growing molding industry.

Write or call now:

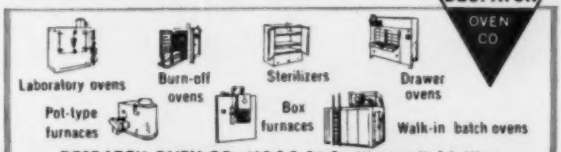
Osley & Whitney Inc.
P.O. Box 484 Westfield, Mass.
LOgan 8-7750

Plastic Preheat and Drying Ovens with Dehumidifier by DESPATCH OVEN CO.

A new preheating and drying oven series by Despatch eliminates the production problems previously encountered from variations in weather by the addition of a dehumidifer. Simple, accurate, automatic operation and a wide range flexibility . . . This drawer type oven (150°F.-450°F.) is one of the PLHD series for preheating and drying injection, extrusion, compression and transfer moldings. Recommended for granular, Zytel, Lucite, Plexiglas and Tenite etc.

Write today for complete PLHD series covered in bulletin No. 201-1 AM.

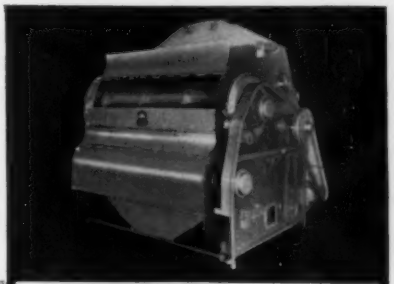
DESPATCH OVEN CO



DESPATCH OVEN CO. 619 S.E. 8th St., Minneapolis 14, Minn.

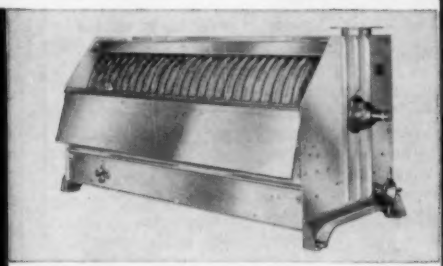
Size and separate your materials the modern way with these rotary motion Simon-Carter machines

The *rotary* motion principles employed in Simon-Carter machines are far more efficient and accurate than flat surface screening methods. For length sizing or separating, pockets or indents are used. For thickness or width sizing or separating, perforated cylinders (*that stay clean*) are used. All machines are compact in relation to capacity, and are of all-metal construction. Write today for complete information and descriptive booklets. Free laboratory testing and demonstrating service.



CARTER SCALPERATOR
Coarse materials are carried over the top of a rotating wire mesh screen. Fine materials are drawn out by suction. The Carter Scalperator is used for cleaning material as it is shipped or received. Another all-rotary-motion machine.

CARTER PRECISION GRADER
Separates and sizes free-flowing granular materials by *thickness* and *width* differences.

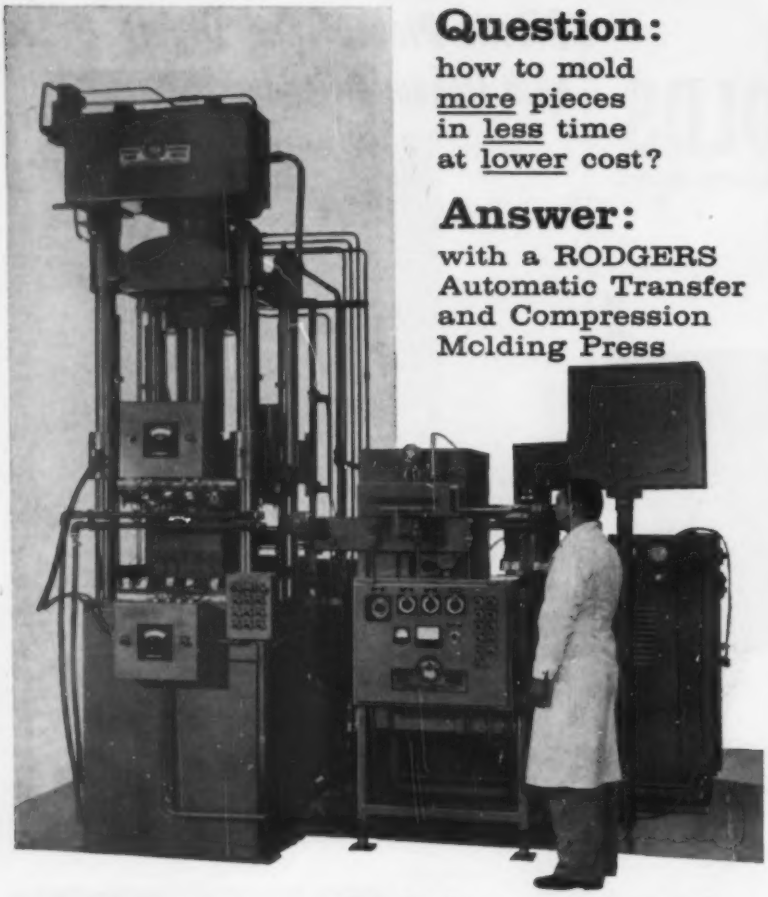


CARTER DISC SEPARATOR
Unexcelled for accurately separating and sizing free-flowing granular materials by *length* differences.

WRITE FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION

SC

SIMON-CARTER CO.
659 19th Avenue N. E. • Minneapolis 18, Minnesota



Question:
how to mold
more pieces
in less time
at lower cost?

Answer:
with a RODGERS
Automatic Transfer
and Compression
Molding Press

MORE PLASTIC MOLDED PIECES ...IN LESS TIME ...AT LOWER COST

Check these performance features, available only in RODGERS Molding Presses

1. **FAST CYCLE**... From material to finished parts in 50 seconds (72 grams melamine — 12 cavity mold — machine time 13 seconds).
2. **FLEXIBLE HYDRAULIC CONTROL**... gives precise speed and pressure for set-ups through rapid adjustment of relief valves.
3. **UNLOADER OPERATES AUTOMATICALLY**... operator never has to remove molded parts by hand.
4. **CHANGE-OVER IN SECONDS**... from top to bottom ejection, from transfer to compression, merely by turning a selector switch.
5. **2400 LBS. HOLDING FORCE**... parts held in desired portion of mold through pressure from positive-acting air cylinders. This reduces the number of springs needed, in some operations eliminates springs entirely.
6. **PROFITABLE PRODUCTION** is assured by all of these features, plus easy maintenance, quick accessibility to all components, floor-mounted pumping unit, accurate temperature controls, insulated platens, fully automatic pre-heater, and many other advantages which add up to *greater* production, in *less* time, at *lower* cost.

RODGERS molding presses are available in standard models of 100, 150, 200 and 300 tons. Send print, or part, and production requirements for recommended size, type of press, and accessories, to give you maximum profit.

RODGERS HYDRAULIC PRESSES

RODGERS HYDRAULIC, INC.
Pioneers in high-pressure Hydraulics, since 1932
7401 Walker Street • Minneapolis 26, Minnesota
MP-1000

casting operations. In addition, release agents sometimes adhere to the parts or cause other problems.

Large components to be encapsulated present problems whether molded or cast. The release of exothermic heat and shrinkage are the major problems experienced in casting. Press size appears to be the limiting factor in encapsulation by molding. Since most large components are generally ordered in small quantities, it is hard to justify economically the higher tooling charges associated with molding; casting is usually the most economical method of production.

After initial start-up operations, experience has indicated that scrap losses have averaged about 40% less in molding operations as opposed to casting operations. This is probably due to the fact that it is easier to control temperature and other processing variables in transfer molding since the control of these parameters is centralized at the press. In addition, operator responsibility is easier to pin-point, and quality-control checks on the molding powder are easier to maintain on batch-mixed materials than on the continuously mixed, fast-setting, casting formulations.

To illustrate the source and the magnitude of costs in the encapsulation processes and to indicate the savings possible, the costs associated with the production of two types of coils produced by both types of processes are presented below. Both of these coils are now being produced by molding techniques because of the economic advantage of this process.

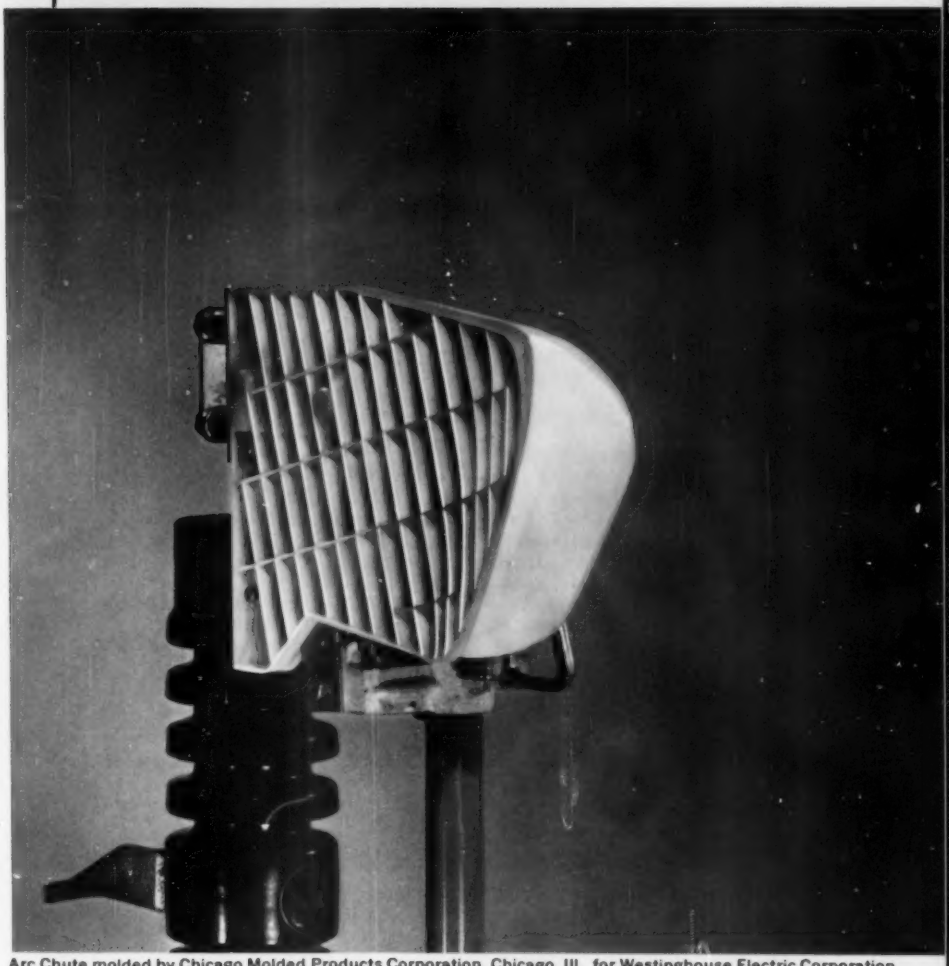
Tables V and VI, p. 111, present the capital equipment and tooling expenses necessary for two different encapsulated coils, "A" and "B". From the data, the total initial investment required for Coil B is slightly lower for molding; the total investment for Coil A is considerably higher for molding. Although this indicates an increase in the fixed charges per unit for the molding process, savings in labor, as shown below, largely offset this and result in a net saving.

For Coil A with a production rate of several million pieces per year, the direct labor involved in casting 1000 coils was 8.27 hours. When transfer molded, direct labor dropped to **(To page 226)**

working with

Du Pont Delrin

one of Du Pont's versatile engineering materials



Arc Chute molded by Chicago Molded Products Corporation, Chicago, Ill., for Westinghouse Electric Corporation

Significant advance in load-break design made possible by using DELRIN® for arc chute

New electrical cutout device features a self-contained load-break, designed to permit repetitive interruptions of high load currents throughout its life without maintenance or replacement of parts (such as fuse links and gas bottles). The significant advance in design is made possible by the use of Du Pont's DELRIN acetal resin for the arc chute through which the contact blade is pulled. Load-break operation is achieved by lowering the knife switch between the facing grids of the chute away from the contact points. The normal arc is quickly extinguished (less than 0.1 second) by a de-ionizing gas generated inside the chute from the resulting arc heat.

The arc chute of DELRIN lasts the life of the cutout, is safe and reliable. Units have been tested for 200 load-break operations at 200 amps, 15KV with a circuit power factor of 70% or higher. Inspection showed negligible wear, only very slight discoloration and no evidence of carbon tracking.

Only DELRIN offered the required combination of properties: high strength, stiffness and creep resistance; exceptional non-tracking and non-carbonizing characteristics; high resistance to erosion and abrasion; durability under outdoor exposure; toughness at low temperatures; good insulating characteristics unaffected by variations in moisture and temperature; and a non-adherent surface.

See the next page for more examples of what DELRIN is doing to improve products and reduce costs.

DU PONT

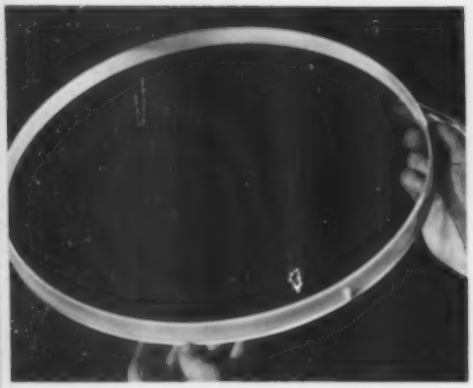
REG U.S. PAT. OFF.

BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING THROUGH CHEMISTRY

working with

Du Pont Delrin

one of Du Pont's versatile engineering materials



This molded ring of DELRIN is key unit of a simplified bearing system for the revolving drum of an RCA Whirlpool dryer. The bearing design requirements, which led directly to DELRIN, included excellent frictional properties, abrasion resistance, dimensional stability and retention of physical properties in a moist atmosphere at temperatures up to 200°F., and freedom from warpage. (Molded by Haas Molding Co., Mendon, Michigan, for Whirlpool Corporation, St. Joseph, Michigan.)

DELRIN has replaced an expensive two-piece, spot-welded and copperplated, stamped-steel component in fluorescent light-starter switch. The new one-piece injection-molded part is used as a lock spring. DELRIN acetal resin is a good electrical insulator, has excellent resilience, which gives it the spring-like properties needed here, wear resistance and dimensional stability; costs about half of previous metal component. (Molded by Waterbury Company, Waterbury, Connecticut, for Edwin Gaynor Co., Bridgeport, Connecticut.)

A clamp-on hand brake for cotton spinning spindles uses DELRIN for the handle, the cam and two brake arms. The flexing arms of tough, resilient DELRIN provide automatic adjustment and take-up for wear. DELRIN is easily molded in the complex shapes required, eliminates the need for machining operations. (By Brook Molding Company, Norwood, Mass., for Whitin Machine Works, Whitinsville, Mass.)

Light, tough and resilient DELRIN® simplifies designs . . . cuts costs

Sometimes the simple substitution of a part of DELRIN for a metal part answers a design problem and saves money by eliminating finishing operations and making possible rapid, low-cost injection-molding production. Very frequently, however, the use of DELRIN permits a thorough redesign of a component, with increased operating efficiency, fewer parts, lower assembly costs, lower shipping costs. The resultant cost advantages can be substantial. It will be worth your while to investigate the properties of DELRIN as they apply to your design problems, and to find out more about the many hundreds of production improvements at lower cost that this new material has made possible. Simply mail the coupon below for pertinent information.

POLYCHEMICALS DEPARTMENT

DU PONT
REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING
. . . THROUGH CHEMISTRY

E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.), Dept. 3
Room 2507D Nemours Building, Wilmington 98, Delaware

I am interested in evaluating DELRIN for the following use:

A
B
C
D
E
F
G

_____

*Name*_____

*Company*_____ *Position*_____

*Street*_____

*City*_____ *Zone*____ *State*_____

In Canada: Du Pont of Canada Limited, P. O. Box 660, Montreal, Quebec.

DELRIN® *acetal resins*

one of Du Pont's versatile engineering materials

Alathon® · Zytel® · Lucite®

DELRIN* — For resistance to cold flow under static or dynamic loads; low moisture absorption; excellent dimensional stability.

LEXAN® — For maximum impact strength, good heat and oxidation resistance, good creep recovery.

ZYTEL 101* — Best bearing characteristics and highest melting point among the nylons; excellent machinability.

ZYTEL 31* — Electrical-grade nylon. Half the moisture absorption, less rigidity, better dimensional stability.

in ROD and SLAB

RELIABLE
FAST DELIVERY
FROM STOCK

Write for literature and the name of your nearest Hyde distributor

A. L. HYDE CO.

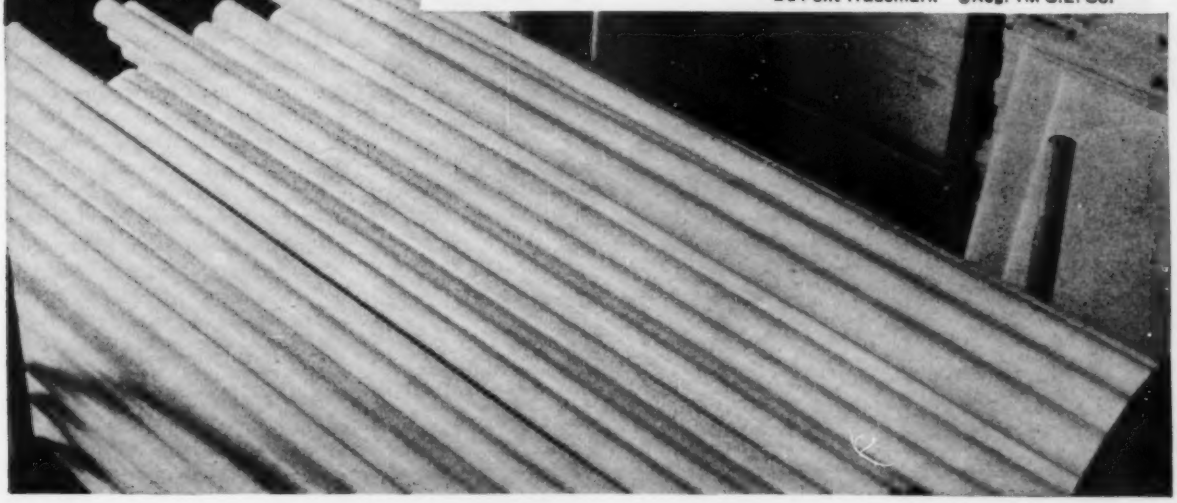
Established 1932

Dept. MP-9, Grenloch, New Jersey

Distributors from coast to coast

Member of Plastic Pioneers

*Du Pont Trademark ®Reg. TM G.E. Co.



instant
Teflon and Kel-F
from 3 plants
NOW! Three strategically located Fluorocarbon Co. plants to fill your Teflon and Kel-F requirements. Fluorocarbon Co. now has two subsidiaries—one is Palo Alto, California, the other in Phoenix, Arizona—making the group one of the nation's largest processors and fabricators of fluorocarbon products. All you have to do for instant service is place the order. Phone, wire or write today for custom-fabricated Teflon* or Kel-F** parts or stock rod, sheet, tube, tape or disc.
THE FLUOROCARBON CO.
THE FLUOROCARBON CO.
1754 S. Clementine St.
Anaheim, California
PRospect 2-7920
FLUOROCARBON ARIZONA, INC.
3839 N. 39th Ave.
Phoenix, Ariz.
GLOBAL PACKING CO.
303 Lambert Ave.
P.O. Box 355, Station A,
Palo Alto, Calif.
*DUPONT TM **3M TM

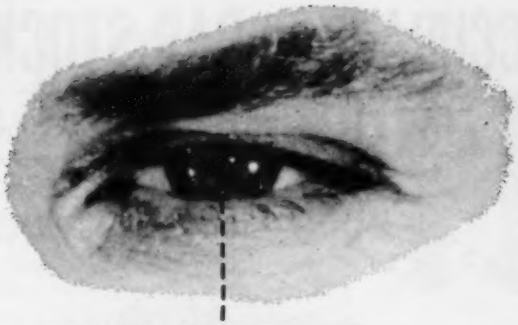
2.45 hr./1000 coils. Each operator ran two presses with eight-cavity molds on a 1.8-min. overall cycle. This represented a labor saving of 5.82 hr./1000 coils or savings in direct labor of about 70 percent.

Coil B has a total production volume of about 200,000 pieces per year. Because automatic mixing, dispensing, and mold opening were not used in casting this coil, a somewhat lower capital expenditure was required. However, labor ran 21.88 hr./1000 coils. A four-cavity mold was used for transfer molding employing a cycle similar to that used for Coil A, which allowed a reduction in labor required to 9.12 hr./1000 coils, or a reduction in direct labor charges of approximately 58 percent.

To illustrate how the labor savings can offset the increased investment which may be required and result in a net cost saving, Table VII, p. 112, presents a summary of those costs which differ significantly between the two methods. To develop the costs, reasonable assumptions were made regarding the depreciation of capital equipment, amortization of the tooling costs, hourly labor rates, utilization of the equipment, and yearly production volume. These parameters will, of course, differ from plant to plant; however, the data presented indicate the order of magnitude of the savings involved. Savings will probably be higher than shown, since a conservative hourly labor charge was used and labor overhead is not included.

No charges for molding or casting compound are shown. Molding compound is about 25% more costly on a volume basis than a casting resin. However, depending on the component, most or all of this difference is recovered since less resin is wasted in the gate and runner of the transfer-molded coil than in the pouring and evacuating sprue of a cast coil. Also the loss of resin in mixing containers, purging the casting dispenser, etc., is eliminated. Thus, in the calculation, material costs were assumed equivalent and omitted since they would not affect the savings.

As shown in Table VII, Coil A was estimated to be about 50% cheaper to produce by transfer molding than by the casting method. Coil B was about 45% cheaper



WHAT TO LOOK FOR IN GLASS CLOTH AND TAPES

FLIGHTEX
GLASS CLOTH & TAPES

Keep your eye peeled for FLIGHTEX. It is your assurance of constant laboratory control for high standards of quality and for uniformity in weight, weave and thickness. It means fast service to meet close delivery dates. It means extensive research and development facilities to help produce the exact fabrics for your particular requirements.

Write for your Specification Guide.

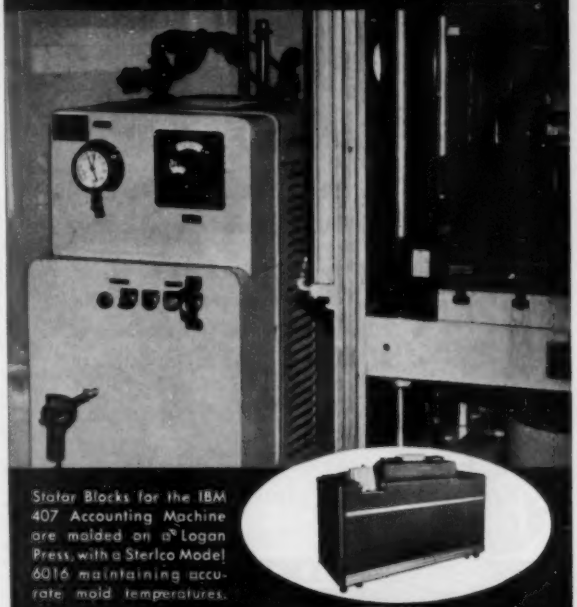
FLIGHTEX

FLIGHTEX FABRICS, INC.

93 WORTH STREET • NEW YORK 13, N. Y.

Mills, Finishing Plant and Laboratory at Pawcatuck, Conn.

IBM ENDICOTT PLANT USES STERLCO TEMPERATURE CONTROL UNITS FOR ACCURATE MONITORING OF PLASTIC MOLDS



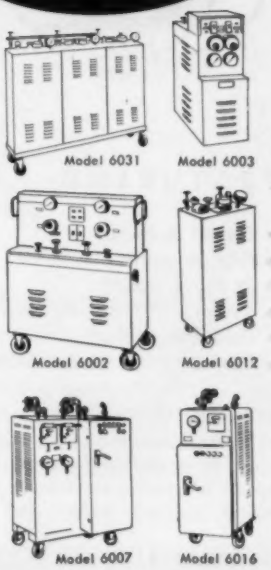
Stator Blocks for the IBM 407 Accounting Machine are molded on a Logan Press, with a Sterlco Model 6016 maintaining accurate mold temperatures.

Choice of America's Leading Plastic Molders

Sterlco®

The Sterlco Model 6016, selected by the IBM Plastics Laboratory, Endicott, New York, to assure accuracy of delicate plastic components, is a single zone circulating unit with a temperature range of 100° to 550° F. Heat transfer fluid temperature is maintained by an immersion type heater of 12 KW capacity. Circulating pump is heavy duty, slow speed positive displacement type. There are Sterlco units to provide the same efficient, low-cost service for you . . . whatever your temperature control needs may be!

Write today for further information.



Leaders in temperature controls since 1916

Sterling inc.

5206 W. Clinton Ave., Milwaukee 23, Wis.

Industrial Control Division

Pyles AIR-OPERATED SEALANT GUNS

reduce material waste up to 75%

Save TIME, MATERIAL and MAN HOURS with PYLES high efficiency equipment.

- Quality built for long service.
- Ideal for two-part compounds.
- Sturdy, all-metal construction.
- Disposable polyethylene liners save cleaning.
- Smooth, uniform flow. Dripless shut-off.
- Lightweight, easy handling.
- Uses standard air supply.

Write for detailed literature and prices.

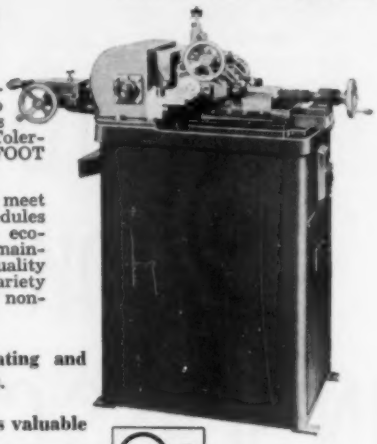
Pyles

PYLES INDUSTRIES, INC.

20855 TELEGRAPH RD. • DETROIT 41, MICH.

ACCURACY in BAR STOCK TO TENTHS at low per-foot cost!

THE NEW MODEL TF-9 THRU FEED GRINDER



Extruded — Cast — Machined Rods to 12-ft. long. Centerless Ground to Close Tolerances at LOW PER-FOOT COST

Designed to help you meet tight production schedules easier, faster, more economically . . . while maintaining uniform quality control on a wide variety of plastic and other non-metallic materials.

- Low initial, operating and maintenance costs.
- Compact size saves valuable floor space
- Heavy stock removal per pass
- Grinds stock from 1/16 to 1½ dia.

GLEBAR

GLEBAR CO., INC.

525 Commerce St.,
Franklin Lakes, New Jersey
Phone: FEderal 7-8595

PRODUCTION • DEVELOPMENT • RESEARCH

KILLION *Extruders*

FEATURING . . .

- Compact construction
- Finger-tip controls
- 20 lbs./hr. capacity
- Accurately controlled band heaters
- Stainless steel hopper
- Water-cooled feed section
- 20-1 Xaloy barrel
- Custom-designed screw
- Precision manufactured dies
- Light weight mobility
- Minimum floor space requirements

VERSATILITY—The dual-purpose K-100 provides maximum versatility in extruder operations. The complete range of standard handling accessories and custom-designed screws and dies available with the K-100 means all plastic materials can be extruded on one machine to produce tubing, coating, pellets, flat and blown films, and oriented filaments.

COMPANION BOTTLE-BLOWING UNIT AVAILABLE

For information or demonstrations, call or write today:

KILLION
Tool & Manufacturing Company

56 Depot Street, Verona, N. J. Telephone: CEnter 9-0200 or 9-0201

per unit of 1000 coils. The total saving for the volumes of production are shown in the table.

Experience strongly indicates that when volume requirements equal or exceed about 100,000 pieces/year, direct labor savings of at least 50% can be achieved by transfer molding epoxy encapsulated components instead of casting or potting them. Since the labor cost is the largest unit cost, it generally will result in an over-all unit cost saving, in spite of the additional tooling costs associated with molding.

Experience has shown that, to obtain maximum efficiencies, it is necessary to have engineering facilities capable of developing part, equipment, and compound as a unified package. Naturally, this does not mean that a complete development project is necessary for every new part, but the "package" concept and capability must be present for the best results.

Obviously the above conclusions are predicated on the production requirements as well as other technical requirements and do not apply in every single case. Each application will have to be evaluated on its own merits and peculiarities. However, when applications permit, transfer molding should be seriously considered as one of several methods of production.

References

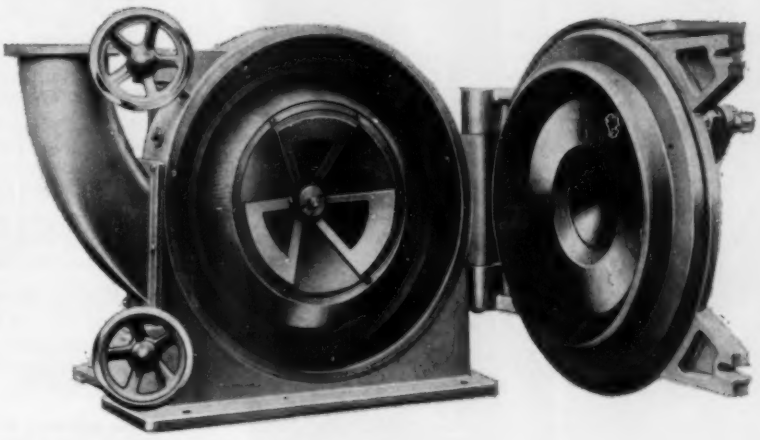
1. U. S. Patent 2,866,768. Bolstad to Minneapolis Honeywell Regulator Co.
2. U. S. Patent 2,773,048. Formo, Bolstad, LeGaul and Sinning (to Minneapolis Honeywell).
3. "Pyromellitic Dianhydride—A Curing Agent for Epoxy," a Sales Bulletin prepared by Explosives Department of E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Co. Inc.
4. Technical Data Sheet "Pre-Mix Molding Compound," pp. 995, 30-33, Jones Dabney Co.
5. Lee and Neville, "Epoxy Resins," McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York 1957.
6. Gammel, "Material Handling of Epoxy and Polyester Resins," Society of Plastics Engineers 14th Annual Technical Conference, 1958; "Multi-component resins and machinery," Insulation, Dec. 1959.
7. Harper, "Electronic Packaging with Resins," McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1961.—**End**

the most economical way to **PULVERIZE**

PLASTICS

to **POWDER** *or* **GRANULES**

without coolants



REDUCED FROM

Pellets	Film
Rejects	Scrap

PROCESS APPLICATIONS

Fluidized bed coating	Flame spraying
Calendering	Engel process
Extrusion	Textile coating
Re-extrusion	Metal coating
Improved Blending	

. . . here's a faster, less expensive way of grinding plastics to as low as 100 mesh. Easy to install, requires little operator attention. PALLMANN are specialists in the fine grinding of all type of plastics and will custom pulverize pilot or commercial quantities.

. . . write for technical information or samples, without obligation.

ORIGINAL PALLMANN

PALLMANN PULVERIZERS
COMPANY, INC.
315 NEWARK STREET • HOBOKEN, NEW JERSEY
TELEPHONE: SWarthmore 2-2244

Binks Formulator and a Turbulator Gun let you...

SPRAY or POUR

multiple component materials

The rapid development of new multiple component finishes, coatings and build-up materials demands advanced equipment for proportioning and spraying (or pouring) them. Binks Formulator and Turbulator Gun answers this need.

Binks Turbulator Gun will handle the fastest reacting materials without clogging. It's a high energy internal mixer designed for hand or automatic spraying or pouring of mixed components up to 10 lbs. per minute. The gun blends materials from 1 to 50,000 cps . . . permits staged introduction of plural reactants . . . mixes slurries and semi-solids. And, it is easily cleaned and operated by non-skilled workers.

Binks Formulators automatically proportion two resins and deliver them as separate fluid streams to the Turbulator Gun. Formulators are air operated and pump directly from original 1- to 55-gallon containers. Ask about a demonstration.

Send for bulletins A-101-2, A-101-4R and A-101-9 for all the facts. Ask your Binks Representative for copies; or, write to the address below.

Insulate a seven room house with plastic foam (left) in an 8-hour day using Binks equipment. The Formulator (lower left) handles resins up to 50,000 cps without heating. Pouring of component materials (lower right) is also an easy process with a Binks Formulator and Turbulator Gun.

Ask about our spray painting school. Open to all—NO TUITION . . . covers all phases.

Binks Manufacturing Company 3134-A Carroll Avenue, Chicago 12, Ill.

REPRESENTATIVES IN PRINCIPAL U.S. & CANADIAN CITIES • SEE YOUR CLASSIFIED DIRECTORY

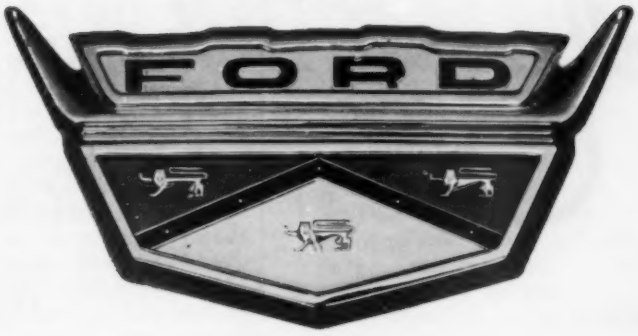
1392

Binks Everything for spray painting

the

FORD

emblem



is one of the
many fine products
permanently marked by

PEERLESS ROLL LEAF

MATERIAL AND MACHINERY

PEERLESS
EQUIPMENT
MARKS

VINYLS
POLYSTYRENES
ACRYLICS
ACETATES
BUTYRATES
PHENOLICS
REGULAR POLYETHYLENES
POLYPROPYLENES
HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENES
COATED AND UNCOATED PAPER
LACQUERED AND UNCOATED WOOD
CELLOPHANE
MYLAR
DELRIN
UREA
MELAMINES
POLYURETHANE
LINEAR
POLYETHYLENE
LEATHER
NATURAL RUBBER
SYNTHETIC RUBBER
BUTYL
MOST COATED METALS.

for Quality, Know-How, Workmanship and Service
it's

PEERLESS

ROLL LEAF CO.
division of **HOWE SOUND** *company*
4511-4515 New York Avenue • Union City, N. J.
BRANCH OFFICE: BOSTON · DISTRIBUTORS: CHICAGO · ST. LOUIS

do you think this plastics molecule likes being pushed around?

How does the plastics molecule react to being pushed, pulled, hit, heated, chilled, squeezed or twisted?

Whether you're interested in quality control or pioneering research, it's important to **know** the physical characteristics of plastics — and to use the right testing equipment.

The most complete line of physical testing machines for plastics, with a reputation for unmatched dependability and accuracy, wears the Tinius Olsen nameplate.

Olsen engineers will give you the straight answers to any question on plastics testing or testing equipment. And information is yours for the asking on any — or all — of the machines listed below. Write today for Bulletin 59. Tinius Olsen Testing Machine Company.

TORSION STIFFNESS TESTERS/IMPACT TESTERS
FLOW TESTERS/DISTORTION TESTERS
BRITTLENESS TESTERS/EXTRUSION PLASTOMETERS
STIFFNESS TESTERS/UNIVERSAL TESTING MACHINES

TINIUS OLSEN
2240 Easton Rd.
Willow Grove, Pa.

Melt elasticity

(From pp. 116-130)

and melt temperature for three types of commercial polyolefins examined in the experiments. These results clearly indicate that as the rate of strain application is kept constant, the amount of elastic recovery diminishes as both the temperature and initial strain magnitude are increased. Specifically, the lower the temperature, the more elastic are the melts, at a given strain; or the lower the magnitude of strain applied, the higher the elastic recovery for any given temperature. This type of behavior is readily explained by the basic theory discussed earlier on molecular structure and viscoelastic behavior when strain is applied to a polymer melt. The closer the melt temperature is to the crystalline melting point (that is, at lowest melt temperatures as determined by loss of birefringence), the more readily observed and more pronounced is the nearly instantaneous elastic compliance of the melt as shown by the high recovery values in these experiments. Also shown by these curves is the importance of the time-dependent elastic recovery (retarded elastic compliance) of the polymer chain network structure. Due to the shortness of the strain application period for small degrees of strain, the polymer chains as a whole do not have sufficient time to respond to the total load applied. This results in deformation occurring primarily on a small local scale and leaves the bulk of the network structure undisturbed so that its elastic behavior is essentially unchanged. For higher degrees of strain where the time of loading is longer, the total strain is distributed over the entire network resulting in relaxation of part of the structure as the chains uncoil past the entanglement points and orient themselves in the direction of stress. This explains why less recovery is observed for large magnitudes of strain and for slower straining rates. Generally, small degrees of strain and rapid straining rates favor the response of elastic recovery mechanisms.

Figs. 4, 5, and 6 also indicate that the elastic recovery of the branched materials is affected more by temperature than the linear ma-

CHANAL PLASTICS means High Quality at Low Cost for Volume users of Blow Molding, Vacuum & Pressure Forming...

Profits increase when CHANAL PLASTICS does your blow molding and vacuum forming because CHANAL has the most modern, most highly automated production lines in the industry.

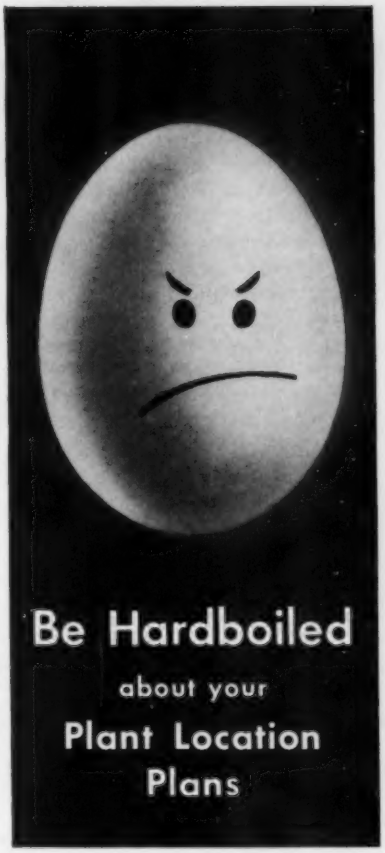
Right now is the time to get the complete details on CHANAL'S imaginative engineering, skilled sculpture and efficient, reliable, low-cost production.

To get your free personal copy of a new brochure that tells the full CHANAL story, just call or write

CHANAL PLASTICS INC.
63-20 Austin St., Rego Park 74, New York
Phone: TWining 6-8881

terial. This is suggested by the relatively wide separation of the constant temperature recovery curves for the branched polymers and the relatively narrow range for the linear polymer. If a given magnitude of strain is selected and the corresponding recovery and temperature data is plotted for these three basic materials, as shown in Fig. 7, p. 124, a very distinct difference in the elastic behavior with temperature is detected. This complex picture can be resolved by consideration of the temperature dependency of these structurally different materials. These data suggest there is possibly more than one elastic recovery mechanism operating in the temperature range investigated. At temperatures below 400° F., we see the normal type of behavior for these materials. That is, the branched materials generally are more or equally as elastic as the linear material due to the high degree of localized entanglement of the branches. At temperatures above 400° F., the linear polymer maintains a relatively constant decay of elastic recovery where the branched materials show a marked decrease in their elastic recovery characteristics. If we examine the structural mechanism that is involved, a reasonable explanation of this condition can be developed.

In the over-all structure of highly branched polymers, there is relatively little long-chain entanglement. Rather there is principally only localized entanglement and/or interlocking of the branches protruding from the main polymer chain. The main polymer chain is fairly short and can not loop and coil around itself and its neighbors, due to its shorter length and the steric hindrance produced by the branches. This type of entanglement and structure exhibits a significant elastic response only at relatively moderate temperatures where the structure is closely packed and the secondary bonds are strong. At higher temperatures the structural pattern is more disturbed, decreasing branch entanglement, leaving only weakened secondary bonds and the small amount of long-chain entanglement present to promote elastic recovery. This structure is in agreement with the lower value of crystallinity (den-



We like to work with hardboiled plant location people. The harder-boiled the better. That's because we can prove the Toledo-Northwestern Ohio area offers unmatched opportunities for Plastics Products Industries. Our proof is contained in a survey of the area by Fantus Research, Inc., one of the nation's foremost industrial location services. For more information, write or call R. E. Johnson, Manager, Industrial Development Department, The Toledo Edison Company, Toledo 1, Ohio

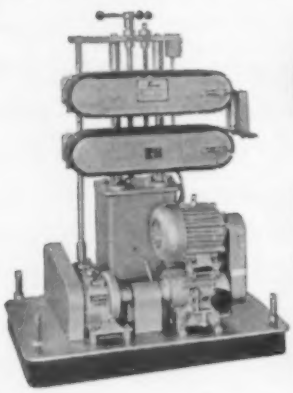
THE TOLEDO EDISON COMPANY
an investor-owned electric light and power company serving Northwestern Ohio

sity) observed at ordinary temperatures in branched materials.

The structure of linear polymers is considerably different. Here there are essentially no side branches and the main polymer chain is many, many times longer. Due to the favored Gaussian distribution, these chains loop, coil, and enmesh into an interlocking network structure, which results in a highly interwoven network system in which the internal structure does not change appreciably with increasing temperature, due to the semi-permanent entanglement points which are distributed over a wide area. Due to the linearity of these chains, conditions are favorable for possible crystallite growth in the melt, producing a semi-crosslinked structure which is combined with chain entanglement. Thus, when a strain is applied to such a system, it is distributed over the many points of entanglement and the transient, rigid crystalline areas between chains. This results in a different kind of elastic response than is the case for the more amorphous branched materials. As discussed earlier, crystalline regions in branched polymers occur in lesser amounts than in linear polymers, and this is the reason why this particular mechanism does not contribute greatly to the elastic behavior of branched polymers. It is, however, very pronounced for linear polymers. As we go up the temperature scale, the interchain distances increase and the secondary bonds decrease in strength. This increased distance lessens the overall entanglement effect of the side groups in branched materials, leaving only the relatively low amount of entanglement of the short main polymer chains for supporting strain and giving elastic recovery at the higher temperatures. In the case of the linear polymer, which has essentially no elastic response arising from side-branch entanglement, it is principally only the main chain coiling and entanglement mechanism that operates over the entire temperature scale. This produces the essentially linear elastic behavior with increasing temperature, because of the less drastic change of the internal molecular structure. In both of these materials at lower temperatures, there is an apparent increase in elastic response evidenced by change in the slope of the curves. This behavior is considered to be due mainly to increased influence of transient crystallization occurring in the melt, which produces a simulated crosslinked network. This molecular response mechanism adds to the main mechanisms, which are discussed in the preceding paragraph. As previously suggested, this mechanism possibly contributes to the elastic response of the linear material at high temperatures, but, apparently, contributes very little to the high temperature elastic response of the branched materials.

Fig. 8, p. 124, shows the recovery data as a function of methyl groups (branching) for various branched and linear polyethylene polymers run at the same low temperature, but at different magnitudes of strain. It is shown from these data that the linear polymers generally display more elastic recovery behavior than the branched polymers. However, within the branched

END TAKE-OFF BOTTLENECKS



PROGRESS THROUGH Farris HONEST PURPOSE

UNIVERSAL TAKE-OFF MACHINES

FREE: PERFORMANCE AND SPECIFICATION BULLETIN • WRITE FOR BULL. #FM-141

Farris Universal machines are immediately available to provide perfect take-off control in line with your present extruder.

- Infinitely Variable Speed Control
- Full Height Adjustment
- 0"-16" Product Capacity
- Compact, Mobile, Simple To Set & Operate
- Resilient Grip Pads Conform To Any Shape
- 4 Basic Models With Custom Variations
- Will Not Distort, Scratch, or Dull Product
- Couples With Any Extruder

FARRIS UNIVERSAL MACHINE CORP.

622 Commercial Ave., Palisades Park, N. J.

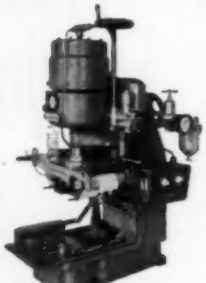
AFFILIATES: Farris Engineering Corp. • Farris Combustion Controls Corp. • Farris Flexible Valve Corp. • Farris Industries Canada Ltd. • Farris Engineering Ltd.

ACROMARK YOUR PLASTICS PRODUCTS with ACROLEAF MACHINES and FOIL

ACROLEAF® MODEL 250H

Hot Stamping Machines used with ACROLEAF® foil, actually "fuse" the plastic color pigment with the plastic product thereby making a permanent, sharply attractive mark or decoration.

WRITE FOR fully illustrated color folder illustrating, describing and showing products marked and the complete ACROLEAF® PROCESS. Ask for ACROLEAF® CATALOG NO. 54HS.



ACROLEAF® MODEL 9AH

This is "the original" hot stamping machine for peripheral marking. Unequalled for fine work and fast operation, semi or fully automatic with electronic controls.

5-15 Morrell Street

Elizabeth 4, N. J.

The ACROMARK® Company

5-15 Morrell Street
Elizabeth 4, New Jersey

"THE ORIGINAL MARKING SPECIALISTS"

polymer, these curves clearly indicate that as the degree of branching increases, the elastic behavior also increases. Also, it is indicated that as the methyl branches are decreased in either the branched or the linear polymers, the less is the elastic response due to the smaller amount of branch entanglement contributing to elastic recovery at this particular temperature. These last two observations further substantiate the two different recovery mechanisms previously discussed.

Fig. 9, p. 126, plots the recovery data as a function of weight average molecular weight, M_w, for a series of branched and linear polyethylenes run at the same temperature, but at various degrees of strain. It is evident from these data that as the molecular weight decreases, the polymer melts exhibit less elastic recovery at a given strain magnitude. This is also true for increased strain magnitude at any specific molecular weight. It is evident that increasing the molecular weight beyond a given point does not appreciably increase the elastic characteristics. On the other hand, molecular weights below a given level produce polymers which exhibit considerably less recovery. This is an apparent indication that polymer chains must reach a minimum molecular weight before enough long-range chain entanglement will occur to produce high elastic recovery. But once a certain length is obtained, there is very little additional increase in effective network entanglement. This adds support to the previous explanation why linear materials respond by different structural means than do branched materials.

It is significant that the molecular weight curves do not pass through the origin for the family of linear materials. Thus, one might conclude from these data that it is necessary to have polymers with molecular weights greater than 60,000 to 75,000 before the melt can exhibit elastic behavior and partially support strain rather than exhibit only viscous flow. From these data, it is again evident that linear polymers display greater elastic behavior than branched materials of corresponding molecular weight.

Fig. 10, p. 126, shows the recovery data as a **(To page 238)**

NOW... repair dies and molds in minutes... with

NEW DOT WELDER

Fills metal cavities, undercuts, scratches and imperfections fast!

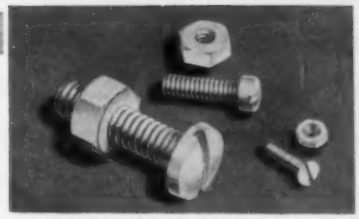
CUT COSTS with this revolutionary new Dot Welding fusion process! Now you can salvage tools, dies, molds and other metal parts—even when errors develop after many hours of machinery time have gone into the part.

No more arc welding, drilling or plugging! Now you can repair imperfections and errors *right on the job!* This new Mid-States Dot Welder is simple to operate, too—no special skills necessary. For full information, call or write today!

AMERICAN ROTARY TOOLS CO., INC.
159 Great Neck Road
Great Neck, L. I., N. Y.
Phone: HUnter 2-7433

Telephones: Cleveland, Tuxedo 6-4354 • Detroit, Diamond 1-0488 • Chicago, Sunnyside 4-1969
Suppliers of Tools & Materials For Plastic Mold & Die Makers—Die Casting & Related Industries

NEW NYLON & THERMO-PLASTIC PARTS from GRC



Economically mass produced on fully automatic patented machines, GRC nylon parts are available from stock in many sizes and types. GRC uses single cavity techniques, molds in one automatic cycle, gets accurate, uniform parts.
These advantages, these economies, apply too, to tiny made-to-order parts to your specifications . . . in quantities of 25,000 to many millions. Write for bulletin describing GRC's unique method for injection molding small plastic parts or send for prints for quotation. Ask about our zinc alloy die castings, too!

NO SIZE TOO SMALL

Maximum size 1¾" long—.05 oz.

NYLON SCREWS & NUTS

GRC's complete line of high quality, close tolerance molded nylon screws and hex nuts include screws in standard commercial heads—Phillips or slotted types—in sizes from #4 thru ¼"; hex nuts in ten sizes (#2 thru 5/16") GRC molded nylon miniature machine screws — half the weight of aluminum — in sizes as small as #0 — make more compact designs possible. GRC's single cavity molding technique adds exceptional uniformity, accuracy, economy to nylon's high strength-to-weight ratio, built-in electrical insulating qualities, stability, resilience and elasticity. GRC's molded fasteners are available in Nylon or Delrin, in a wide range of types, sizes and lengths.

WRITE, WIRE, PHONE NOW for Samples, Prices & your copy of GRC's new detailed Industrial Fastener Catalog

25 years of progress in tiny parts

GRIES REPRODUCER CORP.
World's Foremost Producer of Small Die Castings
155 Beechwood Ave., New Rochelle, N. Y. • NEw Rochelle 3-8600

Announcing the new 1962 Modern Plastics Encyclopedia Issue

The ONE Complete Reference

● Off press starting mid-September . . . this is the standard workbook . . . the plastics "Bible" . . . used by the entire plastics industry the world over. It's a business advisor, cost consultant, production tool, technical informant, and purchasing guide.

Your new 1962 MODERN PLASTICS ENCYCLOPEDIA ISSUE contains up-dated information on the swift-changing developments in the fast-moving plastics field . . . during the past 12 months. It is the largest single compendium of plastics . . . its variety encompasses a primer of plastics and a completely new section on how to apply plastics properties to product design, and up-to-date compilation of manufacturers, suppliers and distributors, and a special rundown on how to set up a production line for injection molding, extrusion, compression and transfer molding, blow molding, and casting . . . and how to keep it running smoothly and economically.

Work for the Plastic Industry

The following is a Departmental list of the contents of the 1962 issue:

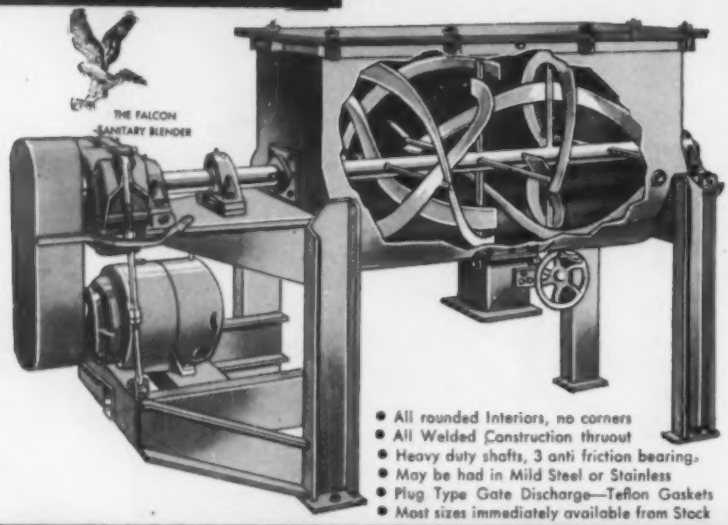
- . . . 114 pages on Resins and Molding Compounds
- . . . 40 pages on Machinery and Equipment
- . . . 32 pages of Technical Data Charts
- . . . 99 pages on Engineering and Methods
- . . . 32-page Designer's Guide to Plastic Properties
- . . . 18 pages on Fillers & Reinforcements
- . . . 20 pages on Laminates and Reinforced Plastics
- . . . 26 pages on Foamed Plastics
- . . . 33 pages on Fabricating & Finishing
- . . . 15 pages on Film, Sheeting and Shapes
- . . . 34 pages on Chemicals and Additives
- . . . 25 tables outlining the Injection Molding and Extruding Characteristics of Specific Plastics
- . . . 588 pages of informative advertising
- . . . and descriptions of over 400 booklets, brochures, catalogs, etc. . . . available from manufacturers without charge.
- . . . All told, 1234 jampacked pages of information, bound into a brilliantly designed hard cover. Total weight over 7 pounds.

For further information on how to receive the 1962 issue refer to page 124A of this issue or write to Subscription Manager

MODERN PLASTICS
770 Lexington Avenue • New York 21, New York

The FALCON RIBBON BLENDER
"the TOP-FLIGHT Mixer"

- Widely used for PVC and other Plastic Materials
- With or Without Jackets for Steam or Cooling
- Can be equipped with Plasticizer Spray Pipes
- Extra Heavy Ribbons, easily demounted for cleaning



- All rounded Interiors, no corners
- All Welded Construction thruout
- Heavy duty shafts, 3 anti friction bearings
- May be had in Mild Steel or Stainless
- Plug Type Gate Discharge—Teflon Gaskets
- Most sizes immediately available from Stock

The FALCON Manufacturing Div. of
THE FIRST MACHINERY CORP.
209 Tenth St., Bklyn. 15—ST. 8-4672

The CARVER LABORATORY PRESS

for Your Pressing Problems in Plastics

R&D

The Carver Laboratory Press is standard equipment for research and development. Provides accurately controlled pressures to 24,000 lbs. Carver Standard Accessories include Electric or Steam Hot Plates, Carver Test Cylinders, Swivel Bearing Plates, Cage Equipment. Promptly available from stock. Write for latest bulletin.

FOR QUICK-ACCURATE-SMALL SCALE TESTS THE CARVER LABORATORY PRESS

FRED S. CARVER INC.
HYDRAULIC EQUIPMENT
3 CHATHAM ROAD, SUMMIT, N. J.

function of time for two molecular-weight linear polyethylene samples of the same type. Note that molecular-weight greatly influences both the total amount of recovery and the duration of the recovery period. The lower-molecular-weight polymer recovery period extends over four log cycles of time before elastic recovery ceases, whereas the high-molecular-weight polymer extends its recovery period over five log cycles of time. The logical explanation for this behavior is that the network entanglement is spread over a much greater volume in the high-molecular-weight material, and takes longer to respond than the low-molecular-weight material. The differences in the slopes of these curves indicate the action of the recovery mechanisms must be greater for the high-molecular-weight material. Consequently, the elastic response rate to a given deformation would be faster for a higher-molecular-weight material than for a low one.

Fig. 11, p. 130, shows the recovery vs. temperature data recorded at various strain levels for a 3-M.I. Phillips-type linear polymer that is different than the 0.6-M.I. Phillips polymer shown in previous figures. In addition to the normal behavior with temperature expected for linear polymers, the curve actually doubles back at temperatures over 400° F. These curves indicate that this material recovers almost as much at 450° F. as it does at 300° F. It is obvious that, in this particular polymer, there is some temperature dependent mechanism producing more elastic recovery at these higher temperatures than in the other linear polymer examined, and no definite explanation can be offered for this particular behavior. This behavior is apparent at all the values of strain investigated with this material. The two Phillips polymers involved are representative of distinctly different molecular-weight ranges within the same family of polymers, as is indicated by the large differences in their melt indices. Perhaps the 3-M.I. polymer has an extremely narrow molecular-weight distribution. This then may be the typical behavior of linear polymer of narrow molecular-weight distribution, due to the combined behavior of the previously

discussed molecular mechanisms, but which are further enhanced by the influence of a narrow molecular distribution.

Fig. 12, p. 130, shows the composite elastic recovery data for a branched and a linear polymer recorded at the same strain magnitude over the full temperature range investigated. In addition to the instantaneous elastic recovery data previously shown, both the 5- and 10-sec. delayed elastic recovery data are plotted. It is readily apparent that maintaining the melt under constant strain for any length of time produces a large decay in the elastic response mechanisms. This is due to the time-dependent mechanisms previously discussed, and results from the greater degree of slippage of the polymer chains and branches around the points of entanglement producing an overall stress relaxation phenomenon under constant strain.

Conclusions

1. Polymer melts exhibit high elastic recovery characteristics for values of strain when the external strain is rapidly applied.

2. The lower the magnitude of strain, the higher is the elastic recovery of the melt at any given temperature for both branched and linear polyolefins.

3. The closer the melt temperature is to the crystalline melting point, the more elastic are the melts of both branched and linear polyolefins.

4. Linear ethylene polymers exhibit more elastic recovery at temperatures above 400° F. than branched ethylene and propylene polymers when subjected to the same conditions of strain due to different mechanisms involved.

5. There appear to be two distinctly different strain recovery mechanisms contributing to the elastic response of branched and linear polyolefins which are: (a) polymer chain coiling and looping (a long range entanglement); and (b) side branch chain intermeshing (short range entanglement).

Principally, it is the former mechanism which controls the elastic recovery behavior in linear polymers and it is the latter mechanism which governs the elastic behavior in branched polymers. The short-range entanglement of side

It usually pays to

TAKE A SECOND LOOK

. . . even at products which have long been considered "perfected".

The familiar crown cap, for example. Composition cork inserts have been used for nearly a century — more recently in combination with foil or coated paper. Now the advent of vinyl dispersions has brought about an exciting change in gasket design, and CHEM-O-SOL is playing an important part in it.

Dispensed into the crown shell as a liquid, CHEM-O-SOL takes shape under the light pressure of a metal die and fuses quickly with heat. Another version is uniformly distributed by centrifugal force and expands to a foam as it fuses. Less material does the same job, and it's applied in one operation instead of two. Sealing properties are excellent and delicate flavors are protected, too.

This is only one example. There are hundreds of other exciting possibilities for our CHEM-O-SOL coating, molding, and gasketing material. The CHEM-O-SOL brochure will help you to *take a second look* at your own products. Write Chemical Products Corporation, King Philip Road, East Providence, Rhode Island.

CP CHEM-O-SOL® THE MOST ADAPTABLE PLASTIC

branch chains is very temperature dependent, resulting in less elastic recovery in branched polymers at high temperatures. The long-range entanglement of the main polymer chains is not affected as greatly by temperature. This is the primary reason why the elastic behavior of linear polymers is essentially temperature independent over the fabrication temperature range.

6. At low-melt temperatures, an increase in methyl groups generally imparts greater elastic recovery properties to the melts of polyolefins. However, at higher temperatures, an increased number of methyl groups does not produce an increase in elastic recovery.

7. The elastic characteristics of polyolefins are very dependent upon molecular weight. Polymer chains must be of a sufficient length to give the proper degree and type of entanglement before polymer melts can exhibit high degrees of elastic recovery.

8. Imposition of long periods of strain upon polyolefin melts result in almost complete destruction of the elastic recovery mechanisms due to the disentanglement and/or rupture of the polymer chains producing the elastic responding network structure.

9. Included in the overall scope of considerations for "ideal" converting of polyolefin polymers must be the time, temperature, and strain-rate dependency of the elastic behavior parameters of the melt. Thus, for uniform control of the cross-section dimensions of extruded shapes and injection molded parts, a fabricator must allow sufficient time for the retarded elastic mechanisms to respond to a reasonable state of equilibrium before "freezing-in" these time-dependent forces by cooling. Also excessive working of polymer melts at high strain levels and for long periods of time causes relaxation of the elastic responding mechanisms, and will lead to mechanical degradation, which results in altered end-use physical properties.

References

1. F. R. Eirich, "Rheology, Theory and Applications," Vol. III, Academic Press Inc., 368 (1960).

2. P. H. Till, J. Polymer Sci. *24*, 301 (1957).

3. P. H. Rothschild, "The Cold-Working of Polyethylene," Masters Thesis, Princeton University (1960).

4. F. R. Eirich, "Rheology, Theory and Applications," Vol. I, Academic Press Inc., 411 (1956).

5. Ibid., 433.

6. R. Buchdahl, L. E. Nielsen, and E. H. Merz, J. of Polymer Sci. *6*, 419 (1951).

7. T. Alfrey, J. Chem. Phys. *12*, 374 (1944).

8. A. X. Schmidt and C. A. Marles, "Principles of High Polymer Theory and Practice," McGraw-Hill Book Co. Inc., 296 (1948).

9. R. Buchdahl, Journal of Colloid Science *3*, 2, 87, May, 1948.

10. A. B. Metzner, E. L. Carley, and I. K. Park, Modern Plastics *37*, 11, 133, July, 1960.

11. D. L. T. Beynon and B. S. Glyde, British Plastics *33*, 9, 414, Sept. 1960.

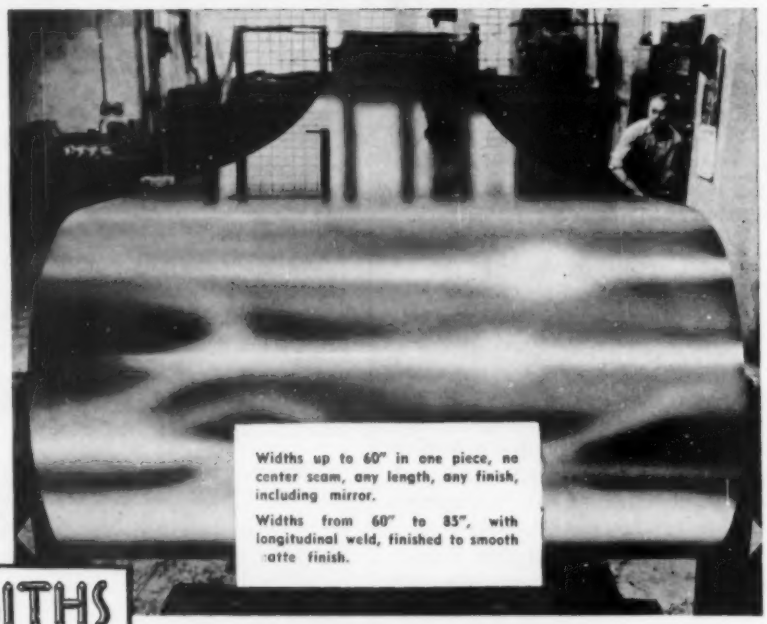
12. R. Buchdahl and J. E. Thimm, J. Applied Phys. *16*, 344 (1945).—**End**

"Metalsmiths" Stainless Steel Belts get the Most out of CONTINUOUS BELT PROCESSING

Much of the success of continuous belt processing depends on the belt itself! Metalsmiths' engineers have made great advances in the art of fabricating stainless steel belts. For example:

Metalsmiths endless stainless steel belts are available in widths up to 85", permitting processing of larger areas. Made of 18-8 stainless steel, they are corrosion resistant, wear-resistant, easy to keep clean.

The surface finish of Metalsmiths belts is outstanding, providing a dense, smooth work surface, without weld marks, truing lines or coatings. They have uniform thickness, high tensile strength and spring-like qualities; straightness of belts is accurately controlled for true running and perfect tracking.



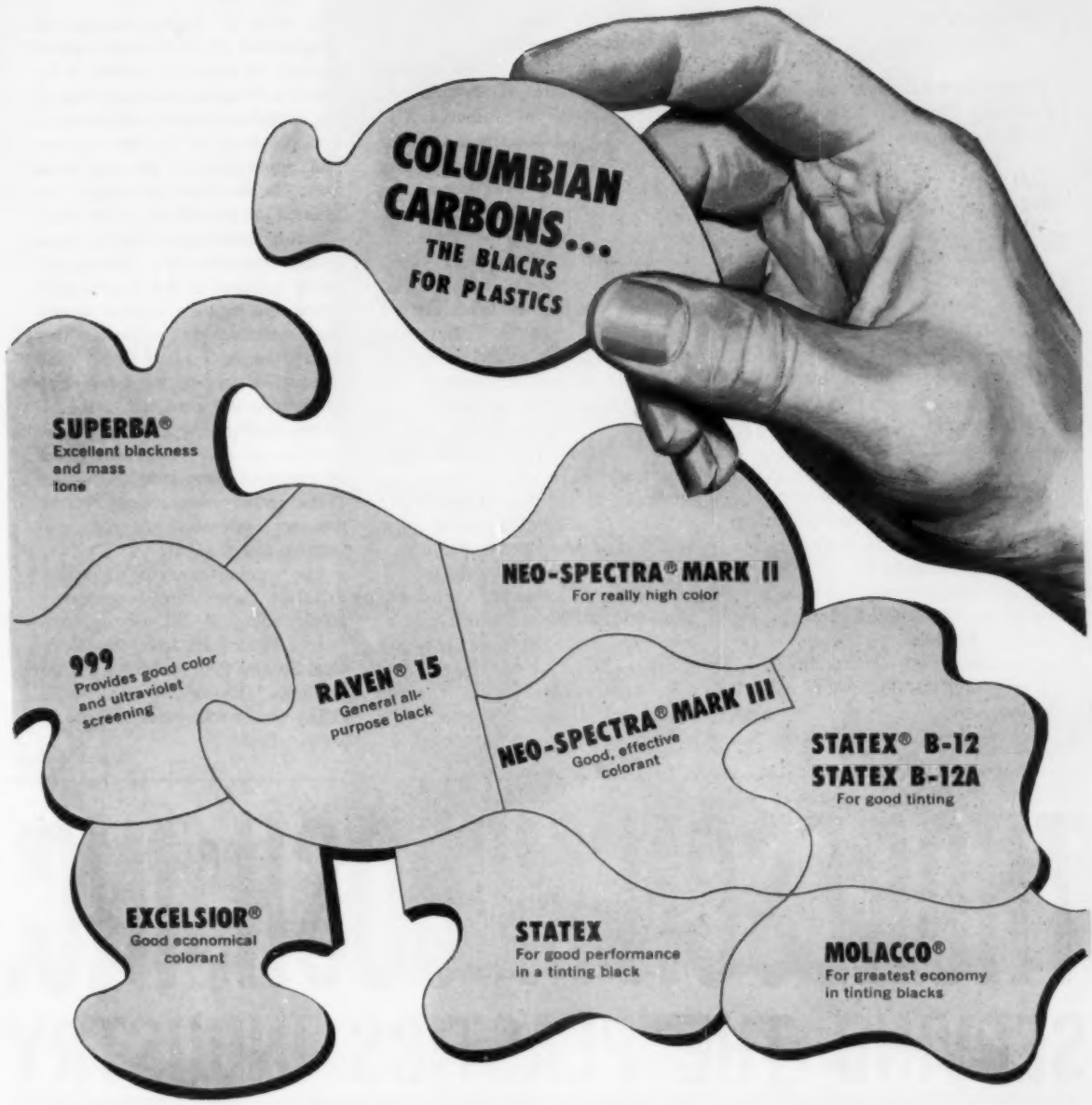
Widths up to 60" in one piece, no center seam, any length, any finish, including mirror.

Widths from 60" to 85", with longitudinal weld, finished to smooth matte finish.

METALSMITHS
STAINLESS STEEL
ENDLESS CONVEYOR BELTS

Consult our engineers on the possibilities for your products, without obligation.

METALSMITHS 558 White Street Orange, N. J.
Specialists in Stainless Steel Fabrication



Whatever your needs or production requirements, Columbian offers you a versatile line of top-quality Carbon Blacks. For best performance and money-saving production efficiency, try Columbian. And write for the complete details, today.

COLUMBIAN CARBON COMPANY
380 Madison Avenue, New York 17, N. Y.
Branch offices and agents in principal cities

L-11

COLUMBIAN CARBON COMPANY
380 Madison Avenue, N. Y. 17, N. Y.
Tell me more about Columbian Carbon Blacks for plastics!

Name.....
Position.....
Firm.....
Address.....
City.....Zone.....State.....

25 years

(From page 139)

Dow Chemical, Eastman Chemical, General Electric, Monsanto Chemical, Rohm and Haas, and Union Carbide. Many others have contributed reports of important developments in their laboratories, including some companies that have only entered the field within the past decade.

The plastics industry has benefitted greatly from the basic and unbiased studies of the chemistry and properties of plastic materials conducted in government, university, and research institutions. The Technical Section has continuously provided a forum for disseminating this kind of valuable information to the industry's engineers and scientists, who have used it to the advantage of all concerned.

The contributions from the government laboratories have originated about equally in the U. S. Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, and Defense. Many universities have participated in these basic investigations of plastics; the names of William N. Findley of Brown and Illinois; A. G. H. Dietz and Fred McGarry at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Bryce Maxwell at Princeton; V. Stannett at Syracuse; and Herman Mark at the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn are among the professors who have authored notable papers published in the Technical Section during the past 25 years.

This forum has also been utilized to bring outstanding work abroad to the attention of the U. S. industry. Among the countries represented by authors of papers in the Technical Section have been Brazil, Canada, France, Germany, Great Britain, Holland, Italy, and Sweden. The work of N. A. de Bruyne on structural properties and epoxy adhesives, of Giulio Natta on the synthesis of stereospecific polymers, of Otto Bayer on polyurethanes, of W. Reppe on monomer syntheses, and of Fritz Feigl on identification tests are some examples of the noteworthy foreign developments that have been covered from time to time in the Technical Section.

Your editor has endeavored during these 25 years, through the preparation of reviews and special reports, to keep the readers of the Technical Section informed regarding significant technical advances and problems in the development and application of plastics materials. He has been encouraged and assisted in these efforts by the many generous expressions received from readers regarding the interest and value to them of the papers published and by their helpful suggestions concerning subjects that needed to be treated. Any small measure of service that the Technical Section has rendered to the industry during these 25 years can be ascribed to the whole-hearted cooperation of many individuals—authors, industry executives, public relations officers, editorial colleagues, and *readers*.

The publishers of MODERN PLASTICS have printed separately a chronological list of approximately 70 articles from the Technical Section that are on the record as "firsts." This listing is available to any reader who cares to write in for it.—**End**

THORESON-McCOSH, INC.

SERVING THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY

HOPPER DRYER and new combination JET HOPPER LOADER

increases your production . . . soon pays for itself in savings to you!

Dries and preheats material at less cost than with conventional drying ovens.

Easy installation in a matter of minutes on any standard machine.

More production because of properly controlled conditioning of material.

Less material handling, with increased hopper capacity, no oven handling.

New Jet Loader maintains preheated condition of material. *No compressed air.*

For complete information write today. THORESON-McCOSH, Inc., 18208 W. McNichols, Detroit 19, Michigan, KEnwood 1-4700

Spraying is a breeze with PPG Fiber Glass Roving!

. . . and the big reason is the consistent uniformity of PPG Roving from package to package. It's static-free, wets well, has exceptional strength, and provides dimensional stability to your product.

In your reinforced plastic operations, this means that PPG Fiber Glass Roving feeds easily through the spray gun. It lays well. It saves time and there is little wastage, making it a real money saver for you. What's more, with PPG Roving, you're producing real quality end products, too!

WIDE RANGE OF FIBER GLASS REINFORCEMENTS

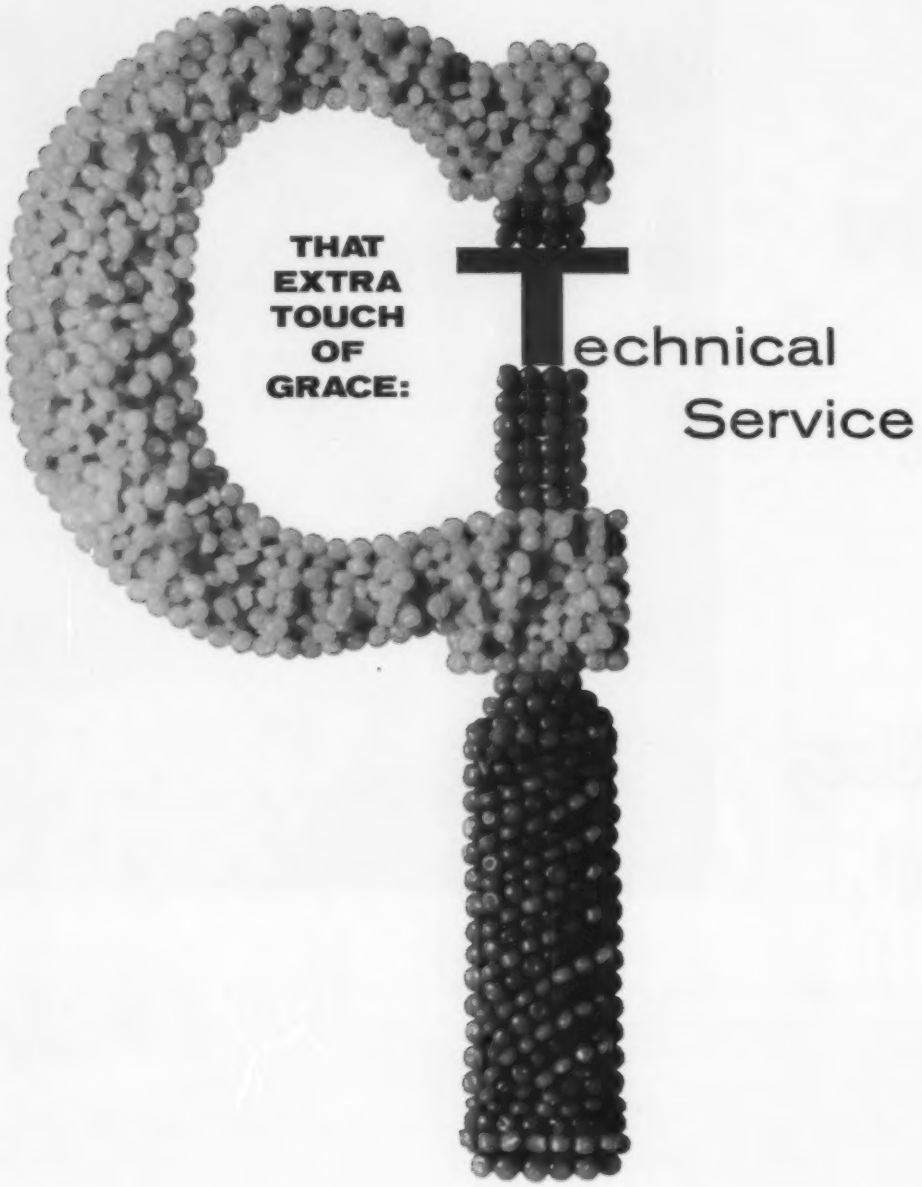
PPG Roving can be supplied in either inside or outside drawing in a variety of finishes, and is available in Chopped Strand in lengths of ¼" and up, packaged in cartons. PPG also produces Selectron Polyester Resins for all types of spraying, molding and laminating.

WANT TECHNICAL HELP? CALL PPG

Let us show you how PPG can help you make better fiber glass end products. You can arrange to have free trials made with PPG products right in your own plant and see for yourself how they perform. Just call the nearest PPG Fiber Glass Sales Office, or send your request to *Pittsburgh Plate Glass Company, Fiber Glass Division, One Gateway Center, Pittsburgh 22, Pennsylvania.*

Sales Offices: Atlanta, Boston, Buffalo, Chicago, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Dallas, Detroit, Houston, Kansas City, Louisville, Los Angeles, Miami, Milwaukee, Minneapolis, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, St. Louis, San Francisco and Seattle.

FIBER GLASS PPG PITTSBURGH PLATE GLASS COMPANY



Run through the whole technological gamut of automated machine operations in the plastic industry—compounding, injection and blow molding, extruding, vacuum forming—you name it, a Grace man knows it. This technical assistance is available to all Grace customers as one of the 10 major services in the Grace Service Plan. One more reason it pays to call for that extra touch of Grace.

PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL TESTING

To know and understand the basic physical and chemical properties of modern thermoplastic materials is to assure their wider usefulness of application. In our Clifton Laboratories, skillfully trained personnel, using the most up-to-date testing equipment, are prepared to guide you in the proper selection of plastic raw materials. In some cases where equipment did not exist, we designed and built our own. This wealth of information is available to you.

FABRICATING TECHNIQUES

Also in Clifton we have every conceivable type of fabricating equipment: From one of the largest injection molding machines in the world using the screw injection technique to a 2-ounce press. Extrusion equipment for film, sheet, wire coating and profiles. Using our compounding facilities, our technicians were the first to develop such useful materials as flame-retardant high density polyethylene. Blow molding equipment is available for the investigation of materials and methods for this fast growing segment of the plastics industry. Vacuum forming equipment is used to evaluate everything from small packages to large industrial parts. Slitters, dicers, tumblers, grinders, mixers and mills are all available to help solve your fabricating problems along with the skills of our experienced people.

END-PRODUCT TESTING

The final proof of the right material in the right fabricating technique can only be attained with conclusive end-product testing. Here again, our Clifton Laboratory personnel excel in ingenious testing methods ranging from accelerated aging to bottle drop tests. End-products from pipe to housewares have been given the strenuous testing to which they ultimately must be subjected. These facilities and talents are available for your products.

Your Grace representative has all the details on Grace technical service. And don't forget to ask him how the Grace Service Plan can help you augment your own organization in these other important service areas: market research, product design, mold design, market development, product and industry information, financial counseling, delivery and merchandising.

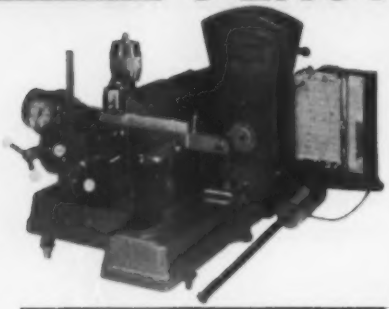
W. R. GRACE & CO. POLYMER CHEMICALS DIVISION, CLIFTON, N. J.

GREX® POLYETHYLENES · GRACE POLYSTYRENES · MOPLEN® POLYPROPYLENES · ®MONTECATINI TRADEMARK

GRACE PLASTICS

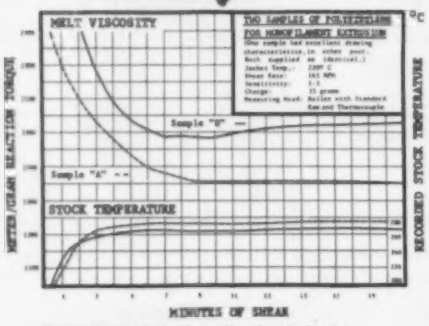
C W BRABENDER

VARIABLE SHEAR RATE
PLASTI-CORDER™



THE CHEMICAL INDUSTRY'S MODEL OF THE TIME-PROVEN BRABENDER PLASTOGRAPH

Accurately forecasts processability as no other flow tester can! Now, under typical processing conditions with the C. W. Brabender Plasti-Corder, you can know the flow properties of all polymers before production begins... saving plant experimentation, scrap expense and down time.



SEE FOR YOURSELF!

Bring or send us your samples for FREE testing to determine...

- Molding and Extrusion Performance
- Polymer Stability
- Polymer Melt Flow at Various Shears
- Effect of Each Additive
- Decomposition Factors
- Temperature-Viscosity Relationship
- Production Rates

Write for technical application bulletins.

C. W. Brabender Instruments
SOUTH HACKENSACK, N. J. • 52 E. Wesley Street • Diamond 3-8425

F FUSING
C CURING
D DRYING
F C D

MACHINES THAT HARNESS HEAT FOR PRODUCTION

BLOWN VINYL FUSER-DRYER

Featuring a NEW Method of Air Contact with Pin-tenter

DAWSON Units are increasing production efficiency for more and more companies all over the nation in fusing, curing, and drying operations. These units cut production costs, do the required job with maximum safety, speed, and accuracy. DAWSON ENGINEERING will determine the size unit required to fit your production schedule best. Your chemists and engineers are welcome any time in our plant to supervise the tests on which our recommendations are made.

Write Now for Free Catalog

DAWSON *Engineering Company*
Canton, Massachusetts

Thermal properties

(From pp. 140-153)

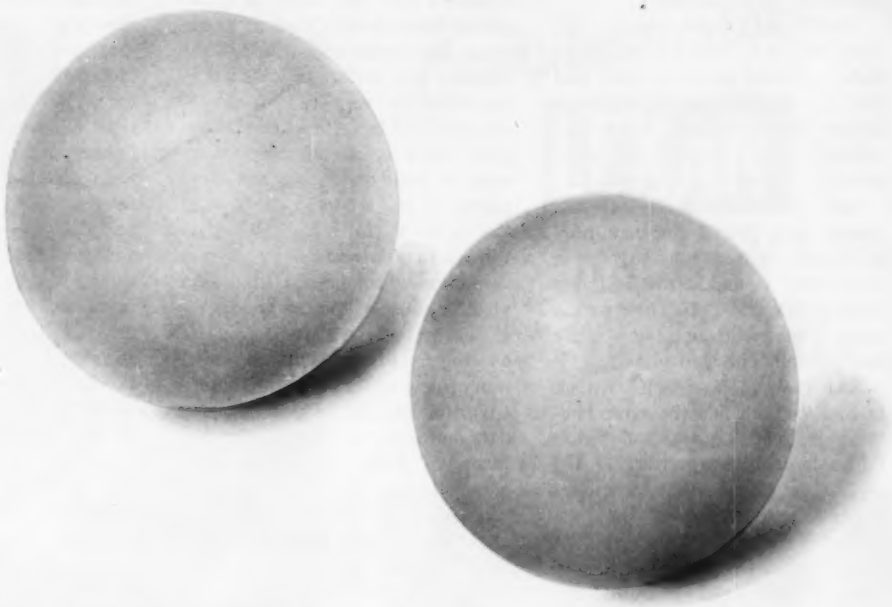
similar to the normal behavior of the resins in the other panels.

From a study of the conductivity of panels SRI 2, 4, 6, 7-1, 8-1, 9, and 11, it appears that the different types of phenolic resins and their cures can result in a wide range of conductivities. The fillers, such as chopped glass and glass weave in panels SRI 2 and SRI 11, with about equal conductivities, seem to have less influence than the history and chemistry of the resin.

Similar observations can be made for the epoxy resins. Panels SRI 1-1 and 1-2 had the same density, contained epoxy resins with the same cure, and had the same filler with different layup. The conductivities were about the same. Panel SRI 12 was denser, contained a different epoxy, and was subjected to a more severe cure. Its conductivity was higher, probably as a result of the different resin and higher density. It is doubtful if the filler contributed to the significant difference. The harder cure should have reduced the value.

The program was not tailored to evaluate the influence of the different resins on conductivity, so that precise observations are not possible. From a study of the data on panels SRI 5, 11, and 12, it appears that at the lower temperature range up to 300° F., the epoxy contributes to a higher conductivity with decreasing values for phenolic and silicone. Oglesby previously noted decreasing conductivities for epoxy, silicones, and phenolics. The value for the epoxy is consistently higher, but the variations in specfic chemistry, density, cure, filler, etc. may alter the position of the silicones and the phenolics.

It seems probable that a thin laminate should possess a lower conductivity than a thicker laminate, as determined in the ASTM apparatus, because the film coefficients at the faces of the panels would constitute a larger part of the total measured temperature drop across the specimen thickness. Undoubtedly, a small film coefficient does exist in some cases. However, the data obtained in this work (⅛ to about ¼ in. thickness) do not confirm this postulation for heat flow normal to the



John Wesley Hyatt never read MODERN PLASTICS, but he had a lot to do with putting us in business. Before we were born (or you, for that matter) ... when billiards were booming but elephants were not, he replaced scarce ivory with a something called "celluloid." John's was the itch that spread to become the boom industry of the 1900's; ours was the scratch that started a bright, new magazine to serve it ... and we've shared a happy, hectic life together for 35 years. Today, there are at least 25 basic plastics, more than 50,000 formulations of a single plastic, the billiard ball has blossomed into 6½ billion lbs. of plastic products and parts annually ... but that same one magazine is still as bright and new and indispensable as ever. John Wesley Hyatt didn't read MODERN PLASTICS, but today most of the men of his mold who are working new wonders with plastics *do*, from raw materials producers to end-users. **MODERN PLASTICS**

A BRESKIN PUBLICATION 770 Lexington Ave., New York, N. Y.
OFFICES: Atlanta, Chicago, Cleveland, Los Angeles, Frankfurt, London, Tokyo.

layup, although the data must be considered as inconclusive.

SRI 12 had a higher conductivity than SRI 1-1 and 1-2, although both contained an epoxy resin and SRI 12 was thinner. SRI 12 was denser (reinforcements were also different), so density probably biased any notice of thickness.

SRI 11 was both thinner and denser than SRI 2 but had only a slightly higher conductivity at above 300° F. and actually a lower value at below 300° F. These panels were a phenolic-continuous glass and phenolic-chopped glass.

SRI 11 was about half as thick as SRI 9 (both had the same phenolic resin but glass and nylon reinforcements, respectively). Up to 200° F., both had the same conductivity. Above 200° F., the thicker nylon had a lower conductivity but it also had about half the density and the nylon probably started to decompose, so that a firm conclusion is not possible. If dependent on thickness, these data would refute the expected effect.

If thickness does have an influence on the thermal conductivity, it must be a relatively small order influence over the range of thicknesses investigated. Other more obvious parameters appear to control. Oglesby did report a lower conductivity for very thin laminates of about 0.036 in. thickness; however, there is considerable difference in both measuring and comparing in the 0.036 to ⅛ in. and the ⅛ to ¼ in. ranges. His data were also confounded by density variations which he discussed as a possible cause of the differences.

Because of the modifications to existing requirements and the creation of new applications in different environments, the need for thermal data increases. To meet the requirements of these new applications, old materials are being changed and new materials are being created. Many applications in which these materials will be used require accurate thermal data.

Among the new materials are filament-wound structures used in rocket cases, graphite cloth impregnated with resin, and metal and ceramic cloth and fibers impregnated with resin. There have been relatively recent changes in the formulations of resins to increase their upper temperature limit. Also, there have been changes in manufacturing procedures, including cures and postcures. These variations all have an unpredictable influence on the thermal properties.

In addition to new materials, new environments require that thermal data be obtained that will be applicable. Steady state values are often used in transient heat flow equations, undoubtedly resulting in errors because of the inability to accurately define the boundary conditions. Dynamic values should be obtained for these equations until the transient and steady state conditions can be more adequately related. Many of the new plastics applications will be in outer space. Thermal data to be used in the design of such equipment should be obtained in a vacuum for those properties that can be expected to vary with pressure. As of now, there is no way to predict precise values for the properties when significant changes are made in the material or the application.—**End**

MEASURING SURFACE FINISH OF CHROMIUM PLATED STEEL COOLING DRUM (40" DIAMETER).

INSPECTING SURFACE CONDITION WITH GRAVURE MICROSCOPE.

LARGEST EQUIPMENT . . .
SMALLEST MEASUREMENTS

In the paper and plastic industries, continuous production often depends on the smoothness and durability of surfaces of huge rolls and drums used in forming and finishing mile after mile of paper, film or foil. The finish of this equipment is reflected in the finish of the end product.

Chromium provides the durability and surface hardness necessary but the exact degree of smoothness can only be provided by years of experience, backed up by the best precision grinding and polishing equipment available, and meticulous quality control with instruments that measure in the millionths.

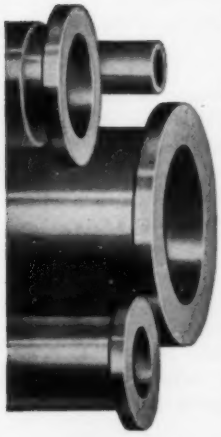
All of these elements are applied by U. S. Metal Coatings Company in achieving surface finishes as low as one micro-inch on rolls and drums weighing up to five tons.

Phone or write for expert consultation and specific recommendations.

U.S. METAL COATINGS COMPANY
224 Lincoln Boulevard · Middlesex, N. J. · ELliot 6-4141

only Xaloy

meets every requirement in extruder cylinders



1... **because** Xaloy *bimetallic cylinders* are available in *all* sizes, engineered to meet the individual requirements of plastics and rubber processors.

2... **because** the mirror-smooth surface of Xaloy liners allows maximum production, hour after hour, in continuous service.

3... **because** Xaloy cylinders have proven to be the most advanced liners for extrusion machines over the past 25 years.

WRITE FOR NEW XALOY DATA GUIDE

INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH LABORATORIES
Division of Honolulu Oil Corp.
961 East Slauson Ave.
Los Angeles 11, Calif.

BIMETALLIC Xaloy 306 CORROSION RESISTANT

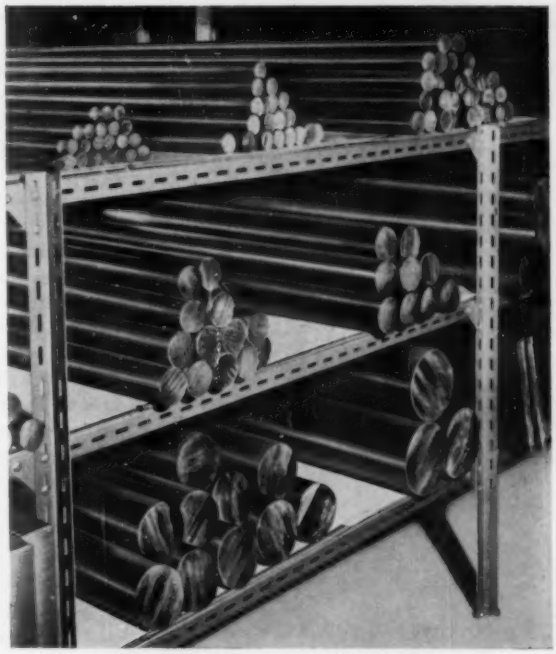
BIMETALLIC Xaloy CORROSION RESISTANT

Complete Stock!

LEXAN®

*Reg. TM G.E. Co.

Available for immediate shipment



ROD from 1/8" to 10"
SLAB from 3/8" to 4"
TRANSPARENT FILM from .005" to .250" up to 24" width

WESTLAKE

LENNI MILLS • DELAWARE VALLEY I • PENNSYLVANIA

SITE SEEKING?

GREATER ATLANTA'S

DeKALB COUNTY

is the place you are looking for!

- **Nine choice industrial districts, ready to go.**
- **Private financing on buildings. Lease 45¢-65¢ sq. ft. per year.** (20,000 sq. ft. or more)
- **Good labor supply, skilled and unskilled, one of nation's lowest in work stoppages.**
- **Unexcelled transportation and communications.**

FREE!

Study on Plastics Potentials in Georgia, prepared by Georgia Institute of Technology Engineering Experiment Station.

P. WM. BROOME

Industrial Manager

DeKALB COUNTY COMMITTEE OF 100

P. O. DRAWER 759 • ATLANTA 22, GA.

TELEPHONE 378-3691

SEND COUPON TODAY!

Please send book on Plastics Potentials in Georgia

NAME_____

TITLE_____

COMPANY_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY & STATE_____

Stress distribution

(From pp. 154-157)

the variation of stress-optic coefficient for Epon 815 resin that was cured with Curing Agent D as a function of the bulk temperature.

The accurate interpretation of photo-elastic fringe patterns is a notoriously difficult process if one is seeking accurate values of the stresses concerned (2). In the absence of a free surface in the plane of the section it is necessary to determine the elongation pattern of the plastic when it has been relieved from stresses. This, however, did not prove practical with the small castings with which we were concerned; we limited our interpretation to determining the exact values of the shears that occur in the resin. This shear gives a valuable indication of the order of magnitude of the differences of the principal stresses in the resin at the center and at the edge; as each fringe at room temperature represents about 900 p.s.i. in shear per inch length of specimen, we can readily see that the difference in shear between the center of the tricorne and the edge of the tricorne will be about 2500 p.s.i. at room temperature. As the center is symmetrical there will be zero shear stress at the center, so we can say that at the middle of each edge of the tricorne the shear stress will be about 2500 p.s.i.

This shear stress is equal to the difference of the principal stresses at the edge, so that we can point out with some confidence that, as the stresses between the resin and the plastic are tensile, there is at least a tensile stress of 5000 p.s.i. acting on the glass at the center of the sides of the tricorne. This value is undoubtedly lower than is actually the case, however, it is sufficiently large to be consonant with the fact that the resin on shrinking often pulls pieces of glass out of the tubes.

By observing the difference in the fringe patterns as the tricorne is cooled, we can see that the shear increases with decreasing temperature and can be almost totally relieved at about 190° F. which is near the heat distortion point of the resin.

It was suspected earlier that internal strains in the resin might be

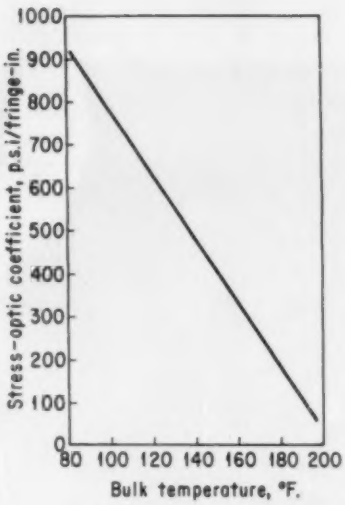


FIG. 10: Stress-optic coefficient of Shell Chemical's Epon 815 resin that was cured with Agent D as a function of temperature.

a result of the polymerization of the resin itself, but it was confirmed that the fringe patterns observed in the resin were due *solely* to the tensile and shear forces from the retaining glass walls by boiling the specimen. This destroyed the bonding with the glass; on the elimination of this bonding we can see from the evidence shown in Fig. 7 that there is substantially no shear stress present in the resin.

Discussion

The interpretation of the photoelastic data shows the following three important points:

1. There are stresses in resin trapped between fibers that are tensile and that result from a differential shrinkage of the resin compared to the glass rather than stresses that might be set up as a result of polymerization.

2. These tensile stresses are of the order of several thousand pounds per square inch at room temperature.

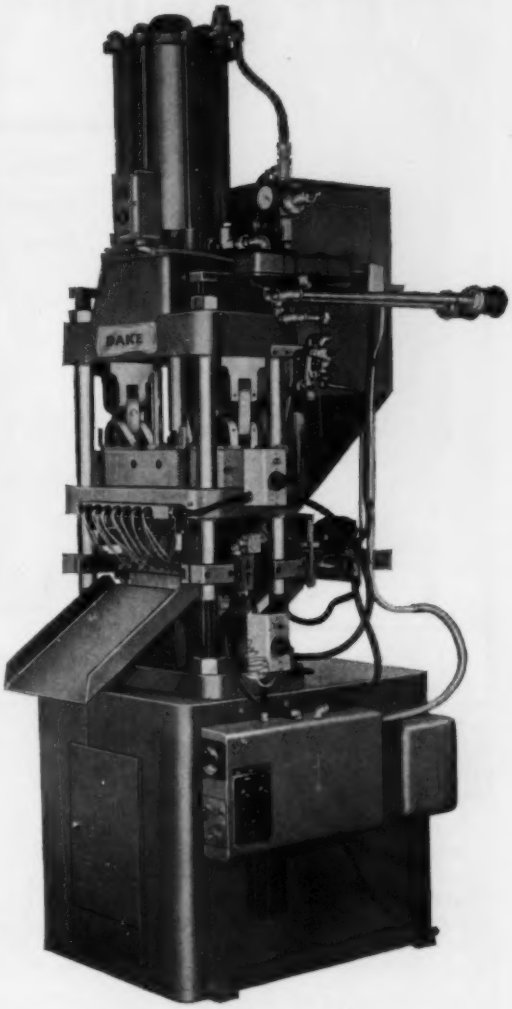
3. These stresses are due solely to the existence of a bond between the glass and the resin.

It should be pointed out that the stress measurements were conducted on specimens that are far larger than actually occur in laminates. But if the stress is due solely to the differential shrinkage between the glass and the resin, then so long as there is a sound band be-

Announcing the new...

DAKE "49 SERIES"

LOWEST-PRICED HIGH-SPEED AUTOMATIC MOLDING PRESSES



Model 49-050
(50 tons capacity)

The new 49 Series of Dake presses is engineered for fast, dependable, economical molding of phenolic, urea, alkyd and epoxy compounds. You get more production with less maintenance *at lower cost!*

Take production, for example. Several users operate these presses on a fully automatic basis . . . 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. There are no rest periods, coffee breaks, washups or lunch times; so Dake's plastics molding presses deliver up to 14% more work than semi-automatics. In addition, they are the most reliable and have the fastest dry cycle speeds. Opening, unloading, filling and closing to the "slow close" point all take place in *less than four seconds.*

Maintenance costs are reduced, too, because of the simplified, air-operated toggle design. The feed tray is actuated by positive cams through the same mechanism, eliminating the need for additional feed cylinders and control valves.

And look at the savings. Your initial investment is lower than for other automatic presses of equal capacity. More important, one man can operate a battery of presses because a Dake plastics molding press requires only a fraction of a man's time to load the hopper and remove molded parts.

Dake's nationwide sales organization will be happy to acquaint you with these superior automatic molding presses, and serve you on the complete line of other Dake plastics presses.

Write today for a free copy of Dake's compression molding "Data Book". It discusses the economics of automatic thermoset molding, gives case histories, and explains many features and advantages of the Dake 49 Series.

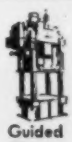
DAKE CORPORATION
648 Robbins Road, Grand Haven, Michigan

DAKE PRESSES

Arbor Presses

Hand-Operated Hydraulic

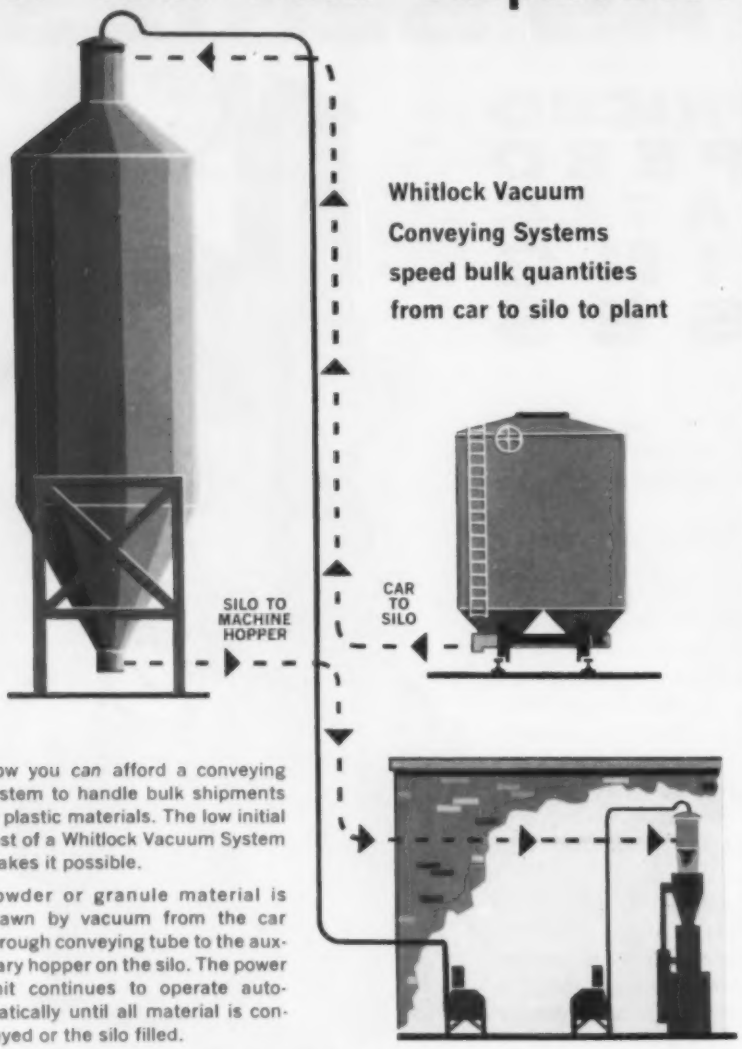
Power-Operated Hydraulic


Guided Platen

Gap Type Presses

Movable Frame

Here's Low Cost Conveying For Your Bulk Shipments!



Whitlock Vacuum Conveying Systems speed bulk quantities from car to silo to plant

Now you *can* afford a conveying system to handle bulk shipments of plastic materials. The low initial cost of a Whitlock Vacuum System makes it possible.

Powder or granule material is drawn by vacuum from the car through conveying tube to the auxiliary hopper on the silo. The power unit continues to operate automatically until all material is conveyed or the silo filled.

Whitlock Conveying Systems can unload a hopper car in 6 to 15 hours depending on the system installed. Similar systems transfer material from the bottom of silo to in-plant processing.

Conveying tubes can run on the ground, underground or overhead. Conveying distances up to 300 feet. Capacities to 8000 pounds per hour, per unit.

HOW YOU BENEFIT: Low initial cost, easy installation, economical to operate. Fully automatic controls . . . completely closed system eliminates dust and contamination.

One power unit can serve several loading stations: quick-change connections simplify switching from one station to another.

Simplicity, flexibility and economy make Whitlock Vacuum Conveyor Systems your most practical choice. Write today for complete information.

Whitlock

WHITLOCK ASSOCIATES INC.
21655 Coolidge Hwy., Oak Park 37, Mich.
62-A

tween the glass and the resin, this stress should be independent of the size of the model. Thus, we can see that there are large tensile forces tending to break the bond between the glass and the resin within reinforced plastics. If this bond is allowed to be broken, then passages will open up throughout the bundles of fiber which will conduct fluids into the interior of the laminate.

Figure 1 shows the existence of these channels and gives strong evidence that any striation that might be visible within a laminate may be due to the existence of small channels through the fiber, each of which is capable of conducting a liquid. It is easy to see that if this is the case then the bonds between the resin and the glass are continually trying to open and destroy the internal integrity of the laminate. The resistance to this tendency to separation appears due solely to the adhesive bond that exists between the resin and the glass. The several factors that tend to upset this adhesive bond will lead to the permanent deterioration of the laminate.

We can also see from Figs. 8 and 9 that the stresses between the glass and the resin are drastically increated by a post-curing treatment, therefore, one might tentatively propose that a post-cure treatment would be disadvantageous to the durability of a laminate.

Further work is being done to determine the absolute magnitude of the stresses within a laminate and methods of reducing them are being devised.

The research forming the basis of this article was conducted in the laboratories at the University of Vermont under the sponsorship of the National Science Foundation and the Office of Naval Research. The authors are greatly indebted to the valued discussion with H. A. Perry of the U.S. Naval Ordnance Laboratory in Washington, D. C.

References

1. G. H. Dewey and J. O. Outwater, "Pressures on objects embedded in rigid cross-linked polymers," Modern Plastics *37*, 142 (Feb. 1960).

2. H. T. Jessop and F. C. Harris, "Photoelasticity," Dover Publications, New York, 1950.—**End**

DECORATIVE ROLL-LEAF FOR HOT STAMPING

UNIVERSAL LUSTER LEAF

...for your decorating needs. We produce it to meet your exact specifications. Newer and better matched colors. Newer and better carriers. Imitation Gold and Silver, Pigment and Metallic Colors — for all plastics. Can supply widths from ½" up to 25" and lengths up to 1000 feet. Samples and quotations on request, without obligation. Please send sample of material to be stamped.

A Quarter Century of prompt personalized service and delivery.

DURBY LABORATORIES, INC.

Manufacturers of Universal Luster Leaf

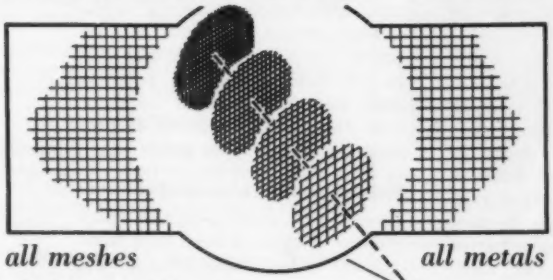
FACTORY: 125 Bergenline Ave., Westwood, N.J., NOrth 4-7510
Midwest Rep: Robert O. Bardon, Co., 9505 Montgomery Rd., Cincinnati 42, Ohio TW—1—7400

cut your costs on...

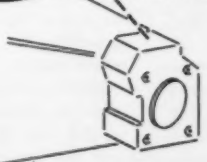
EXTRUDER PACK SCREENS

use

WILLIAMS WIRE CLOTH



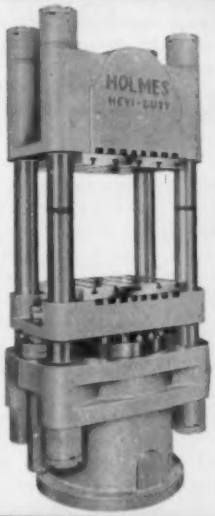
all meshes *all metals*
circles any diameter
special shapes
prompt service
large stock
delivered prices



GEORGE A. WILLIAMS & SON
17 MURRAY STREET, NEW YORK 7, N.Y.
Telephone: BEekman 3-0280
Plants: New York, N.Y.—Stirling, N.J.

If you mold PLASTIC or RUBBER it will pay you to check the outstanding *cost cutting, profit making* features of these—

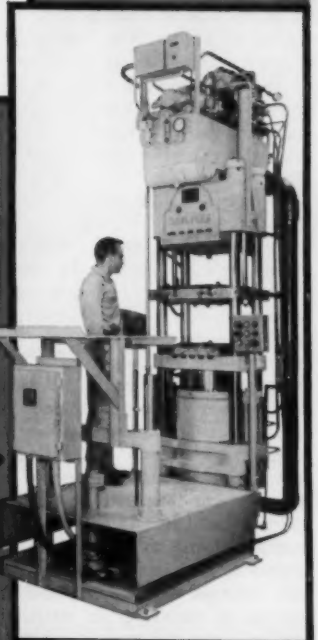
2 NEW and IMPROVED HOLMES HYDRAULIC PRESSES



Both were designed for—

- *Precision Production*
- *Volume Output*
- *Lower Labor Cost*

—in either plastic or rubber molding



HOLMES HEVI-DUTY HYDRAULIC PRESS

In both small and large plants where maximum output at minimum cost is a competitive necessity—the new Holmes Hevi-Duty Hydraulic Press has repeatedly proved that it is in a class by itself.
Readily adaptable to a wide variety of work in both plastic and rubber molding.

HOLMES HYDRO-MOLDIC PRODUCTION MOLDING PRESS

In plants where this revolutionary new press is already in operation, cost sheets show up to and often better than—100% increase in production...plus...50% decrease in labor cost. Can be furnished with either T slot or heating platens for steam, electric or hot oil heat.

You're invited to send for descriptive material plus facts and figures. No obligation, of course.

Stanley H. HOLMES Company
Hydraulic Presses—Since 1901
UNderhill 7-8622
4601 N. Ronald Ave. • Harwood Heights • Chicago 31, Ill.

THE PLASTISCOPE*

Important news . . . and what it means

By R. L. Van Boskirk

Section 2 *(Section 1 starts on p. 41)*

September 1961

Monomer cast nylon to open new markets

A process for casting massive, complex shapes directly from nylon monomer without pressure is expected to open new markets for nylon in heavy industrial parts, particularly those now cast in metals. Such parts are used in metalworking, steel making, railroad transport, paper converting, materials handling, mining, construction, and many other fields.

The material, trademarked MC nylon, is a product of The Polymer Corp., Reading, Pa., which has acquired from Monsanto Chemical Co., developers of the process, exclusive rights to produce nylon shapes by monomer casting.

Castings from MC nylon cost between $3 and $5/lb., a range said to be substantially lower on a per-piece basis than that of stainless steel, brass, or bronze castings, and competitive with alloy steel castings. And Polymer Corp. expects developments in the field to bring unit costs down to about 50% of the present level, bringing monomer cast nylon to a competitive level with carbon steel and aluminum castings.

The process has tremendous economic advantages over injection molding of nylon polymer. By converting nylon raw materials directly into finished items, five steps required in normal conversion are eliminated, thus raw materials costs are about 50% lower. Moreover, since the liquid monomer polymerizes to a uniform solid without forming vacuum bubbles, parts of unlimited thickness can be cast. Mold costs for casting the new nylon into large pieces are said to be far less than with conventional injection molding and extrusion. It is emphasized, however, that the new process is not intended to compete with injection molding for mass production of small nylon parts; the economic edge for monomer is found only in large-part production.

MC nylon is described as a nylon 6 formulation, but it is further stated that the material has physical properties equal to and often better than other nylons, and the properties can be economically tailored for specific end-use requirements.

The material is commercially available in stock shapes, such as tubular bars, up to 4 ft. in length, and in plate up to 4 in. thick in 4- by 4-ft. sections. Larger shapes are also now in limited production.

*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

Electrically conductive molding compound

A new static-electricity draining, fibrous glass-reinforced polyester molding compound, designated Grade X-1011-F, has been developed by The Glastic Corp., Cleveland, Ohio. Parts produced with the new material are said to exhibit good physical strength and corrosion resistance, in addition to complete static draining. Applications include blowers for explosion-proof equipment, components for equipment used in operating rooms, paper conversion plants, textile mills, chemical plants, mines, and printing plants.

Black in color, the compound is priced from 63¢ to 69¢/lb., depending on quantity.

Acrylate monomers with low inhibitor level

Methyl acrylate and ethyl acrylate monomers, which have an inhibitor concentration of only 15 parts per million, have been announced by Rohm & Haas. Heretofore, these monomers have been supplied with a much higher inhibitor content (200 ppm. or more) to provide stability during shipping and storage.

Dr. E. H. Riddle, in charge of acrylic monomer sales for Rohm & Haas, states that "these acrylate monomers, inhibited with only 15 parts per million of monomethyl ether of hydroquinone, maintain their stability under extreme storage conditions. They withstand heating to 130° F. for at least 30 days without evidence of polymer formation, thus meeting a stability test suggested by I.C.C. for monomers." Actually, it has been found that the monomers remain fully stable for a period of many months when held at this elevated temperature, Dr. Riddle says.

Polymer manufacturers frequently have had to distill the monomer to remove the inhibitor. Such distillation may no longer be required, offering a significant savings in processing costs. In some applications, polymer manufacturers have found it unnecessary to remove the inhibitor even when present at high concentrations. Under such conditions the use of methyl acrylate or ethyl acrylate with only 15 parts per million of inhibitor offers several advantages. It may result in shorter polymerization time (because of much shorter induction period), more complete conversion of monomer to polymer, and less tendency for color development —sometimes attributable to the presence of inhibitor.

Industrial products in which these monomers may be used include plastics, leather finishes, saturating and coating compounds for textiles, paper coatings and saturants, paints, and floor finishes.

Single component epoxies

A series of single component epoxy molding compounds, claimed to cure in as little as 15 sec., has been developed by the Adhesive, Resin & Chemical Div. of the American-Marietta Co., Seattle, Wash. A dry granular material, the new EMC 90 series, developed for component encapsulation and structural uses, is said to be non-burning, and has a storage life of one year or longer at room temperatures. Available in blue or black, mineral-filled EMC 90 compounds are said to permit high flow at low temperatures and pressures, while providing excellent mold release and complete rigidity of parts upon ejection from the mold.

Semiconductive polyethylenes

Three new quasi-conductive polyethylene compounds have been developed by Union Carbide Plastics Co. for use as inner layers and/or outer jacketing on communications and power cables.

Most conductive of the three (less than 1½ ohm-cm. volume resistivity) is Bakelite DFDA-0520. Designed only for internal use in cables, it is recommended as voltage stress relief shielding in high-voltage cables. It also can replace copper braid as an electrical interference barrier.

For external cable jacketing, DFDC-5275 (resistivity less than 10 ohm-cm.) is recommended as lightning protection on multiconductor

News about R&A SINCE 1913 **Adhesives**

FOR ALL METALS AND ALL PLASTICS

These soft-seam vinyl foam bonds withstand coating-solvent attack

8 typical Bondmaster® adhesives for flexible foams:

FOR CLOSED-CELL VINYL FOAMS

BONDMASTER G483-20: Widely specified for athletic protective equipment, gymnasium mats, etc; withstands standard vinyl protective coatings.

BONDMASTER R379-20: Highest strength, salt water, humidity and solvent resistance; withstands hot vinyl marine coating dips.

FOR POLYURETHANE & RUBBER LATEX FOAMS

BONDMASTER R275: Outstanding economy coupled with softest, dimple-free seams. For urethane and rubber latex foams to themselves or to each other.

BONDMASTER R322: R275 type in a non-flammable solvent. Soft seam, quick-grab, dries tack-free.

BONDMASTER R828: Highest strength bonds of polyurethane and vinyl foams to wood, metal, or other rigid surfaces, and to many fabrics.

BONDMASTER R203: Extremely fast drying for instantaneous bonding of fabric reinforcing tapes to polyurethane or latex foam cushions, etc.

FOR POLYETHYLENE FOAMS

BONDMASTER G590: High strength "contact" type adhesive for **foamed** polyethylene to itself, to wood, metal, hardboard, etc. Good heat-resistance; excellent resistance to salt water and high humidity conditions.

BONDMASTER G523: "Longer-open-time" variation of BONDMASTER G590.

WRITE FOR DETAILED TECHNICAL DATA

R&A SINCE 1913

RUBBER & ASBESTOS CORPORATION

243 BELLEVILLE AVENUE
BLOOMFIELD, NEW JERSEY

The water-ski-belt-in-the-making, shown above, not only demands a solvent-resistant, high-strength foam-to-foam bond, but also the firmest possible anchoring of the nylon-coated fabric ties to the closed-cell vinyl foam slabs.

Other flotation equipment and most athletic protective gear (helmets, knee pads, etc.) also require sturdy bonds between the foam and phenolic or other plastics (both rigid and flexible), or metal, wood, composition board, etc.

While BONDMASTER G483 is shown being brushed, it can also be roll coated or sprayed with conventional equipment to provide a tough, high-peel-strength bond (featuring a *soft seam*) which has superior resistance to:

a) solvent attack by most vinyl marine coatings;

b) salt water and high humidity;

c) fatigue and vibration;

d) oil, grease and gasoline;

e) prolonged exposure to temperatures up to 180°F.

Surfaces coated with this formulation feature "quick grab" and produce bonds of foam-tearing strength instantly upon contact, thereby making BONDMASTER G483 particularly applicable for mass production assembly operations.

WRITE FOR FREE DATA

Write for 3-page "Technical Data Sheet on BONDMASTER G 483" detailing application techniques, spray instructions, adhesive laydown, etc., for the bonding of closed-cell vinyl foams.

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 254)

cables such as underground communications cables for missile sites. Properties claimed for this new PE include excellent stress-cracking resistance, low-temperature impact strength, flexibility, and good elongation characteristics over a wide temperature range.

The third new polyethylene, DHDA-7800, is recommended for external jacketing where a moderate degree of conductivity is required. With volume resistivity less than 50 ohm-cm., it is said to have excellent stress-cracking resistance and elongation, good impact strength, and low-temperature properties.

Both DFDA-0520 and DFDC-5275 cost 65¢/lb. in truckload quantities; DHDA-7800 is priced at 50¢/lb.

Almost-water-white polycarbonate resin

A new grade of polycarbonate resin designed for lenses, light covers, diffusers, and other applications requiring clarity has been announced by the Chemical Materials Dept., General Electric Co., Pittsfield, Mass.

Designated Lexan 102, the new nearly water-clear polycarbonate is said to have the same physical, electrical, and chemical properties as previous grades offered in the company's polycarbonate resin line. Its improved clarity results from use of additives masking the natural light-amber color of the resin and preventing darkening during molding. Price is $1.30/lb. in truckload lots, the same as standard grades.

Orlon-reinforced phenolic

New Orlon fiber-reinforced phenolic molding compound developed by Rogers Corp., Rogers, Conn., is said to have mechanical stability with good insulating and electrical properties, chemical resistance, and toughness. The material, RX 745, is supplied in modular form for automatic preforming and molding equipment, and reportedly molds well in thin sections.

Bronze-plastic repair compound

A new repair compound, consisting of 80% bronze and 20% epoxy is now available from Devcon Corp., Danvers, Mass. The compound is said to have been successfully field-tested by foundries for filling large blow holes and other imperfections in bronze and brass castings. A pump manufacturer reportedly saved $600 and three week's shipping delay by using Devcon BR to repair four large castings which had been machined incorrectly. A paper mill extended the life of three large pumps and valves by building up the inside dimensions of these units. A ship builder on the East Coast used it to repair large marine propellers.

New polyester resin

A polyester resin, said to be so flexible that a casting made from it will not crack or shatter when a nail is driven through it, has been announced by Archer-Daniels-Midland Co., Minneapolis, Minn. Called Aropol Q-6030, the resin is recommended for auto body repair compounds, calking and sealing compounds, gaskets, and laminations where flexibility and toughness are desired. Impact strength, vibration dampening, and low exotherm suggest its use for potting and encapsulation of electronic components. It is also suitable for marine and outdoor applications because of excellent water resistance, the company states.

Rigid urethane potting compound

A new potting material made with rigid urethane foam that protects the parts embedded in it against shock, vibration, corrosion, and dampness is available from Freeman Chemical Corp., Port Washington, Wis. The nonfriable foam has a density of approximately 10 to 12 lb./cu. foot. Other properties of the foam potting material include a K factor of 0.25, tensile strength of 405 p.s.i., flexural strength of 128 p.s.i., compressive strength at yield point of 375 p.s.i., and a 6% deflection at yield.

A different urea

A new chemical-grade urea, introduced by Sohio Chemical Co., Lima, Ohio, is being distributed under the tradename of Solar Urea. The new urea is made by a new manufacturing technique—the Vulcan-Inventa Urea process—and a Stora-Vulcan evaporator installed at the Solar Nitrogen Chemicals Inc. plant at Lima. Sohio Chemical operates the Lima plant and also acts as sales agent for Solar. The Vulcan process, according to Sohio, gives Solar Urea the easy-to-handle advantages of the free-flowing prilled form.

Asbestos-base RP

Two new reinforced plastics made with asbestos and proprietary phenolic resins have been introduced by the Advanced Materials Div. of Taylor Fibre Co., Norristown, Pa. The new materials, designated Tayloron PA and PA-6, were developed specifically for use in rocket components and other high-temperature applications.

Tayloron PA is said to have excellent thermal insulation, heat resistance, good ablation performance, high tensile and flexural strength, and good impact resistance.

Tayloron PA-6, made with highly purified asbestos is said to have similar thermal and mechanical properties but reportedly has better ablation properties and greater strength in continued service at temperatures as high as 500 to 700° F. It has been used in components of solid-fuel rocket engines in considerable quantities, the company claims.

Epoxy-metal compound

Development of an epoxy-metal compound specially designed to fill, bond, and repair steel, iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, concrete, marble, porcelain, wood, glass, leather, and most hard plastics has been announced by the Consumer Products Dept. of The Borden Chemical Co.

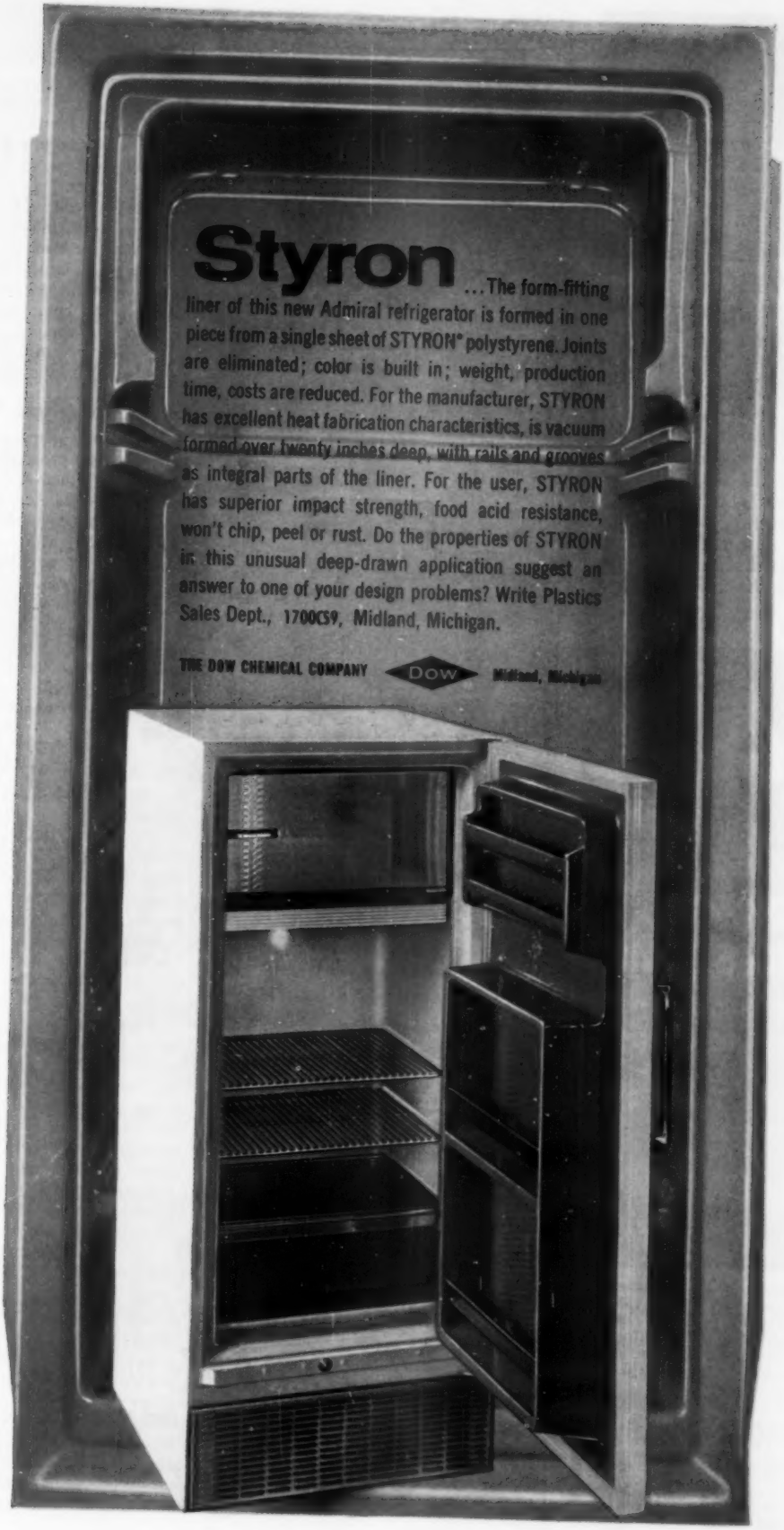
Called Elmer's All-Purpose Epoxy Metal Compound, the new product is a two-part system consisting of a can of metal-filled epoxy resin and a can of hardener which mixes to double the amount of the unit size. The product sets in 2 to 4 hr. at room temperature and cures overnight. Shelf life is rated by the company as "indefinite." Available in ½-pt. to 1-gal. units, suggested retail prices for the new product are from $5.50 for ½-pt. size units to $60 for gallons.

Dustless flame retarder

A new, non-dusting material for incorporation in chlorine-containing plastic films and coatings has been introduced by Metal & Thermit Corp., Rahway, N. J. The new antimony oxide formulation, called Thermoguard (ND), is said to be readily dispersible in plastic formulations and to provide good flame retardation.

Low-cost plasticizer

A resinous plasticizer for vinyl chloride polymers and copolymers, has been announced by R. E. Carroll Inc., Trenton, N. J. Designated Recco 159, the new material is a mixture of resinous and non-volatile aromatic esters from which all light and fugitive materials have reportedly been removed. The plasticizer is said to be completely insoluble in aliphatic hydrocarbons and water, compatible with Buna N and the various vinyl chloride polymers and copolymers. It is said to be highly grease- and oil-resistant and is recommended by the manu-


Styron ...The form-fitting liner of this new Admiral refrigerator is formed in one piece from a single sheet of STYRON® polystyrene. Joints are eliminated; color is built in; weight, production time, costs are reduced. For the manufacturer, STYRON has excellent heat fabrication characteristics, is vacuum formed over twenty inches deep, with rails and grooves as integral parts of the liner. For the user, STYRON has superior impact strength, food acid resistance, won't chip, peel or rust. Do the properties of STYRON in this unusual deep-drawn application suggest an answer to one of your design problems? Write Plastics Sales Dept., 1700CS9, Midland, Michigan.
THE DOW CHEMICAL COMPANY
DOW
Midland, Michigan

SPROUT-WALDRON PUTS DATA PROCESSING TO WORK TO SAVE YOU MONEY ON

PNEUMATIC CONVEYING SYSTEMS

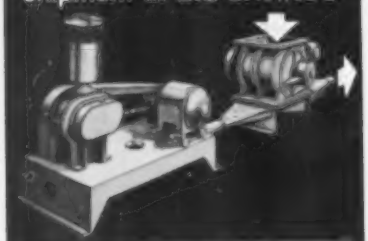
75% to 80% of all pneumatic conveying needs are now standardized systems. Component parts are manufactured in quantity and shipped from stock — *with the savings passed on to you!*

4

STANDARDIZED EASY-TO-ORDER

PACKAGED AIR SYSTEMS

stocked for immediate shipment at BIG SAVINGS



Write for Bulletin 228 showing standardized components, capacities, horsepower requirements — complete information on how to order without delay or outside assistance.

627

SW SPROUT-WALDRON

Muncy, Pennsylvania

SINCE 1866

Size Reduction • Size Classification • Mixing & Blending
Bulk Materials Handling • Pelleting & Densifying

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 256)

facturer for gasoline- and solvent-resistant hose, gaskets, belting, and various mechanical goods. Recco 159 is available in drum quantities at 14½¢/lb. f.o.b. Trenton, N. J.

Adhesive for service at 400° F.

A new two-component, room-temperature-curing adhesive, said to maintain its strength at temperatures up to 400° F. has been announced by The Epoxylite Corp., South El Monte, Calif. Designated #810, the adhesive consists of an epoxy paste and a powdered hardener. Although bake-cure epoxy adhesives are available for 400° F. service, the company claims it has not been chemically possible before this time to achieve adequate cure in epoxy resins at room temperature to withstand the thermal softening effects of 400° F. temperatures. Most room temperature cure epoxy adhesives soften at 165 to 200° F., according to the firm.

Improved catalyst

Because of new manufacturing processes, U. S. Peroxygen Corp., Richmond, Calif., claims it has increased resistance to metallic contamination and at the same time eliminated the possibility of water-phase separation of its Hi Point 180 MEK Peroxide, room-temperature catalyst for vinyl, acrylic, and polyester type resins. According to the company, the resistance to metallic contamination in no way impairs the catalyst's reactivity with common metallic promoters such as cobalt, naphthenate, and a number of similar materials.

Polymer emulsions

Acid-soluble and acid-dispersible copolymer emulsions called NeoCryl A-410 and A-400, respectively, have been announced by Polyvinyl Chemicals Inc., Peabody, Mass. Both emulsions are not affected by water, soap, or alkaline detergents, the company claims, yet can be quickly and easily removed with mild acidic cleaners. The new emulsions contain functionally active groups that can interact with carboxyls, acid chlorides, acid anhydrides, etc., such as may be present in fibers, coatings, and films. Applications suggested by the company include photographic chemicals; coatings for paper, adhesives, textiles, and leathers; and floor and shoe polishes.

Conductive ink

Conductive ink for plastics has been announced by Advance Process Supply Co. Inc., Chicago, Ill. The company states that after application of the ink, designated Thermo-Plastic Formulation No. EL-796, the plastic can be processed any way necessary to make products requiring low-current electrification. Products of this type include battery-operated toys, other electrical toys, games, etc. Adhesion is said to be excellent on polystyrene, and acrylic; adhesion qualities on butyrate are said to be good.

The inks are black and their resistance per sq. in. screened through 8XX mesh is approximately 400 ohms. This resistance can be varied by the user as desired. A sprayed, roller coated, or screened protective coating can be used, the company states.

Coating for foamed products

A new finish developed specifically for foamed plastic products has been announced by Flood & Conklin, Newark, N. J. Called Acry-Dyl, the coating is reported to be suitable for use and compatible with polystyrene and other foamed plastic materials. It requires no primer, sprays on with standard equipment, and dries quickly, the company states. The new finish is said to improve scuff resistance and ability to withstand temperature fluctuations in such products as ice buckets, picnic hampers, and refrigerator panels.

Acrylic modifier for PVC

A new processing aid for polyvinyl chloride, Acryloid K-120N, has been announced by Rohm & Haas Co., Philadelphia, Pa. This is an improved grade of Acryloid K-120 which was introduced five years ago, and is characterized by more uniform particle size.

On the mill, the modifier is said to promote a smooth bank and faster mixing. In calendering, reported advantages are faster machine speeds, better surface qualities, better roll release, freedom from roll plating, and improved gloss. In extrusion, better surface qualities and increased heat stability are claimed. In most operations lower processing temperatures are permitted.

According to Rohm & Haas, K-120N is completely compatible with all grades of unplasticized vinyl.

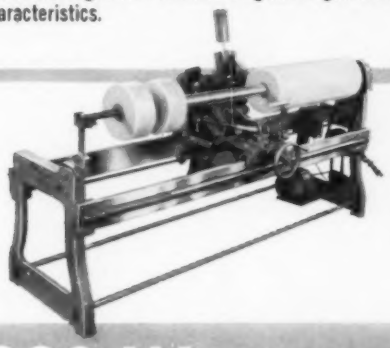
Antioxidant for polypropylene

A new non-staining phenolic antioxidant has been announced in pilot plant production by Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., Millbank, London, England. Developed especially for polypropylene by I.C.I. Heavy Organic Chemicals Div., Topanol CA in combination with dilauryl thiodipropionate is said to give good protection during the processing stages of polypropylene, and subsequently imparts stability

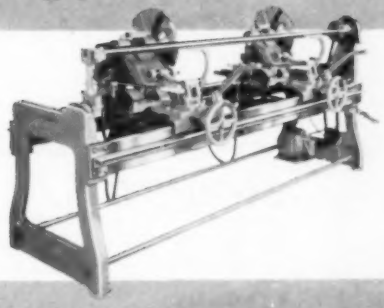
Another First from Judelshon!

2 ALL NEW MACHINES FOR SLITTING ROLLED FILM WITHOUT REWINDING

You must see these revolutionary new machines to fully realize their total efficiency and profit producing features. Now, no experience is necessary to trim or cut rolls in a fraction of the time needed on an ordinary slitter rewinder. Without consideration to web tensions, variable rewinds, soft spots, gauge variations and edge registration, you can trim off as little as 1/16" on any roll up to 14" diameter for a finished roll absolutely flat at the edges without disturbing the original rewind characteristics.



360-V4 Single Knife Roll Cutter. This rugged heavy duty unit is specifically designed for trimming off roll edges and cutting to various widths. It rough cuts and trim cuts roll to exact width. Edges are perfectly smooth and flat. No fusing or flagging.



380-V4 Twin Head Single Knife Roll Cutter. This special unit is identical to the 360-V4 except that independently operating double cutting heads are provided. Ideally suited for edge trimming without turning roll or moving cutting head.

Call or write today for descriptive literature

Oscar I. Judelshon Inc.

Master Machinery Makers for Over Half a Century

406 TONNELE AVE., JERSEY CITY 6, N. J. • SW 8-3388
Sales Office: Empire St. Bldg., N. Y. C. • WO 6-1030

Forty Different Judelshon Machines Are Keyed for Your Every Need

Kohnstamm pigments in every shade for every type material

Our colors are specially treated to eliminate dusting and aid in dispersability.

Whatever your need — basic chemical pigments, cadmium colors or specially formulated and treated colorant blends...we manufacture them all.

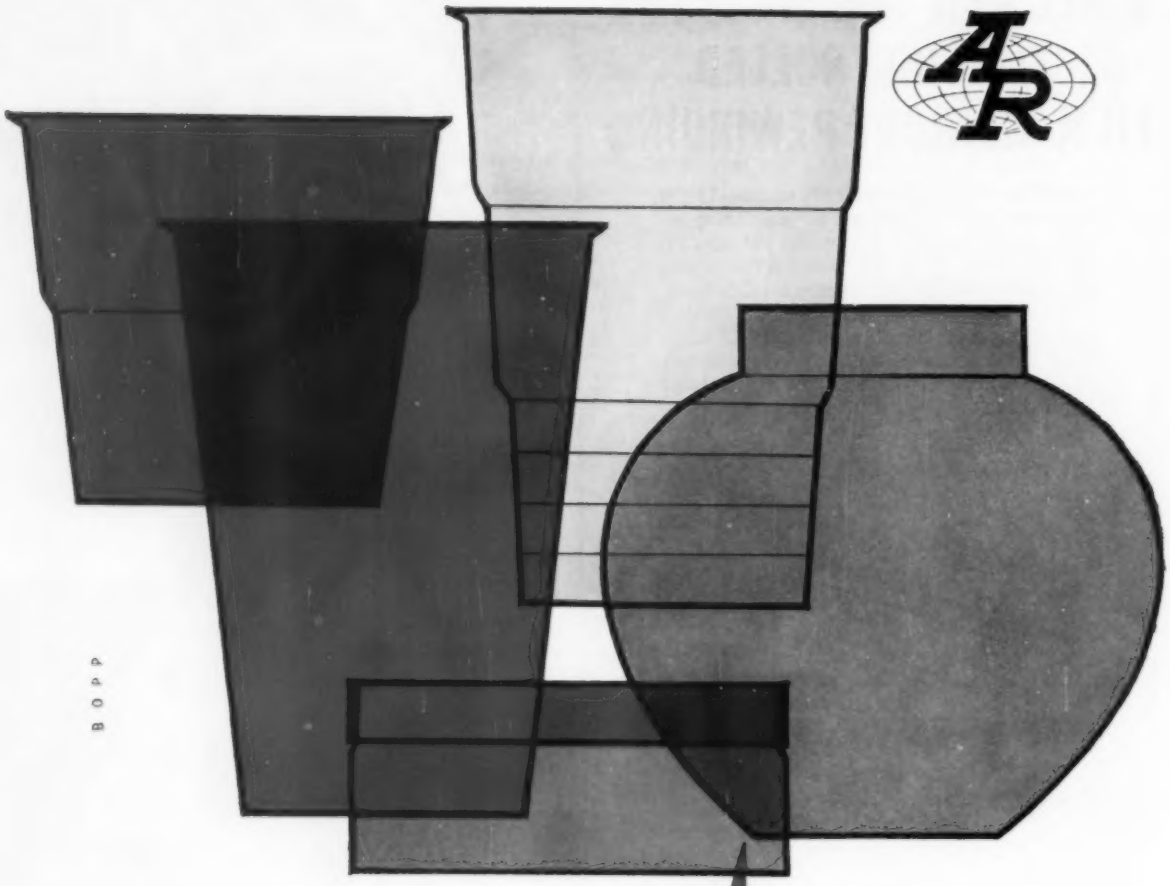
Our laboratory is available for consultation on any color problem.

Experts in Color Technology for More Than a Century

161 Avenue of the Americas, New York 13
11-13 E. Illinois Street, Chicago 11
2632 E. 54 Street, Huntington Park, California

H. KOHNSTAMM & CO. INC.

BRANCHES IN OTHER PRINCIPAL CITIES OF THE U.S.A. AND THROUGHOUT THE WORLD



BOPP

Cups and Containers straight from the Extruder

Reifenhäuser KG

Maschinenfabrik Troisdorf / West. Germany

Representative for sales and service in USA and Canada:
REIFENHAUSER U.S. SALES CORP.
111 Eighth Avenue
New York 11, N.Y.

(*From page 258*)

during fabrication and use over a long period, especially in the presence of copper, *e.g.* in electrical applications. Topanol CA alone is also claimed to be a superior antioxidant in polyethylene and might be of interest in other polymers, such as polyesters.

Paint for polyolefins

A new coating, P-38, designed for use on flame-treated or chemically-oxidized polyethylene or polypropylene has been introduced by Bee Chemical Co., Lansing, Ill. The new paint, available in a wide range of colors and metallics, is said to be a fast touch-dry spray coating with good mar resistance and excellent flexibility.

Dry-cleanable adhesives for urethanes

A series of one-package adhesives for the wet laminating of fabrics to polyurethane foam or to other fabrics has been developed by Custom Chemicals Co. Inc., East Rutherford, N. J. According to the company, the new adhesives are resistant to washing and dry cleaning solvents (including perchloroethylene and trichloroethylene). Polyether as well as polyester type urethane foams may be used. Being one-package systems, the adhesives are said to have unlimited package stability and do not require addition of catalysts or other additives. They may be applied by roller coating, spray, or rotogravure, and do not require any heat for curing, the company states.

Epoxy coating

An epoxy coating that is said to prevent granular and abrasive materials from sticking to bins, hoppers, and storage and materials handling equipment has been introduced by Frederic B. Stevens Inc., Detroit, Mich. Called Epoxy Resiweld, the material imparts a hard glass-like covering on practically any surface. According to the company, tests under severe conditions are said to have shown that the new coating resists wear and reduces sticking by nearly 100 percent. The material can be brushed, rolled, or sprayed and requires a minimum of drying time. One gallon will coat 400 to 500 sq. ft. of area, according to the company.

Flexible gel coat

With the development of a new basic polyester resin formulation, Commercial Resins Corp., St. Paul, Minn., claims a new flexible, quick-curing, easy-handling gel coat that has good gloss and hiding characteristics. Ac-

LOOKING FOR A CATALYST FOR THE POLYMERIZATION OF VINYL CHLORIDE?

TRY **ALPEROX C**®

SPECIFICATIONS.

Lauroyl Peroxide	95.0%	(Min.)
Active Oxygen	3.76%	(Min.)
Free Fatty Acids as Lauric Acid	1.5%	(Max.)
Alkaline Soaps as Calcium Laurate	1.5%	(Max.)

THERMAL DECOMPOSITION.

Material	Solvent	Temp. °C.	Half Life in Hours
ALPEROX C	Benzene	100	0.1
Benzoyl Peroxide	Benzene	100	0.33
ALPEROX C	Benzene	70	3
Benzoyl Peroxide	Benzene	70	12

ALPEROX C (Technical Lauroyl Peroxide) is the preferred catalyst for the suspension polymerization of vinyl chloride. Concentrations of 0.1 to 1.0% confer greater heat stability on the final product and facilitate higher conversion velocity. As a catalyst for curing polyester resins, it is especially applicable to the production of small, clear, transparent castings, setting at a temperature of 60° to 80°C. For cold setting with tertiary amines as accelerators, less discoloration occurs than when using benzoyl peroxide.

WRITE FOR DATA SHEET

LUCIDOL DIVISION

WALLACE & TIERNAN INCORPORATED
1740 MILITARY ROAD
BUFFALO 5, NEW YORK

STICKY PRODUCTION PROBLEMS

SOLVED BY KVP RELEASING PAPER

Here is a step in the daily production of Conolite®, a decorative plastic laminate.

Sticky problems? Definitely: but they're all handled by a KVP® Releasing Paper. This paper carries the highly-adhesive Conolite from the moment the 3-ply plastic laminate is formed and resin-coated, through the curing process at temperatures building from 150° to 280°. After cooling, the KVP Releasing Paper strips clean and the Conolite is rolled for shipment.

If you have "sticky problems" that slow production and increase costs, there is very likely a KVP Releasing Paper that will solve them. If not, KVP Sutherland can almost surely develop a releasing paper that will.

We invite the opportunity to discuss KVP Releasing Papers with you. No cost or obligation. Write Dept. RP 100.

Photograph courtesy of Conolite Division, Continental Can Company.

KVP SUTHERLAND

...the paper people

KVP SUTHERLAND PAPER COMPANY... Kalamazoo, Michigan

THE PLASTISCOPE

(*From page 261*)

cording to the company, a film of cured Co-Rezyn flexible Gel Cote cast on a piece of glass can be removed and rolled up like a piece of rubber. This same flexible film, as the gel coat on a fibrous glass laminate, has excellent scuff and mar resistance. It is said to withstand 24 hr. in boiling water. The coating is available transparent or it can be colored by addition of 2.5% by weight of any polyester color pastes.

Urethane odor masks

Development of three types of masking agents for urethane foam has been announced by Noville Essential Oil Co., North Bergen, N. J. Two of the masking agents are said to give the scent of freshly laundered linen to such products as foam pillows, mattresses, fabrics laminated with urethane, etc. The third is intended for neutralizing amine mal-odors. All withstand high processing temperatures, the company claims.

To produce polypropylene film

Commercial availability of extruded unoriented polypropylene film has recently been announced by Elm Coated Fabrics Co., New York, N. Y., a manufacturer of calendered vinyl film.

The PP film is available in gages from ¾ mil to 8 mils and in widths up to 54 inches.

Initially, three grades are being offered: film without slip additive for overwrap and lamination, film with slip additive for bag stock for food packaging applications, and specially formulated film for wire and cable wrap applications.

Enlarged polystyrene and polyolefin lines

A new series of polystyrene impact materials and two new polystyrene crystal resins have been announced by Rexall Chemical Co.

The company is now offering a range of impact polystyrene graft copolymers custom tailored to specific application requirements which runs in Izod impact strength from 0.375 to 3.5 ft.-lb./in. of notch. These materials are being manufactured at Rexall's Holyoke, Mass. and Santa Ana, Calif. plants.

The two new polystyrene crystal products are Elrex 110R, a heat resistant polystyrene (190 to 195° F.), which is said to exhibit superior flow as well as good elongation and tensile strength; and Elrex 220E, an easy-flow polystyrene claimed to offer low

How SANTICIZER® 409 gives vinyl products high-priced properties at the lowest cost of any premium polymeric plasticizer

PERFORMANCE: SANTICIZER 409 *stays put.* Its compatibility-stability is superior, under highly humid conditions, particularly when formulated with heat-stabilizing epoxy plasticizers. SANTICIZER 409 stubbornly resists migration to polystyrene—and to both natural and synthetic rubbers—as well as extraction by solvents. Stability to light and heat is exceptional. There's hardly a trace of odor or color.

PROCESSING: The good solvating action of SANTICIZER 409 can boost your output, too. Promotes fast fusion and extrusion. Helps prevent "fisheyes," roughness, and pinholes.

PRICE: SANTICIZER 409—*at 4¢ to 6¢ per lb. LESS than other premium-quality polymerics*—imparts top-quality performance to many kinds of vinyl products.

PROOF: Try it . . . "on paper," in the laboratory, in the plant. Compare SANTICIZER 409 with *any* other polymeric plasticizer (price, properties, stability, ease of processing). You will see that SANTICIZER 409 gives *more profit per unit volume of vinyl compound.*

FACTS: Technical Bulletin PL-409 gives complete performance data—including specific details on how SANTICIZER 409 can help you make:

- **105° wire compound with exceptional electrical properties and retention of elongation.**
- **permanent, adhesive-backed film.**
- **migration-resistant, low-odor refrigerator gasketing.**

Monsanto

Monsanto Plasticizer Council . . . for plasticizer guidance that pays!

MONSANTO CHEMICAL COMPANY
Organic Chemicals Division
Plasticizer Council, Dept. 4410-C
St. Louis 66, Missouri

Please rush my copy of Technical Bulletin PL-409.

Name_____

Company_____

Street_____

City_____ Zone____ State_____

ENGINEERED
TO LAST...

ALSTEELE

GRANULATORS

&

PELLETIZERS

RUGGED·QUALITY

ANY PROBLEMS??

TRINITY 5-5246

ALSTEELE ENGINEERING WORKS—FRAMINGHAM, MASS.

THE PLASTISCOPE

(*From page 263*)

"molded-in" strain and an excellent balance between flow and physical properties.

Rexall also made it known recently that it is marketing a complete line of polypropylene resins on a resale basis but has not revealed the source of their material. The present arrangement is similar to Rexall's resale arrangements on conventional high-pressure-produced polyethylenes and linear low-pressure-produced PE.

Polypropylene will be available at Rexall warehouses in Holyoke, Mass., Chicago, Ill., and Santa Ana, Calif.

Rexall and El Paso Natural Gas Products Co. announced in April 1960 their joint venture for the production and marketing of polyethylenes and polypropylenes. They are currently building a 180 million lb./yr. plant for the production of ethylene and propylene at Odessa, Texas. They also are building a 120 million lb./yr. plant for low-density polyethylenes to be completed in the first quarter of 1962. No announcements regarding the timing of their polypropylene plant or high-density polyethylene plant have been made to date.

Rector forms new company

Clinton Rector has established a new company in Washington, D. C. to produce plastics sealing and insulating compounds for the electronics industry, heavy industry, and maritime industries. "Pete," as he has been known in the industry ever since his early days in the 1920's when he first worked for Bakelite, was formerly Chief of the Plastics Section in the War Production Board. For the past 15 years he has been with National Engineering Products of Washington. Miss M. A. Hunt, who was Mr. Rector's assistant at National, has joined him in the new operation. Location of the plant is at 318 Randolph Place, N. E., Washington 2, D. C.

Fabrics for airhouses

A new line of vinyl coated fabrics specially developed for fabrication of inflatable air houses has been introduced by Vulcan Div. of Reeves Bros., Inc., New York., N. Y. Marketed as Coverlight-V, the material is available trimmed in a width of 56 in. and in weights of 12, 16, 18, and 20 oz., and in a variety of colors.

Competition in laminates

A new, low-cost decorative laminate for furniture, counter tops, cabinets, walls, and doors has been announced by Titan Chemical Corp., Los An-

How MOD-EPOX® liquefies viscous epoxy resins and "liquidates" some of the cost

PERFORMANCE: Reactive MOD-EPOX reduces epoxy resin viscosity as much as 75%, combines *chemically* in the curing to become part of the resin. This means you can use more filler, yet have faster flow, less entrapped air, fewer rejected finished parts. And final properties are actually *improved:*

FLEXURAL STRENGTH OF 4-PLY GLASS FIBER-EPOXY LAMINATES (ASTM D638)

FORMULATION:	Control	with MOD-EPOX
MOD-EPOX	—	25
liquid epoxy resin	100	100
diethylenetriamine	12	8
magnesium oxide (fluffy)	—	0.25
FLEXURAL STRENGTH:	psi	psi
original	42,400	48,400
ketone—40 hrs. @ room temp.	42,400	47,700
water—40 hrs. @ 100°C.	29,400	37,600
10% caustic—27 hrs. @ 100°C.	8,500	9,200

Epoxy resins modified with MOD-EPOX for better flow and lower cost show better dimensional stability—lower power factor—equivalent hardness—and higher adhesive strength (*shear bond strength of a standard epoxy adhesive increases more than 50%, steel-to-steel*).

ECONOMY: NOW . . . MOD-EPOX at 36¢/lb.* costs less than any grade or brand of epoxy resin, 50-75% less than most other modifiers . . . AND reduces the curing-agent requirements to about ⅔ of usual amounts.

FACTS: Technical Bulletin PL-313 gives complete performance data—including specific details on how MOD-EPOX can help you make:

- **easy-handling electronic potting compounds.**
- **low-cost auto-body-solder formulations.**
- **high-strength casting and encapsulating compounds.**
- **tenacious adhesives for metals and glass.**

*T/L and C/L, F. O. B. Monsanto, Illinois

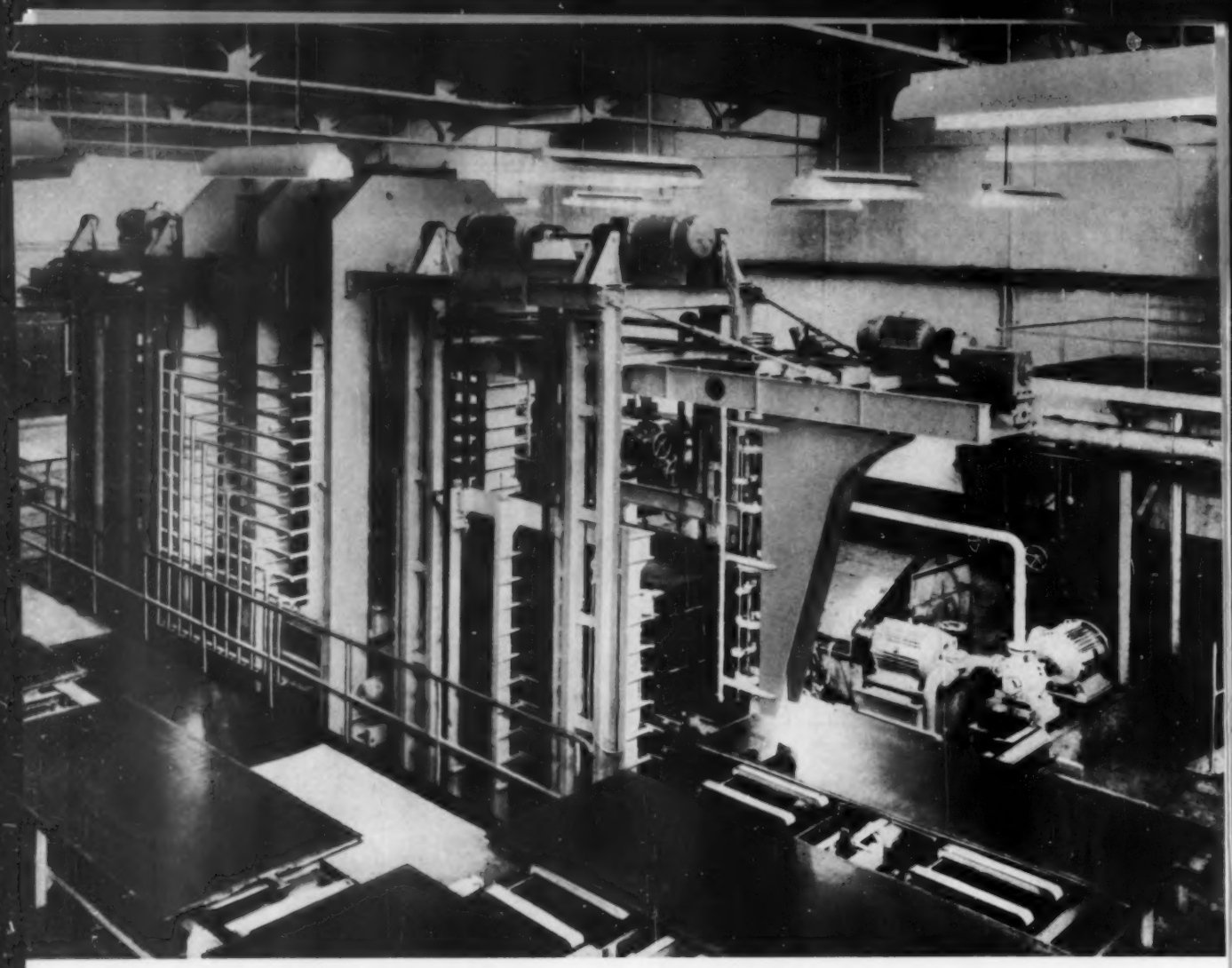
Monsanto

Monsanto Plasticizer Council . . . for plasticizer guidance that pays!

MONSANTO CHEMICAL COMPANY
Organic Chemicals Division
Plasticizer Council, Dept. 4411-C
St. Louis 66, Missouri

Please rush my copy of Technical Bulletin PL-313.

Name_____
Company_____
Street_____
City_____ Zone____ State____



Press installations for decorative plastic laminates

- Laminated boards
- Laminating fibre boards
- Laminating chip boards

Siempelkamp

We supply complete plants for the production of plastic laminates. We place at your disposal the extensive experience of our engineers and chemists.

G. Siempelkamp & Co. · Maschinenfabrik · Krefeld

Telegrams: siempelkampco, Krefeld · Telephone: 28251 · Telex: 0853 811

THE PLASTISCOPE

(*From page 265*)

geles, Calif. Tradenamed Titanite, and based on a concept developed by FMC Corp., the laminates are prebonded to hardboard, particle board, plywood, and other core materials, and manufactured under electronically controlled heat and pressure. No glue or other bonding agents are employed, the company states.

Titanite is manufactured in sheet sizes up to 48 by 96 in., and 30 by 120 in., and in thicknesses from 12 mils through 2 inches. Titanite decorative laminate board is also available in specific length, width, and thickness dimensions (cut to size) as required, thereby reducing waste and labor costs.

Shrinkable film package

Use of Reynolon, an oriented PVC shrinkable film for multi-packing of refrigerated biscuits has been announced by Gladiola Biscuit Co., Dallas, Texas. This is claimed to be the first instance of such biscuits being packaged in shrinkable PVC.

The multiple packing of six biscuit canisters in a heat-shrunk film overwrap offers several important advantages to grocery store operators and consumers, according to B. T. Erwin, vice-president and general manager of Gladiola. The new multipack will be a boon to grocery store managers and clerks, he said, because it will simplify handling and price marking of refrigerated biscuit inventories. Instead of 24 individual biscuit canisters to every case, there will now be just four six-packs to handle.

Machine used in the heat-shrink overwrapping operation is Packaging Machinery Company's U-6 model.

Transparent PVC tubing

A transparent polyvinyl chloride tubing claimed to combat corrosion in the transmission of gases, acids, alkalies, petroleum products, sea water, etc., is available from Newage Industries Inc., Jenkintown, Pa. Called Clearflo, the tubing is non-porous and said to have almost mirror-like interior and exterior surfaces which resist staining, bacterial growth, and dirt accumulation. For use with high pressures and to resist crushing, Clearflo is also avaliable in two reinforced versions. One is reinforced with a steel wire spring and the other features a nylon braiding having burst pressures up to 1000 p.s.i.

The new tubing is also available in a food grade formulation, Clearflo F.G., which the company claims can handle delicately flavored substances

How SANTICIZER® 160 speeds processing and cuts costs of nonstaining PVC film and sheeting

PERFORMANCE: No other plasticizer can make film, sheeting, and floor covering so *STAIN-SAFE*—virtually impervious to asphalt, tar, grease, mustard, catsup, coffee, and other stainmakers. SANTICIZER 160 (butyl benzyl phthalate) also imparts toughness, high gloss, *and outstanding tear strength and dimensional stability.*

PROCESSING: Quick-fusing SANTICIZER 160 speeds Banbury mixing, milling, and calendering—*at lower processing temperatures.*

ECONOMY: SANTICIZER 160 is one of the lowest-priced primary plasticizers for vinyls. With its high tolerance for fillers and its high compatibility—*150 PHR for poly(vinyl chloride), 75 PHR for poly(vinyl acetate)*—it offers compounders savings on material, savings on formulation.

"TAILORED" BLENDS: In large-volume applications, when several plasticizers are used together in a fixed ratio for optimum performance, Monsanto can usually *custom blend* them to your specifications . . . to reduce your storage-facility requirements; eliminate mixing error or variation; and reduce inventory requirements, ordering costs, and production expense.

FACTS: Technical Bulletin PL-160 gives complete performance data—including specific details on how SANTICIZER 160 *also* can help you make:

- **lower-cure-temperature plastisols and organosols.**
- **high-gloss, water-resistant lacquers.**
- **economical vinyl chloride-vinyl acetate emulsions.**

Monsanto

Monsanto Plasticizer Council . . . for plasticizer guidance that pays!

MONSANTO CHEMICAL COMPANY
Organic Chemicals Division
Plasticizer Council, Dept. 4412-C
St. Louis 66, Missouri

Please rush my copy of Technical Bulletin PL-160.

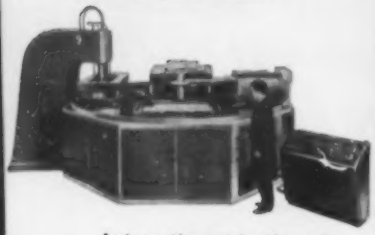
Name_____

Company_____

Street_____

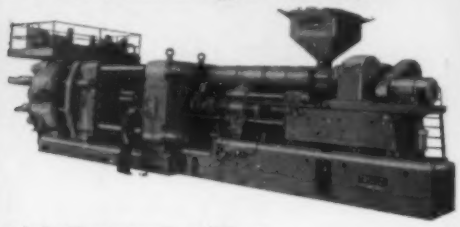
City_____ Zone____ State_____

ROTOR-BLOW-MATIC



Automatic production of 120 doorliners per hour sheared and drilled.

Mod. 12/350/2200 the biggest in the world!



- injection capacity: 423 oz
- plasticizing capacity: 770 lbs/h
- locking force: 2420 U.S. tons
- dry cycles up to: 120/h

Preplastmatic

- **OIL OPERATED** Vickers hydraulics
- **AUTOMATIC** Siemens electrics.

TRIULZI

Visit us at the

VIENNA Fair—
3rd-10th September 1961

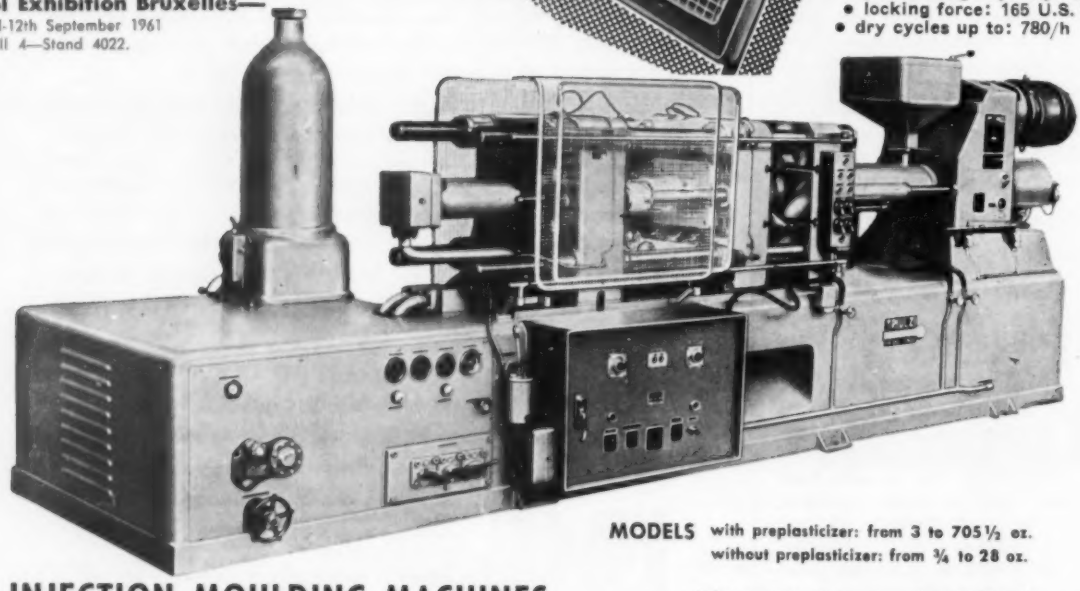
ZAGREB Fair—
9th-24th September 1961

BRNO Fair—
10th-24th September 1961

7th European Machine Tool Exhibition Bruxelles—
3rd-12th September 1961
Hall 4—Stand 4022.

MOD. PREPLASTMATIC 300/40/150

- injection capacity: 10 3/5 oz.
- plasticizing capacity: 88 lbs/h
- locking force: 165 U.S. tons
- dry cycles up to: 780/h



MODELS with preplasticizer: from 3 to 705½ oz.
without preplasticizer: from ¾ to 28 oz.

INJECTION MOULDING MACHINES FOR THERMOPLASTICS RESINS

Our technical and commercial offices offer you their assistance and recommendations for the solution of your technical problems, and place at your disposal their testing department, duly equipped for moulding tests.

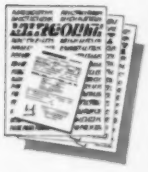
NOVATE (MILANO)—Via Vialba, 56
Tel. 3.491.661/2/3/4 and 3.491.785/6/7/8
Telegr. TRIULZIPRES—Novate Milanese.

Other presses of our normal production line:

- Vertical presses for thermosetting resins.
- Blow-moulding machines for hollow items in plastics.
- Screw and extruding plants for plastics for the production of films, rigid and flexible sections, cable covering, plastics colouration and granulation.
- Presses for polyesters, for plastics laminates
- Record moulding presses.
- Special plants for plastics processing.

IF YOU SPEND OVER

$1,000



A YEAR FOR ROLLS—

you can profit from S-W's technical bulletins.
Ask for the bulletins issued to date. Future copies will also be sent to you.

75th YEAR S-W INC.

more production from every cover
because of technical leadership

STOWE-WOODWARD INC.

Newton Upper Falls, Massachusetts
Neenah, Wisconsin • Griffin, Georgia
on the West Coast • HUNTINGTON RUBBER MILLS, INC.
Seattle, Washington • Portland, Oregon
Port Coquitlam, British Columbia, Canada

THE PLASTISCOPE

(*From page 267*)

with perfect safety. It is said to be ideal for bottling machines.

New companies

Harrison Development Co., 20818 Harper Ave., Detroit, Mich., has recently been formed to specialize in the urethane field. It produces polyurethane coatings and adhesives under the tradename Ureflex.

Valtek Plastics Inc., 554 Eben St., New Haven, Ind., has been organized as a custom injection molder and extruder. **Roger E. Valentine** is president; **Wayne I. Pribble,** v-p in charge of engineering; and **John L. Haugsrud,** v-p in charge of production.

Henolite Products Inc., 100 Bridge St., Phoenixville, Pa., a newly formed corporation for molding of foam styrene products will begin operations this fall. **Henry C. Lavely,** president, and **Norman J. Huber,** vice-president, were formerly with Koppers Co. Inc., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Trophy Industries Inc., 5738 Long Beach Ave. East, Los Angeles, Calif., has been formed by **Louis Urbach,** president, to fabricate vinyl sheet and film products such as swimming pool liners, air mattresses, inflatable toys and other types of heat-sealed products. The company will do both custom and proprietary work.

Fipro Inc., 1150 Southard St., Trenton, N. J., has been formed by **Walter A. Steene** for the manufacture of reinforced plastics products. The company offers custom pattern and mold making facilities for items manufactured from fibrous glass and polyester or epoxy resins.

Expansion

Celanese Plastics Co. will expand blow-molded container production in the Midwest and on the East Coast. The firm is constructing a blow-molded container plant on a 17-acre site in Batavia, Ill., where it currently produces polyethylene film. When the new building is completed in October of this year, production of blow-molded containers will be transferred from the present 25,000-sq.-ft. Chicago plant to the new container facilities, which offer 90,000 sq. ft. of manufacturing area.

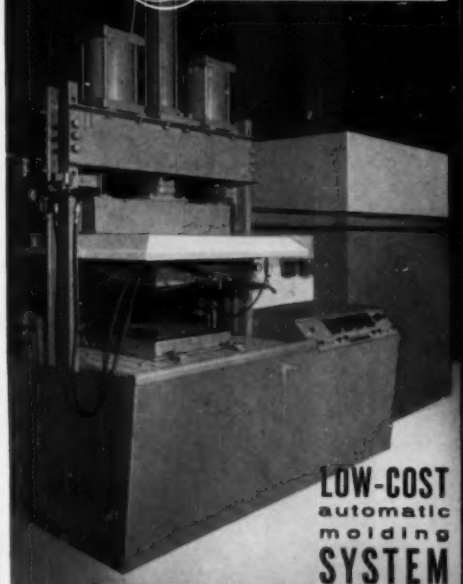
The company has also purchased a plant building in New Castle, Del., and is expected to transfer blow-molded container production there

EXPANDABLE POLYSTYRENE

NEWS:

A low-cost, automatic molding system to produce high-quality expandable polystyrene products is now available. This system is compact. It saves floor space. Yet, it combines all the equipment needed for high production molding. Included is a 50-ton vertical press, hot-air pre-expander, compact steam generator, vacuum pump, and central control console. And, because Expandex Corp. is also experienced in custom molding, the EX-2 System has been thoroughly tested in use.

EXPANDEX



LOW-COST automatic molding SYSTEM

WRITE FOR DETAILS AND PRICES

EXPANDEX CORPORATION,
Dept. 1C,
Wauregan, Connecticut
☐ Please send details on EX-2 System.
☐ Please send folder on Custom Molding.
Name.....
Company.....
Address.....
.....

LITTLE CONVENIENCES ADD UP TO . . .

big SAVINGS IN Visual Packaging!

with Comet "Quick Pak"
Skin & Blister PACKAGING MACHINE

Up-to-the-minute improvements in design and operation of Comet Packaging Machines have increased production and cut cost on Visual Packaging.

The Modern Way to Better Sales

Visual Packaging . . . of hundreds of products is proving to be the most economical and practical way to package for faster sales. It will pay you to investigate.

Write for Packaging Bulletin MQB.

COMET INDUSTRIES, INC.
FRANKLIN PARK, ILLINOIS

GET THE HULL STORY

FOR YOUR LABORATORY OR PRODUCTION EQUIPMENT NEEDS, AND FOR APPLICATION ENGINEERING ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING BROAD AREAS:

- Compression and Transfer Molding
- Vacuum Impregnation and Potting
- Encapsulation
- Vacuum Metallizing
- Relay Drying and Filling
- Liquid Resin Metering, Mixing, Dispensing
- Vacuum Casting
- Vacuum Heat Treating
- Freeze Drying

UP-TO-DATE SYSTEMS — BOTH STANDARD & CUSTOM

HULL CORPORATION
Hatboro, Pennsylvania

Export Division: 1505 Race St., Philadelphia 2, Penna.

THE PLASTISCOPE

(*From page 269*)

from Trenton shortly. Situated on a 14-acre site, the New Castle facility will provide more than twice the manufacturing area presently available at the Trenton installation.

National Starch and Chemical Corp. has announced plans to build a $4 million, 45 million lb./yr. vinyl acetate monomer plant at an undisclosed site in Texas. Construction is scheduled to commence late this year, and the new facility is expected to be in complete operation during the fall of 1962.

Mobay Chemical Co. plans to construct additional plant facilities for the manufacture of a broad range of organic isocyanates adjacent to its tolylene diisocyanate plant at New Martinsville, W. Va. The new addition, which is expected to have a production capacity of several hundred tons per month, is scheduled for completion for early 1962.

Plax Corp., Hartford, Conn. producer of blow-molded containers, is erecting a one-story manufacturing building of approximately 146,000 sq. ft. in Yardville, N. J. Plans call for the building to be ready for occupancy in the fall of this year, and company spokesmen foresee an initial employment of approximately 200 persons at the new facility.

Brown Machine Co., Beaverton, Mich. manufacturer of vacuum forming machines and component equipment for the plastics industry, is constructing an 18,000-sq.-ft. building which will more than double present manufacturing capacity. The new building is scheduled for completion in October.

Spraylat Corp. has tripled its manufacturing facilities to 18,000 sq. ft. in a move to larger quarters at 730 S. Columbus Ave., Mt. Vernon, N. Y. The company has been a specialist for 25 years in the production of spray-on strippable vinyl and acrylic protective coatings.

Hysol Corp., Olean, N. Y., has purchased the Epoxy Electrical Insulation Potting and Encapsulation product line of **Permacel Div.** of **Johnson & Johnson.** Hysol will manufacture and market these materials and will service the former Permacel's customers for the epoxy potting and encapsulating line only. Both companies will continue to produce and

market their other traditional product lines.

Shell Chemical Co. has completed expansion of its styrene monomer production facilities at Torrance, Calif., which raises the plant's capacity to 210 million lb./yr. from a rated capacity of 125 million lb./yr. in 1955. Completion of the new program results in a total expansion of nearly 70% since the plant has been in private operation.

Raw materials for styrene are benzene and propane, which are produced in large quantities in Southern California by Shell and other refiners that supply the Torrance plant.

Synthane Corp., Oaks, Pa., has installed 34 pieces of specialized machinery at Synthane-Pacific, the firm's new West Coast branch in Glendale, Calif. Synthane produces copper-clad laminated plastics for printed circuits for aircraft and electronics firms.

Voi-Shan Industries Inc. has acquired the business, assets, and name of **D-M-E- Corp.,** formerly **Detroit Mold Engineering Co.,** manufacturer of mold bases and related mold components. **I. T. Quarnstrom,** founder and president of D-M-E, will manage the subsidiary. D-M-E operates manufacturing plants in Detroit, Mich., and Hillside, N. J., and a steel processing plant in Youngwood, Pa.

Pratt, Read & Co. Inc., Ivoryton, Conn. manufacturer of piano and organ components and small tools, has acquired the **Tech-Art Plastics Co.,** Morristown, N. J., custom molder of plastics materials. Tech-Art will continue its present operations at the Morristown plant, retaining its identity as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Pratt, Read. Its former board chairman, **J. Harry Du Bois,** becomes vice-president of the newly acquired firm. Tech-Art's plant in Morristown was built in 1951 and contains molding machines for both thermosetting and thermoplastic materials.

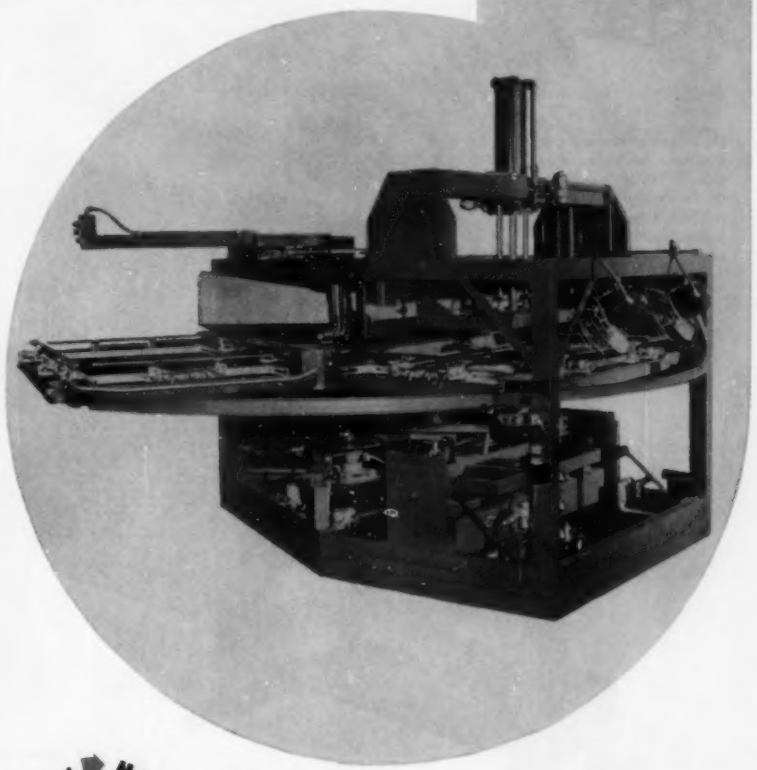
Barron Plastics Inc., Woodlawn, Ohio, custom fabricator of molded plastic signs and letters, has expanded its operation to include the making of plastic sign faces for sign manufacturers who have no fabricating plants of their own. **Leo H. Lackner,** former president of Plastisign Suppliers Inc., Cincinnati, Ohio, has joined Barron as general supt.

Northwest Plastics Inc., St. Paul, Minn. molding firm, has purchased **Hermitage Plastics,** Nashville, Tenn. producer of miniature electrolytic condenser enclosures. **(To page 274)**

VERSATILITY-HIGH PRODUCTION

BROWN 223 Rotary Forming Machine

The Brown 223 is a three station unit that combines extreme forming versatility with high production. Basically, the 223 consists of three clamp frames rotating in a horizontal plane through three loading, heating and cooling stations. In normal operation the 223 will form sheet thicknesses to .500 by any technique known. For example, the 223 will form .100" thick impact polystyrene sheet at rates up to 120 cycles per hour. Standard machines can make parts to 24" depth of draw.



BROWN MACHINE COMPANY • BEAVERTON, MICHIGAN

NRM *Best source for*

EXTRUDERS, COMPLETE PRODUCTION PACKAGE UNITS, ACCESSORIES...

Polishing roll stands with NRM-built mirror-finish rolls.

New monofilament production package. Features NRM-designed Godet stands with unique roll drive features, melt pump, quench and annealing equipment.

Complete line of sheet, film, pipe and wire coating dies.

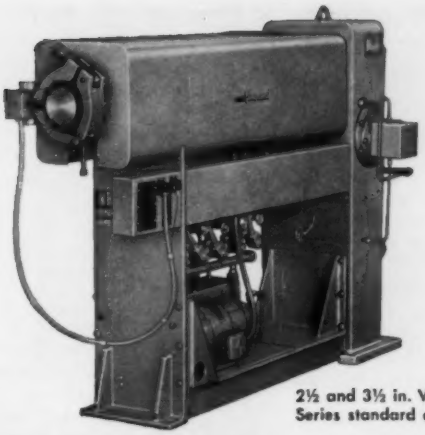
1 and 1½ in. laboratory extruders.

As the only manufacturer of standard thermoplastic extruders, in sizes from 1 through 15 in., NRM can recommend extrusion equipment *exactly* matched to your present and future needs.

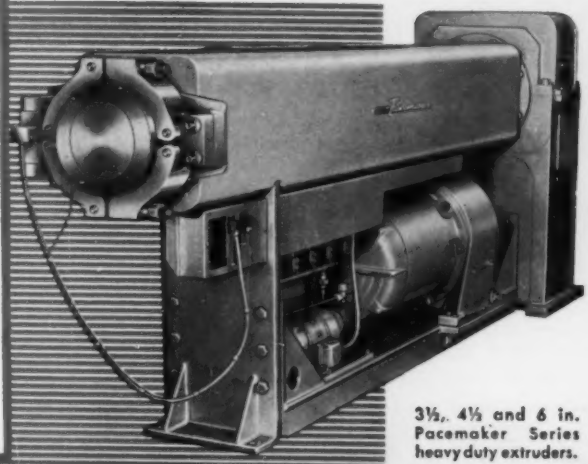
In fact, NRM builds complete package units for production of flat or corrugated sheet, plastic pipe, flat or blown film, monofilament, pellets, and for wire coating.

Extruder-dryers . . . custom extruders for special applications . . . dies . . . haul-offs . . . tanks . . . vacuum hoppers . . . related accessories — NRM offers them all.

And, NRM'S years of experience in the development and manufacture of the finest plastics production machinery available today are at your service. Whether you're concerned with productivity, product quality, cost reduction, or a new process, you'll be money ahead if you call in NRM for recommendations while your project is in the planning stage. Call, wire or write today.



2½ and 3½ in. Vanguard Series standard extruders.



3½, 4½ and 6 in. Pacemaker Series heavy duty extruders.

2223-A

8, 10, 12, and 15 in. high-capacity extruders.

NRM

NATIONAL RUBBER MACHINERY COMPANY

General Offices: 47 W. Exchange St., Akron 8, Ohio • **Eastern:** P.O. Box 432, Saddle Brook, N.J. • **Midwest:** 5875 No. Lincoln Ave., Chicago 45, Ill. • **Southeast:** J. D. Robertson, Inc., 3110 Maple Drive, N.E., Atlanta, 5, Ga. • **West:** H. E. Buecken Co., P.O. Box 65, Pico Rivera, Cal. • **Canada:** Barnett J. Danson & Assoc., Ltd., 1912 Avenue Road, Toronto 12, Ontario • **Export:** Omni Products Corp., 460 Park Ave., S., New York 16, N.Y.

THE PLASTISCOPE

(*From page 271*)

Hermitage is also a manufacturer of seamless tubing by the spin molding process, and a custom formulator of epoxy compounds. Sale price was in excess of $100,000.

White Sewing Machine Corp. has acquired **Fibreglass Ohio Inc.** and will combine its production capabilities with those of White's **Apex Reinforced Fibre-Glass Div.,** a producer of filament-wound pressure bottles and centrifugally-molded tanks, containers, and materials handling units for military, automotive, and industrial uses.

Barnett J. Danson & Associates Ltd. has announced establishment of a pilot customer service and demonstration lab at its warehouse at 16 Newbridge Rd., Toronto, Canada. The company, which has recently been appointed U. S. and Canadian distributor of powder mixers produced by Vaterland-Werk, Neuenrade, W. Germany, will demonstrate these units at the new facility. Applications include high speed mixing and heating of powders and granules for dry blending of rigid and flexible PVC materials, color dispersion, drying, and densifying. Other equipment such as Alsteele granulators, Farris Universal take-offs, and Mokon mold temperature control units are already in the lab and will be supplemented by Whitlock conveyors shortly.

Lothar Bohlmann has joined the company as technical service manager, and **Stuart H. Jacobs** has been appointed secretary-treasurer.

Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. and **Emser Werke A. G./Inventa A. G.** of Switzerland have announced an agreement whereby I. C. I. has acquired rights and patents relating to Emser Werke/Inventa's new processes for manufacture of nylon-6 polymer and caprolactam, on which nylon-6 is based. At the same time, I. C. I. has announced plans to construct a 15,000 ton/yr. caprolactam plant at I. C. I.'s Severnside site and a large-scale plant for manufacture of nylon-6 polymer. Production is scheduled for early in 1963.

Nopco Chemical Co. announced acquisition of title to a 90,000-sq.-ft. building and 18.75 acres of land from **Brown Rubber Co. Inc.,** Lafayette, Ind. Nopco plans to install and operate urethane foam production facilities at the new location to cover the Midwest market.

Deceased

R. K. Turner, 59, a vice-president of **Union Carbide Corp.,** died suddenly on July 18, at his home in Larchmont, N. Y. He had been with Union Carbide Corp. since 1924, when he joined **Union Carbide Chemicals Co.** at Clendenin, W. Va. He moved to the **U.C. Plastics Co.** in 1952 as a vice-president, and was appointed president of that division in 1957. He was elected a vice-president of Union Carbide shortly before his untimely death.

R. K. Turner

William Lloyd Cone, 69, died after a heart attack at his home in Dallas, Texas, on July 18. He was president of **Plastics Manufacturing Co.** in Dallas. He had been general manager of the dinnerware molding firm since 1942. Later he was elected vice-president, and became president in March of this year. He was chairman of the **Melamine Division** of the **Society of**

W. L. Cone

RONA™

Synthetic

PEARL PIGMENTS

for **COMPOUNDING INTO**

- POLYETHYLENE
- POLYSTYRENE
- VINYL
- ACETATE
- NITRATE
- ACRYLICS
- CASEIN
- POLYESTERS
- PHENOLICS (CAST)
- ACRYLICS (CAST)
- POLYPROPYLENE and other resins

for **COATING ALL SURFACES**

RONA PEARL PIGMENTS are heat and light stable, non-reactive, non-corrosive, and impart high pearly luster, exceptional depth and brilliance at very low cost.

New . . . **12 PAGE TECHNICAL BROCHURE AND CONVENIENT WALL CHART AVAILABLE ON REQUEST**

. . . See at a glance the properties of many natural and synthetic pearl pigments, their chemical and physical characteristics, and recommended uses.

RONA PEARL CORPORATION

A division of Rona Laboratories, Inc.

EAST 21 & 22 ST., BAYONNE 5, NEW JERSEY
Largest Exclusive Manufacturers of Pearl Essence
Plants: Maine • New Jersey • Canada

2

MATERIALS AND PROCESS

Openings for

PLASTICS ENGINEERS

The Transport Division of The Boeing Company has a number of outstanding openings for plastics engineering specialists with a degree in one of the physical sciences and practical experience in plastics usage, evaluation, development or design. Salaries range from $7,000 to $12,000.

Areas of assignment include developmental and evaluation programs to determine choice and use of plastics materials in aircraft components and to provide process requirements to meet aircraft standards. Involved also is consultation with other engineering groups, manufacturing personnel and suppliers. Materials covered include reinforced plastics, all thermoplastics, synthetic fibers, foams and casting resins.

Send your resume, today, to Mr. Ivan G. Phillips, The Boeing Company, P. O. Box 707-81L, Renton, Washington. All qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color or national origin.

BOEING

...why take risks on uneven catalyst activity?

Today, the most uniform economical urethane foams are being made with a new catalyst produced by M&T, the pioneer in the development of "one-shot" catalysts. This is CATALYST T-9,* specially manufactured to give a predictably high activity that is retained through normal storage and use. Because of its proved performance, M&T CATALYST T-9 has replaced stannous octoate in most "one-shot" systems, establishing new standards for fast and dependable reaction catalysis and foam uniformity.

Obtain more information about CATALYST T-9 by writing or calling Metal & Thermit Corporation, the only company that produces a complete line of tin catalysts.

*Pat. Applied For

M&T "ONE-SHOT" CATALYSTS INCLUDE:

M&T CATALYST T-9 (stannous type)
Stannous Octoate and Stabilized Stannous Octoate
M&T CATALYST T-12 (organotin type)
M&T CATALYST T-8 (dibutyltin di-2-ethylhexoate)

OTHER M&T PRODUCTS FOR PLASTICS:

THERMOLITE® Organotin Vinyl Stabilizers
THERMOLITE® Ba-Cd and Auxiliary Stabilizers
THERMOGUARD® H- High Tinctorial Strength Antimony Flame Retarder
THERMOGUARD® L- Low Tinctorial Strength Antimony Flame Retarder

®Trade Mark

M&T Chemicals

METAL & THERMIT Corporation, Rahway, N. J.

Sn Sb P | inorganics and
Si Ti Zr | organometallics

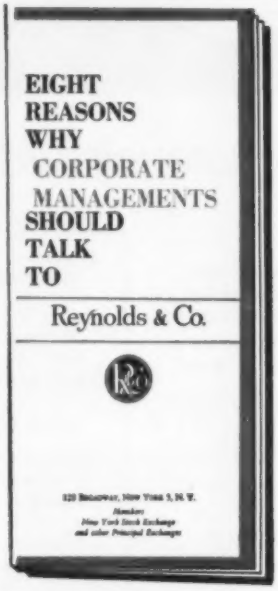
In Canada: M&T Products of Canada Ltd., Rexdale, Ontario

WHEN *you or your company need . . .*

- New money for expansion or working capital
- To effect initial public sale of stock in a privately-held company
- National distribution of secondary stock offerings
- To arrange an acquisition, merger, or sale
- A pension or profit-sharing plan
- To carry "future" inventory through commodity transactions . . .

. . . it might be worth your while to turn to Reynolds & Co., one of America's leading investment banking and brokerage houses. And these are just some of the services we offer corporate management.

The various areas in which we can help executives are summarized in a new brochure entitled "Eight Reasons Why Corporate Managements Should Talk To Reynolds & Co." For your copy, just clip this coupon to your corporate letterhead.



Reynolds & Co.

Members New York Stock Exchange
and other Principal Exchanges
Underwriters and Distributors of
Corporate and Municipal Securities.
Brokers in Securities and Commodities
MAIN OFFICE:
120 Broadway, New York 5
37 Offices From Coast to Coast

Reynolds & Co., 120 Broadway, New York 5
ATTENTION: MR. ROBERT E. PALMER
Please send me a copy of your brochure "Eight Reasons Why Corporate Managements Should Talk To Reynolds & Co." Address it to:

(YOUR NAME. PLEASE PRINT.)

THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 274)

the Plastics Industry. Mr. Cone was one of the pioneers in the melamine dinnerware industry.

Coming events

Plastics groups

Oct. 5: S.P.E. Buffalo Section, Retec, "Plastics Foams," Hotel Lafayette, Buffalo, N. Y.

Oct. 12, 13: S.P.I. 17th Annual New England Section Conference, Wentworth-by-the-Sea, Portsmouth, N. H.

Oct. 17-19: The Plastics Show of Canada, Canadian National Exposition, Toronto. Contact: W. B. Pryde, Show Manager, 481 University Ave., Toronto, Canada.

Nov. 1-3: S.P.E. 1st Southwestern Packaging Exhibition in conjunction with North Texas Section, S.P.E., Retec on "Plastics in Packaging," Sheraton-Dallas Hotel, Dallas, Texas.

Nov. 15: S.P.E. New York Section with cooperation of Vinyl Plastics PAG, Retec, "Vinyl Plastics in the Household," Statler-Hilton Hotel, New York, N. Y.

Dec. 1: S.P.E. Cleveland Section, Retec, "Plastics Screw Injection Molding," Cleveland Engineering Society Building, Cleveland, Ohio.

Dec. 9: S.P.I.-S.P.E. Midwest Sections, Annual Christmas Party, Grand Ball Room, Pick-Congress, Chicago, Ill.

Jan. 30-Feb. 2, 1962: S.P.E. 18th Antec "Plastics Revolutionize Design," Penn-Sheraton Hotel, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Feb. 6-8: S.P.I. 17th Reinforced Plastics Div. Conference, Edgewater Beach Hotel, Chicago, Ill.

Other groups

Oct. 9-11: Technical Assn. of the Pulp & Paper Industry (TAPPI), 16th Plastics-Paper Conference, French Lick-Sheraton, French Lick, Ind.

Oct. 18-20: Packaging Institute, 23rd Annual National Packaging Forum, Biltmore Hotel, New York, N. Y.

Oct. 26, 27: 3rd Annual Symposium on High-Speed Testing, sponsored by Plas-Tech Equipment Corp., Natick, Mass., Hotel Somerset, Boston, Mass.

Nov. 27-Dec. 1: 28th Exposition of Chemical Industries, Coliseum, New York, N. Y.

Dec. 5-7: Building Research Institute, Fall Conferences, Shoreham Hotel, Washington, D. C.—**End**

Tableware by Bopp-Decker Plastics, Inc., Birmingham, Mich.

It's Escon® polypropylene!

When a shopper picks up a product made of Escon polypropylene, a good part of the selling is already done. Escon has a rich, warm, solid feeling which says "quality" better than words.

Smart merchandisers are capitalizing on this quality feel in housewares, packaging, closures and containers to add extra appeal to their products. It's one form of sales insurance which costs very little—but makes a big difference in results.

Escon has many appealing properties which help put a product over at the point of sale. For full details, write to Enjay, 15 W. 51st St., N.Y. 19, N.Y.

EXCITING NEW PRODUCTS THROUGH PETRO-CHEMISTRY

ENJAY CHEMICAL COMPANY

A DIVISION OF HUMBLE OIL & REFINING COMPANY

ENJAY

now you can foam vinyls better, faster, at less cost with Du Pont Nitrosan® blowing agent

FOAMED VINYL COMES OF AGE

HERE'S HOW: You can now produce foamed vinyls with gratifyingly low capital investment – and surprising ease.

Du Pont "Nitrosan" is the key. It gives you a combination of properties not available in any other chemical blowing agent.

It releases nitrogen at relatively low temperatures – significant gas release starting at 190°F.–thus foaming the vinyl *before* it reaches gelation temperature. This enables you to obtain a finer cell structure, uniform thickness, and densities as low as 5 or 6 pounds per cubic foot.

And, it means you can manufacture vinyl foam without a large capital expenditure.

Example: foamed vinyl sheeting or vinyl synthetic leather. For example, if you now make vinyl sheeting or coat fabrics, or paper, you may be able to swing right into production of *foamed* vinyl sheeting or vinyl synthetic leather with *no additional investment in equipment.* Even if you are *not* now making PVC sheet, the equipment you will require to make vinyl foam from "Nitrosan" will be less expensive than for other routes. You work with an easy-to-handle plastisol, instead of a composition that must be calendered.

How "Nitrosan" works. "Nitrosan" is a free-flowing powder which is incorporated in your plastisol like any other ingredient. When subjected to temperatures above 190°F., it releases nitrogen and generates a cellular structure. To vary the amount of foaming you simply vary the concentration of "Nitrosan."

The exothermic heat of decomposition of "Nitrosan" is a mild 450 calories per gram. When you make thick, molded vinyl objects, this low exotherm keeps the temperature at the center of the slab low enough to prevent degradation of the vinyl – a serious problem with other, more exothermic blowing agents.

Makes better, lighter, easier-to-emboss foams. Because it foams the vinyl *before* gelation, "Nitrosan" gives these new and distinctive advantages:

Densities can be as low as 5 or 6 pounds per cubic foot – opening up possibilities for new products you couldn't consider in the past.

Cell structure can be either open or closed type. Most commonly, "Nitrosan" is used to produce the open type, because the resultant interconnected fine cells give a more luxurious hand to the product.

Sharper embossing patterns can be made, as a result of the lower density and the fine open-cell structure of vinyl foamed with "Nitrosan."

Properties and handling characteristics of "Nitrosan". "Nitrosan" contains approximately 70% by weight N,N'-dimethyl-N,N'-dinitrosoterephthalamide and 30% inert material.

It has good thermal stability at normal ambient temperatures.

Heating at 175°-190°F. produces sustained and rapid decomposition of "Nitrosan." About 125 ml. of nitrogen is evolved per gram of blowing agent. Extensive technical data and "know-how" on vinyls foamed with "Nitrosan" are available to you.

Simply write or wire Chemical Products Sales Div., Explosives Dept., 6539 Nemours Bldg., Wilmington 98, Del., or contact any of these district sales offices:

BOSTON: 140 FEDERAL ST., HA 6-1724/CHARLOTTE: 427 W. FOURTH ST., FR 5-5561/CHICAGO: 7250 N. CICERO AVE., LINCOLNWOOD, OR 5-1010 (FROM CHICAGO, IN 3-7250)/CLEVELAND: 11900 SHAKER BLVD., LO 1-5070/HOUSTON: P.O. BOX 22207, MO 7-9197/LOS ANGELES: 2930 EAST 44TH ST., LU 2-6464/NEW YORK: 4700 EMPIRE STATE BLDG., LO 3-6400

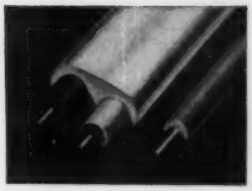
where **NITROSAN**® *saves money, ups quality:*

VINYL SYNTHETIC LEATHERS
can now be made in low investment equipment. Uniform gauge, sharper embossing and the luxurious hand of open-cell foam are some of the advantages of using "Nitrosan."

FOAMED VINYL SHEETING
made with "Nitrosan" is breathable. Densities as low as 5 and 6 lb./cu. ft. open up new uses, such as embossed quilted insulation.

MOLDED VINYL FOAM
for cushions, gaskets, and other applications not only costs less to make, but thermal degradation of the resin due to the blowing agent is eliminated since "Nitrosan" functions with only a mild evolution of heat. Faster operating cycles are thus possible with assured high quality of product.

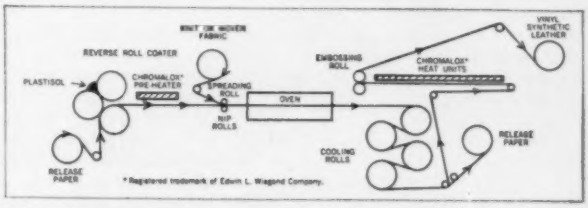
WIRE INSULATION
can be extruded at nearly twice the speed permitted by blowing agents that decompose above the gelation temperature of the vinyl. Further, foaming reduces resin requirements by 50%, and produces light weight insulation while improving electrical properties.



FLOTATION EQUIPMENT
can be molded under pressure, producing a closed-cell structure with all the usual advantages of "Nitrosan": low foaming temperatures, low exotherm, easy handling, fast operation and low equipment costs.

typical process:

Here's how "Nitrosan" is used to make foamed vinyl sheeting and synthetic leathers, continuously on equipment requiring only modest investment.



1. Spread plastisol containing "Nitrosan" over skin which has already been applied to commercially available release paper.
2. *Apply mild heat* to prevent strike-through, if adding an open fabric backing.
3. Apply fabric or other backing such as paper or plastic sheeting.
4. Pass entire laminate through oven. Typically, the oven consists of two zones: the first at 250°F., (80 seconds residence time, for foaming) the second at 350°F., (40 seconds residence time for fusing).
5. Fully foamed and fused laminate emerges from oven, passes over cooling rollers.
6. Peel off and roll up release paper. Because you foam with moderate temperatures, you can re-use the release paper several times.
7. Pass foamed vinyl laminate over embossing roller for leather-like graining or other texture.
8. Collect finished product on roll.

This is just one example of the varied products and process schemes possible when you use "Nitrosan." Besides supported or unsupported sheeting, you can make thick slabs, extrusions, wire coatings, molded products–all with the processing and quality advantages inherent in the use of "Nitrosan."

DU PONT NITROSAN® *blowing agent*

REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

Better Things for Better Living . . . *through Chemistry*

COMPANIES...PEOPLE

Firms and personnel in the news—what they're doing . . . and where

Monsanto Chemical Co.—Plastics Div., Springfield, Mass.: **John R. Kent** and **Stanley R. Melvin** appointed tech. service specialists. **Donald R. Mahaney** named asst. product sales mgr., polyolefins; **Robert R. Morner** appointed tech. service rep., Opalon resins and compounds; **Edward H. Myers** named asst. tech. service mgr., styrene polymers; **Alfred J. Roche** has been appointed asst. product sales mgr., Lustrex.

Union Carbide Plastics Co.: Frank G. Bertics appointed Midwestern regional sales mgr., with offices in Chicago, Ill. **James N. Barton** named tech. sales rep., Western sales region, with headquarters in Los Angeles, Calif.

Union Carbide Chemicals Co.: Howard L. Harwell named product mgr.—flexible foams, and **Dr. Richard J. Kerr,** appointed product mgr. epoxies and plasticizers, in the New Chemicals Group. **John K. Harvey** named product mgr.—propylene oxide and amines for the Industrial Chemicals Group.

Wyandotte Chemicals Corp.: Carl Smith elected v-p industrial chemicals marketing. **Clinton J. Allen Jr.** appointed admin. asst. to pres., **Robert B. Semple.**

Tube Turns Plastics Inc., Louisville, Ky.: **Milo H. Buzzee** promoted to engineering mgr., and **David W. Baird III** to tech. dept. mgr.

General Electric—Laminated Products Dept., Coshocton, Ohio: **Douglas J. Clark** appointed industrial sales rep. He will cover Mich. and Western Ohio, with headquarters in Detroit.

Swedlow Inc. has consolidated its Youngstown, Ohio military and defense sales by product lines, under a national sales headquarters in Los Angeles, Calif., and appointed the following: **Charles M. Phinny,** mgr., reinforced plastics sales; **Kenneth G. Granger,** mgr., transparent plastics sales; and **Walter A. Williams,** sales mgr. high temperature coatings.

Formed Container Corp., Orangeburg, N. Y., subsidiary of **Phillips Petroleum Co.,** opened a West Coast office at San Francisco, Calif., headed by **Kenneth Millhiser. Robert K. McGinnis** joined the Chicago, Ill. office sales force. FCC manufactures rigid plastic formed containers and cover materials and designs; builds and installs fully automatic packaging lines.

Kamweld Products Co. is the new name of **Kamlar Products Co.,** Norwood, Mass., mfr. of welding equipment and high-speed tools for thermoplastics. **Stanley J. Kaminsky** remains pres.; **James P. O'Connor** is sales mgr.

Sheffield Plastics Inc., Sheffield, Mass.: **Bernard W. Brooks** elected pres. and board member. **John B. Orr** appointed dir. of newly-formed R & D Div.

Antares Instruments Inc., mfr. of pantograph millers, moved its factory from Woodside, N. Y. to Route 22, Palling, N. Y., and its offices to the Phoenix-Chatham Bldg., Long Island City, N. Y.

Tri-Point Industries Inc., Albertson, N. Y., opened a new plant at 81 Venturi Ave., Warwick, R. I., for manufacture of Teflon insulating tape and film for use in wire and cable industry. **William Rawden,** v-p, heads the new plant operation. **Lester Beers** is in charge of mfg.

Shawinigan Resins Corp., Springfield, Mass.: **Dr. James A. Snelgrove** appointed research section leader for surface coatings and building products applications; **Bernard M. Brill** named group leader, building products, and **Peter M. Draghetti,** group leader adhesives. **Dr. Donald M. Gardner** appointed group leader, exploratory research in physical chemistry and polymerization methods. **Joseph G. Martins** named group leader for research on polyvinyl butyral and polyvinyl formal.

Irving Ash and **Bruce E. Porter** appointed to newly-created post of dist. sales mgr. in New Jersey and Cleveland, Ohio, respectively.

Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co.: Charles G. Brown appointed Eastern dist. sales mgr.—plastics, with headquarters in Philadelphia, Pa.; and **John L. Dayton,** dist. sales mgr.—plastics in the Chicago, Ill. branch.

C. E. Wilson appointed v-p and gen. mgr. of **Pacific Moulded Products Co.,** Los Angeles, Calif.

John K. Whittaker named pres. of **Modiglass Fibers Inc.,** subsidiary of **Reichhold Chemicals Inc.** Modiglass, located in Bremen, Ohio, manufactures glass fibers and fibrous glass mat for RP and other industries.

Larry B. Parsons named asst. operations supt. at **AviSun Corp.'s** new 100 million lb./yr. polypropylene plant at New Castle, Del.

Howard T. Cusic elected pres. and chief exec. officer, **U. S. Polymeric Chemicals Inc.,** succeeding **Maarten W. Oudegeest,** who became chrmn. of the board. U. S. Polymeric Chemicals Inc. specializes in impregnating various fibrous materials with chemical resins for use in laminating and molding.

Robert C. Appleby elected pres. of **Harry Davies Molding Co.,** Chicago, Ill. producer of proprietary molded parts for the electronic and appliance industries.

Werner A. H. Eckhardt named mgr. of **Deutsche Oerlikon-Plastic GMBH,** Munich, Germany mfr. of extruders and extruder systems.

Thomas B. Howley named stearates mgr. for **Nuodex Products Div., Heyden Newport Chemical Corp.** He will direct sales of Nuodex Stearates, used as resin stabilizers, mold lubricants, and paper coating additives, etc.

George L. Fearnley Jr. named mgr. of **The Kordite Co.'s** new plastics mfg. facilities in Tyler, Texas. **Melvin S. Cagen** succeeds Mr. Fearnley as plant manager at Macedon, N. Y.

Sheldon M. Rose appointed sales agent in upstate N. Y. area for **Mol-Rez Div.'s** line of industrial polyester resins and related materials. Mol-Rez is a subsidiary of **American Petrochemical Corp.**

C. J. Hussey appointed end-use coordinator in the Plastics Div. sales department, **Koppers Co., Inc.,** Pittsburgh, Pa.

Corrections

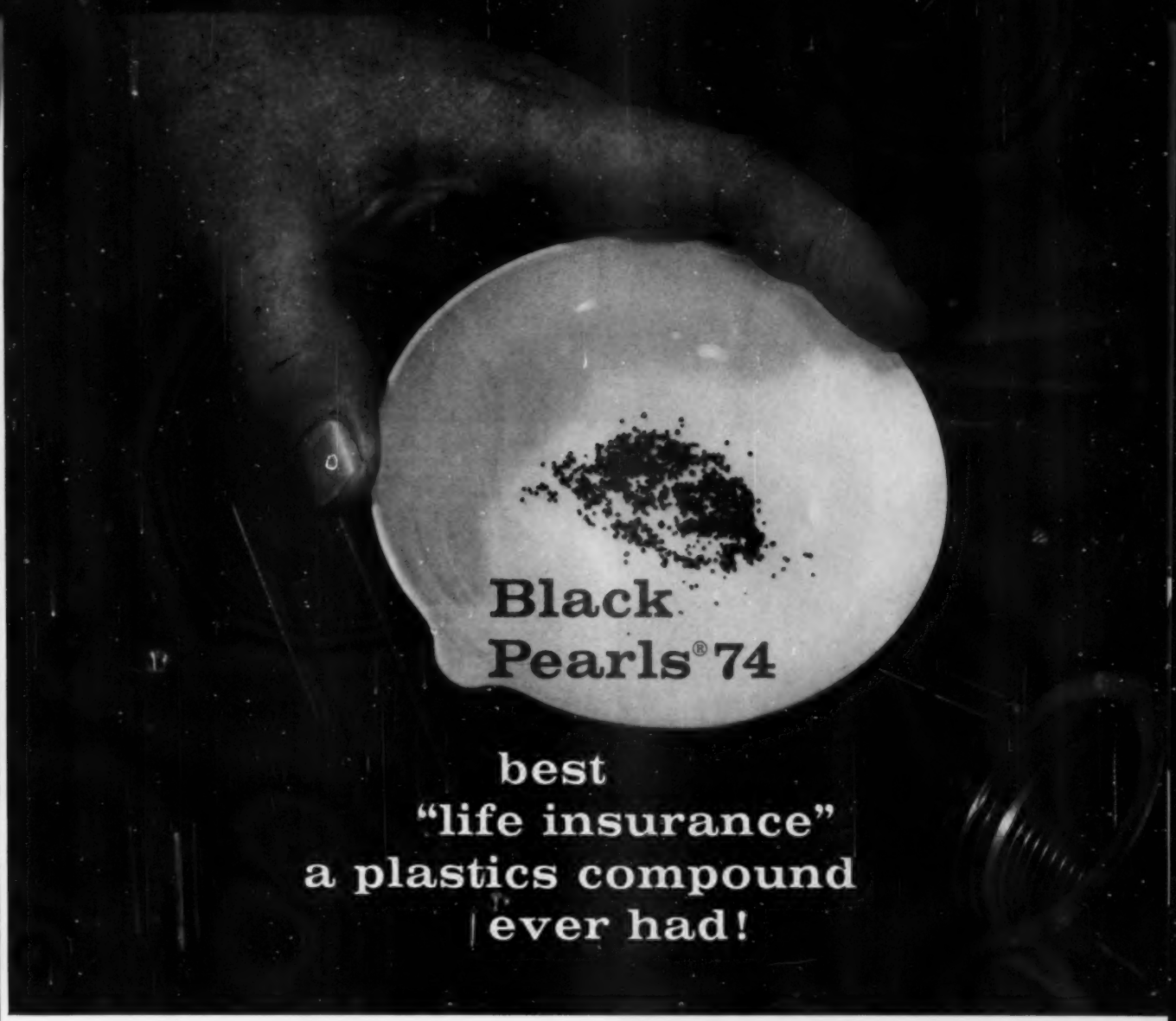
"Foaming agents for plastics" (Modern Plastics Encyclopedia Issue for 1962, p. 414): The current price per pound given for Kempore R-125 is in error, owing to an inadvertent transposition in the figures. The correct price for this material should read $1.92/lb.

"How to hot hob beryllium copper" (MPI, July 1961, p. 101 ff.): Photographs for this article were supplied by Joseph Schneider, Sepco, 2326 Sawtelle Rd., Los Angeles 64, Calif.

"Shrinkage of glass-reinforced polyesters" (MPI, Feb. 1961, p. 124): Data for Table II should read:

Monomer	*Shrinkage of polyester*
	%
Diallyl phthalate	11.8
Vinyltoluene	12.5
Styrene	15
Methyl methacrylate	21

These data were obtained by using the specific gravities (SG) of the monomers and polymers (ASTM D792-50) and were computed as follows: % Shrinkage = SG of polymer-SG of monomer × 100/SG of polymer.



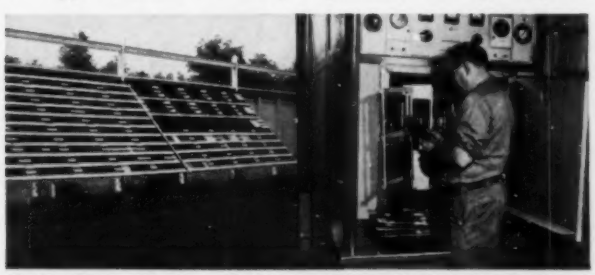
best "life insurance" a plastics compound ever had!

It takes the superfine particles of Black Pearls 74 to give plastics compounds faced with aging and weathering problems the best life insurance you can buy. Here's why:

Sunlight makes unprotected compounds brittle with age, but when Black Pearls 74 is well dispersed in plastics, the compounds retain their original degree of flexibility. At low concentrations, Black Pearls 74 gives superior weathering protection and durability, despite constant exposure to weathering from ultraviolet rays and thermal oxidation.

Black Pearls 74 has been thoroughly tested in the laboratory, and proved superior in hundreds of different commercial applications. It is readily dispersible, insuring complete utilization of its ultraviolet absorption properties. Manufactured to highest quality standards throughout every step of manufacture, it carries the Cabot guarantee of absolute product uniformity.

Ask your nearest Cabot representative to supply complete details about Black Pearls 74, and the improvements it can impart to your compounds. He will help you to evaluate the possibilities for use of Black Pearls 74 to add life insurance beyond that which you may now be expecting from your compounds. For complete information on Black Pearls 74, please use the coupon below.



Best by Test — Studies conducted on special outdoor test fences (1) and Weather-Ometer* tests (r) show compounds containing Black Pearls 74 stand up best under aging and weathering. All Cabot blacks are subjected to the most extensive, thoroughgoing test programs in the industry.

*a registered trademark of Atlas Electric Devices Co.

Special Blacks Division

CABOT CORPORATION

125 High Street, Boston 10, Mass.

Please send me
- ☐ a free sample and information on Black Pearls 74
- ☐ the booklet, "Carbon Blacks for Paints"

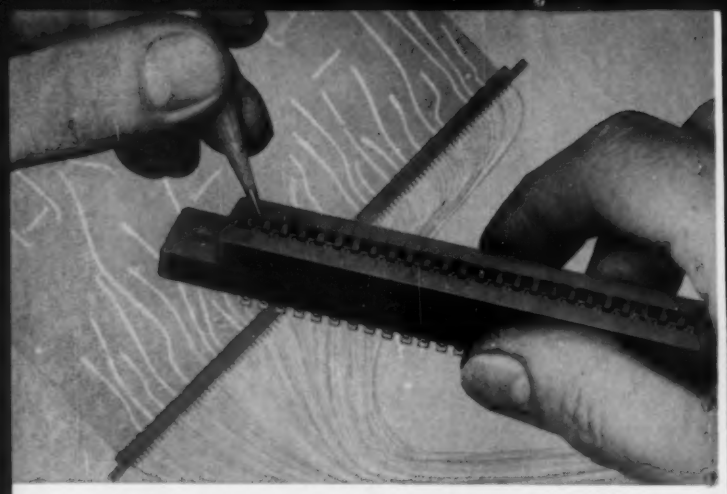
NAME.....

TITLE.....

COMPANY.....

ADDRESS.....

ALLYL RESINS & MONOMERS specialties of FMC



PRINTED-CIRCUIT CONNECTOR molded of DAPON® M contains hundreds of terminals. Seventeen-inch connector operates at 450°F . . . stays straight and true owing to dimensional stability of the resin.

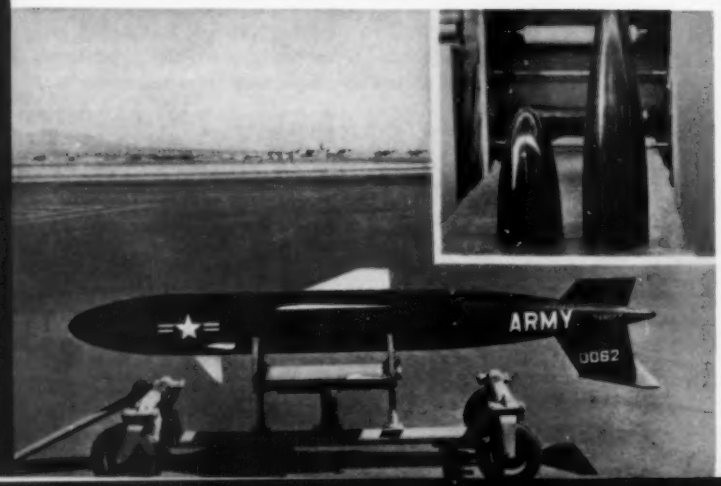
Molding compounds and laminates made from DAPON (diallyl phthalate) and DAPON M (diallyl isophthalate) prepolymers offer a superb combination of electrical, thermal and mechanical properties. The resins provide:

- Excellent electricals, which remain virtually unchanged by high temperature and humidity.
- High heat resistance—350-400°F for DAPON and 400-450°F for DAPON M.
- High strength, hardness, dimensional stability, and resistance to chemicals, moisture, abrasion.
- Easy molding and fabrication; good flow with fast cure cycles.

Molding of these thermosets is aided by the materials' good hot strength. No volatiles are given off during molding, and negligible postmold shrinkage means no cracking around metallic inserts. *Laminates* made with DAPON resins have excellent handling properties and improved strengths over other laminating resins—especially hot flex strength.

DAPON

NOSE CONE and aft end of supersonic target drone are made of a DAPON® prepreg laminate. The tough components have high strength-to-weight ratio . . withstand aerodynamic heating.



An Invitation

For more information on FMC allylics, write for the following literature:

1. "DAPON MOLDING MATERIALS"
   Brochure covers properties, end-uses, effect of various fillers, molding. (Names of compounders using DAPON resins are included.)
2. "DAPONITE LAMINATING GUIDE"
   Brochure covers DAPONITE fabricating materials, production equipment, laminating processes, properties of laminates.
3. MONOMER TECHNICAL BULLETINS
   Please specify your interests—general, polyester, catalyst carrier.

HIGH-PERFORMANCE SURFACES can be laminated to both low-cost core stocks and high-quality veneers using DAPONITE papers. Clear and wood-patterned papers are shown.

Protect and decorate wood surfaces by the DAPONITE method, using clear or decorative papers impregnated with DAPON resin. DAPONITE can be laminated directly to almost all core materials, including: particle board, lumber core, chipboard, hardboard, plywood, asbestos-cement, paperboard. DAPONITE papers actually become an integral part of the core! The finish is tough, permanent, beautiful! Surfaces resist stains, heat, moisture, abrasion, cigarettes.

DAPONITE plastic laminates can be produced economically even by small plants. Pressures as low as 100 to 250 psi are used, so there is no danger of crushing core stock. And with cure requirements as low as 300°F, simple presses can be used to make top-quality panels. No gluing is necessary. Conventional woodworking machines may be used to fabricate handsome furniture from DAPONITE panels.

DAPONITE

CONFERENCE TABLE designed by Jens Risom has a DAPONITE® surface which protects the walnut-veneered top and brings out the beauty of the grain. Table is 14 feet long.

THE USE OF DAP MONOMER as a catalyst extender in catalyst injection spraying of polyester resins can provide vastly improved handling characteristics. The low volatility and high flash point of the monomer provide low odor and reduce fire hazards. DAP completely polymerizes in the resin system, reducing the possibility of solvent entrapment.

FMC markets a number of allylic monomers, of which DAP (diallyl phthalate) and DAIP (diallyl isophthalate) are the most widely used. These are especially valuable in polyester systems as cross-linking agents and comonomers. They become an integral part of the system and produce no volatiles during production. DAP also lends controlled tackiness to polyester prepregs.

Unlike styrene, DAP monomer requires no special measures for storage for it has very low volatility and a high flash point. It has long shelf life—will not spontaneously crosslink during storage. DAP monomer is also useful as a polymerizable, non-volatile catalyst extender for spray molding. Health and fire hazards are considerably reduced when catalysts are handled in DAP solutions. Catalyst solution stability is excellent.

OTHER FMC ALLYL MONOMERS: DAC (diallyl chlorendate), DAM (diallyl maleate), DAA (diallyl adipate).

MONOMERS

Putting Ideas to Work

FMC CORPORATION

(FORMERLY FOOD MACHINERY AND CHEMICAL CORPORATION)

DAPON DEPARTMENT

161 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.

CLASSIFIED ADVERTISEMENTS

EMPLOYMENT • BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES • USED OR RESALE EQUIPMENT

Machinery and Equipment For Sale

FOR SALE—(1)—12" Hale Pellitizer by Farrel Birmingham, Serial #45797, less main drive motor, with 10 H. P. U. S. Varidrive for side discharge pelletizing head, with new feed screw. This machine has been used about 1½ years. (2)—Cumberland 28" Model 40000 Ratchet Tooth Dicers. Twelve seat rotor. 220/440V, 60C., 30 H. P. motor and V-belt drive to give 2000 R. P. M. capacity is 220 feet per minute input x 28" wide sheet, when equipped with ½" ratchet tooth knives for ¼" cut, and dice size of ¼" x ⅛". One new set of extra knives. These machines are unused, having been run less than one hour on test. (1)—Thompson Broach Grinder, 6" x 48". Serial #E4311, 1½" H. P. grinder head. This machine is in very good condition and is equipped to grind dicer knives above. Write, call Uvalde Rock Asphalt Co., Box 4527, Houston 13, Tex. Fairfax 3-4351.

FOR SALE — 3"x8" Thropp Lab. Mill. Stokes Model 294 Preform Press. Electric Extruders. 1" N.R.M. 2" National Erie 6" Royal and 6" National Erie. Model R. Scott Tester. 215 cu. ft. S/S Blender Jacketed. Keith Machinery Corp., 73-15th Street, Brooklyn, N.Y. Sterling 8-5502.

FOR SALE—Baker-Perkins #16-UUEM. 150 gal. jacketed dispersion mixer, 150 HP XP drive, Vaulted cover; 100 gal. Baker-Perkins T347SS jacketed dispersion blade mixer; Baker-Perkins 200 gal. jacketed sigma-blade mixers; 200 gal. and 500 gal. stainless jacketed reactors; 1350 gal. T347 stainless jacketed resin kettle; American 42" x 120" dbl. drum dryer. ASME code, stainless trim; 2600 gal. T316 stainless pressure tanks, coils, dished heads; 1800 gal. T316SS jacketed and agit. resin kettle; 800 sq. ft. T316SS shell and tube heat exchangers; Baker-Perkins #15-UUMM, 100 gal. jktd. dispersion blade mixer, 100 HP; Worthington 70 cu. ft. rotary blender; we pay cash—top dollar—for surplus equipment. Perry, 1429 N. 6th St., Phila. 22, Pa.

FOR SALE—(1)—Intensive Mixer, same size #9, Farrel 60" Mill same as new, water cooled boxes; Baker-Perkins 100 gal. Mixer. Brewster Rubber Machinery Company, 349 E. Exchange St., Akron 4, Ohio, FRanklin 6-2911.

FOR SALE — Two Farrel-Birmingham Mills. One 84" x 26" and One 60" x 22". Reply Box 7019, Modern Plastics.

FOR SALE—Fiber Glass 52" Preformer. Fiber Glass Ovens. Turner Roving Cutter. 500 ton W-S hobbing press. 500 ton Utility five 48"x30" platens. Four 300 ton Molding Presses various makes. HPM 200 ton downstroke. Watson Stillman 240 ton, ten 24"x56" platens. W & W 200 ton, 24"x 42". Stokes Standard 50 ton semi-automatic. D&B 150 ton, 25"x25". French Oil 120 ton self-contained. 120 ton upstroke, 29"x21". 50 ton Birdsboro 24"x20" Stokes 15 ton automatics. Hydraulic pumps and accumulators. MPM 3½" wire covering Extruder. New ¾" plastic extruder. Other sizes to 6". Banbury #3 Mixer. Seco 6"x 12" 2-roll Mills and Calenders. Farrel & Thropp 40" & 48". Other sizes to 60". 60" Spreader Heads with XP motors. Despatch electric heated ovens and other types. New ¾ oz. Bench Model Injection Machines. Van Dorn 1 and 2 oz. Other sizes up to 100 oz. Baker-Perkins and Day jacketed Mixers. Taylor-Stiles Pelletizer, 3 HP. Plastic Grinders. Stokes & Colton Preform Machines. Partial listings. Send for Bulletin #192. We buy your surplus machinery. Stein Equipment Co., 107-8th St., Bklyn 15, N.Y. ST 8-1944.

FOR SALE — 2 Large Votators 4"x48", 1 Small Votator 3"x12", 1 550-440 Transformer, 1 Campbell Cushion Cutter, 1 Ammonia Compressor, Frick, 6x6, 1 7½-HP Air Conditioner, Frick. Reply Box 7005, Modern Plastics.

HIGH FREQUENCY HEAT GENERATORS—one thermex 7. K. W., 19.1 MC, grid size 14" x 20". One thermex 15 K. W., 13.7 MC, grid size 23" x 26". All units complete and for operation on 220 Volt, 60 Cycle, 3 phase. Good Condition. Standco Supply Co., 2701 Clinton Dr., Houston, Texas.

FOR SALE—Van Dorn Model H-200 One Oz. Injecting, Hydraulic machine. 2 H.P. 220 volt A.C. 60 cycle motor single phase. Hand operated. Apply A. G. Harney, 4360 Furman Ave., Bronx 66, N.Y. Phone FA 5-8170. Price $2,000.00 cash. Machine at Lake Peekskill, N. Y.

FOR SALE—(1)—Thropp 2-Roll Mill 18" x 50", 6" x 12", 2" x 6", complete with motors; (2)—Cumberland #18 and #½ Granulators with motors; (3) — Baker Perkins 50, 100 and 150 gal. Sigma blade jacketed Mixers; (1)—P-K 1 cu. ft. 304 SS "V" Blender; (3)—Mikro Pulverizers, Bantam, 1SH and 1SI; (5)—Stokes Preform Presses, models R, T, DD2, DDS2 and D4; partial listing, send for details. Brill Equipment Company, 35-55 Jabez St., Newark 5, N. J. Tel: MArket 3-7420.

FOR SALE—(1)—2" Hartig electrically heated plastics extruder; (2)—300 ton Dunning & Boschert compression molding presses; (1)—Readco 190 cu. ft. stainless steel jacketed ribbon blender; (1)—MPM 2½" electrically heated plastics extruder; (3)—Ball & Jewell graduators 7½, 10, 15 HP. Chemical & Process Machinery Corp., 52 9th Street, Brooklyn 15, N.Y. HY 9-7200.

FOR SALE—Stokes Molding Presses. 50 ton, model 741. Full Automatic. Also Stokes Standard 50 ton, Semi Automatic. Blow Molding Set Up—2" Kato, one year old, complete with all controls and blow molding equipment. With variable speed drive. 2½" Sterling, long barrel, used less than one month. With complete blow molding set up and all controls. Injection Molding Machines—4 oz. Harvey, 8 oz. Reed Prentice, 12 oz. DeMattia, 12 oz. Reed Prentice. All in stock. Immediate Delivery. Stokes Model R Single punch tablet press, with vari speed drive. 6" Hartig Extruder, 16.5:1 Electrically Heated Barrel. Complete with all controls and motor drive. 1" NRM Lab Extruder, complete with drive and controls. Scrap Grinders—1½ HP up to 50 HP available. We have a full line of Laminating Presses, Molding Presses, Mills, Calenders, Extruders, Injection Molders, Scrap Grinders, Coating Equipment and other accessories for the Plastic Industry. We will finance. Johnson Machinery Co., 90 Elizabeth Ave., Elizabeth, N.J. EL 5-2300.

LIQUIDATION PRICES ON Good Rebuilt Rubber and Plastic Equipment. F-B Banbury Mixers #00, #11. Unused 2 Roll Mills, 14"x30". F-B Mills, 18"x54", 22"x60". 3 Roll Calendars, 6"x18", 22"x60". Hartig 4½" and 6" Electr. Extruders. NRM 1½" and 2½" Electr. Extruders. NRM Oil Heated 2½" Extruder. Welding Engrs., 2" Twin Screw Extrd. B. & J. Rotary Cutters and Abbe. Stokes 150 ton Molding Presses. Hydraulic Presses 7 to 1000 ton. Preform Presses, Autoclaves, Ball Mills, Blenders, Dryers. First Machinery Corp. 209-289 Tenth St., Bklyn. 15, N.Y. ST 8-4672; Cable: "Effemcy".

Materials For Sale

FOR SALE—Large quantity general purpose polystyrene powder, virgin material, original containers. Write Box 7013, Modern Plastics.

FOR SALE—Available for immediate delivery, 500,000 pounds hercules K-100 virgin ethyl cellulose flake at substantial savings. We will compound to any specified formulation and color. Write for quotation to Box 7018, Modern Plastics.

Materials Wanted

WANTED—Flocked high impact styrene in gauges 7½ mil. to 40 mil. in basic colors (pastels) OR will negotiate flocking process under license or royalty basis for frgn. market. Write Reale International Corp., 1964 W. 10th St., Bklyn 23, N. Y.

GET THE TOP MONEY FOR PLASTIC SCRAP—Now paying top prices for all thermoplastic scrap. Wanted: polystyrene cellulose, acetate, vinyl, polyethylene, butyrate, acrylic nylon. All types and forms including rejects and obsolete molding powders. Fast action wherever you are located. Write, Wire, Today! Reply Box 7022, Modern Plastics.

PLASTIC SCRAP WANTED—Clear Acetate and Butyrate sheet scrap, cast acrylic, acrylic molding powder, styrenes, etc. We pay top dollar for your plastic scrap and surplus molding powders. Write, wire or phone collect—TL 3-3111—Philip Shuman & Sons, Inc., 571 Howard Street, Buffalo, New York.

Help Wanted

FLORIDA LOCATION: Plant Foreman and Production Engineer, (2 positions) wanted with plenty mechanical know-how in sheet extrusion and vacuum forming. If you have ability, dynamic leadership, and want to earn a good living and have fun doing it, contact us in confidence. We are a publicly owned small company; stock has doubled in nine months. Ownership possibilities through performance. Reply Box 7028, Modern Plastics. Submit background and expected salary.

FACTORY SUPERINTENDENT — Completely capable. 150,000 sq. ft. plant. From Maintenance to top supervisory exp. Must be strong & aggressive. Has Banbury operations, wire drawing mills and large number of plastic extrusion machines. North New Jersey. Send Resume including salary requirements. Reply Box 7025, Modern Plastics.

WANTED — INDUSTRIAL PLASTICS SALESMAN for injection molding and blow molding sales. Established company. Must be experienced. Fair salary or commission to be discussed. Reply Box 7023, Modern Plastics.

Needed by one of U. S. largest plastic injection molders. **PLANT SUPERINTENDENT** with engineering background and practical experience in injection molding as well as pressure forming. **SALES MANAGER** with knowledge of pressure and vacuum forming sales and distribution. Substantial Salary, incentive plan on increased business and part of net profits—only qualified individuals who are looking for a stable and profitable future need apply. Complete resume and references to: Box 7015, Modern Plastics.

MFRS' REPS.—Leading producer of color concentrates for the plastic industry seeks additional representation for exclusive sales territories. Exclusive products backed by top merchandising program will yield lucrative income to aggressive personnel with established contacts. Advise territory covered, present principals and products. Pleasant Industrial Chemicals, Inc., 270 Lincoln Blvd., Middlesex, N. J.

WANTED—PRODUCTION SUPERVISOR —Leading plastics concern has opening for experienced Extrusion Engineer. College graduate preferred. Excellent opportunities. Send complete resume to Box 7011, Modern Plastics.

PLEXIGLAS SALES—Technical sales openings are available for field positions in Plastics. Candidate should have Chemical Engineering or Mechanical Engineering Degree, from two to five years industrial sales experience and a continuing interest in technical sales. A non-technical degree may also provide necessary requisites if some technical courses have been included and the applicant has a strong mechanical aptitude. Training period in the Philadelphia area. Salary plus expenses, with company car provided. Send full details to: C. S. Betts, Technical Employment, Rohm & Haas Co., 222 W. Washington Square, Philadelphia 5, Pa.

WANTED—Representative for plastic injection and compression molding firm to handle sales on straight commission basis in Chicago area. Reply Box 7010, Modern Plastics.

(Continued on page 286)

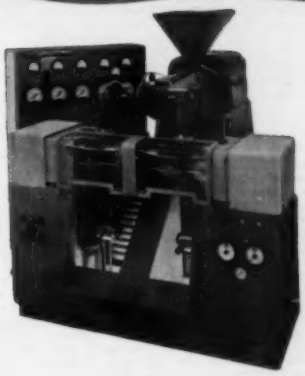
Negri Bossi e C.

offers the most complete range of Plastic Machinery

EXTRUSION

Models from
∅ 30 to ∅ 90 mm.

Complete auxiliary equipments

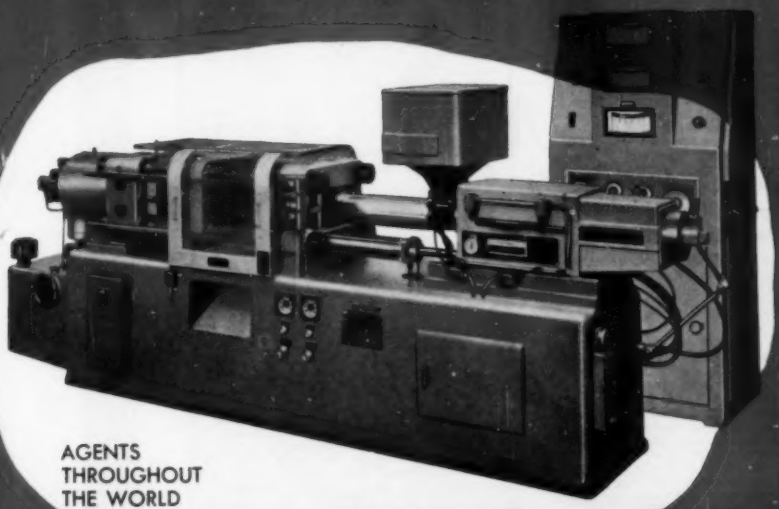


BLOW MOULDING

Two models:

Capacities from
1/5 up to 2 liters.

Visit us at the Plastics Show of Canada Booths H-8-9-10



INJECTION MOULDING MACHINES

From 28 g. to 520 g. Maximum daylight between platens

Various models incorporating screw preplasticizer

Hydraulically controlled sprue break

Surface hardened tie bars.

Vickers pumps.

Fully automatic, semiautomatic and hand operated models

AGENTS THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

REPRESENTED IN U.S.A. AND CANADA BY PLASTIC EQUIPMENT & ACCESSORIES, 9500 PAPINEAU AVENUE, MONTREAL 11, P.Q.

NB&C

NEGRI BOSSI & C.

FACTORY AND OFFICES MILAN - VIA BAZZINI, 24 -
PHONE 292.897 - 230.512 - CABLE ADRESS: NEGRIBOS - MILANO

(Continued from page 284)

PLASTICS EXTRUDER ENGINEER—Nationally known manufacturer has opportunity for Mechanical or Chemical Engineer graduate for research and pilot plant operations in Chicago area research center. Working knowledge of thermo plastic, extrusion, laminating and vacuum forming is very much desired. Excellent opportunity for qualified man. Reply in confidence giving age, education, experience and salary desired. Reply Box 7012, Modern Plastics.

SALES ENGINEERS—Prominent manufacturer of fiber glass products needs men with experience and proven sales ability in the reinforced plastics field. Good salary, substantial fringe benefits and opportunity for advancement in a growth industry. Written resume with full information required prior to personal interview. All replies will be treated in strictest confidence. Box 7004, Modern Plastics.

UNUSUAL OPPORTUNITY—For chemist experienced in compounding and processing P.V.C. suspension and dispersion resins. Excellent fringe benefits. Send photo, pertinent information and starting salary requirements. Vinyl Corp. of America, 600 N. Irwin St. Dayton 3, Ohio.

MOLDING MACHINE SALES ENGINEERS—Opening in New York City area for injection molding machine sales engineers. Territory is presently being serviced by agents. Company undergoing rapid expansion program. Currently offers complete line of machines nationally from 6 oz. to 50 oz., plunger type, 2nd stage injectors, and reciprocating screw type. Must have successful sales record in plastics industry with present earnings in excess of $12,000. Compensation based on salary plus commission. Reply A. Nickerson, V.P., Lombard Governor Corporation, Main Street, Ashland, Mass.

SALES ENGINEERS—Standard mold set manufacturer requires additional representatives in several areas. Applicants must have proven selling abilities as well as moldmaking background. Protected territories. Write stating experience and qualifications, National Tool & Manufacturing Company, Kenilworth, N. J.

MANUFACTURERS REPS WANTED. To solicit OEM accounts on straight commission basis. We specialize in custom thermoforming and fabricating windshields, housing, containers, etc. Desire representation in Atlanta, Kansas City, West Coast and New York trade areas. Men with plastic forming knowledge required. Give complete resume, territory covered and references. Write Texstar Plastics, Division of The Texstar Corp., Box 1440, Fort Worth, Texas. Attn: W. I. Spitler, President.

CONSULTANTS WANTED—For all types of plastics operations from basic research to fabrication techniques. Thermoplastics, thermosets, reinforced plastics foams. Both in U. S. and abroad. Send for complete information. Box 7009, Modern Plastics.

SALESMEN WANTED—Company located in the East, licensed to use the Shaw Process for making cast molds in Beryllium Copper or Steel offers excellent opportunity to Salesmen with following in the Mold Making, Plastics, Die-Casting industries or other allied fields. Various territories available. Send resume stating full qualifications and experience. Reply Box 7007, Modern Plastics.

TOOL DESIGNER—Growth opportunity with well established proprietary molder for man with heavy experience in plastic injection mold design. Knowledge of modern molding machines desirable. Send resume, include salary required to Sterling Plastics Co., 1140 Commerce Ave., Union, N. J.

WANTED—AAA1 injection molding firm located in Chicago, Illinois has excellent positions open for men with proven record of supervisory experience such as: Maintenance Superintendent With knowledge of building heating, air conditioning, lighting, hydraulics and trouble shooting. Finishing Superintendent and Finishing Foreman Experienced in spraying, hot stamping, buffing and vacuum plating (metalizing). Vacuum Metalizing Supervisor With full knowledge of operations. Salary open on above positions. Excellent company benefits and good working conditions. Steady employment. Apply in person or send resume to John O. Burr, Pers. Mgr., G. Felsenthal & Sons, Inc., 3500 N. Kedzie Ave., Chicago 18, Ill.

WANTED—Experienced vinyl profile die maker and extruder operator. Capable of handling shape from print to finished product. Houston, Texas location. Excellent opportunity for right man. Reply Plastic Dept., Box 7422, Houston 8, Texas.

WANTED—TOOL DESIGNER for Compression, Transfer and Injection molds. Must have had several years experience, and at least two years of college. Excellent pay and working conditions. Located in Western Pennsylvania. Reply Box 7029, Modern Plastics.

RESEARCH MANAGER—Creative research engineering manager, sales oriented, and capable of organizing and operating a research and development department for a major company in the field of corrugated fibreboard shipping containers, plastics, board combinations, and other related products. Excellent opportunity for man who can follow product from initiation of idea to marketing phase. Must be able to get things done. Desire man 35 to 45 with MS or PhD and a proven record of accomplishments. Salary commensurate with ability. Reply giving full details regarding age, education, experience, and salary requirements. Address replies to Box 7003, Modern Plastics.

PLASTIC SALES ENGINEER—Immediate opening for Chemical Engineer or Chemist experienced in selling and servicing urea/melamine molding compounds. Strong sales background preferred but applicants with solid production experience in manufacture and use of thermoset materials will be considered. Interested applicants should reply, in confidence, by resume to—Recruitment Manager, American Viscose Corp., 1617 Pennsylvania Boulevard, Philadelphia 3, Pa.

PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT—PLASTICS PROJECT LEADER—Major Oil Company with diversification program needs project leader for new Plastics Development Section in R & D. Must be capable of initiating important new projects and of making broad evaluations of new materials compared to competitive plastics. Applicants should have strong background in plastics and fabrication processes, with 3 to 10 years' experience in product development or application research. Exciting opportunity to contribute to the success of an important new activity. East Coast location. Send resume and salary requirements to: S-44, P. O. Box 2066, Philadelphia 3, Pa.

EXTRUSION ENGINEER — Opening available in new extrusion laboratory for an engineer capable of planning and operating a program on extrusion of polycarbonate resins. This headquarters position combines laboratory work and field service with customers. Technical degree with strong background of experience in extrusion required. In reply please give details of education, experience, and earnings. —An Equal Opportunity Employer— Mail replies to: Mr. R. J. Thompson Manager—Polycarbonate Market Development, Chemical Materials Department, General Electric Company, One Plastics Ave., Pittsfield, Mass.

Situations Wanted

DAYTON OHIO AGENT for well known Injection-Compression molder wants allied lines. Will accept only financially sound, aggressive companies. Service Associates, Box 2034, Dayton 29, Ohio.

REINFORCED PLASTICS Managerial Talent. Presently employed successful profit-producer seeks change. Combination of early diversified scientific and technical background followed by business management and operating experience at middle and top levels in both small and large companies. Demonstrated creativity, energetic aggressive approach, wide scope of abilities including executive sales, mature business acumen, solid technical competence and originality. Reply Box 7008, Modern Plastics.

PLASTICS SALES ENGINEERING—Highly successful, 20 years record of selling top industrial accounts for custom molder in New York Metropolitan area. Strong background in design, development and production of molded parts. Reply Box 7024, Modern Plastics.

MODEL MAKER, SCULPTOR—Working Designer seeks responsible, challenging position model and development work for plastic firm. Have expensive design and technical experience for blow molding, vacuum forming, injection molding for toys, housewares, etc. Reply Box 7027, Modern Plastics.

SPLITTING MACHINE CONSULTANT—desires position of responsibility with a plastics organization within an area of 50 miles of Boston, Mass. Will welcome replies from other areas. Capable of assembly, set-up, operation and maintenance of splitting machines. Long experience and excellent references. Reply Box 7026, Modern Plastics.

BLOW MOLDING CONSULTANT—B.S. in M.E., B.S. in B.A., M.B.A., 35 years old, 15 years experience. Will set up a blow molding operation, recommend machinery, install it, design and supply utilities, design and procure molds and finishing equipment, train personnel. References. Box 7021, Modern Plastics.

MANUFACTURERS REPRESENTATIVE AVAILABLE—experienced in Plastics. Interested in representing Injection, Compression, and Extrusion companies in the custom sales field. Territory, Northeastern Ohio and Western Pennsylvania. Coverage, O.E.M. and general industrial accounts. Box 7020, Modern Plastics.

PLANT MANAGER—10 years experience in plastics extrusion of pipe, shapes, compounding, and scrap reclaiming. Knowledge of all phases of plant management and extrusion engineering. Interested in running extrusion plant from development to production. Age: 34. BME. Prefer N.Y.-N.J. Area. Reply Box 7017, Modern Plastics.

BLOW MOLDING—Michigan Representative with an outstanding record in the plastics field wishes to represent blow molder who is technically advanced and capable of producing competitive high-production blow molded parts other than containers or bottles. We will develop markets for your products for a commission or retainer fee. Box 7016, Modern Plastics.

Business Opportunities

MAJOR BRITISH COMPANY in the synthetic resin and plastic raw material field wishes to extend its activities in two ways. The Company is prepared to use its extensive sales force and large technical service facilities for the exclusive representation of United States companies on the British market. The Company also would like to extend its range of manufacture by suitable license agreements with companies in the U. S. fitting framework of present interests. Reply Box 7014, Modern Plastics.

WANTED TO PURCHASE—Nationally known manufacturing company desires to purchase a plastic molding plant. Give plant location, size, equipment, asking price, and all other necessary information. Reply Box 7006, Modern Plastics.

HAVE YOU CANADIAN MANUFACTURING FACILITIES? Present exchange rates and customs duties make the Canadian market difficult for U.S. based chemical makers. In our factories in Montreal and Toronto we have a great variety of chemical production facilities, and our salesmen cover all of Canada. It may be greatly to your advantage to have us make your products under a licensing agreement. We will deal only with established U.S. firms, and with principals only. If interested please write H. L. Blachford, Limited. 977 Aqueduct St., Montreal 3, Canada.

RATES FOR CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

All classified advertisements payable in advance of publication

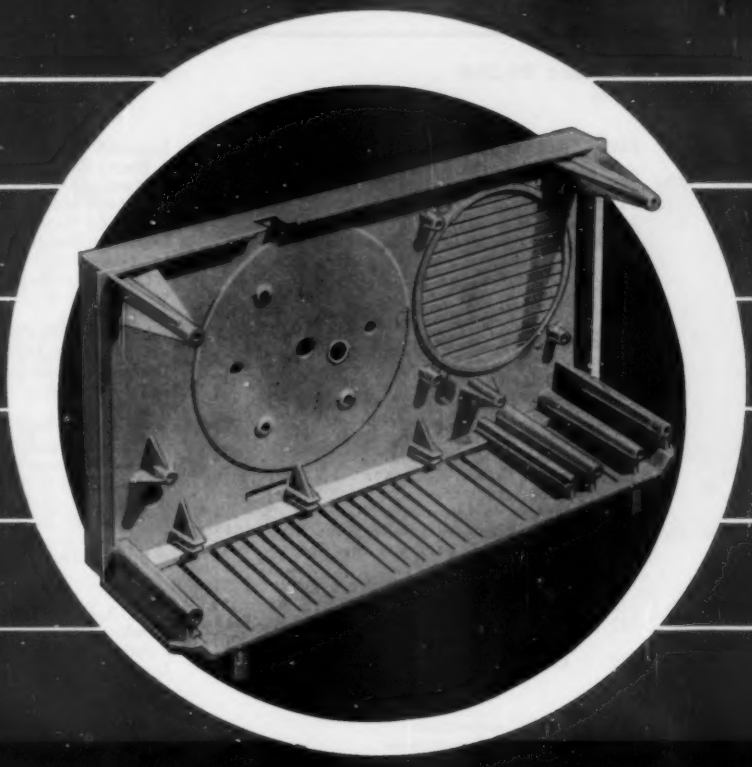
Closing date: 10th of preceding month, e.g., Oct. 10th for Nov. issue

Per inch (or fraction) . . . $30.00; each 3 inches or fraction (in border) $15.00 extra

Situations Wanted Ads . . . 1/3 of above rates

For purposes of establishing rate, figure approximately 50-55 words per inch. For further information address Classified Advertising Department, Modern Plastics, 770 Lexington Avenue, N. Y. 21, N. Y. Modern Plastics reserves the right to accept, reject or censor classified copy.

PHONE 292.897 - 230.512 - CABLE ADRESS: NEGRIBOS - MILANO

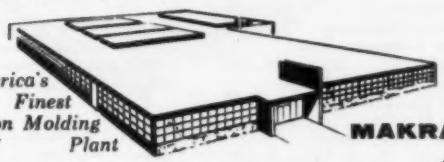


YOU CAN SECURE PRODUCTION SAVINGS WITH MAKRAY MOLDING TECHNIQUES WITH THE

MAKRAY *ok*

And that's not all: Skillful designing of molds and experienced engineering can help eliminate "bugs" and assure adherence to production time tables. America's finest injection molding plant with its complete facilities can provide you plastic products that look, work and sell better:

- 24-hour operation assures adherence to delivery schedules.
- 30 new hi-speed presses with 3 to 80 oz. capacities can handle almost any size job.
- Precision molds designed, engineered and built in our own shop.



America's Finest Injection Molding Plant

WE TAILOR OUR DELIVERIES TO MEET YOUR SCHEDULE

MAKRAY MANUFACTURING COMPANY
4400 North Harlem Ave., Chicago 31
GLadstone 6-7100

INDEX OF ADVERTISERS

Distribution of this issue: 39,250 **September 1961**

Acromark Company, The 234
Allied Chemical Corporation
General Chemical Div. 194, 195
National Aniline Div. 155
Plastics Div. 117
Alsteele Engineering Works 264
American Cyanamid Company
Intermediates Dept. 183
Plastics and Resins Div. 217
American-Marietta Company 79
American Petrochemical Corp.,
Mol-Rez Division 44
American Rotary Tools Co., Inc. .. 235
Amoco Chemicals Corp. 171
Archer-Daniels-Midland,
Chemical Group 206
Argus Chemical Corporation 65
AviSun Corporation 145

BX Plastics Ltd. 164C
Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik AG 164D
Battenfeld Machines 32, 33
Binks Manufacturing Co. 230
Birdsboro Corporation 48
Boeing Company, The 274
Bolling, Stewart, & Co., Inc. 141
Borg-Warner Corp.,
Marbon Chemical Div. 152
Brabender, C. W., Instruments 246
British Resin Products Ltd. 260A
Brooklyn Blower & Pipe Corp. 209
Brown Machine Company 271
Buss Machine Works, Inc. 209

Cabot Corporation,
Special Blacks Div. 281
Cadet Chemical Corp. 186
Cadillac Plastic & Chemical Co. ... 5
California Chemical Company,
Oronite Division 160, 161
Cameron Machine Co. 67
Cartiere Ambrogio Binda 206A
Carver, Fred S., Inc. 238
Catalin Corp. of America 1
Celanese Corp. of America,
Celanese Polymer Company 9
Chanal Plastics Inc. 233
Charmilles Engineering Works, Ltd. 72
Chemical Products Corp. 239
Chemische Werke Huls ..... 206B, C
Chicago Molded Products Corp.,
Custom Molding Div. 42
Cincinnati Milling Machine Co., The
Cimastra Div. 127
Claremont Pigment Dispersion
Corp. 8
Classified 284
Columbian Carbon Company 241
Comet Industries, Inc. 270
Continental Oil Company
Petrochemical Dept. 199
Cosden Petroleum Corp. 163
Cumberland Engineering Co., Inc. 4
Curtiss-Wright Corp.,
Princeton Div. 22

Dake Corporation 251
Davis-Standard, Div. of Franklin Research and Development Corp. 133-136
Dawson, F. C., Engineering Co. ... 246
DeKalb County Chamber of
Commerce 250
Despatch Oven Co. 221
Detroit Mold Engineering Co. 120
DeVilbiss Company, The 36
Diamond Alkali Company,
Chlorowax Div. 113
Plastics Div. 119
Dow Chemical Company, The 257

du Pont de Nemours, E. I. & Co. (Inc)
Explosives Div. 278, 279
Electrochemicals Div. 10, 11
Polychemicals Div. 223, 224
Durby Laboratories 253
Durez Plastics Division, Hooker
Chemical Corp. .. Inside Front Cover, 168, 169

Eastman Chemical Products, Inc.
Chemicals Division 131
Plastics Division 125, 172
Eastman Kodak Company,
Plastic Sheeting Division 147
Eaton Manufacturing Co.,
Dynamatic Division 74
Egan, Frank W., & Co. 178
Emery Industries, Inc.
Organic Chemicals Div. 204, 205
Enjay Chemical Company, A Division of Humble Oil & Refining Co.
Chemicals Div. 189
Plastics Div. 277
Erie Foundry Co. 29
Erinoid Limited 164A
Exact Weight Scale Co., The 207
Expandex Corporation 269

FMC Corporation
Dapon Department 282, 283
Farbenfabriken Bayer AG 164B
Farbwerke Hoechst AG 240A
Farris Universal Machine Corp. ... 234
Fellows Gear Shaper Co., The,
Plastics Machine Div. 70, 71
Ferro Corporation
Fiber Glass Div. 30
Fiberite Corporation, The 167
First Machinery Corp., The Falcon
Manufacturing Division 238
Flightex Fabrics, Inc. 227
Flourocarbon Co., The 226
Foster-Grant Co., Inc. 106, 107
Frank, J. P., Chemical & Plastic
Corporation 175

General Electric Company
Chemical Materials Dept. Back Cover
Gering Plastics, Div. of
Studebaker-Packard Corp. 17
Getty Machine and Mold Inc. 176
Glebar Co., Inc. 228
Goodrich, B. F., Chemical Company 6, 7
Goodrich-Gulf Chemical, Inc. .. 122, 123
Grace, W. R., & Co.
Polymer Chemicals Div. 244, 245
Gries Reproducer Corp. 235
Guild Electronics, Inc. 216

H-P-M Division,
Koehring Company 21
Harshaw Chemical Company, The 162
Hercules Powder Company, Inc.
Polymers Dept. 150, 151
Heyden Newport Chemical Corp.,
Chemical Div. 75-78
Holmes, Stanley H., Co. 253
Hooker Chemical Corp., Durez
Plastics Division .. Inside Front Cover, 168, 169
Houdry Process Corp. 218
Hull Corporation 270
Husky Mfg. & Tool Works
(Ont.) Ltd. 177
Hyde, A. L., Co. 225

Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd.
Heavy Organic Chemicals Div. .. 240C
Plastics Division 20
Improved Machinery Inc. 291
Industrial Research Laboratories .. 249
Injection Molders Supply Co., Inc. 14
Interchemical Corp., Finishes Div. 34
International Exposition Co. 186

Johns-Manville Corp.,
Fiber Glass Div. 128, 129
Johnson Manufacturing Co., Inc. .. 200
Judelshon, Oscar I., Inc. 259

KVP Sutherland Paper Company .. 262
Kensol-Olsenmark, Inc. 208
Killion Tool & Mfg. Co. 228
Kingsley Machines 200
Kohnstamm, H. & Co., Inc. 259
Koppers Company, Inc.,
Plastics Div. 24, 25

Lake Asbestos of Quebec, Ltd., A Sub. of American Smelting & Refining Company 159
Lembo Machine Works, Inc. 173
Lester-Phoenix, Inc. 31
Liberty Machine Co., Inc. 208
Lombard Governer Corp.,
Injection Molding Machine Div. 137

Makray Manufacturing Co. 287
Marbon Chemical Div.,
Borg-Warner Corporation 152
Meiki Co., Ltd. 212
Metal & Thermit Corp. 275
Metalsmiths 240
Midland-Ross Corp.,
Waldron-Hartig Div. 214
Minnesota Plastics Corp. 26
Mobay Products Company 46
Modern Plastic Machinery Corp. .. 18
Molded Fiber Glass Companies ... 170
Monsanto Chemical Company
Organic Chemicals Div. 263, 265, 267
Plastics Division 184, 185
Muehlstein, H., & Co., Inc. 19

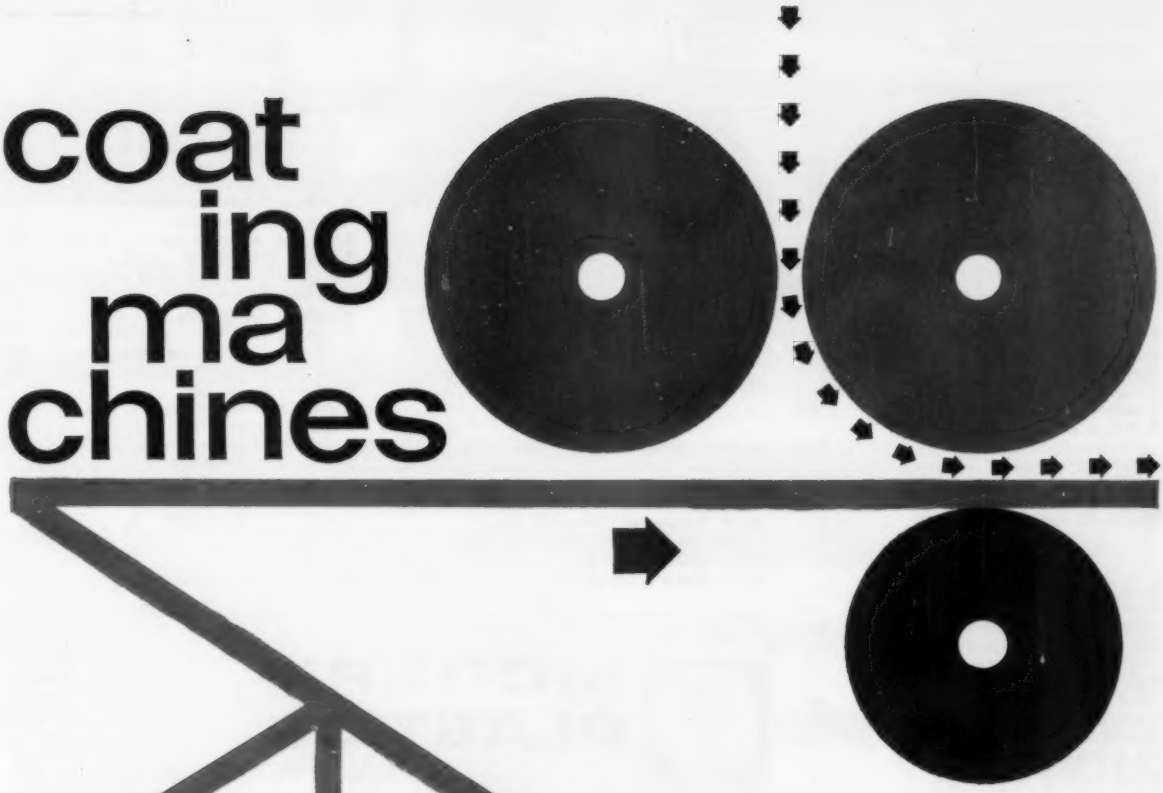
NRC Equipment Corporation, A Subsidiary of National Research Corporation 80
Nassau Distributors Co., Inc. 188
National Automatic Tool Co., Inc. 15
National Lead Company 27
National Rubber Machinery
Company 272, 273
Negri Bossi & C. 285
Newbury Industries Inc. 61
Novamont Corp., Sub. of
Montecatini S. G. 57

Orange Products, Inc. 175
Oronite Division, California
Chemical Company 160, 161
Osley & Whitney Inc. 221

Pallmann Pulverizers Co., Inc. 229
Paterson Parchment Paper Co. 191
Peerless Roll Leaf Co.,
Div. of Howe Sound Co. 231
Pennsalt Chemicals Corp. 202
Peter Partition Corp. 176
Peterson Electronics Die Co., Inc. 188

(Continued on page 290)

coat ing ma chines



By the well-known Zimmer Melt Roll Process, flexible base materials such as textiles, paper, aluminium foil, etc. can be coated with thermoplastics in the form of pellets, dry blend or paste in a single operation without the use of bonding agents.
Zimmer Machines are offered in four coating widths, ranging from 320-1300 mm. (12¾" - 51"), all of which are working successfully on a variety of products, all over the world. They are simple to service and economical to operate and combine versatility with modest space and power requirements. Low production costs ensure a high return for the invested capital.

ZIMMER

ZIMMER PLASTIC GMBH

74, Frankfurter Strasse · Offenbach am Main · Western-Germany

(Continued from page 288)

Peterson Products 210
Pfizer, Charles, & Co., Inc. Chemical Sales Div. 73
Phillips Chemical Company, Plastics Division 37
Pittsburgh Chemical Company, Industrial Chemicals Div. ..... Inside Back Cover
Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co., Fiber Glass Div. 243
Plastene Corporation 164
Plastics Engineering Co. 23
Prodex Corporation 55
Protective Closures Co., Inc. Mokon Div. 210
Pyles Industries, Inc. 228

Reichhold Chemicals, Inc. 63
Reifenhauser KG 260
Reynolds & Company 276
Riegel Paper Corp. 69
Rodgers Hydraulic, Inc. 222
Rohm & Haas Plastics Division 148
Resinous Products Division 86
Rona Pearl Corporation 274
Royle, John, & Sons 108
Rubber & Asbestos Corp. 255

Samafor 59
Schulman, A., Inc. 40
Sealomatic Electronics Corp. 292
Sealxit Company of America, Sub. of The Flintkote Co. 13
Seiberling Rubber Co., Plastics Division 203
Shaw, Francis, & Co., Ltd. 260B
Shell Chemical Co., Ltd. 240B
Siempelkamp, G., & Co. 266
Simon-Carter Co. 221
Simplomatic Mfg. Co. 170
Sinclair-Collins Valve Co., The 158
Societe du Verre Textile 240D
Sprits 175
Sprout-Waldron & Co., Inc. 258
Sterling Extruders 12
Sterling Inc. 227
Stevens, J. P., & Co., Inc. 138
Stokes, F. J., Corp., Plastics Equipment Div. 114, 115
Stowe-Woodward, Inc. 269
Studebaker-Packard Corp. Gering Plastics Div. 17
Swift & Company 193
Sylvania Electric Products, Inc., Chemical & Metallurgical Div. .. 35

Thoreson-McCosh, Inc. 242
Tinius Olsen Testing Machine Co. 232
Toledo Edison Co., The 233
Triulzi S. A. S. 268
Tronomatic Corp. 219

Union Carbide Corporation
Union Carbide International Company ..... 222A, B
Union Carbide Plastics Co. 84, 85, 132
U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co., Div. of National Distillers and Chemical Corp. 81, 82
U. S. Metal Coatings Co. 248

Van Dorn Iron Works Co., The ... 53
Vetreria Italiana Balzaretti Modigliani 206D
Vogt Manufacturing Corp. 186

Waldron-Hartig, Div. of Midland-Ross Corp. 214
Wallace & Tiernan Inc. Harchem Division 196
Lucidol Division 261
Welding Engineers, Inc. 16
Wellington Sears Co. 83
West Instrument Corp. 220
Western Felt Works, Acadia Synthetic Products Div. 200
Westlake Plastics Co. 249
Whitlock Associates, Inc. 252
Wiegand, Edwin L., Company 190
Williams, Gabriel, Co., Inc. 209
Williams, George A., & Son 253
Windsor, R. H., Ltd. 38, 39
Witco Chemical Company, Inc. ... 50
Woloch, George, Co., Inc. 201
Wood, R. D., Company 28
Wyandotte Chemicals, Michigan Alkali Div. ... 211, 213, 215

Zimmer Plastic GmbH 289

MODERN PLASTICS

A BRESKIN PUBLICATION

PUBLISHED BY BRESKIN PUBLICATIONS INC. 770 Lexington Avenue, New York 21, N. Y.

Helpful literature . . . free!

PLASTIC PRIMER. 12-page illustrated booklet gives top management facts on how and why they can utilize plastics in place of other existing materials. Gives comparison tables, basic facts, types and characteristics of plastics. Amos Molded Plastics. **(102-I)**

DIAL COATING. Brochure describes Anchor dial filler, a specialized dial coating for embossed and recessed patterns. Has great opacity and is fast drying for plastics, metals and ceramics. Typical applications are illustrated, and brochure gives a free trial offer of Anchor dial filler. The Irvin Jewell & Vinson Co., Div. of Hooven & Allison Co. **(119-I)**

PLASTIC WELDER. Illustrated pamphlet describes high frequency welding machine for plastics. Machine is designed to save space and is mobile, can be operated by one person with a foot-pedal. Complete design specifications included. Flodins Industri AB. **(115-I)**

BLOW MOLD AND EXTRUDER MACHINES. Illustrated 10-page brochure describes Master-matic OM #8 for blowing hollow articles available with semi-automatic or manual cycling. Augusta Extruders, FM45 and FM60, are shown with dimensions and characteristics. ASCO MP. **(106-I)**

Just join the many readers of MODERN PLASTICS who check through its Manufacturers' Literature Page each month for "capsule" reviews of significant literature available without charge from suppliers to the field. Use it as a handy way to order current information for your files on plastics materials, equipment, supplies, and specialized services.

The page is easy to find—it's printed on heavy paper stock. And it's easy to order from too—a postpaid order form is attached to it. Turn to it now—on page 197.

A Service Of

Modern Plastics

A BRESKIN PUBLICATION

770 Lexington Avenue, New York 21, New York

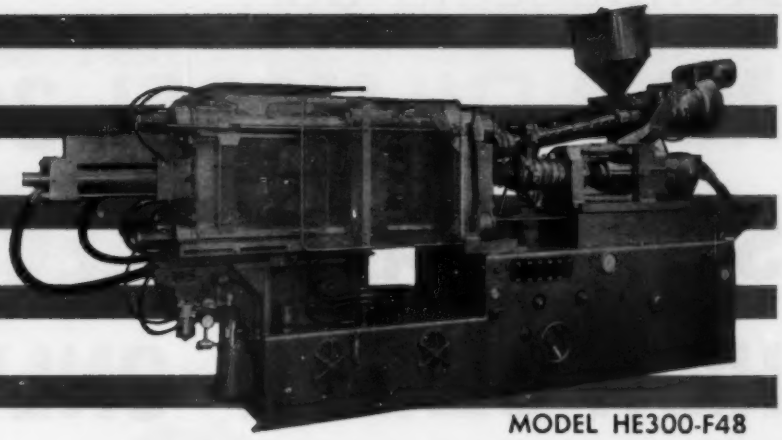
ELECTRONIC METAL DETECTOR. Illustrated folder describes electronic metal detector that is a completely automatic reject device that penetrates through a finished package. Detects all types of metal, magnetic or non-magnetic. Folder gives specs and descriptions of operation. E. W. Brilmayer Labs., Inc. **(109-I)**

MONIONICS. POLYMERS & POLYVINYL ALCOHOLS. 3-page insert fold-out describes and shows applications of surfynol, colton polymers and polyvinyl alcohols. Air Reduction Chemical & Carbide Co., Div. of Air Reduction Co., Inc. **(108-I)**

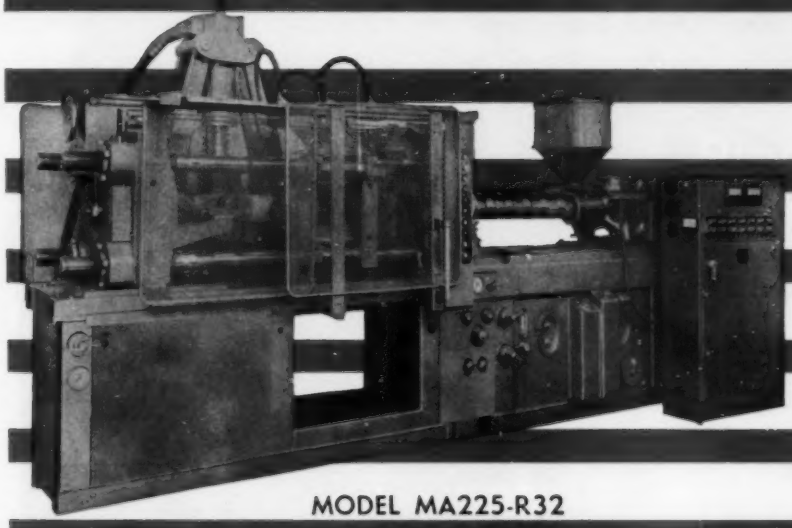
VINYL RESINS. Colorful 12-page booklet completely illustrated, describes research and development efforts towards new plastics and quality control in a modern technical center. Photographs and drawings show chemists, physicists and engineers that work on new applications for vinyl resins. Diamond Alkali Co., Plastics Div. **(111-I)**

UNIVERSAL TAKE-OFF MACHINES. Insert describes machines for take-off of all profiles, cables, tubes and sections at variable speeds. Illustrations and drawings show operation and specifications. Farris Universal Machine Corp. **(114-I)**

NOW— SCREW-TYPE PLASTIFYING



MODEL HE300-F48



MODEL MA225-R32

ON IMPCO INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES

To meet the needs of the plastic molding industry, Impco offers a complete line of screw plastifiers. Various design adaptions for this type of plastifying are now available on all of our machine models. Bulletins describing these adaptions as applied to Impco 175, 225, 275, 300 and 450 ton clamp models are on hand. Send for them today. We will be happy to discuss these and other significant improvements with you.

IMPCO®

IMPROVED MACHINERY INC.

NASHUA, NEW HAMPSHIRE

IN CANADA: SHERBROOKE MACHINERIES LIMITED, SHERBROOKE, QUEBEC
IN EUROPE: SUNDS VERKSTADER AB, SUNDSBRUK, SWEDEN

Announcing our...

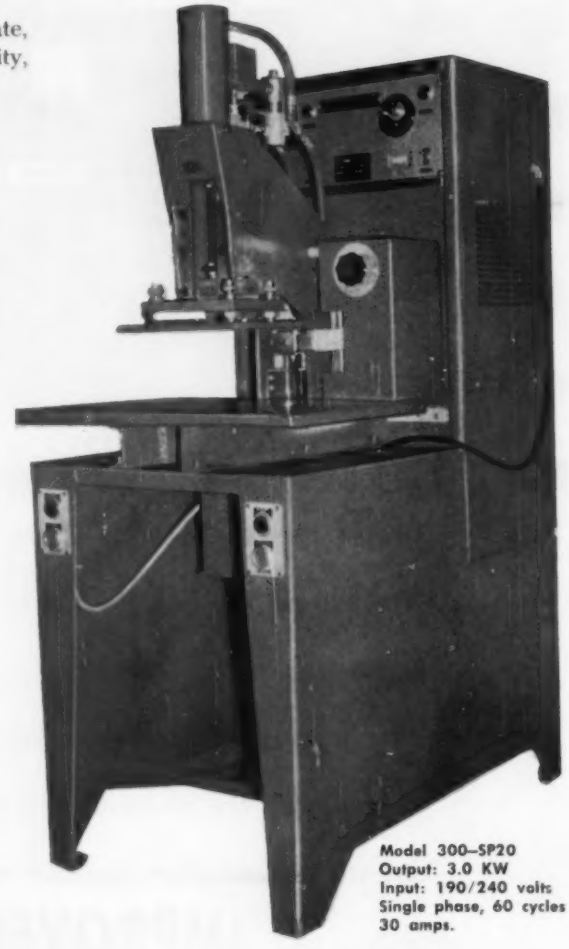
ALL-NEW MODEL 300-SP 20 SEALOMATIC ELECTRONIC HEAT SEALER—ONLY $1750!

Never before such quality... so many features... and all at the lowest price in the entire industry!

LOOK AT ALL the advantages—including rugged, accurate, TWIN "V" RAM construction—you get with this high quality, low cost heat sealer:

- Bed plate: 16" x 24"
- Upper Plate: 10" x 12"
- 3" bore air cylinder
- Daylight between upper and lower platen: 7½"
- Arc guard—instant action, self-aligning, automatic resetting
- Heavy duty industrial Amperex power tube
- Four 872A industrial rectifier tubes
- Heavy duty air blower provides adequate cooling of oscillator tube for longer life
- Air silencers
- Extra heavy duty transformer made and wound at our plant
- Exclusive floating control circuit
- Front control instrument panel

√ single knob power control
√ pneumatic die setting valve
√ up and down speed control—allows regulation of ram speed



Model 300–SP20
Output: 3.0 KW
Input: 190/240 volts
Single phase, 60 cycles
30 amps.

SEC

Write, call or wire collect for full information, immediate delivery!

SEALOMATIC electronics corporation

38 West 32nd Street, New York 1, N.Y. Phone: OXford 5-8121
Factory: Brooklyn, N.Y. • Cable Address: "SEALECTRON" N.Y.

SALES OFFICES:

DALLAS: Mr. M. Bruchsaler, 3840 Centenary, Emerson 8-8211
SAN FRANCISCO: Mr. M. Turner, 116 New Montgomery St., Yukon 6-6777
MONTREAL, CANADA: Mr. G. R. Letourneau, 9305 Papineau, Du 1-2384
TORONTO, CANADA: Mr. J. L. Hunter, 514 Davis Dr., Twinning 5-5431

REPRESENTATIVES THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

This introductory offer is for a limited time only! Standard foot valve control supplied. Two hand push button safety control including press delay timer optional.

Use Inquiry Number PW 4162

1 **A top quality n-Octyl, n-Decyl Phthalate.**

2 **Superior low temperature flexibility.**

3 **Good heat stability.**

4 **Good light stability.**

5 **Low volatility.**

6 **Excellent for sheeting and film.**

7 **Ideal for extrusions and dispersions.**

8 **Imparts good hand, drape and clarity.**

9 **Quality controlled from coal to plasticizer.**

10 **Shipped in drums, tank cars or tank trucks.**

11 **Produced by a manufacturer with a 12 year investment in the quality plasticizer business.**

12 **All backed by experienced technical assistance.**

For complete information on PX-314 or any other Pittsburgh PX Plasticizer give us a call. Chances are, a Pittsburgh Job-Rated Plasticizer will be able to help you produce an even better product . . . at lower cost.

3499

INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS DIVISION

PITTSBURGH CHEMICAL CO.

GRANT BUILDING PITTSBURGH 19, PA.

A Subsidiary of PITTSBURGH COKE & CHEMICAL CO.

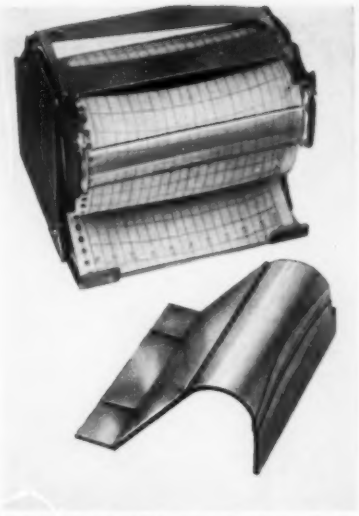
CALL YOUR NEAREST PITTSBURGH CHEMICAL SALES OFFICE . . . PITTSBURGH, NEW YORK OR CHICAGO

G-E LEXAN® POLYCARBONATE RESIN

GOOD DIELECTRIC—AND MUCH MORE!

STABLE ELECTRICALS. Binding posts made of LEXAN resin retain electricals even under moist, hot conditions. They do not loosen, are molded in six attractive LEXAN colors for coding. Other features are: low loss and power factor, low dielectric constant, high voltage insulation, non-sink surfaces.
(Superior Electric)

HEAT RESISTANCE. Beautiful handles of LEXAN polycarbonate resin are used in rugged service on U.L. approved soldering irons. They resist the impact, heat and abrasion of daily bench work. The hard, glossy handles are light in weight. Molded in three pastel colors, they provide toughness and sales appeal.
(Ungar Electric Tools)



TRANSPARENCY of LEXAN resin is important in chart guide for recorder. LEXAN resin is the only transparent plastic able to withstand heat generated by internal lights. It is distortion-free at temperatures up to 270°F and self-extinguishing. Its extremely high impact strength eliminates cracking of guides.
(The Foxboro Co.)

DIMENSIONAL STABILITY. Maximum allowable change in this 5-inch aircraft instrument part is only 5 mils over a temperature range of —65° to 300°F! And it must maintain this tolerance under high humidity. Part is injection molded of LEXAN resin as half spheres which are solvent cemented, lathe-turned and painted. (Lear, Inc.)

TOUGHNESS. Press-fitted into metal gear used in an electric drill, bushing of LEXAN polycarbonate resin provides safety from electric shock . . . helps eliminate need for additional grounding. Strength and creep resistance of LEXAN resin enables bushing to withstand torque and load requirements of drill.
(Millers Falls Co.)

ARE YOU LOOKING FOR A PLASTIC THAT CAN REALLY TAKE IT?

To demonstrate the toughness of LEXAN resin, salesmen will sometimes slam and hammer a product made of the material. LEXAN has the highest impact strength of any plastic – amounting to 12-16 foot-pounds per inch of notch – and it usually emerges unscathed from encounters with such "merchandising stresses". It is a high-performance material, likewise, with regard to high-temperature behavior and dimensional stability.

Its many other advantages make it a priority material for thorough investigation by all designers, engineers and molders. We will be pleased to supply you with information on the properties, processing and end-uses of LEXAN resin. Don't hesitate to write to us. General Electric, Chemical Materials Department, Section MP-91, Pittsfield, Mass.

LEXAN®
Polycarbonate Resin
GENERAL ELECTRIC